This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

IN MEMORIAM
BERNARD MOSES

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR

## THE YEAR 1905.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

## Vol. I.

---

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1906.

Digitized by Google

E172
A58
1905:1

BERNARD MOSES

Digitized by Google

# LETTER OF SUBMITTAL.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
*Washington, D. C., May 14, 1906.*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to submit to Congress the annual report of the Association for the year 1905.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

RICHARD RATHBUN,
*Acting Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.*

Hon. CHARLES W. FAIRBANKS,
*Vice-President of the United States.*



772810

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## ACT OF INCORPORATION.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York; their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic, by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said Association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far only as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding five hundred thousand dollars, to adopt a constitution, and to make by-laws not inconsistent with law. Said Association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said Association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said Secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such reports, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said Association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum, at their discretion, upon such conditons and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ASSOCIATION,
*Washington, D. C., May 12, 1906.*

SIR: In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor to transmit herewith the annual report of the Association for the year 1905. The manuscript includes a report by the Public Archives Commission and a complete bibliography of American historical societies.

Very respectfully,

A. HOWARD CLARK,
*Secretary.*

Mr. RICHARD RATHBUN,
*Acting Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution,*
*Washington, D. C.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## CONSTITUTION.

### I.

The name of this society shall be The American Historical Association.

### II.

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

### III.

Any person approved by the executive council may become a member by paying $3, and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of $3. On payment of $50 any person may become a life member, exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members, and be exempt from the payment of fees.

### IV.

The officers shall be a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary, a corresponding secretary, a curator, a treasurer, and an executive council consisting of the foregoing officers and six other members elected by the Association, with the ex-presidents of the Association. These officers shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting of the Association.

### V.

The executive council shall have charge of the general interests of the Association, including the election of members, the calling of meetings, the selection of papers to be read, and the determination of what papers shall be published.

### VI.

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting, or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the executive council.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

Organized at Saratoga, N. Y., September 10, 1884. Incorporated by Congress January 4, 1889.

## OFFICERS ELECTED DECEMBER 28, 1905.

PRESIDENT:

SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D.,
*Professor in Yale University, Associate Judge of Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut.*

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D.,
*Professor in the University of Chicago.*

GEORGE B. ADAMS, PH. D., LITT. D.,
*Professor in Yale University.*

SECRETARY AND CURATOR:

A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M.
*Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.*

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY:

CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D.,
*Professor in Harvard University.*

TREASURER:

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D.,
*130 Fulton street, New York.*

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL:

In addition to above-named officers.

(Ex-Presidents.)

ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D.,
*Ithaca, N. Y.*

JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D.,
*Boston, Mass.*

JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D.,
*President of the University of Michigan.*

GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D.,
*Professor in Yale University.*



Digitized by Google

HENRY ADAMS, LL. D.,
*Washington, D. C.*

JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D.,
*Boston, Mass.*

CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D.,
*Boston, Mass.*

ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D.,
*New York.*

HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D.,
*Philadelphia.*

GOLDWIN SMITH, LL. D.,
*Toronto, Canada.*

JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D.,
*Professor in the University of Pennsylvania.*

(Elected Councillors.)

EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D.,
*Professor in Yale University.*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B.
*Professor in the University of Michigan.*

GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D.,
*Professor in the University of Texas.*

REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D.,
*State Historical Society of Wisconsin.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS, PH. D.,
*Professor in Bryn Mawr College.*

JAMES H. ROBINSON, PH. D.,
*Professor in Columbia University, New York.*

Digitized by Google

# TERMS OF OFFICE.

(Deceased officers are marked thus †.)

### EX-PRESIDENTS.

ANDREW DICKSON WHITE, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884–85.
† GEORGE BANCROFT, LL. D., 1885–86.
† JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1886–87.
† WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1887–88.
† CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1888–89.
† JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1889–90.
† WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1890–91.
JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1891–1893.
HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1893–94.
† GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1894–95.
† RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1895–96.
JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1896–97.
GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1897–98.
JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., 1898–99.
† EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1899–1900.
CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1900–1901.
ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901–2.
HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1902–3.
GOLDWIN SMITH, LL. D., 1903–4.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, PH. D., LITT. D., LL. D., 1904–5.

### EX-VICE-PRESIDENTS.

† JUSTIN WINSOR, LL. D., 1884–1886.
† CHARLES KENDALL ADAMS, LL. D., 1884–1888.
† WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL. D., 1886–87.
† JOHN JAY, LL. D., 1887–1889.
† WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1888–1890.
JAMES BURRILL ANGELL, LL. D., 1889–1891.
HENRY ADAMS, LL. D., 1890–1893.
† EDWARD GAY MASON, A. M., 1891–1893.
† GEORGE FRISBIE HOAR, LL. D., 1893–94.
† RICHARD SALTER STORRS, D. D., LL. D., 1894–95.
JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D., 1894–1896.
GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1896–97.
JAMES FORD RHODES, LL. D., 1896–1898.
† EDWARD EGGLESTON, L. H. D., 1898–99.
† MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1897–1900.
CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, LL. D., 1899–1900.
† HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1900–1901.
ALFRED THAYER MAHAN, D. C. L., LL. D., 1900–1901.
HENRY CHARLES LEA, LL. D., 1901–2.
GOLDWIN SMITH, D. C. L., LL. D., 1901–1903.
† EDWARD McCRADY, LL. D., 1902–3.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, LL. D., 1903–4.
SIMEON E. BALDWIN, LL. D., 1904–5.

### SECRETARIES.

† HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS, PH. D., LL. D., 1884–1899.
A. HOWARD CLARK, A. M., 1889—
CHARLES H. HASKINS, PH. D., 1900—



Digitized by Google

TREASURER.

CLARENCE WINTHROP BOWEN, PH. D., 1884—

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL.

WILLIAM BABCOCK WEEDEN, A. M., 1884–1886.
† CHARLES DEANE, LL. D., 1884–1887.
† MOSES COIT TYLER, L. H. D., LL. D., 1884–85.
EPHRAIM EMERTON, PH. D., 1884–85.
FRANKLIN BOWDITCH DEXTER, A. M., 1885–1887.
† WILLIAM FRANCIS ALLEN, A. M., 1885–1887.
† WILLIAM WIRT HENRY, LL. D., 1886–1888.
† RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, LL. D., 1887–88.
JOHN W. BURGESS, LL. D., 1887–1891.
ARTHUR MARTIN WHEELER, A. M., 1887–1889.
GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D., LL. D., 1888–1891.
† GEORGE BROWN GOODE, LL. D., 1889–1896.
JOHN GEORGE BOURINOT, C. M. G., D. C. L., LL. D., 1889–1894.
JOHN BACH McMASTER, LL. D., 1891–1894.
GEORGE BURTON ADAMS, PH. D., 1891–1897; 1898–1901.
THEODORE ROOSEVELT, LL. D., 1894–95.
† JABEZ LAMAR MONROE CURRY, LL. D., 1894–95.
HENRY MORSE STEPHENS, A. M., 1895–1899.
FREDERICK JACKSON TURNER, PH. D., 1895–1899; 1901–1904.
EDWARD MINER GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL. D., 1896–97.
MELVILLE WESTON FULLER, LL. D., 1897–1900.
ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, PH. D., LL. D., 1897–1900.
ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN, A. M., LL. B., 1898–1901; 1903—
WILLIAM A. DUNNING, PH. D., LL. D., 1899–1902.
PETER WHITE, A. M., 1899–1902.
J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, PH. D., LL. D., 1900–1903.
A. LAWRENCE LOWELL, A. B., LL. B., 1900–1903.
HERBERT PUTNAM, LITT. D., LL. D., 1901–1904.
GEORGE L. BURR, LL. D., 1902–1905.
EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, A. M., 1902–1905.
EDWARD G. BOURNE, PH. D., 1903—
GEORGE P. GARRISON, PH. D., 1904—
REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LL. D., 1904—
CHARLES M. ANDREWS, PH. D., 1905—
JAMES H. ROBINSON, PH. D., 1905—

Digitized by Google

# CONTENTS.

## VOLUME I.


| | | Page. |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Report of Proceedings of the Twenty-first Meeting at Baltimore and Washington, December 26–29, 1905, by Charles H. Haskins, corresponding secretary | 17 |
| II. | Old Standards of Public Morals, by John Bach Master | 55 |
| III. | Virginia and the English Commercial System, 1730–1733, by St. George L. Sioussat | 71 |
| IV. | Why North Carolina at First Refused to Ratify the Federal Constitution, by Charles Lee Raper | 99 |
| V. | The First Lord Baltimore and His Colonial Projects, by Bernard C. Steiner | 109 |
| VI. | The Authorship of the Monroe Doctrine, by James Schouler | 123 |
| VII. | Report of Conference on Teaching of History in Elementary Schools, by J. A. James | 133 |
| VIII. | Report of Conference on First Year of College Work in History, by Charles H. Haskins | 147 |
| IX. | Second Report of Conference of State and Local Historical Societies, by F. H. Severance | 175 |
| X. | Report of Proceedings of Second Annual Meeting of Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, by C. A. Duniway | 219 |
| XI. | Origin of the National Land System under the Confederation, by P. J. Treat | 231 |
| XII. | Slavery in California after 1848, by C. A. Duniway | 241 |
| XIII. | Report on Methods of Organization and Work of State and Local Historical Societies, by Thwaites, Shambaugh, and Riley | 249 |
| XIV. | Report of the Public Archives Commission | 327 |


## VOLUME II.


Bibliography of American Historical Societies, by A. P. C. Griffin.




Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# I.—REPORT OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

BALTIMORE AND WASHINGTON, DECEMBER 26, 27, 28, 29, 1905.

By CHARLES H. HASKINS,

*Corresponding Secretary.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.[a]

By CHARLES H. HASKINS, Corresponding Secretary.

It is the established practice of the American Historical Association to hold its annual meeting one year in an eastern city, one year in a western city, and the third year in Washington, which, according to the charter, is the official headquarters. The twenty-first annual meeting was held in Baltimore December 26 to 28, 1905, with a supplementary session in Washington on December 29. The American Economic Association, the American Political Science Association, instituted two years ago, and the still newer Bibliographical Society of America also held their annual meetings in Baltimore at the same time.

Nearly all the sessions for the reading of papers were held at the Johns Hopkins University, and chiefly in McCoy Hall, the business session being held in the rooms of the Maryland Historical Society on Thursday afternoon. On Friday morning a special train conveyed the members to Washington by way of Annapolis, where Governor Warfield received them in the historic senate chamber of the old statehouse, and where the United States Naval Academy was also visited. The number of registrations was 276, a number even greater than at the Chicago meeting, and it may be presumed that in respect to attendance of members the twenty-first annual meeting was the most successful ever held.

The four round-table conferences awakened a keen interest on the part of the members. These conferences were organized on much the same plan which was so successful last year at Chicago, but it was an improvement that only two were held at the same time. Actual joint sessions with the American Economic Association were not attempted. The first evening (Tuesday, December 26) was devoted to a joint session of the American Historical and the American Political Science Associations.

[a] This general account of the Baltimore-Washington meeting of the Association is reproduced, with some modifications, from the report prepared for the American Historical Review (April, 1906) by the managing editor of the Review, Dr. J. Franklin Jameson.



Digitized by Google

On this occasion, after an address of welcome by President Ira Remsen of the Johns Hopkins University, presidential addresses were delivered by Prof. Frank J. Goodnow, of Columbia University, president of the American Political Science Association, and by Prof. John B. McMaster, of the University of Pennsylvania, president of the American Historical Association. Professor Goodnow's subject was The Growth of Executive Discretion. The theme of Professor McMaster's presidential address was "Old Standards of Public Morals." The paper is printed in full in the present volume.

Wednesday morning's session was devoted to the reading of papers in American history. Prof. St. George L. Sioussat, of the University of the South, read the first paper, entitled "Virginia and the English Colonial System, 1730–1735," which is printed in full in the present volume.

Prof. Charles Lee Raper, of the University of North Carolina, read a brief address on the subject, "Why North Carolina at First Refused to Ratify the Federal Constitution," which is printed herein.

The third paper of the session was by Prof. W. A. Dunning, of Columbia University: "The Second Birth of the Republican Party." Despite the popular conception the serious student can not agree that the Republican party has had an unbroken existence of fifty years. When in 1860 the Republican party won its first great national victory, it was heterogeneous, agreed only on slavery. Party lines, at first broken up by the war, reappeared after a year of fighting and the employment of war powers by the administration. The supporters of the administration avoided resort to the name and traditions of the Republican party, while its opponents called themselves Democrats. It became necessary to form a new party, whose platform should be the maintenance of the Union. The Union party, formed at the Baltimore convention of 1864, had no continuity with the old Republican party. It was composed of all parties, but was more than a temporary fusion; it was distinctly a new party. The Democrats, however, resenting the appropriation of the name Union by their opponents, insisted on calling them Republicans, and in some local organizations the old title was retained. These connections were merely nominal, however. It was the Union party that was victorious in 1864, and secured the successful conclusion of the war and the abolition of slavery by constitutional amendment. Unprepared for reconstruction, however, the new party soon developed a line of cleavage, and appeared divided into conservatives and radicals; the latter, at first in the minority, profited by Johnson's lack of tact, and by 1866 controlled the party machinery. Adopting negro suffrage as a national issue, the radical element won a striking victory in the elections, and the movement to nationalize the Union party along conservative lines failed. The conservatives went into the

Digitized by Google

Democratic party, or joined the radicals, thus modifying somewhat their extreme tendencies. The term Republican came again into use; in 1868 the title National Union Republican party was adopted; in 1872 the word Union was dropped and a continuity of existence from 1860 was claimed.

The final paper, by Prof. R. C. H. Catterall, of Cornell University, "A French Diplomat and the Treaty with Spain, 1819," was a study of the part played by Hyde de Neuville, minister of France at Washington, in securing a peaceful settlement of the disputed issues between the United States and Spain. It is well known that such a solution was not expected by John Quincy Adams. The Spanish-American revolt, the determination of the United States to secure Florida, and the deadlock over the Louisiana boundary all combined to make a resort to arms most probable. Hyde de Neuville was instructed to use his efforts to maintain peace. He realized that his course was to persuade Spain to yield the Floridas for what she could get in the settlement of the Louisiana boundary. His first opportunity to prevent war came in the fall of 1817, when he supported Adams in his opposition to Monroe's desire to recognize Buenos Ayres. When, in January of the next year, Great Britain's offer of her services in negotiating the cession of Florida was declined by the United States, Hyde took the matter up with the Spanish minister. Finding that Spain was willing to cede the Floridas, he urged an accommodation of the Louisiana boundary. Jackson's seizure of Pensacola gave him an opportunity of direct intervention. Adams refused to disavow Jackson's act, and desired the French minister to secure a proposal from Spain. This he did, and then, acting as mediator, continued the negotiation until a compromise had been effected. It is safe to say that without the services of Hyde de Neuville the treaty of 1819 could not have been secured.

The afternoon of Wednesday (there was no session in the evening) was given up to conferences and sessions of committees. Of the two conferences, the more numerously attended was that on History in Elementary Schools, while the other was occupied with topics in Church History. In the former the proceedings consisted of the reading of a preliminary and partial report of the Committee of Eight, appointed a year ago to consider a course of history for elementary schools, and of a discussion based upon the report. Both report and discussion were limited to a consideration of the work of the last four years of the grammar grades.

The chairman of the meeting, Prof. James A. James, of Northwestern University, chairman of the Committee of Eight, traced the steps leading to the appointment of that committee, noting the reports on history in elementary schools presented in the Madison Conference of 1892, and Miss Salmon's report on the same subject in the appen-

Digitized by Google

dix to the Report of the Committee of Seven. The programmes of historical courses in elementary schools presented in these two reports are the only ones hitherto drawn up by national organizations.

In presenting the formal report for the committee, Prof. Henry E. Bourne, of Western Reserve University, said that historical instruction in the grammar grades should bear exclusively upon American history. The subject-matter should be subdivided into periods and treated in chronological order. Our conception of the scope of American history is by no means to be confined to the period after 1492 and the territory west of the Atlantic and east of the Pacific. It as truly includes a history of European events as does that of any European people. This is true not only of the period of origins but also of the later periods. In brief, the problem of the teacher is to explain the American world, not to tell merely what has happened in America. The chronological order should be followed, since facts lose none of their value by this arrangement, and the present rests upon the past. The fifth grade should be taught the place of exploration and discoveries in the world as a whole; the sixth grade the story of settlement and growth to 1763; the seventh grade the period of revolution until the Spanish colonies won their freedom and both North and South America were politically independent; the eighth grade the period from about 1820 to 1906.

The work of the fifth grade presents serious but not insuperable problems. In his work in geography and language the child receives ideas of the world. History should strengthen the impressions thus gained; but it has not always done this. Thus in his study of literature he is taught to look upon England as a country to which we owe a great debt, whereas from history he generally receives a different impression. Professor Bourne then showed in detail how the plan might be carried out. By means of stories, for instance, the children can be given an idea of the various countries of Europe, the characteristic features of their civilization, and their relative importance.

Miss Mabel Hill, of the Lowell Normal School, approved the plan both psychologically and pedagogically. The chronological order is to be commended. The proposed syllabus has a logical sequence and presents a view of history that is without narrowness or prejudice. It is desirable that children should be taught the story not only of the Reformation but of the Counter-Reformation and the work of the Jesuits; the contributions of pagan nations to civilization; the influences, other than human, which have affected the history of the race; and other countries, both geographically and historically, as well as our own.

Mr. Henry Johnson, of the State Normal School of Charleston, Ill., believed the suggested plan to be practicable, and was

Digitized by Google

pleased by the enlarged conception of American history. But he questioned whether the field should be limited to American history; whether the capacity of the children in the grammar grades was fully understood; and whether there was not an impression that history could not be presented to the children as history. The problem is what kind of history can be brought within the cultivated intelligence of children. As early as the fourth grade, it is possible to arouse an interest in history proper and in questions of historical evidence. The fifth grade can read such documents as the Rule of St. Benedict and Einhard's Life of Charlemagne. The sixth grade had voted Petrarch more interesting than Froissart; the seventh grade can read enough of colonial charters to correct statements in the text-books. Whatever the period and the countries selected by the committee, the report should establish a definite relation between history in schools and history in histories.

Doctor Tolson, of Baltimore, while in general agreement with the report, considered the outline for the fifth grade too comprehensive to be entirely satisfactory, and thought that the course was overcrowded.

In the discussion that followed a number of speakers took part. Dr. James Sullivan, of New York City, and President Ward, of the Western Maryland State Normal School, spoke in favor of the report. The chief adverse criticisms were that the course as presented was overcrowded; that it lacked real historical unity; and that teachers, in some sections of the country at least, were not sufficiently well equipped to make its adoption practicable. Other speakers especially commended the division of the subject-matter. Professor Fling, of Nebraska, believed that it is customary to underestimate what grammar and high-school pupils can do in weighing historical evidence.

Professor Bourne indorsed story-work because in it English and history go together. History should be fastened to stories already familiar and to geography. As to overcrowding, the proposed course sounded more crowded than it was, but the intention was to give plenty of material for selection.

At the Church History Conference, of which Prof. Williston Walker, of New Haven, was chairman, there was an attendance of about thirty, mainly composed of theological instructors and visiting clergymen. The conference opened with a paper by Prof. A. C. McGiffert, of Union Theological Seminary, on the "Rise of the Modern Conception of Divine Immanence." Although a few of the hearers were tempted to discuss the bearing of the conception on certain doctrines of the church, the address was a purely historical exposition of the influences cooperating to give dominance to the idea of divine immanence. The factors in the process were presented as

Digitized by Google

Pietism, the growth of the idea of evolution since Leibnitz, Herder's reconception of Spinoza's monism, and the influence of the romantic movement.

The second contribution to the conference was a plea by Dr. J. C. Ayer, jr., of the Philadelphia Divinity School, for a source-book to aid in the teaching of church history.

Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, librarian of Princeton University, brought before the conference for discussion a statement on the publication of materials for American church history, suggested by the remarks of Prof. Shailer Mathews in the conference of the preceding year. Doctor Richardson based his opening remarks on a search, which did not pretend to be exhaustive but was certainly suggestive in its results, for instances in the last five years of the publication of manuscripts of the sort which formed the theme of his paper. He showed that there had been, in books and journals, a not inconsiderable amount of documentary publication; that the Protestant theological seminaries had had very little hand in this, and as for systematic attention to the matter had been doing practically nothing; and that a greater amount of good work, in the way of publication of materials for American church history, was being done by the Catholics and the Jews than by all the Protestant denominations put together. Without attempting to enumerate the materials awaiting publication, he specified their leading classes and by instances exhibited their interest. Next he addressed himself to the question what could be done. Obviously the theological seminaries are in a better position to do work of this sort than any other existing agencies. They can work through their graduates to gather materials, can sometimes utilize their postgraduate students for editing, can in some cases use their journals as organs of publication, and through their financial agents can easily secure funds for so plainly appropriate a line of endeavor. Taking up the question how the seminaries shall be stirred up to this task, and how induced to persevere in it, the speaker laid the responsibility on the American Historical Association, as heir of the American Society of Church History; and suggested organic provisions in its system whereby it could accomplish the work. It may be mentioned that, pending such action, the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution has undertaken, in a manner described on a later page, to lay the necessary foundation for such activity in documentary publication, by whatever agency attempted. It is hoped that it will thereby afford a strong stimulus toward its inception.

The exercises of Thursday morning, like those of Wednesday afternoon, consisted of two conferences, in this case occupied, respectively, with History in the College Curriculum and with the Problems of

Digitized by Google

State and Local Historical Societies. In opening the former, its chairman, Prof. Charles H. Haskins, of Harvard University, said that, of all the questions that concern the college teacher of history, none is of greater importance than that of the first year of college work. Its importance is recent; for when history was introduced into the college curriculum twenty or twenty-five years ago, it came in at the top and slowly worked down into the sophomore and freshman years. With this change in the position of history in the curriculum new problems arise; the younger student has to be taught college methods of work, college teaching is brought into relation with the teaching of history in schools, and the problem of handling larger classes has also to be met. Various conditions in the different colleges give rise to different problems. Since the matter is still largely in the experimental stage, it has seemed desirable that teachers representing different types of colleges and of methods should come together to exchange experiences.

At Harvard the introductory course in history is taken mainly by freshmen; it deals with the middle ages and primarily with the continent. The lectures aim at explaining, connecting, enlarging, and vitalizing the facts gained from the prescribed reading. The reading is in weekly installments of from 75 to 100 pages, selected from manuals, sources, and narrative histories, and is tested in the weekly meetings of the sections, where there are written tests, map exercises, and discussions. Students are also required to do additional reading, which is discussed in individual conferences with the assistants. These conferences also serve for talking over the work of the course in general and for bringing about closer acquaintance between student and assistant.

Prof. O. H. Richardson described the introductory course at Yale, which gives a general survey of continental European history from the fall of Rome to 1870. The class is divided into sections of less than forty. A syallabus forms the basis of the work, and there are daily quizzes, short written tests at least once a week, and examinations of students' notebooks. An important and successful feature of the work is the training in knowledge of books which comes through bibliographical exercises, directed through personal interviews. Collateral reading in compendiums and standard works is carried on throughout the year; the majority of the instructors believe that the source method is available to only a small extent in a course of this kind.

In the absence of Miss Salmon, the paper that she had prepared was read by Miss Ellery, of Vassar College. The purpose of the first year's work in history at Vassar is to teach the technique of the subject by giving students a knowledge of books on the mechanical

Digitized by Google

side and showing them how to get at historical material and present it; to teach them how to think historically by giving them a bird's-eye view of the history of western Europe from the fall of Rome, and an idea of historical perspective and of the unity of history; and to arouse an interest in the subject. There are personal conferences and illustrated lectures. The class is divided into sections of 25 students each. Formal lectures and formal essays are avoided. The effort is to make the student independent and to create a basis for the later elective work.

Prof. Frank M. Anderson, of the University of Minnesota, brought out the point that the character of the first year's course should be determined by the preparation of the students, and that there ought to be two or more courses to meet different needs, so that preparatory work would receive the recognition that it ought to receive. At Minnesota two courses are offered: One (13 B. C.–1500 A. D.) for those who have previously had one year of history or less; the other on English constitutional history for those who have had two years or more. No broader field should be traversed. The day of the old general course in history is ended in the high schools and should be ended in the colleges. All or a large part of the work should be done in small classes. In the first course strong emphasis should be laid on training and preparatioin for more advanced courses, and documents should be critically studied as evidence.

Mr. Hiram Bingham explained how the preceptorial system recently introduced into the junior and senior grades at Princeton had been applied to the teaching of history. The plan, which required an increase of one-half in the teaching force, aims to bring the student into sympathetic personal contact with the preceptor. Each course is conducted by a professor who lectures twice a week; and in addition there are small conferences held two or three times weekly, at which four or five men meet with and report to their preceptor. What the average undergraduate needs is more reading, and to be kept at work by a live discussion of what is read. The relations with the preceptor are those of friendship. The preceptor can debar any man from taking an examination, but gives no mark. The system is flexible and adaptable. The preceptor is not a coach nor a quiz-master. He should see that the student has been working, but chiefly he should make it his endeavor to arouse and establish a strong and healthy interest in intellectual matters.

Professor Fling, of the University of Nebraska, spoke of the distinguishing characteristics of the work there, especially in the department of European history. Much emphasis is laid on method work. In the first year the attempt is made to teach the method by which historical truth is arrived at, since the man is not a scholar who knows results but does not know how the knowledge is obtained.

Digitized by Google

Prof. Morse Stephens deprecated the attack on the formal lecture; its excellence or lack of it depends on the lecturer. The more formal and careful the lecture is the better. Perhaps the most important work is with the freshmen, and the most experienced professors should have charge of this work. The attack upon the system of having all the men together in one class was also deprecated. In the large courses students come to know their classmates; they can be taught a point of view—not facts. A stimulation comes from being in a crowd. Clergymen do not divide their congregations into sections. But section work may be used as a supplement. English history is perhaps the best to begin with, although the students do not learn much about English history. They deal with various kinds of historical material and learn to know the documents and the different sources of authority. What we have to do with the freshman mainly is to expel the schoolboy and give the freshman the nature of the thinking man. It matters little what subject is taught; the end is the same.

Professor Farrand, of Leland Stanford University, said that students at that institution are given a practical library course; combined with this is work on simple problems of historical criticism, which is at first confined to text-books. Professor Fay, of Dartmouth College, spoke in favor of the syllabus as an aid in keeping the various sections together in their work. Professor Trenholme, of the University of Missouri, believed in the formal lecture if the lecturer were worth hearing. If the lecture did not prove attractive, class discussion might well take its place. There is danger of making the teacher of history too mechanical through the elaboration of machinery. Other speakers were Doctor Fite, of Harvard; Mrs. Abbe, of New York; Doctor Sullivan, of the New York Commercial High School; Professor Brown, of New York University; and Doctor Shepherd, of Baltimore.

In summing up the results of the conference, Professor Haskins called attention to the very slight emphasis that had been placed upon the subject studied. The matter of greater interest was that pupils should learn something about studying history. But the subject chosen must neither be too large nor too small. As to how students should be introduced to the subject, the speakers were not in agreement. Students vary greatly in preparation and ability, and the course must be adaptable so that it will hit all, and so that the better students may be encouraged to do more than the others. The net result of the conference is that we must get the interest of the students and teach them how to study.

The fourth of the conferences, which occurred at the same time with the one last mentioned, was devoted to the Problems of State and Local Historical Societies. Professor Benjamin F. Shambaugh,

Digitized by Google

of the State University of Iowa, presided; Mr. Frank H. Severance, of the Buffalo Historical Society, acted as secretary. Problems of cooperation were first considered. Mr. William O. Scroggs, of Cambridge, Mass., read a paper on the relation of the college chair or department of American history to the work of historical societies. He had sent out systematic inquiries as to these relations, intended to collect information from the societies as to the aid which they rendered to the work of instruction in the neighboring colleges, as to contributions by professors and college students to the proceedings of the societies, as to assistance by them in the editing of publications, and as to definite efforts to recruit the membership of the societies from among the collegians. The result of the inquiries was to show the existence of little more than relations of general friendliness, though these took a wide variety of forms. The speaker urged the maintenance of a broader view on the part of the societies and more serious efforts to enlist the members of colleges and universities in their work.

Another phase of cooperative activity was illustrated in a paper on the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies by Mr. S. P. Heilman, of Heilman Dale, secretary of the federation. There are 36 historical societies in the State. An act of the legislature allows the county commissioners of each county to appropriate $200 to the county historical society, but hardly a third of the counties in the State have such organizations. The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies was formed at Harrisburg on January 5, 1905, with a view to encouraging the formation of local historical societies, to promoting research into Pennsylvania history, to the preparation of check lists for a complete bibliography of the Commonwealth by a combination of local or county bibliographies, to mutual communication of information as to what each society is doing, and to the keeping of lists of historical workers. The federation began with 13 of the historical societies of the State, but now embraces 23. Two counties, Lancaster and Tioga, have made lists of all publications printed within their territory. The meeting of January 4, 1906, will better define the possible scope of such a federation; and obviously in the extension of such a system to other States regard would need to be paid to the great variety exhibited in the organization of American historical societies and particularly in their relations to the State governments.

On behalf of a subcommittee of the General Committee, appointed a year ago to make a systematic report on the organization and methods of work appropriate to or employed by State and local historical societies—a subcommittee consisting of Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, of Wisconsin, Professor Shambaugh, of Iowa, and Prof. Franklin L. Riley, of the University of Mississippi—Doctor Thwaites

Digitized by Google

presented parts of their report, the whole of which is printed in the present volume. The questionaries which were sent out by the subcommittee asked the societies to report as to their date of organization, the number of their members, the value of their buildings, the amount of their income and of their endowments, and the number of volumes contained in their libraries. It proved difficult to obtain information from some of the societies, especially in the East. Replies had, however, been received from 19 national, 8 sectional, 62 State, and 106 local societies. (It is understood that there are somewhat more than 400 historical societies in the United States.) The inquiries extended to societies privately endowed or sustained by the dues of members, to State historical departments and commissions, to the relations of these to the societies, and to the various forms of organization prevalent in both sorts of institutions.

Doctor Thwaites discussed to some extent the relative merits of the Alabama plan; of the plan followed in Wisconsin, resting on a State society; and of the compromise adopted in Iowa, which combines features of the departmental and of the societary régime. His report also entered into the relations of the societies to the State universities, and the functions of the former with respect to publication and research. In the latter particular he urged better printing and especially better editing. It was mentioned that the State Historical Society of Wisconsin expected to have ready in about a month an index to its manuscript materials, and that this publication would embrace information regarding historical manuscript material to be found elsewhere in the Upper Mississippi Basin.

Dr. U. B. Phillips, of the University of Wisconsin, spoke briefly on documentary collections in the old States of the South. He went over in general terms the material possessed by the Georgia Historical Society and various private holders in Georgia, that possessed by the State of South Carolina at Columbia, and the rich colonial material at Charleston, instancing particularly the remarkable set of newspapers at the Charleston Library, the interesting plantation records of St. John's Berkeley, and the numerous collections of pamphlets within the State. He dealt similarly with the chief repositories in Virginia, and dwelt on some of the encouraging features in the present situation with respect to historical material in the South. He especially urged the paying of proper attention to the collection and preservation of first-hand material for the industrial history of that section.

Mr. Dunbar Rowland, archivist of Mississippi, described the Spanish archives of the Natchez district. These are the records of the Spanish occupation, covering the years 1781–1798. They are bound in forty-one volumes and consist of royal orders and decrees, proclamations, papers emanating from the governor-general at New

Digitized by Google

Orleans and the local governor and military commander, legal papers, such as court proceedings, depositions, wills, deeds, etc., and a quantity of letters. They were recently rediscovered in the office of the chancery clerk of Adams County, where they had remained for nearly a century, and have been temporarily transferred to the Department of Archives and History at Jackson, where they are being copied.

The discussion which followed these papers was participated in by the chairman of the meeting, by Mr. J. Alston Cabell, of Richmond, Va., speaking on behalf of such organizations as the Virginia Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, and by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, director of the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institute of Washington. The latter dwelt especially on the desire of his department to be useful to State and local historical societies and to promote cooperation among them. As one step in this direction, it has undertaken the preparation of lists of documents from European archives relating to American history, which have been printed or of which transcripts exist in the United States. These, especially in the case of the French and Spanish documents, will help to keep societies, especially those of the West, from duplicating each other's work in the printing of material or the procuring of transcripts.

The business meeting of the Association, held on Thursday afternoon, was preceded by the reading of a paper on Avalon and the Colonial Projects of George Calvert, printed herein. The paper was read in the rooms of the Maryland Historical Society, which made it possible to enhance its interest by the exhibition of original documents illustrating the story. The writer, Dr. Bernard C. Steiner, of Johns Hopkins University, related Calvert's early history, described the purchase of Avalon, narrated the subsequent history of the unfortunate experiment, and set forth the relation it bore to Calvert's greater and more fruitful endeavors in the foundation of the province of Maryland.

The fifth session was held on Thursday evening and was devoted to European history. Prof. E. P. Cheyney read a paper on the England of our Earliest American Forefathers, treating of the lacunae in our knowledge of the period and of the opportunities for further investigation. The period of English history that is of most significance to Americans is the period from 1580 to 1660, which covered the adult life of the whole body of early emigrants, the transplanters to America of English institutions. No detailed history of England covers this period, or if any, it is to deal mainly with its contentions. But when the dissatisfied element left England they left these disputes behind them and took with them the practical capacity to govern. It is the regular forms of regular government

Digitized by Google

that we need to know about, and especially the forms of local government. Again, neither the organization and personnel of the Church of England nor the social history of the time has been dealt with adequately. The existence or non-existence of historical works depends upon the documents available. The history of local political institutions could be studied from material already in print, though much of it is widely scattered. The fine body of national records in the public record office is mostly classified, and full calendars of the state papers to the number of some 300 volumes are in print. Yet three or four volumes for the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries are issued for one volume of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; pressure should be brought to bear upon the authorities of the record office to print the calendars for these later centuries.

Col. W. R. Livermore explained his project of a new historical atlas of Europe, and exhibited a considerable number of his maps. The main peculiarity of this atlas is that, except in the ancient period, it presents a map for every decade.

The third topic treated at this session was Recent Tendencies in the Study of the French Revolution. Prof. J. H. Robinson, of Columbia University, read the paper,[a] which was afterwards discussed by Prof. H. Morse Stephens and Prof. F. M. Fling. Frenchmen, said Professor Robinson, still love or hate the Revolution, and partisanship must still be reckoned with. Although the effort to collect and print documentary material began with the Revolution itself, and has been actively continued, yet even the great mass of material on hand is not enough to enable students to settle the most fundamental questions. Two years ago Jaurès urged that the economic history of the Revolution should be more thoroughly studied, and much material is being collected for that end. The Reign of Terror has been relegated to its proper place and proportions. The picturesque, gruesome, and anecdotal are falling into the background, and the study of development in important lines is coming to the front. Among the really living issues three may be distinguished—the religious or ecclesiastical, the educational, and the economic. What we most need is a history of the Revolution regarded as a reformation, an account of how the reformers realized their ideas. Steps have already been taken in this direction, as by Gomel and Sagnac. We must bring the history of France for fifty years before 1789 into organic relation with its later history.

Prof. H. Morse Stephens said that in times past he had exaggerated enormously the importance of the French Revolution, which closed an old epoch rather than opened a new. Napoleon was the last in the series of the enlightened despots of the eighteenth century. If

[a] Printed in full in The American Historical Review for April, 1906.

Digitized by Google

Europe be studied as a whole, as it should be, the French Revolution is seen to be an episode in which some things were done in France that had already been done in other countries by great rulers. There was not a single completed reform of the period of the French Revolution which was not completed in some other country first.

Professor Fling, while believing that much that Professor Stephens had said was true, thought that it was not the whole truth, and that the French Revolution was not a simple imitation. The work of the last fifteen or twenty years marks an era in the study of the French Revolution. Aulard and others realized that the foundation for the study of the French Revolution was not laid. Thorough monographic work must be done, and this is just being begun. The old school did not know what thorough investigation means. Aulard is on the dividing line. Young men of the new school are now doing monographic work like that done in the history of Greece and Rome and the Middle Ages. The revolutionary movement in the provinces is being related to the rest of the movement.

The papers of the last session, held on Friday afternoon at Washington, were read in one of the rooms of the Library of Congress. In a neighboring room Mr. Worthington C. Ford, chief of the Division of Manuscripts, had arranged a most interesting exhibition of historical documents, of great variety and often of the utmost individual significance, selected from the rich stores which are now in his custody and to which he is making such striking and numerous additions.

Before the reading of formal papers Prof. Morse Stephens gave an interesting account of the H. H. Bancroft Library of printed and manuscript material, of its acquisition by the University of California, and of the value which it will have for the State and the university.

Dr. James Schouler's paper on the Authorship of the Monroe Doctrine was a defense of President Monroe personally against recent disparaging statements which ascribe the true authorship and inspiration to John Quincy Adams, Monroe's Secretary of State. The paper is printed in the present volume.

Mr. William R. Thayer, of Cambridge, Mass., read a paper entitled "American Holidays in their Relation to American History." Adverting to the importance which holidays may have as emphasizing events of structural importance, and to the use that may be made of them in stimulating enlightened patriotism, he suggested a more systematic series than is now employed by most States. Liberty, independence, and union ought all alike to be commemorated, not independence alone. April 19, now celebrated in Massachusetts, should be called Liberty Day. May 30 should be the holiday of Union, our feast of patriotism February 22. October 12 should be added as

Digitized by Google

Columbus Day. Ascribing to the Pilgrims the establishment of religious freedom and tolerance, Mr. Thayer advocated the use of Thanksgiving to commemorate those blessings, while the *entente cordiale* of the English and American nations might be symbolized by making a holiday of February 12, the birthday, in 1809, of both Lincoln and Darwin.

Dr. James K. Hosmer's paper on the Theatre and the Combatants of the Civil War was a summary of the conditions under which the war was waged, and a brief statement of the relative strength, qualitative as well as quantitative, of the two sides. He defined the area of the war, described its relations to the Appalachians, and showed how the unusually diversified character of the territory involved gave opportunity for every possible kind of warfare and taxed the resources of commanders to their utmost. The differences in number of population, degree of homogeneity, and industrial character were next adverted upon; then the relations of slave labor to military resources in the South, and the compensating of its smaller numbers by greater initial military efficiency.

Finally, Mr. William Garrott Brown read a paper on Personal Force in American History. Passing in review the great names of our last hundred and thirty years, he showed how widely in many instances the popular estimate of them differs from that put forward by the closet historian. Though there is a large illogical element in the remembrance which the mass entertains for its great men, so that the one is taken and the other left, he urged that at least one element in greatness is the power to seize upon the affections of living men and to impress their imaginations. The abiding multitude repeats largely the estimates formed by the shifting multitude of the day. While there may be no principle or formula to explain the wide divergence of popular fame from historical repute among the intellectual, yet we may be warranted in suspecting that popular fame should be more fully taken into account, and that from it suggestions may be derived which shall help toward broader estimates of the great and toward more catholic standards of greatness.

No member could have sat through the business meeting of Thursday afternoon without being deeply impressed by the multifold activities of the society, the energy and fidelity with which they are being prosecuted, and the great amount which the Association is accomplishing for the cause of history. The first document read was the report of the Executive Council. It appeared that appropriations of about the usual amount had been made to the work of the various agencies of the Association. The Council also reported that it approved of the continuance of the conference on the work of State and local historical societies and had appointed as its chairman and sec-



Digitized by Google

retary for the ensuing year Professor Shambaugh and Mr. Severance, respectively.

The treasurer, Dr. Clarence W. Bowen, was unable to be present, this being the first meeting that he has missed since the organization of the Association in 1884. His report showed the usual increase in material prosperity. The receipts for the year were rather more than $8,000; the expenditures somewhat less than $7,300. The assets of the society have increased by $757, and now stand at the handsome figure of $23,235. The secretary reported the total enrolled membership as 2,394, and that 125 other persons had been duly nominated and elected, but not yet qualified.

Prof. Edward G. Bourne, chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, reported that the expected volume of the Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas, to be edited by Prof. George P. Garrison, would hardly be ready for insertion in the Annual Report for 1905. It may be expected that these papers will appear in the next report—that for 1906. In response to various requests for some sort of code of rules, or suggestions for the printing of manuscript materials for American history, which might help inexperienced editors and aid in producing a greater degree of uniformity, the Commission presented (and has since printed for separate distribution) a body of simple rules of this sort. Professor Bourne feeling unable to continue as chairman of this Commission, a reorganization was effected. The chairmanship passes to Professor Jameson, who held it during the first four years of the Commission's existence. Such work as it has done in the way of collecting information respecting manuscript historical materials in private hands can now be appropriately carried on, indeed is being continuously carried on, by the Department of Historical Research in the Carnegie Institution, especially by Mr. Waldo G. Leland. In respect to documentary publication the Commission's activity will hereafter (after the issue of the Texan volume) be confined to dealing with materials, of national, not local, scope, which are in private hands, are unlikely to be transferred to well-appointed public repositories, and are therefore subjected to the chance of destruction. Thus it takes to itself a definite field, not occupied by other existing agencies of publication.

The Public Archives Commission reported that their report (printed herein) would include accounts of the archives of Michigan and Wisconsin, on the French archives of Illinois, supplementary information on the local records of Georgia, and something on the State archive commissions. The Commission will probably hereafter print an annual bibliographical list of record publications. Investigations of the archives of Arkansas, Florida, Minnesota, Missouri, South Carolina, Tennessee, Washington, and West Virginia are underway. A subcommittee, consisting of Profs. C. M. Andrews and H. L.

Digitized by Google

Osgood, has been intrusted by the Librarian of Congress with the function of advising with respect to the transcripts from English archives which are being made for the Library of Congress. Some twenty-three volumes have already been copied in whole or in part thus far from the British Museum and the Bodleian Library.

The committee on the Justin Winsor prize reported that no essay submitted for the competition this year was of sufficient excellence to justify the award of the prize. The committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize (now first awarded, for an essay in European history) reported that the prize had been awarded to Mr. David S. Muzzey for his essay on the Spiritual Franciscans, with honorable mention of the essay of Miss Eloise Ellery on Jean Pierre Brissot.

The chairman of the Board of Editors of the American Historical Review reported that Prof. H. Morse Stephens, a member of the Board from the foundation of the journal, whose term now expired, declined reelection. His services to the journal were spoken of with appreciation. It was announced that the Council had elected as his successor Prof. George L. Burr, of Cornell University. Professor Adams also reported that the index volume to Volumes I–X would be ready this spring, and that arrangements had been made with the publishers of the Review by which the cost per member to the Association had been reduced from $2 to $1.60 per annum.

For the Committee on Bibliography, Prof. E. C. Richardson reported as ready for publication a reissue of Mr. A. P. C. Griffin's Bibliography of American Historical Societies, brought down to date. This work forms the second volume of the present report. The committee has made large progress in the preparation of its list of source publications and the libraries where they are to be found. The General Committee reported an effort to extend membership among libraries, and the preparation of a report on the special lines of research in which individual members are interested. The subcommittee charged with the making of a report on the work of state and local historical societies reported briefly through its chairman. Professor Stephens reported for the Pacific Coast Branch, describing its recent annual meeting, and announcing another to take place next Thanksgiving at Portland. Mr. Jameson, editor of the series of Original Narratives of Early American History, explained in some detail the plan of the reprints and the arrangements already made for the opening volumes.

The Committee of Eight on History in Elementary Schools, Prof. J. A. James, of Northwestern University, chairman, reported briefly on its meetings and work during the past year, its organization into subcommittees, and its plans for continuing the preparation of its report, and for securing discussion of its recommendations by the various associations of teachers of history throughout the country.

Digitized by Google

The committee on nominations, Profs. G. L. Burr, C. D. Hazen, and J. H. Latané, proposed a list of officers, all of whom were chosen by the Association. Judge Simeon E. Baldwin was elected president, Dr. J. Franklin Jameson first vice-president, and Prof. George B. Adams second vice-president. Mr. A. Howard Clark, Prof. C. H. Haskins, and Dr. Clarence W. Bowen were reelected to their former positions. In the place of Professors Burr and Cheyney, who had been thrice elected to the Executive Council, Profs. Charles M. Andrews and James H. Robinson were chosen. The place of meeting for December, 1906, is Providence.

*Report of Clarence W. Bowen, treasurer of the American Historical Association.*

RECEIPTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1904. | | | |
| Dec. 21. | Balance cash on hand | | $2,293.24 |
| 1905. | | | |
| Dec. 16. | Receipts as follows: | | |
| | 2,335 annual dues, at $3 | $7,005.00 | |
| | One annual dues | 3.02 | |
| | One annual dues | 3.05 | |
| | Twelve annual dues, at $3.10 | 37.20 | |
| | One annual dues | 3.25 | |
| | Two life memberships | 100.00 | |
| | Sales of publications | 72.10 | |
| | Royalty on "The Study of History in Schools" | 16.40 | |
| | Interest on bond and mortgage | 800.00 | |
| | | | 8,040.02 |
| | Loan from bank | | 750.00 |
| | | | 11,083.26 |

DISBURSEMENTS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1905. | | | |
| Dec. 16. | Treasurer's clerk hire, etc., vouchers 1, 5, 40, 58, 78, 97, 130, 143 | $212.80 | |
| | Secretary's clerk hire, etc., vouchers 25, 48, 63, 69, 83, 90, 120, 131 | 385.80 | |
| | Corresponding secretary's expenses, vouchers 4, 15, 28, 52, 80, 105, 117, 118, 122, 128, 129 | 89.24 | |
| | Expenses Pacific Coast Branch, voucher 16 | 51.54 | |
| | Postage and stationery, treasurer and secretary, vouchers 2, 12, 13, 19, 20, 30, 36, 46, 47, 73, 89, 94, 100, 106, 121, 127 | 226.52 | |
| | American Historical Review, vouchers 11, 22, 31, 43, 56, 60, 62, 65, 70, 77, 79, 81, 82, 86, 88, 92, 98, 99, 103, 123, 136, 139 | 4,689.00 | |
| | Public Archives Commission, vouchers 8, 9, 10, 33, 39, 44, 68, 71, 72, 115, 116 | 200.55 | |
| | Historical Manuscripts Commission, vouchers 6, 7, 17, 26, 27, 38, 50, 51, 132, 133 | 254.80 | |
| | Justin Winsor prize committee, vouchers 14, 41 | 125.71 | |
| | Herbert B. Adams prize committee, voucher 42 | 12.75 | |
| | General Committee, vouchers 53, 54, 101, 102 | 68.35 | |
| | Subcommittee of the General Committee in preparing a report upon the work of State and local historical societies, vouchers 35, 55, 67, 74, 75, 76 | 103.55 | |
| | Committee of eight upon the study of history in elementary schools, vouchers 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114 | 250.80 | |
| | Account annual report 1903, vouchers 24, 37, 49, 119 | 45.90 | |
| | Account annual report 1904, vouchers 3, 66, 95, 96, 104 | 115.10 | |
| | Printing 1905 catalogue, vouchers 29, 59, 61, 64 | 209.92 | |
| | Expenses twentieth annual meeting, voucher 32 | 40.39 | |
| | Expenses twenty-first annual meeting, vouchers 124, 125, 135 | 30.00 | |
| | Expenses Executive Council, vouchers 131, 134, 137, 138, 140, 141 | 110.87 | |
| | Engraving certificates, vouchers 57, 84 | 1.50 | |
| | Bank collection charges, vouchers 21, 45, 85, 93, 126, 142 | 8.10 | |
| | Interest, voucher 87 | 6.25 | |
| | Printing publications, voucher 34 | 16.80 | |
| | Auditing treasurer's account 1904, voucher 18 | 15.00 | |
| | | | 7,271.24 |
| | Loan repaid to bank, voucher 91 | | 750.00 |
| | Balance cash on hand in National Park Bank | | 3,062.02 |
| | | | 11,083.26 |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Net receipts 1905 | | $8,040.02 |
| Net disbursements 1905 | | 7,271.24 |
| Excess of receipts over disbursements | | 768.78 |
| The assets of the Association are: | | |
| Bond and mortgage on real estate at No. 24 East Ninety-fifth street, New York | $20,000.00 | |
| Accrued interest from September 29, 1905, to date | 173.33 | |
| Cash on hand in National Park Bank | 3,062.02 | |
| | | $23,235.35 |
| An increase during the year of | | 757.66 |

Respectfully submitted.

CLARENCE W. BOWEN, *Treasurer.*

NEW YORK, *December 16, 1905.*

CLARENCE W. BOWEN, Esq.,
*Treasurer American Historical Association,*
*130 Fulton street, New York City.*

DEAR SIR: Agreeably to your request, we have examined the cash records of the American Historical Association for the year ending December 16, 1905.

The results of this examination are presented, attached hereto, in the exhibit termed "Statement of cash receipts and disbursements for the year ended December 16, 1905."

We found that all receipts shown by the books had been accounted for, vouched the disbursements for the period, and reconciled the resulting balance as of December 16, 1905, which was in the form of a check, certified by the National Park Bank.

We found also that the mortgage for $20,000 on real estate situated at 24 East Ninety-fifth street, New York City, and the papers relating thereto, were in the possession of the Society, and in order.

We suggest that the officials of the Association, disbursing its funds, attach to the vouchers the receipts from payees.

Very truly yours, THE AUDIT COMPANY OF NEW YORK.

_____,
*General Manager.*

BALTIMORE, *December 28, 1905.*

*To the American Historical Association:*

The committee to which was referred the report of the treasurer, and papers accompanying the same, respectfully reports that it has examined the papers referred to it, and finds that the accounts of the treasurer for the past year have been duly audited by the Audit Company of New York, a certified public accountant, and that the same are reported by that corporation as being correct, and that the balance of cash in hand as shown by the treasurer's report is evidenced by a check duly certified by the National Park Bank of New York.

MENDES COHEN,
HENRY STOCKBRIDGE,
*Committee.*

## PRESENT ACTIVITIES OF THE ASSOCIATION.

The following list enumerates the present leading activites of the American Historical Association:

(1) The annual meeting of the Association held during the Christmas holidays in the East or the West or the District of Columbia in triennial succession.

(2) The annual report of the secretary of the Association concerning the annual meeting and its proceedings, with the papers, bibliographies, and other historical materials submitted through the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution for publication by Congress.

(3) The preservation of historical exchanges; books, pamphlets, reports, and papers of the Association in the National Museum, at Washington, D. C., in the keeping of Mr. A. Howard Clark, secretary of the Association and curator of its historical collections.

(4) The Historical Manuscripts Commission of six members, established in 1895, and now receiving from the Association a subsidy of $500 a year for the collection and editing of important manuscripts; Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Carnegie Institution, chairman.

(5) The Public Archives Commission, established in 1899, for investigating the public archives of the several States and of the United States, and now receiving a subsidy of $500 a year for the expenses incident to preparing its reports; Prof. Herman V. Ames, of the University of Pennsylvania, chairman.

(6) The Committee on Publications, to pass upon papers and monographs submitted to the Association for publication; Prof. Earle W. Dow, of the University of Michigan, chairman.

Digitized by Google

(7) The Committee on Bibliography, to advise the executive council and to cooperate with the American Library Association upon matters of bibliographical interest; Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, of Princeton University, chairman.

(8) The General Committee, representing the local interests of the Association and its relations with State and local historical societies; Prof. Henry E. Bourne, of Western Reserve University, chairman.

(9) The "Justin Winsor prize" of $100 for the best unpublished monographic work based upon original investigation in American history; Prof. Charles H. Hull, of Cornell University, chairman of the committee.

(10) The American Historical Review, published quarterly, and subsidized by the American Historical Association, whose executive council elects the board of editors; Dr. J. F. Jameson, of the Carnegie Institution, managing editor.

(11) A series of reprints of the chief original narratives of early American history, published by authority of the Association; Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Carnegie Institution, general editor.

(12) The "Herbert Baxter Adams prize" of $200, awarded biennially for the best unpublished monograph based upon original investigation in European history; Prof. Charles Gross, of Harvard University, chairman of the committee.

(13) The Committee of Eight on history in elementary schools; Prof. J. A. James, of Northwestern University, chairman.

Digitized by Google

## MINUTES OF THE BUSINESS MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD IN THE BUILDING OF THE MARYLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BALTIMORE, AT 4.30 P. M., DECEMBER 28, 1905.

President McMaster in the chair.

On behalf of the Council the corresponding secretary reported that the Council had held a meeting in New York, December 1, 1905, and two meetings in Baltimore, December 27 and 28, 1905, and that at these meetings reports had been received and considered from the various committees and commissions of the Association, and the usual appropriations made for the continuation of their work during the coming year. The Council also reported that it approved of the continuance of the conference on the work of State and local historical societies, and had appointed as chairman of the conference for the coming year Prof. B. F. Shambaugh, of the State Historical Society of Iowa, and as secretary Mr. Frank H. Severance, of the Buffalo Historical Society.

The report of the treasurer and auditing committee was received and accepted.

The secretary reported that the total enrolled membership of the Association was 2,394, and that 125 persons had been duly nominated and elected, but had not yet qualified by payment of the annual fee.

On behalf of the Pacific Coast Branch Prof. H. Morse Stephens made a brief report regarding the work of the past year.

Brief reports were received from the Historical Manuscripts Commission and from the Public Archives Commission, and likewise from Prof. Charles M. Andrews, chairman of the subcommittee of the Public Archives Commission charged with securing copies of documents in England for the Library of Congress.

The Committee on the Justin-Winsor prize reported that the two essays submitted for the competition this year were not of sufficient excellence to justify the award of the prize. The Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams prize reported that the prize had been conferred upon Mr. David Savile Muzzey for his essay on "The Spirtual Franciscans," with honorable mention of the essay of Miss Eloise Ellery on "Jean Pierre Brissot."

Prof. George B. Adams reported on behalf of the Board of Editors of the American Historical Review that arrangements had been made with the publishers of the Review by which the cost per member to the Association had been reduced from $2 to $1.60, on condition that the Association hold itself responsible for 2,300 subscriptions.

Brief reports were received from the Committee on Bibliography, the Committee on Publications, and the General Committee. The subcommittee of the General Committee charged with preparing a report upon the work of State and local historical societies reported briefly through its chairman, Mr. R. G. Thwaites.

The editor of the Original Narratives of Early American History explained in some detail the plan of the reprints and the arrangements already made for the earlier numbers.



Digitized by Google

The Committee of Eight on History in Elementary Schools presented a brief report of the committee's meetings and work throughout the past year, and its plans for continuing the preparation of the report and for securing discussion of its recommendations by the various teachers' associations throughout the country.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Messrs. George L. Burr, Charles D. Hazen, and James H. Latané, proposed the following list of officers for the ensuing year, for which the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot of the Association: President, Simeon E. Baldwin, LL. D., New Haven, Conn.; first vice-president, J. Franklin Jameson, LL. D., Washington, D. C.; second vice-president, George B. Adams, Lit. D., New Haven, Conn.; secretary, A. Howard Clark, Washington, D. C.; corresponding secretary, Charles H. Haskins, Ph. D., Cambridge, Mass.; treasurer, Clarence W. Bowen, Ph. D., New York City.

Executive Council (in addition to the above-named officers and the ex-presidents of the Association): Edward G. Bourne, Ph. D., New Haven, Conn.; Andrew C. McLaughlin, A. M., Ann Arbor, Mich.; George P. Garrison, Ph. D., Austin, Tex.; Reuben G. Thwaites, LL. D., Madison, Wis.; Charles M. Andrews, Ph. D., Bryn Mawr, Pa.; James Harvey Robinson, Ph. D., New York City.

The following resolutions, proposed by a committee consisting of Messrs. Frederick W. Moore and Norman M. Trenholme and Miss Emma G. Sebring, were unanimously adopted by the Association:

"*Be it resolved*, That the American Historical Association tenders its hearty thanks to the many individuals and organizations who have contributed their efforts to making this meeting so successful and who have extended to the members of the Association so many social courtesies; in particular to President Remsen and the faculty of Johns Hopkins University for their hospitality and generous entertainment; to the General Committee on Arrangements, Mr. Theodore Marburg, chairman of the Baltimore section, and Prof. J. F. Jameson, chairman of the Washington section; to the Honorary Committee of Ladies, Mrs. A. L. Sioussat, chairman, who have rendered such efficient service; to Mrs. Charles J. Bonaparte, Mr. Theodore Marburg, Right Rev. William Paret and Mrs. Paret, the Maryland Society of the Colonial Dames of America, and Mrs. William L. Ellicott for social courtesies extended to members of the Association; to the Maryland Historical Society, the University and the Arundell clubs of Baltimore; to Governor Edwin Warfield, of Maryland, Admiral J. H. Sands, of the United States Naval Academy, at Annapolis; to the Cosmos Club, of Washington, the officers of the Library of Congress, and the Washington members of the Association for the cordial manner in which they have extended their welcome and entertainment."

On behalf of the Council the corresponding secretary announced the appointment of the following committees:

ANNUAL COMMITTEES.

*Committee on Programme for the Twenty-second Annual Meeting* (Providence, 1906).—Charles H. Haskins, William E. Dodd, Max Farrand, William MacDonald, Williston Walker, and George P. Winship.

*Joint Local Committee of Arrangements for the American Economic Association, the American Political Science Association, and the American Historical Association.*—William B. Weeden, Henry B. Gardner, William MacDonald, George G. Wilson, with power to add members at the discretion of the chairman.

*Committee on the Entertainment of Ladies*, Miss Ida M. Tarbell.

Digitized by Google

STANDING COMMITTEES, COMMISSIONS, AND BOARDS.

*Editors of the "American Historical Review."*—George B. Adams, J. Franklin Jameson, William M. Sloane, Albert Bushnell Hart, Andrew C. McLaughlin (these five hold over), George L. Burr (elected for term ending January 1, 1912).

*Historical Manuscripts Commission.*—J. Franklin Jameson, Edward G. Bourne, Frederick W. Moore, Reuben G. Thwaites, Worthington C. Ford, Thomas M. Owen.

*Committee on the Justin Winsor Prize.*—Charles H. Hull, E. P. Cheyney, Roger Foster, Williston Walker, Evarts B. Greene.

*Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams Prize.*—Charles Gross, George L. Burr, Victor Coffin, John Martin Vincent, James W. Thompson.

*Public Archives Commission.*—Herman V. Ames, William MacDonald, Herbert L. Osgood, Charles M. Andrews, E. E. Sparks, Dunbar Rowland, Robert T. Swan.

*Committee on Bibliography.*—Ernest C. Richardson, A. P. C. Griffin, William C. Lane, J. N. Larned, W. H. Siebert, Frederick J. Turner.

*Committee on Publications.*—Earle W. Dow, Charles H. Haskins, A. Howard Clark, F. M. Fling, S. M. Jackson, Miss Elizabeth Kendall, A. D. Morse, Charles D. Hazen.

*General Committee.*—Henry E. Bourne, Charles H. Haskins, Miss Lucy M. Salmon, Miss Lilian W. Johnson, John S. Bassett, William MacDonald, F. H. Hodder, F. L. Riley, B. F. Shambaugh, R. G. Thwaites, F. G. Young, with power to add adjunct members.

*Committee of Eight on History in Elementary Schools.*—J. A. James, Henry E. Bourne, E. C. Brooks, Wilbur F. Gordy, Miss Mabel Hill, Julius Sachs, Henry W. Thurston, J. H. Van Sickle.

*Finance Committee.*—J. H. Eckels, Peter White.

The meeting adjourned at 5.30.

CHARLES H. HASKINS,
*Corresponding Secretary.*

Digitized by Google

## REPORT OF PROF. J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, GENERAL EDITOR OF THE "ORIGINAL NARRATIVES OF EARLY AMERICAN HISTORY."

Neither in his former office nor in that which he now holds has it been possible for the General Editor to give more than a small fraction of his time to the preparation of this series. He has with much chagrin to acknowledge that he has made little progress in comparison with the amount of time which has elapsed since his first appointment. He hopes, however, to do somewhat better in the future, and can at least report that according to present indications the first two volumes may be expected to appear during the spring of 1906.

The editor hopes that the members of the Association will not only bear in mind that his main occupations necessarily take nearly all his time, but will understand that the task of preparing the series is not as simple as it may at first appear. This is especially true of the selection of the material. The problem is to embrace in 20 volumes, each containing about 120,000 words of text, the best of the original narrative sources for the history of the United States in the earlier period. It is easy to sketch such a series; easy to name a good number of narratives which should certainly be included. But when one comes to the completing of the list, much balancing of the claims of this and that narrative is necessary, and therefore much reading and thought, for the editor hopes that the series will have a standing not usually accorded to series of reprints, and that it will be of large educational use during a considerable period of future years. Therefore the relative merits of various narratives as sources, their importance, their correctness, their interest, their clearness, their usefulness to young students and the general reader must all be considered with care. It was concluded that the period should be limited to that previous to 1700. But within that field the endeavor must be made to give a due representation to various aspects of American history and to the history of the various parts of the country, not merely because readers in all sections ought to be interested in the use of the series, but because it ought by its very composition to teach lessons of catholicity and proportion. Narratives written in other languages than English should be included as freely as English pieces, if their merits demand it. In the case of translations the adequacy of those existing must be tested, and fresh ones must be made if the present versions are insufficient or if none have been made before. Narratives hitherto unprinted should be included, if their right to a place can be demonstrated. Occasionally it is necessary to regard questions of copyright, though it is hoped that it will seldom or never be necessary on such grounds to print a worse rather than a better text. When all other things are equal, the rarity of one piece will give it a claim to inclusion in preference to another. But other things are seldom equal, and in general it has seemed best to pay no regard, in the case of really important texts, to the question whether they have been recently reprinted. The reason for this judgment is that this series is intended to be a general and comprehensive collection, having permanent value because framed on a rational



Digitized by Google

system rather than with regard to the accidents of the book trade, and that it would not have been adopted by the American Historical Association if this had not been the design. While in general adhering to a strict definition of the word "narratives," the series will in a few cases admit documents not mainly narrative, but which seem almost necessary toward a proper understanding of the adjoining stories.

Without feeling at all sure that in practice he has succeeded in working out these principles, the General Editor submits to the criticism of his fellow-members of the Association the following list of narratives, extending as far as the scheme has yet been worked out:

Volume I. Narratives of the Northmen and of Columbus:

A. 1. The Saga in Hauksbok.
2. The Saga in Flateyarbok.
3. The Passage from Adam of Bremen.
4. Extracts from the Annales Regii and Annals of Skalholt.
5. The Letter of Nicholas V.
6. The Letter of Alexander VI.

B. 1. The Capitulacion of April 17, 1492.
2. The Titulo of April 30, 1492.
3. The Journal of the First Voyage of Columbus.
4. The Letter to Santangel.
5. The Letter of the Sovereigns, March 30, 1493.
6. The Letter of Columbus to them, summer 1493.
7. The Letter of Dr. Chance.
8. The Journal of the Third Voyage, as in Las Casas.
9. The Letter to the Nurse.
10. The Letter to Ferdinand and Isabella, Respecting the Fourth Voyage.

C. 1. The Cabot Letter of Pasqualigo, August 23, 1497.
2. The First Letter of Soncino, August 24, 1497.
3. The Second Letter of Soncino, December, 1497.
4.

Volume II. The Spanish Explorers in the United States:

1. The Relation of Cabeza de Vaca.
2. The Relation of the Gentleman of Elvas.
3. The Relation of Castañeda.

Volume III. Narratives of Early English Voyages, chiefly out of Hakluyt:

1. The Three Voyages of Jacques Cartier.
2. The Voyage of Master Hore.
3. A Part of the Second Voyage of Master John Hawkins.
4. The Third Voyage of Master John Hawkins.
5. A Part of "The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake."
6. Hales, A Report of the Voyage of Sir Humfrey Gilbert.
7. Barlow, The First Voyage.
8. Lane, Account of the Particularities, etc.
9. The Third Voyage at the Charges of Sir Walter Raleigh.
10. The Fourth Voyage Made to Virginia.
11. The Fifth Voyage of Master John White.
12. Brereton, Brief and True Relation.
13. Pring, Relation.
14. Rosier, True Relation.
15. Relation of a Voyage to Sagadahoc.

Volume IV. Champlain's Voyages, 1613, 1619.

Digitized by Google

Volume V. Narratives of Early Virginia:

1. Percy, Observations.
2. Smith, True Relation.
3. Smith, Map and Proceedings, 1612.
4. De la Warr, Relation.
5. Letter of Diego de Molina, 1613.
6. Letter of Father Biard to Acquaviva, 1614.
7. Letter of John Rolfe, 1614.
8. Proceedings of the Virginia Assembly, 1619.
9. Letter of John Pory, 1619.
10. Smith, General History, Book IV.
11. The Answer of Divers Planters and Mariners, 1623.
12. The Tragicall Relation of the Virginia Assembly, 1624.
13. The Discourse of the Old Company, 1625.

Volume VI. Bradford's History of Plymouth Plantation.

Volume VII. Narratives of New Netherland.

Volumes VIII, IX. Winthrop's Journal.

Volume X. The Wonder-Working Providence of Sion's Saviour in New England.

Volume XI. Narratives of Early Maryland, etc.

The editing of the individual volumes is intended to consist of the preparation of brief introductions explaining the writer's position and opportunities for observation, the genesis of his work, and the degree of authority to which it is entitled; and also of such annotation as may be necessary to explain or correct the text. In the choice of editors the aim has been to secure in each case the most competent specialist. Thus, in the first volume the Norse material is edited by Prof. Julius E. Olson, professor of the Scandinavian languages and literatures in the University of Wisconsin; the material respecting Columbus and Cabot by Prof. Edward G. Bourne. In the second volume the narratives of Cabeza de Vaca and Coronado are edited by Mr. F. W. Hodge, of the Bureau of American Ethnology; that of the Gentleman of Elvas by Mr. Theodore H. Lewis, of St. Paul. The Hakluyt volume will be edited by the Rev. Dr. Henry S. Burrage, of Maine. The publishers are Messrs. Charles Scribner's Sons. It is hoped that two or three volumes may come out each spring and two or three each autumn. Each will contain at least one map, either one devised to exhibit the state of things at the time to which the book refers or a reproduction of some contemporary map. In some cases facsimilies of title-pages will be introduced. There will be an additional volume of general index. Suggestions of improvement of plan and method from members interested will be cordially welcomed.

Digitized by Google

## REPORT OF PROF. E. G. BOURNE, CHAIRMAN OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION.

It was hoped that the Commission could present for publication in the report for 1905 the Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas, but it has not proved practicable for Professor Garrison, to whom the work of editing this material was intrusted, to complete the task in time to secure publication with the present report.

The quantity of these papers proves to be unexpectedly large, and may perhaps amount to more than it is customary for the Association to print on behalf of the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Efforts will be made to reduce by the omission of whatever is insignificant historically; but the mass as a whole is reported to be of great historical interest and importance. It is to be expected that this material will be presented in connection with the report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission in December, 1906.

About two years ago the Council requested the Commission to prepare a brief list of suggestions or directions recommended to be followed in the publication of manuscript materials for historical purposes, in order to provide helpful guidance for editors in settling the perplexing questions that arise.

It was felt that a careful consideration of this subject by the Commission in consultation with experienced editors would enable them to prepare a brief set of recommendations which would be of much assistance to future editors in informing them as to the best methods of procedure. It was also thought that such a list of suggestions might lead to the establishment of an accepted usage in such work, conformable to a high standard of accuracy.

The Commission, after some general discussion, placed the matter in the hands of a subcommittee, of which Mr. Ford was the efficient chairman. With this subcommittee Professor Jameson was invited to act, and the list of "Suggestions for the Printing of Manuscripts," which is appended to this report, was prepared by this subcommittee and approved by the Commission at its annual meeting in Baltimore in December, 1905, and is hereby recommended for consideration to those who have charge of the publication of historical manuscripts.

### SUGGESTIONS FOR THE PRINTING OF DOCUMENTS RELATING TO AMERICAN HISTORY.

1. *The heading of individual documents.*—If the document is a letter, the name of the sender and that of the person addressed should be printed in small capitals immediately above its beginning, thus:

GEORGE WASHINGTON TO JOHN ADAMS.

If it is an official letter, addressed to an official as such, the form should be:

GEORGE WASHINGTON TO THE SECRETARY OF WAR
[Timothy Pickering], or
ANDREW JACKSON TO THE GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA
[William Branch Giles].

If the publication consists of a series of letters written by, or to, one man, a heading of the form TO JOHN ADAMS, or FROM JOHN ADAMS will suffice. If it is not a letter, a very brief description should be placed in the heading, *e. g.*, REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.



Digitized by Google

2. *The description of the manuscript.*—This should be given in the first footnote to the document. The reference mark to this footnote should be placed either against the heading described in the last paragraph or against the date, if the document bears a date as its first words. The description should present, first, a statement whether the document is entirely by the author's hand written by a secretary and signed, etc. For this purpose the usual symbols could be used, namely, A. L. S. (autograph letter signed), A. D. S. (autograph document signed), L. S. (letter signed), D. S. (document signed), A. N. S. (autograph note signed), A. N. (autograph note). Next should follow a statement as to the location of the manuscript, indicating the public institution or private collector in whose possession it is. In the former case the volume, page, or numerical designation by which the institution has catalogued the manuscript should be given. If the main substance of the publication consists of documents of one particular collection, repetition can be avoided in the case of documents drawn from that source by initials placed at the right of the heading: *e. g.*, if the letters of Jackson were being printed and most of them were derived from the collection of Jackson manuscripts in the Library of Congress, the heading could read, in the case of such letters,

TO JOHN SMITH J. MSS.

Thirdly, if the document whose text is being printed is not an original letter actually sent, but a draft or a copy, the fact should be stated in the first footnote. Where the writer, though he is not the author, is a known person, his name also should be given there. In a typical instance accordingly, the first footnote to the document might have the form, "A. L. S. Historical Society of Pennsylvania, James Wilson MSS., Vol. I, no. 26. Draft, in handwriting of John Rutledge."

3. *The date.*—If the letter or document begins with a date, this should be presented in the form which it bears in the manuscript. But if the date lies between the years 1582 and 1752 it should be repeated in a double form, presenting it in both old style and new style, thus:

"Feb. the 11th, 1731. [February $\frac{11}{22}$ 173$\frac{1}{2}$]."

Where it is certain that all the documents which are to be printed in the proposed volume are dated uniformly in new (or in old) style, it may be sufficient to set forth the fact once for all in the preface. If the matter presented does not consist of letters, and presents no dates, or infrequent dates—for instance, in long narratives which are being reprinted—it is often desirable that the date of the transactions referred to upon a given page should be set in the running headlines of that page. If a document is undated, and the date is conjecturally supplied, it should be set in square brackets, with a question mark if there is any doubt. In such cases it is well to scrutinize the watermark of the paper and state the date which it gives, if any.

4. *The text.*—Save for certain exceptions, to be noted hereafter, the manuscripts should be printed as written, with exactness in respect to words, spelling, and punctuation (*verbatim et literatim et punctuatim*). The actual copyist should be given no latitude in the following of this rule. He should be instructed to trace all doubtful writings, especially doubtful proper names. All drawings and sketches in the text should be reproduced by tracing. Unless the editor is conscious of having had long experience and of having published books of documents which have been approved by experts it is perhaps best that he also should make no exception to the rule stated in the first sentence of this paragraph. But as the end to be achieved is the printing of the manuscript in

Digitized by Google

the form which it would have borne if the author had contemporaneously put it into print, the following exceptions may well be observed:

*a.* Words which have been repeated, obviously by mistake of the penman, may be omitted.

*b.* Words which have been omitted, obviously by mistake of the penman, may be supplied in square brackets.

*c.* In the use of *u* and *v*, respectively, and of *i* and *j*, the modern practice may be substituted for that of the manuscript. Long *s* should never be used.

*d.* Abbreviations should be expanded, square brackets being used to indicate the letters inserted. With the same precaution, superior letters may be reduced to the level of the rest of the text. If such changes are extremely numerous and are uniform throughout the text, the cases in which they are open to no doubt may be mentioned beforehand in the preface, and the square brackets subsequently avoided in such instances.

*e.* The sign & should always be represented by *and*; the form &c., by *etc.*; the sign $y^e$ usually by *the*; and so, of $y^t$, $y^m$, etc.

*f.* Obvious slips of the pen, aside from those mentioned in "*a*" above, may be corrected in the text, the original reading being stated in the footnote. But the spelling of the original when not clearly accidental should be followed, and especial care should be exercised on proper names, as what appears to be a misspelling may be of value in indicating the pronunciation of that day.

*g.* Passages written in cipher should be transliterated but printed in italics, the preface or footnote indicating that this has been done.

*h.* Where a gap or illegible passage in the manuscript has been supplied by a reading concerning which there is no doubt, the words or letters supplied should be placed in square brackets. Where the reading is uncertain, the symbol [?] should be added. Where it is surprising but undoubtedly has the form given, the editor may add [*sic*].

*i.* No attempt should ordinarily be made to reproduce in the printed text any word which the writer has erased. Where the erased word has another substituted for it and offers some indication of the mental process of the writer, it may be given in a note. In a report, or a draft of a document, where the erased parts are important they should be given in a note, or "lined type" should be employed. If the substituted or interlined words are in a different handwriting from the rest of the document, the fact should be mentioned in a footnote.

*j.* While punctuation should usually follow the writer, yet when his punctuation makes confused readings and there is no chance whatever that a rational or modern punctuation would change his meaning, the latter may be substituted. If the writer habitually ends his sentences with a dash, this should be represented in print by a period.

5. *Capitalization.*—In general, capitals should be printed where the writer has written capitals. If there is doubt, the editor may be governed by the assumption that the writer either intended to follow the modern rules in the matter or to follow the old rule to begin every noun with a capital. A capital should alway be used at the beginning of a sentence unless there is special need to exhibit the illiteracy of the writer.

6. *Paragraphs.*—The writer's practice should be followed, except that in printing diaries or journals it is best to follow uniformly the habit of making for each date a fresh paragraph, and printing the date itself in italics.

7. *The formal conclusions and subscriptions of letters.*—These should be reproduced as they stand, but it is usually unnecessary to give them when one is printing a large collection of letters written by the same man. Yet even in

Digitized by Google

this case there may be instances where the mode in which he ends a letter is significant.

8. *The addresses of letters.*—These should usually be printed. They may be of importance as indicating the location of the person to whom the letter is sent. This is a matter of some importance in a military campaign. Occasionally, also, the form of the address is important (*e. g.*, the famous instance of "George Washington, Esq., etc., etc.") The address may be given at the end of the first footnote to the letter.

9. *Endorsements.*—If there are endorsements upon the letter or document which have any historical significance, such as dates, summaries, or comments, they should be given in a footnote attached to the end of the letter or document.

10. *Order.*—It is usually best that the letters or documents should be printed in a chronological order. A footnote may give a cross reference to enclosures, if they bear a different date.

11. A *list* of the letters or documents should be given in the front pages of the volume. When other documents of the same nature or relating to the same series of transactions have been printed before and are not repeated in the volume in question, it is desirable to prefix to the volume a calendar in which both the documents printed before and those now printed are embraced in one chronological series, with a difference of typography indicating the former and the latter class. In such chronological lists each item should begin with a date, presented in the form: 1789, March 4.

12. *The running headlines* of the pages, or at any rate of the right-hand page, should not preserve one identical reading throughout the volume, but should in each case give some indication of the matter contained on the page below.

13. A page of the manuscript may with advantage be reproduced by some facsimile process to illustrate characteristic methods of the writer.

14. There should always be an *index.*

15. *Octavo* is recommended as the best size for record publications.

Digitized by Google

## PROGRAMME OF EXERCISES AT THE TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, HELD IN BALTIMORE AND WASHINGTON, DECEMBER 26, 27, 28, AND 29, 1905.

Persons not members of the Association will be cordially welcomed to the sessions.

Papers in the regular sessions are limited to twenty minutes; in the conferences ten minutes, unless otherwise ordered. Those who read papers or take part in the conferences are requested to furnish the secretary with abstracts of their papers.

### First Session, Tuesday, December 26, 8 p. m., McCoy Hall.

[Joint meeting with the American Political Science Association.]

Address of welcome. President Ira Remsen, of the Johns Hopkins University.

Presidential address: "Growth of executive discretion." Prof. Frank J. Goodnow, president of the American Political Science Association.

Presidential address: "Old standards of public morals." Prof. John B. McMaster, president of the American Historical Association.

10 p. m., informal reunion, McCoy Hall.

### Second Session, Wednesday, December 27, 10 a. m., McCoy Hall.

1. Virginia and the English colonial system, 1730–1735. St. George L. Sioussat, professor in the University of the South.
2. Why North Carolina at first refused to ratify the Federal Constitution. Charles Lee Raper, professor in the University of North Carolina.
3. Chief Justice Marshall and the Virginia Supreme Court. William E. Dodd, professor in Randolph-Macon College.
4. The Freedmen's Savings Bank. Walter L. Fleming, professor in West Virginia University.
5. A French diplomat and the treaty with Spain, 1819. Ralph C. H. Catterall, professor in Cornell University.
6. The second birth of the Republican Party. William A. Dunning, professor in Columbia University.

1 p. m., luncheon, McCoy Hall.

### Third Session, Wednesday, December 27, 3 p. m.

#### CONFERENCES AND COMMITTEES.

I. On history in elementary schools, McCoy Hall. Chairman, James A. James, professor in Northwestern University. Discussion by Henry E. Bourne, professor in Western Reserve University; Miss Mabel Hill, Normal School, Lowell, Mass.; Henry Johnson, State Normal School, Charleston, Ill.; William H. Tolson, public schools, Baltimore, Md.



Digitized by Google

II. On church history, Y. M. C. A., Levering Hall. Chairman, Williston Walker, professor in Yale Divinity School.

*a.* Rise of the modern conception of Divine immanence. By A. C. McGiffert, professor in Union Theological Seminary.

*b.* A source book in church history. By J. Cullen Ayer, jr., professor in the Divinity School, Philadelphia.

*c.* The publication of materials for American Church history. By E. C. Richardson, librarian of Princeton University.

*d.* Discussion.

III. Meeting of the executive council, committees, boards, etc.

Wednesday, 4.30 to 5.30 p. m., Mrs. Charles J. Bonaparte, 601 Park avenue, will receive the ladies of the associations.

Wednesday, 8 p. m., address of the president of the American Economic Association.

Wednesday, 9 p. m., reception to the gentlemen of the associations by Mr. Theodore Marburg, 14 Mount Vernon place West.

Reception to the ladies of the associations at the house of the Maryland Society of the Colonial Dames of America, 417 North Charles street, near Franklin.

FOURTH SESSION, THURSDAY, DECEMBER 28, 10 A. M.

CONFERENCES.

I. On history in the college curriculum, McCoy Hall. Chairman, Charles H. Haskins, professor in Harvard University.

Topic: The first year of college work in history. Dana C. Munro, professor in the University of Wisconsin; Miss Lucy Salmon, professor in Vassar College; Oliver H. Richardson, professor in Yale University; Frank M. Anderson, professor in the University of Minnesota; Hiram Bingham, preceptor in Princeton University; T. C. Smith, Williams College.

II. On the problems of State and local historical societies, Physical Laboratory. Chairman, Thomas M. Owen, director of the Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, Ala.

(1) Cooperation:

*a.* Relation of the college chair, or department of American history, to the work of historical societies, by William O. Scroggs, Cambridge, Mass.

*b.* The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, as illustrating a new phase of cooperative activity, by S. P. Heilman, secretary, Heilman Dale, Pa.

(2) Publication:

*a.* Publishing activities of the historical societies of the Old Northwest, by Reuben G. Thwaites, secretary State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison.

*b.* Documentary collections and publications in the old States of the South, by Ulrich B. Phillips, instructor in the University of Wisconsin, Madison.

*c.* General discussion of the publication problems of historical societies, by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, State Historical Society of Iowa, Iowa City.

(3) Miscellaneous:

*a.* Spanish archives of the Natchez district, as illustrative of the importance of preserving local records, by Dunbar Rowland, esq., director of the Department of Archives and History, Jackson, Miss.

*b.* New historical movements in Canada, by George Bryce, professor in Manitoba College.

Digitized by Google

1 p. m., luncheon tendered to the associations by the Right Rev. William Paret and Mrs. Paret at the Episcopal residence, 1110 Madison avenue, near Hoffman.

Visitors will have an opportunity to examine the incunabula and other treasures of the library of the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Maryland.

Thursday, 3.30 p. m., annual meeting of the Association, Maryland Historical Society, East Saratoga street, near Charles.

Prolegomena: Avalon and the colonial projects of George Calvert. Bernard C. Steiner, of the Maryland Historical Society.

1. Report of the Council.
2. Report of the Treasurer and Auditing Committee.
3. Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission.
4. Report of the Public Archives Commission.
5. Report of the Committee on the Justin Winsor Prize.
6. Report of the Committee on the Herbert Baxter Adams Prize.
7. Report of the Board of Editors of the American Historical Review.
8. Report of the Committee on Bibliography.
9. Report of the Committee on Publications.
10. Report of the General Committee.
11. Report of the Editor of the Original Narratives of Early American History.
12. Report of the Committee on History in Elementary Schools.
13. Election of Officers.

FIFTH SESSION—THURSDAY, 8 P. M., MCCOY HALL.

1. The England of our earliest American forefathers. Edward P. Cheyney, professor in the University of Pennsylvania.
2. Plans of a new atlas of Europe. William R. Livermore, colonel in the United States Army.
3. Recent tendencies in the study of the French Revolution. James Harvey Robinson, professor in Columbia University.

Discussion by H. Morse Stephens, professor in the University of California; Fred M. Fling, professor in the University of Nebraska, followed by general discussion.

10 p. m., smoker at the Hotel Belvidere.

Reception to ladies by Mrs. William M. Ellicott at the Arundell Club, 1000 North Charles street.

Friday morning, a special train to Annapolis and Washington. Leave Camden Station at 9.05 a. m.; leave Annapolis for Washington 11.30 a. m.

1 p. m., luncheon in the restaurant of the Library of Congress, tendered by the Washington members of the Association.

SIXTH SESSION—MEETING TO BE HELD IN WASHINGTON, D. C., FRIDAY, 3 P. M.

1. Items from the H. H. Bancroft Library. H. Morse Stephens, University of California.
2. The authorship of the Monroe Doctrine. James Schouler, esq., of Boston.
3. American Holidays in their relation to American History. William R. Thayer, esq., of Cambridge, Mass.
4. The Theater and Combatants of the Civil War. James K. Hosmer, esq., of Washington, D. C.
5. Personal Force in American History. William Garrott Brown, esq of New York.

Digitized by Google

## CIRCULAR OF THE JUSTIN WINSOR PRIZE COMMITTEE.

*Committee.*—Charles H. Hull (chairman), Cornell University; Edward P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania; Roger Foster, New York; Williston Walker, Yale University; Evarts B. Greene, University of Illinois.

The Justin Winsor prize of $100, offered by the American Historical Association for the encouragement of historical research, will be awarded for the year 1906 to the best unpublished monograph in the field of American history that shall be submitted to the commitee of award on or before October 1, 1906.

I. The prize is intended for writers who have not yet published any considerable work or obtained an established reputation.

II. The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in American history, by which is meant the history of any of the British colonies in America to 1776, of other portions of the continent which have since been included in the territory of the United States, and of the United States. It may deal with any aspect of that history—social, political, constitutional, religious, economic, ethnological, military, or biographical, though in the last three instances a treatment exclusively ethnological, military, or biographical would be unfavorably received.

III. The monograph must present subject-matter of more than personal or local interest and must, as regards its conclusions, be a distinct contribution to knowledge. Its statements must be accurate and the author in his treatment of the facts collected must show originality and power of interpretation.

IV. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism.

It must be presented in scientific form.

It must contain references to all authorities.

It must be accompanied by a critical bibliography. Should the bibliography be omitted or should it consist only of a list of titles without critical comments and valuations, the monograph will not be admitted to the competition.

V. In length the monograph should not be less than 30,000 words, or about 100 pages of print. It may be more. If possible it should be typewritten, but in any case it should be presented to the committee free from erasures, interlineations, and other evidences of revision, though obvious mistakes of the typewriter should, of course, be corrected. If the work is not typewritten, it must be written carefully and legibly on only one side of the sheet and must be in form ready for publication.

VI. In addition to text, footnotes, and bibliography, the monograph must contain nothing except the name and address of the author, and a short introduction setting forth the character of the material and the purpose of the work. After the award has been made the successful competitor may add such personal allusions as are customary in a printed work.

VII. In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and especially literary form. The successful monograph must be written in good English. The prize will not be awarded unless the work submitted shall be of a high degree of excellence.

VIII. The successful monograph will be published by the American Historical Association in its annual report. The author will be given twenty-five copies of his work bound separately in paper and twenty-five bound in cloth; but in case he desires additional copies for personal distribution, or to present as part of the requirement for the doctor's degree, he shall pay the cost of striking off the extra copies. Separate copies of the monograph, bound in cloth, may be obtained of the secretary, by any one desiring them, at a cost of 50 cents each.

Digitized by Google

IX. Under the rules of the Government the successful competitor can purchase copies of his work from the Public Printer, and put them on sale at such price as he may see fit. Any competitor may make such use of his manuscript as he desires, even while it is in the hands of the committee, provided that in case he receive the award he defer its publication by anyone else than the Association until after the appearance of the report of the Association containing the work in question. He must, however, relinquish all right of copyright in his essay, since the copyright of material published by the Government is forbidden by statute.

Address all correspondence to the chairman of the committee, Prof. Charles H. Hull, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

The Justin Winsor prize has been awarded as follows:

In 1896 to Herman V. Ames, for his work entitled The Proposed Amendments to the Constitution of the United States.

From 1897 to 1899 the prize was not awarded.

In 1900 to William A. Schaper, for his work entitled Sectionalism and Representation in South Carolina; with honorable mention of the work of Miss M. S. Locke on Anti-Slavery Sentiment before 1808.

In 1901 to Ulrich B. Phillips, for his work entitled Georgia and State Rights; with honorable mention of the work of Miss M. Louise Greene on The Struggle for Religious Liberty in Connecticut.

In 1902 to Charles McCarthy, for his work entitled The Anti-Masonic Party; with honorable mention of the work of W. Roy Smith on South Carolina as a Royal Province.

In 1903 to Louise Phelps Kellogg, for her work entitled The American Colonial Charter: A Study of its Relation to English Administration, chiefly after 1688.

In 1904 to William R. Manning, for his work entitled The Nootka Sound Controversy; with honorable mention of the work of C. O. Paullin on The Navy of the American Revolution.

In 1905 the prize was not awarded.

---

## CIRCULAR OF THE HERBERT BAXTER ADAMS PRIZE COMMITTEE.

*Committee.*—Charles Gross (chairman), Harvard University; George Lincoln Burr, Cornell University; Victor Coffin, University of Wisconsin; James Westfall Thompson, University of Chicago; John Martin Vincent, Johns Hopkins University.

The Herbert Baxter Adams prize of $200, offered biennially by the American Historical Association for the encouragement of historical research, will be awarded for the year 1907 to the best unpublished monograph in the field of European history that shall be submitted to the committee of award on or before October 1, 1907.

I. The prize is intended for writers who have not yet published any considerable work or obtained an established reputation.

II. The monograph must be based upon independent and original investigation in European history, by which is meant the history of Europe, continental or insular, or any part thereof. It may deal with any aspect of that history—social, political, constitutional, religious, economic, ethnological, military, or biographical—though in the last three instances a treatment exclusively ethnological, military, or biographical would be unfavorably received.

Digitized by Google

III. The monograph must present subject-matter of more than personal or local interest and must, as regards its conclusions, be a distinct contribution to knowledge. Its statements must be accurate, and the author in his treatment of the facts collected must show originality and power of interpretation.

IV. The monograph must conform to the accepted canons of historical research and criticism.

It must be presented in scientific form.

It must contain references to all authorities.

It must be accompanied by a critical bibliography. Should the bibliography be omitted or should it consist only of a list of titles without critical comments and valuations, the monograph will not be admitted to the competition.

V. If possible, the monograph should be typewritten, but in any case it should be presented to the committee free from erasures, interlineations, and other evidences of revision, though obvious mistakes of the typewriter should, of course, be corrected. If the work is not typewritten, it must be written carefully and legibly on only one side of the sheet and must be in form ready for publication.

VI. In addition to text, footnotes, and bibliography, the monograph must contain nothing except the name and address of the author and a short introduction setting forth the character of the material and the purpose of the work. After the award has been made, the successful competitor may add such personal allusions as are customary in a printed work.

VII. In making the award the committee will consider not only research, accuracy, and originality, but also clearness of expression, logical arrangement, and especially literary form. The successful monograph must be written in good English. The prize will not be awarded unless the work submitted shall be of a high degree of excellence.

VIII. The successful monograph will be published by the American Historical Association in its annual report. The author will be given 25 copies of his work bound separately in paper and 25 bound in cloth; but in case he desire additional copies for personal distribution or to present as part of the requirement for the doctor's degree, he shall pay the cost of striking off the extra copies. Separate copies of the monograph, bound in cloth, may be obtained of the secretary by anyone desiring them at a cost of 50 cents each.

IX. Under the rules of the Government the successful competitor can purchase copies of his work from the Public Printer and put them on sale at such price as he may see fit. Any competitor may make such use of his manuscript as he desires, even while it is in the hands of the committee, provided that in case he receive the award he defer its publication by anyone else than the association until after the appearance of the report of the association containing the work in question. He must, however, relinquish all right of copyright in his essay, since the copyright of material published by the Government is forbidden by statute.

Address all correspondence to the chairman of the committee, Prof. Charles Gross, 11 Putnam avenue, Cambridge, Mass.

In 1905 the first award of the prize was made to David S. Muzzey, of Yonkers, N. Y., for his monograph on "The Spiritual Franciscans."

Digitized by Google

# II.—OLD STANDARDS OF PUBLIC MORALS.

By JOHN BACH McMASTER,
*President of the American Historical Association.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# OLD STANDARDS OF PUBLIC MORALS.[a]

By JOHN BACH MCMASTER.

WHOEVER reads the book lists of publishers, whoever glances over the titles of new books displayed on the counters of the book shops, must surely have remarked the extraordinary activity shown in recent years by writers on American history. Essays, travels, monographs, biographies of our great men of every sort from frontiersmen to presidents, histories of our country in many volumes, histories of the States, and scores of books on particular phases of our national life, have come from the press year after year in a steadily increasing quantity. It would seem at first sight as if every nook and corner of the broad domain of history must have been by this time fully explored. But a sifting of the output for ten years past leaves no doubt that back of much of this activity is pure commercialism; that some of it is, after all, but a new threshing of the old straw, and that but little of it can be said to be inspired by a sincere desire to do better what has been done before. Meantime great fields of history have been left untilled. No writer has as yet thought it worth while to enrich our literature with an impartial, well-told story of the rise and fall of political parties. Much has been written concerning the political and still more concerning the military events of the great struggle for independence. But where shall we turn for a narrative of the doings and the sufferings of the people during that long period of strife and revolution? No feature of our national existence is more fascinating than the westward movement of population, the great march across the continent. Yet we have no history of this migration—no account of the causes which led to it; of the paths along which the people moved; of the economic conditions which now accelerated, now retarded it; of the founding of great States; of the ever-changing life on the frontier as the frontier was pushed steadily westward over the Alleghenies, across the valley of the Mississippi, and over the plains to disappear in our own day at the foot of the Rocky Mountains. We still wait for a history of the Continental

[a] The President's address to the American Historical Association, December 26, 1905.



Digitized by Google

Congress; for the man who shall compress within the limits of a single volume the history of our national life; for the man who, within a like space, shall tell the marvelous story of our economic and industrial development; and for the man who shall do for American what Mr. Lecky has so well done for European morals.

Such a work would indeed be an addition to our historical literature, and not the least interesting part of it would be that devoted to the study of public morals. The code of public morality which has at any time really been lived up to, in our country, is a great help to the understanding of the social and political conditions of that time. The sort of men who find their way into public life; the kind of government which prevails at any time or in any place; the acts done by Congresses, legislatures, city councils, municipal bodies of any sort, are just such as the mass of the people are content to have and often insist on having. What has been the conduct of the people when called on to meet great issues, where expediency, profit, prosperity stood on the one hand, and some principle of public morality on the other hand, is therefore very properly a part of our history, and sheds a flood of light on the phases of life which it is the duty of the historian to record.

Of struggles of this sort the annals of our country furnish many signal instances. When the Continental Congress which gathered at Philadelphia in May of 1775 found itself forced to assume the conduct of a war with the mother country, it sought to pay expenses by an issue of bills of credit. The fatal step once taken, other issues followed fast and followed faster till depreciation brought the bills so low that to print one cost more than it was worth. On the faces of them were no solemn promises that they should ever be redeemed at any time or place. "This bill," so ran the wording, "entitles the bearer to receive two Spanish milled dollars, or the value thereof in gold or silver, according to the resolution of the Congress held at Philadelphia on the tenth of May, 1775." But that the bills should be redeemed at some time and place was the plain intent and expectation of both the Congress and the people. To doubt this intent, to deny that the Congress money was as good as gold, to refuse to take it at par, to refuse to take it at all, was rank toryism. For so doing scores of men were dragged before committees of safety, were reported to provincial congresses, were advertised as enemies of their country, were forced to submit under threats of imprisonment, and were stripped of their property without due process of law.

In the dark days when the British were marching across the Jerseys, when the fate of the rebellious colonies seemed trembling in the balance, Putnam put forth a proclamation warning the people of Philadelphia that if any man refused to sell his goods for Continental money the goods should be seized and the offender cast into

Digitized by Google

prison. Congress called on the Council of Safety for help, and the council decreed that any man who would not take the Congress money should forfeit the goods for which the bills were offered, or cancel the debt for which the bills were tendered and pay a fine of five pounds Pennsylvania money.

Congress meantime had again and again solemnly promised that the bills should be redeemed. On June 22, 1775, it was resolved, "That the twelve confederated colonies be pledged for the redemption of the bills of credit;" on December 26, 1775, it was resolved, "That the thirteen United Colonies be pledged for the redemption of the bills of credit;" and after independence was declared each issue was made "on the faith of the United States," and the faith of the thirteen States was pledged for its redemption. When repeated issues had set afloat more than a hundred million dollars in paper, and men began to whisper that Congress never could and never would redeem it, Congress, on December 29, 1778, vigorously denied the imputation.

Whereas [said the resolution] a report hath circulated in divers parts of America that Congress would not redeem the bills of credit issued by them to defray the expenses of the war, but would suffer them to sink in the hands of the holder, whereby the value of the said bills hath, in the opinion of many of the good people of these States, depreciated; and least the silence of Congress might give strength to the said report: Resolved, That the said report is false and derogatory to the honour of Congress.

But the report, unhappily, did not cease to circulate, and in September of 1779 Congress found it necessary to make its good name and credit the subject of a long and elaborate address to the people. In the course of it three questions were discussed: Has the faith of the United States been pledged for redemption of the bills? Are the United States in a condition to redeem them? Is there any reason to apprehend a wanton violation of public faith? In answer to this last question the language of Congress was most vigorous. From the enemy, it was said, had come the

notable discovery that as the Congress made the money they also can destroy it; and that it will exist no longer than they find it convenient to permit it. * * * We should pay an ill compliment to the understanding and honour of every true American were we to adduce many arguments to shew the baseness or bad policy of violating our national faith, or omitting to pursue the measures necessary to preserve it. A bankrupt faithless republic would be a novelty in the political world, and appear among reputable nations like a common prostitute among chaste and respectable matrons. The pride of America revolts from the idea; her citizens know for what purposes these emissions were made, and have repeatedly plighted their faith for the redemption of them; they are to be found in every man's possession, and every man is interested in their being redeemed; they must, therefore, entertain a high opinion of American credulity, who suppose the people capable of believing, on due reflection, that all America will, against the faith, the honour, and the interest of all America, be ever pre-

Digitized by Google

vailed upon to countenance, support, or permit so ruinous, so disgraceful a measure * * * it is impossible that America should think without horror of such an execrable deed.[a]

Six months after this bold assertion was uttered the "execrable deed" was done. In March, 1780, the famous forty-for-one act was passed, forty dollars in bills of credit were declared to be equal to one in specie, provision for their redemption at this rate in new-tenor bills was made, and thirty-nine-fortieths of the Continental paper debt was repudiated. "This," said Witherspoon, was "the first and great deliberate breach of public faith."

The second was like unto it. Ten years passed away, and our country, a sovereign, free, and independent republic, had taken her place among the nations of the world. The old Articles of Confederation had been abandoned, and the Constitution framed and adopted. The people, as the phrase went, had come under the new roof. Congress had been given express power to pay the debts of the United States, and in 1790 undertook to fund those incurred by the Continental Congress, and to assume and fund those created by the States in the war for independence. The old excuse that Congress could not tax, that the States did not respond to appeals for money, were no longer available, for Congress had ample power to lay taxes, duties, imposts, and excises. For a people living under a high standard of public morals the opportunity, it would seem, had come to wipe off a foul spot on the good name of America. But the chance was not made use of; and when the funding bill passed it contained a provision for the redemption of the continental bills of credit at one cent on the dollar, and ninety-nine-hundredths of the debt was repudiated.

But the bills of credit were by no means the only kind of indebtedness. There were the loan-office certificates, the lottery tickets, the interest indents, the quartermasters' certificates, the commissary certificates, the final settlements with the soldiers, and many other sorts of paper acknowledgments of debt. What, it was asked, shall be done with these? Some were for funding them at their face value in interest-bearing stock. Others, and a very considerable number of others, led on by Madison, insisted on discrimination between the original holder of the paper and subsequent takers. Where the certificate, the indent, the lottery ticket, was in the hands of the man who first received it, the obligation should be funded at the value expressed on its face. Where paper had passed from hand to hand and was in the possession of one not the original receiver, it should be funded at its highest market value. Here—aside from the effect such an act would have on the credit of the country, a question of commercial expediency—was a question of public morals.

[a] Journals of Congress, September 13, 1779.

Digitized by Google

The United States could not be legally forced to pay its debts. Was it not, therefore, morally bound to do so? The antifunders thought not. If you gave a creditor face value for an obligation for which he could never have received face value from a fellow-man, or fifteen shillings for something he had taken or purchased from his neighbor for ten or five or two shillings, you were not only just, but most liberal. When the long struggle ended, the certificates were, indeed, funded at their face value, not because it was morally right, but because of a bargain by which one party secured the passage of the funding and assumption acts and the other the location of the Federal city on the banks of the Potomac.

The question of the obligation of the body politic to pay its debts now passed to the States, and two years later appeared before the Supreme Court. A citizen of South Carolina, acting as executor, had tendered the treasurer of Georgia in payment of taxes some paper money of that State. The money was refused, and in 1792 suit was brought in the Supreme Court of the United States. The question before it was, May a sovereign State be sued by a citizen of another State? But back of it all was the greater question, May a State be compelled by process of law to redeem promises and pledges for which it stands morally bound? The court decided that a State may be sued; but Chief Justice Jay in delivering its decision added the caution:

> Lest I should be understood in a latitude beyond my meaning, I think it necessary to subjoin this caution, viz: That such suability may nevertheless not extend to all the demands, and to every kind of action; there may be exceptions. For instance, I am far from being prepared to say that an individual may sue a State on bills of credit issued before the Constitution was established, and which were issued and received on the faith of the State, and at a time when no ideas or expectations of judicial interposition were entertained or contemplated.

Despite this caution the decision was alarming; but a remedy was quickly found. The decision was handed down on the eighteenth of February, 1793, and the very next day a Member from Massachusetts gave notice in the House of Representatives that he would move an amendment to the Constitution designed to protect States from being sued in the Federal courts. On the twentieth the amendment was offered in the Senate. Less than two weeks of the session then remained. To act in so short a time was hardly possible, and the matter went over to the Third Congress. Ere that body met, Massachusetts, New York, and Maryland protested against the decision of the court; and when January, 1794, came, the amendment was again offered in the Senate, was quickly adopted, and January 8, 1798, Adams in a message to Congress announced that the amendment "may now be declared to be a part of the Constitution of the

Digitized by Google

United States." Of all provisions of the Federal Constitution this alone deserves to be called infamous, for under its protection many a State has since found refuge from the payment of its just debts. Yet the men who framed it are not to be condemned. They were simply following the standard of public morality set up in their day.

Two years later our annals afford another glimpse of public morals. The French Republic between February 1, 1793, and September 30, 1800, had committed spoliations on the property of certain citizens of the United States. But France also had claims on us, and in the attempt to adjust the indemnities due each party in 1800 the plenipotentiaries of France and the United States fell out. An article was therefore inserted in the convention which declared that "The ministers plenipotentiary of the two parties not being able to agree at present * * * upon the indemnities mutually due or claimed, the parties will negotiate further on these subjects at a convenient time." But the Senate before ratifying the convention struck out this article, and the document thus altered went back to Napoleon, who again ratified it in July, 1801, with this important addition: "The Government of the United States * * * having omitted the second article, the Government of the French Republic consents to accept, ratify, and confirm the above convention * * * with the retrenchment of the second article: *Provided*, That by this retrenchment the two States renounce the respective pretentions, which are the objects of the said article." The convention as amended by the First Consul, now returned to the United States, was again ratified by the Senate, and then proclaimed part of the supreme law of the land by Jefferson in December, 1801.

Our country was thereby released from all liability for damages because of alleged violation of the ancient treaties with France. The price paid for this release was the waiving of the claims of our countrymen for indemnity from France. Having cut off its citizens from the possibility of recovery abroad, the United States became morally bound to pay them at home, for it had received due consideration in exchange. But eighty years and more went by before these spoliation claims were sent for adjudication to the Court of Claims, and ninety years passed before Congress made its first appropriation toward payment of the awards.

Two years after the ratification of the convention of 1801 we had another financial transaction with Napoleon and purchased Louisiana. By the secret treaty of San Ildefonso, Spain had agreed to retrocede Louisiana to France on certain conditions, one of which was a solemn pledge never to alienate the province. In spite of this, however, Napoleon three years later sold Louisiana to us, an act which was a flat violation of the treaty of San Ildefonso. Nay more, Louisiana at that time did not belong to France. The retroces-

Digitized by Google

sion had not been consumated, and when in 1803 Napoleon affixed his name and seal to the treaty of purchase, the flag of Spain still floated over every fort, and her authority was still recognized in every quarter of that broad domain. Nor could Napoleon, had Louisiana belonged to France, have sold it without consent of the French Chambers. That consent was not even asked, and the United States took title to Louisiana and received it from a man who had neither the legal nor the moral right to dispose of it.

The province thus acquired was soon cut into two pieces, and for one of them, known as the Territory of Orleans, a certain form of government was provided by Congress. The legislative power was vested in a governor and a council of thirteen appointed annually by the President without consulting the Senate. This council met when the governor summoned it and went home when he prorogued it, and could not frame a bill of any sort, but merely criticise such as the governor placed before it. In the selection of this body the people had absolutely no voice whatever. Yet the hand which signed that act of Congress and made it law was the same that wrote those memorable words in the Declaration of Independence, all governments derive "their just powers from the consent of the governed." To the American of 1804 this was a living truth, not a "glittering generality," and such a storm of indignant protest followed the passage of the act organizing the Territory of Orleans that at the next session of Congress it was repealed.

Turning from the Federal Constitution and statutes to the constitutions and laws of the States, we find them richer still in illustrations of old-time standards of public morals. While the war for independence was under way, the States as well as Congress had issued millions of dollars in paper money, had made it legal tender, and had provided heavy punishments for anyone who would not take it at the face value. The merchant, the shopkeeper, the farmer who presumed to demand for his goods or produce a larger sum in paper than in specie was an enemy of his country, a forestaller, an engrosser, a sharper, and might be stripped of his property, fined, imprisoned, or banished from the State. All respect for the rights of property was thus overthrown. Such measures, said a body of protestants against the Pennsylvania legal-tender act of 1781, "render our courts of justice the ministers of iniquity. Instead of compelling the performance of contracts, they not only permit and countenance, but aid and assist, the violation of them. Hence it must follow that the magistrates will be disrespected, the laws contravened, and the morals of the people polluted." "For two or three years," said Witherspoon, "we constantly saw and were informed of creditors running away from their debtors, and the debtors pursuing them in triumph, and paying them without mercy." Pelatiah Webster

Digitized by Google

declares that the legal-tender currency "polluted the equity of our laws, turned them into engines of oppression and wrong, corrupted the justice of our public administration, destroyed the fortunes of thousands who had most confidence in it," and ruined "the morality of our people."

To a people struggling for political life much should be forgiven. But when the war was fought and won, when the States were free and independent, the evil practice was continued. During the hard times of 1785 and 1786 seven States put forth more paper money and strove to keep it at par by legal-tender acts. Again the sanctity of contracts was violated, and dishonest men made haste to pay their debts in worthless paper. The superior court of Rhode Island during one sitting heard twenty bills in equity filed by debtors who sought to satisfy mortgages. They came bringing the money in handkerchiefs, pillowcases, and bags. In the newspapers, for several months in 1786, were columns of notices by the judges that sums in lawful money bills had been deposited with them by men who had in all respects complied with the legal-tender law. In South Carolina the grand jury of Ninetysix in a presentment in December, 1788, declared "that the many acts of the legislature screening the debtor from the just demand of his fair and bona fide creditor have had a very pernicious influence on the morals and manners of the people."

The framers of the Constitution undoubtedly wished and believed that they had put an end to such practices by that wise provision that no State shall issue bills of credit, or make anything but gold and silver legal tender for debt. But the Constitution had not been long in force before the States began to charter banks and gave each one of them authority to issue bills of credit. That a principal can not give an agent authority to do an act which the principal can not lawfully do himself is primary law. Nevertheless the right to issue paper bills was granted, our country entered on a new era of paper money, and in the course of our second war with Great Britain every bank outside of New England suspended specie payment. Desperately hard times followed; the legislatures were appealed to as usual for relief and again enacted laws interfering with the collection of debts and violating contracts. In some States temporary stay laws put an end for the time being to all suits for the collection of debts. In others, if the creditor would not take bank paper, the debtor had two years in which to replevy. In still others, all property seized in satisfaction of a judgment must be appraised by a jury of the neighborhood, and when offered for sale by the sheriff must bring three-fourths of the appraised value, or it could not be sold. Here was a most effective stay law, for it was indeed a hard-hearted jury that

Digitized by Google

would not appraise a poor debtor's property at five times its actual value.

In many points of view the Americans of Washington's day and the American of our day have changed places. Customs, usages, and institutions which the fathers held to be against good public morals, we tolerate; and then, in our turn, proscribe by law a host of practices our forefathers looked upon as highly beneficial to the state. A signal instance of such a change in the moral standard is our present hostility toward the lottery. During the years immediately following the war for independence, when there were not in the whole country as many people as to-day dwell in Pennsylvania or New York, it was not possible to obtain by taxation the money needed for all sorts of public betterments. Very few communities were willing to have their taxes increased in order that a street might be paved, a wharf constructed, a fire engine bought, a city hall enlarged, or a bridge built across some neighboring stream, when the funds could be secured by so simple a process as the sale of a few thousand tickets and the distribution of a few hundred prizes. To solicit subscriptions for the discharge of a church debt, the purchase of a bell, the erection of a steeple or a parsonage, the purchase of books or physical apparatus for a college, when the money could be secured more quickly by a lottery, was a waste of time. Why should a canal company, a turnpike company, the projectors of a woolen mill, iron furnace, or glass works seek a market for stock, when any legislature stood ready to grant authority to start a lottery with as many drawings as were necessary to raise the needed money?

After the Revolution, when our country began to develop at a rapid pace and lotteries increased astonishingly in number, the economic effects became apparent, and many a State forbade the sale within its boundaries of the tickets in lotteries not authorized by itself. But not until the increase of the people in numbers and in wealth made it possible to raise money for public improvements by taxation or by the sale of stock was the lottery looked on as against good public morals, and the thirties came before Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland put it under ban.

In the bill of rights of the first constitution of New Hampshire is the asurance that "every individual has a natural and unalienable right to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience and reason; and no subject shall be hurt, molested, or restrained, in his person, liberty, or estate, for worshiping God in the manner and season most agreeable to the dictates of his own conscience. * * *." Yet, in defiance of this assertion, men were restrained of their liberty by the provisions "that no person shall be capable of being elected a Senator who is not of the Protestant religion," and



Digitized by Google

that every member of the House of Representatives "shall be of the Protestant religion," and that no person should be chosen president of the State or delegate to the Continental Congress who was not of the Protestant religion. In the declaration of rights of Massachusetts, in the constitution of New Jersey, in the declarations of rights of Pennsylvania, of Delaware, and of Maryland, were assertions of absolute religious liberty quite as emphatic. Yet in Massachusetts the governor and lieutenant-governor, councillors, senators, and representatives before taking office were each required to declare, "I believe the Christian religion and have a firm persuasion of its truth;" and in New Jersey none but Protestants were "capable of being elected into any office of either branch of the legislature." "Nor can any man," said Pennsylvania, "who acknowledges the being of God be justly deprived or abridged of any civil right as a citizen;" yet each member of the legislature before taking his seat was required to make a declaration in which were the words: "And I do acknowledge the scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be given by divine inspiration." Delaware required her legislators to swear to a belief in the Trinity as well as in the divine inspiration of both Testaments; and Maryland exacted from every holder of offices of profit or trust "a declaration of his belief in the Christain religion." North Carolina decreed that "no person who shall deny the being of a God, or the truth of the Protestant religion, or the divine authority either of the Old or New Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within this State." South Carolina enacted that "the Christian Protestant religion shall be deemed and is hereby constituted and declared to be the established religion of this State," and allowed none but Protestants to hold office. Georgia excluded from her important offices all men who were not Protestants.

Under these standards of public morals all forms of religious belief were tolerated; yet only those men who exercised this toleration in such manner as to become Protestants or Christians could be eligible to offices of state. The preaching, as it should always be, was above the practice. The moral standard, as it should always be, was far in advance of the times. To the credit of the fathers, many of them soon overtook it. When the Federal Constitution was framed in 1787, church and state were absolutely divorced. The word "God" was nowhere inserted, and religious belief was nowhere recognized as a qualification for anything. This, in the opinion of many, was a great step backward. A delegate to the Massachusetts State convention to consider the Constitution "shuddered at the idea that Romanists and pagans might be introduced into office, and that Popery and

Digitized by Google

the Inquisition may be established in America." In the convention of North Carolina, and in many a newspaper criticism of the New Roof, the charge was made that, without some religious test, Jews, infidels, papists, were as eligible to the presidency and to seats in Congress as any Protestant or Christian. The absence of religious tests and qualifications was in reality a step forward, and was quickly followed in several States. Pennsylvania in 1790 abolished the test oath formerly required of her legislators; New Hampshire in 1792 cast away the religious test previously exacted from her governors and legislators; and Delaware ceased to ask her officeholders if they believed in the Trinity and the divine inspiration of the Testaments. After 1790 South Carolina no longer required members of the house of representatives to be Protestants; and in 1798 Georgia removed her religious test for officeholding, and decreed that no person should "be denied the enjoyment of any civil right merely on account of his religious principles." Of the three new States which entered the Union before the end of the century (Vermont, Kentucky, and Tennessee), Tennessee alone adhered to the old standard. Her bill of rights declared "That no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under this State." But her constitution declared that "No person who denies the being of a God or future state of rewards and punishments shall hold any office in the civil department of this State."

In six of these early State constitutions are declarations that neither cruel nor unusual punishments shall be inflicted. The principle asserted erected no new standard of public morals, for the words were borrowed from that great bill of rights enacted by Parliament nearly ninety years before the first State constitution was adopted. But it is worth while to consider what the fathers regarded as mild punishment, what sort of penalties awaited the transgressor of their code of public morals. Publicity, in their opinion, was the great deterrent of crime. It was not enough, therefore, that the criminal should be punished; he should be punished in the presence of the people, that all might behold pustice administered and the law vindicated, and learn from impressive examples to shun the path of the wicked. The man or woman on whom death was inflicted was accordingly hanged in the open before a crowd of men and women, who came bringing their children with them. The list of crimes so punishable in colonial days was a long one. In Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, ten; in New York, sixteen; in Virginia, and afterwards in Kentucky, twenty-seven; in Pennsylvania, twenty on first conviction, and on a second conviction all save larceny were capital crimes.

For the evil doers whose offenses did not merit death there were flogging, branding, cropping, the pillory, and the ducking stool.

Digitized by Google

Each punishment was inflicted in public, and many an offender went forth from the place of expiation bearing on his forehead or his hand a mark which made his character known to all who met him. New Hampshire branded her burglars with a B on the right hand for the first offense, on the left for the second offense, on the forehead if the crime was committed on the Lord's Day.

Massachusetts punished ten crimes and felonies with death; branded an F on the forehead of the forger of a bank bill, a B on both cheeks of the burglar guilty of a second offense, a T on both cheeks of the man twice convicted of larceny, and M on the forehead for manslaughter; and gave to her magistrates an elaborate assortment of penalties from which to choose for minor offenses. The perjurer might be fined and pilloried for two hours at diverse times and places, as the judge thought proper, and be publicly whipped on the naked back on three occasions in three different places. The thief for a second offense, besides being branded, might be condemned to hard labor for life and be made to "wear a chain round his leg with a large clog fastened to the other end thereof;" the forger might be pilloried, cropped on one ear, whipped, fined and imprisoned; the counterfeiter could be set in the pillory and have one ear cut off, and thence be driven with a rope about his neck to the gallows, where, with one end of the rope thrown over the gallows, he must stand for one hour. On the way from the pillory to the gallows he might be given forty lashes.

In Connecticut the man who married his sister-in-law could be set on the gallows with the wife, each with a rope about the neck, for one hour. The pair must then be taken to the common jail, and while on the way be given forty lashes each on the bare back; and "forever after," says the law, "wear a capital I two inches long" of some bright-colored cloth sewed on the outside of the arm or on the back. The perjurer should be fined twenty pounds; if he could not pay, then he must stand for an hour in the pillory "and have both ears nailed." The horse thief must return treble the value of the horse and pay a fine of ten pounds, receive fifteen lashes, pass three months in the workhouse, and on the first Monday of each month receive ten stripes and be seated astride the wooden horse for two hours before each whipping.

Delaware punished her criminals according to the laws in force in Great Britain. If the crime was capital in the mother country, it was so in the colony. If under English law the offender might plead benefit of clergy, he could do so in Delaware, and without being required to read like a clerk, was branded on the left thumb in open court. M stood for manslaughter and T for any felony.

The North Carolina law on the subject of perjury gives a graphic description of this process of ear cutting. The offender, whether

Digitized by Google

man or woman, "shall stand," says the law, "in the pillory one hour, having his or her ears nailed during the whole time, and at the expiration of the said hour, both ears of the offender shall be cut off and severed from the head, leaving them nailed on the pillory until the setting of the sun."

In Pennsylvania the robber and thief, whether man or woman, after receiving thirty-one lashes at the whipping post was condemned to have sewed in plain view on the left sleeve of the outer garment between the shoulder and the elbow a Roman T of red, blue, or yellow cloth as the magistrate pleased, and wear it every day from sunrise to sunset for six months. In Maryland each county was required to have an assortment of branding irons. S on either cheek meant seditious libeller; F meant forger; a T on the left hand indicated a thief; and R on the shoulder a vagabond or rogue. In Delaware the penalties for blasphemy were flogging, the pillory, and the letter B branded on the forehead. In Pennsylvania every pauper who received alms of the public (and his wife and children, if he had any) must wear on the sleeve of the outer garment a large P of red or blue cloth, and after it the initial letter of the county, town, or city by which the alms were given.

The standard of public morals under which the use of the lash, the branding iron, the pillory, and the ducking stool was possible was no invention of the fathers. It was that of the mother country transferred to the colonies, and was greatly modified after the Revolution. Many of the States cut down the list of crimes punishable by death, forbade the use of the branding iron, cropping, and flogging. But the development of a more humane standard was slow, and many of the old penal codes were in force and many of the old punishments were inflicted well down into the nineteenth century. In Boston in 1789 five thieves were flogged, two more stood under the gallows, and a counterfeiter on the pillory. In 1789 in the same city eleven offenders were sentenced to be flogged in front of the state house, and in 1803 two men were pilloried for one hour on two consecutive days. So late as 1822 a felon was flogged on the campus of Yale College, and in 1817 a sailor underwent a like punishment in Philadelphia. In 1821 the supreme court of Georgia sentenced a woman to be ducked in the Oconee; and in 1819 in Georgia and in 1824 in Philadelphia common scolds were ordered to the ducking stool; but the sentence was not executed. Later yet Judge Cranch in Washington sentenced Mrs. Ann Royal to be ducked in the Potomac. But the day for such punishments had passed away, and she was fined instead.

There were, however, even then, States on whose statute books the old code still had a place. In Rhode Island the convicted forger of notes, bank bills, or securities might be placed in the pillory,

Digitized by Google

have a piece of each ear cut off, be branded while in the pillory with the letter C, imprisoned for six years, and fined. For perjury the penalty was cropping, branding, and three hours on the pillory; for duelling, a rope about the neck and a ride in a cart to the gallows, where the offender must stand for an hour. The man guilty of arson, the law required, should be pilloried, cropped on both ears, and branded with the letter B. Delaware flogged, pilloried, and sold her criminals to service, and required some to wear on the outer garment between the shoulders a scarlet letter four or six inches long to designate his crimes. A Roman F meant forger; T meant thief; R a receiver of stolen goods. Down to the civil war branding on the hand was occasionally inflicted on men guilty of slave stealing.

The second quarter of the nineteenth century was a period of general reform. Customs, usages, and institutions which a few years before passed unchallenged were vigorously attacked as ruinous to good morals. Executions of criminals in the presence of great crowds of men and women were denounced as scandalous, and one by one the States forbade them. Imprisonment for debt was abolished as a practice wholly at variance with the public welfare and grossly unjust to the individual. Slavery was attacked as a sin, the lottery was proscribed—in short, new standards of public morals were erected.

Digitized by Google

# III.—VIRGINIA AND THE ENGLISH COMMERCIAL SYSTEM, 1730–1733.

By ST. GEORGE LEAKIN SIOUSSAT, Ph. D.,
*Professor in the University of the South.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## ANALYSIS OF CONTENTS.

I. VIRGINIA.

Characteristic features—Tobacco—Complaints of planters—Legislation ineffective—London merchants, their influence, organization—Relation to planters.

Gooch's administration—Remedial measures; 1, Inspection law; 2, Repeal of English law prohibiting importation of stripped tobacco; 3, The "Case of the Planters."

Analysis of the "Case of the Planters;" Accusations of extortion—Recommendations—Randolph's mission.

II. ENGLAND:

Sir Robert Walpole's policy, 1, as to colonies; 2, as to finance—Reform of taxation—Agitation over excises—Violence of opposition—Narrative of 1732-3—Beginnings of excise bill—Walpole's defense—Reply of Perry in opposition—Fall of excise bill—Sir John Cope's committee—Randolph's testimony.

III. CONCLUSION:

Identity of the Virginia measures and the propositions of the excise bill—Adam Smith's comment—Importance of the attempt, though unsuccessful—Walpole's attitude toward American colonies—Later difficulties over tobacco—Original authorship of the Virginia petition.

APPENDIX A. Letter of Gooch to Newcastle.

APPENDIX B. Abstract from printed journal of House of Burgesses, Williamsburgh. 1732.

### NOTE AS TO REFERENCES.

Most of the references in the footnotes to this paper are believed to be self-explanatory. It may be added that the word "Abstract," used by itself, refers to transcripts made for the author from materials in the British Public Record Office, by Messrs. Stevens and Brown. "Pennsylvania abstracts" refers to the copies of the Board of Trade journals and papers in the possession of the Pennsylvania Historical Society. "Sainsbury abstracts" refers to the well-known collection in the Virginia State Library at Richmond.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# VIRGINIA AND THE ENGLISH COMMERCIAL SYSTEM, 1730-1733.

By St. George L. Sioussat.

Within late years more than one admonition has been delivered to students of American colonial history that they should forsake older methods of particularism and antiquarianism and adopt a broader outlook. This principle, always praiseworthy, applies with peculiar force to the interrelation of the history of the colonies and the history of Great Britain; and it is strikingly apparent that the clear appreciation of this idea is the factor which chiefly distinguishes the best recent historical literature upon the colonies. For the seventeenth century, indeed, we may feel that we are approaching a definitive history of Anglo-American development. But for the eighteenth century, and especially with reference to the Southern colonies, the case is still very different. A beginning has been made, but until far more material shall be rendered accessible through printing, we shall continue to deal with outlines and to fill in gaps, one by one. It is to fill in one such gap that this paper is presented, with the hope that it will successfully establish proof of a connection between the activities of the Virginia legislature, in the years immediately succeeding 1730, and some of the Parliamentary measures of the same period—notably the excise bill of Sir Robert Walpole.

## I. VIRGINIA.

The events and the negotiations to which we refer center in the years 1732 and 1733, but for the proper elucidation of them a retrospect, both in Virginia and in England, is necessary. We need go no further back than 1727, in which year George II became King of England, and William Gooch lieutenant-governor of Virginia.

By this time Virginia had attained her characteristic economy. This has been well studied and its evolution carefully described, so that the facts are well known. Nevertheless, let us briefly recall that, while there were a few great fortunes, the planting system gave rather the appearance than the reality of wealth. The extensive



Digitized by Google

cultivation in enormous quantities of one staple—tobacco; dispersion of population and well-defined industrial peculiarities—due in part to the physical geography of the tide-water region; the social and political institutions of the colony; all these features of Virginia life gave to it an individuality very distinct from that of the Mother Country, or of other divisions of the Empire.[a]

The tobacco crop also constituted a source of revenue, both to the Colonial Government and to Great Britain. It was taxed when it was exported out of Virginia; it was taxed when it was imported into England. Again tobacco was an enumerated commodity. It could not be exported directly to any foreign market, but must be taken first to England. Through drawbacks, however, the whole of the import duty was repaid when the tobacco was reëxported to the Continent. Moreover, certain privileges were accorded the planters. The raising of tobacco in England was forbidden by law, and Spanish competition was checked by discriminating duties.[b]

Such was what we may call the outward aspect of the system. When we try to look within and to see how it really worked we are struck with this fact: that with the exception of a few brief periods there was a uniform and continuous complaint upon the planters' part over the hardness of their lot; and at no time was the cry more acute than at that of which we are writing. To be more specific, it was the *low price* of tobacco that constituted the grievance of the planters. It is hardly an exaggeration to say that every document of the period, which can have anything to do with the subject, refers to the low state of the tobacco trade and to the impending ruin of the planters. Even if this were but a psychological phenomenon, it would be worthy of investigation.

The causes of the evil, which were suggested at the time, and the proposals which were made to better the existing conditions were various. The Virginia planters had long ago protested against the enumeration,[c] but their protest was unsuccessful, and the mercan-

[a] Bruce, P. A. Economic History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century, N. Y., 1896.
Bassett, J. S. (ed.). The Writings of Col. William Byrd of Westover in Virginia, Esq., N. Y., 1901.
Ballagh, J. C. A History of Slavery in Virginia, Baltimore, 1902.
Beer, G. L. The Commercial Policy of England toward the American Colonies, N. Y., 1893. See bibliographies attached to these works.
Brock, R. A., Virginia, 1606–1689 (in Winsor, J., Narrative and Critical History, 1884–89, vol. 3, chap. 5).
Id. History of Tobacco in Virginia from its Settlement to 1790, in Statistics Agriculture and Commerce, 10th Census, U. S. A.

[b] For the taxation in Virginia, see Ripley—The Financial History of Virginia, N. Y., 1893. Beer, Commercial Policy of England, pp. 43–52, contains a convenient summary of the English laws, and these should be read in full in the Statutes at Large. But with Mr. Beer's *dictum* that "the history of tobacco from 1700 to 1750 is most uneventful," we are constrained to differ.

[c] See, especially, The humble Remonstrance of John Bland, of London, Merchant, on behalf of the inhabitants and planters of Virginia and Maryland. Printed in Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, vol. 1, pages 141–155.

Digitized by Google

tilist ideas of the time were too deeply fixed for the code to be modified in that respect. Next, it was generally admitted that too much tobacco was raised, and especially too much *bad* tobacco. The statute books are full of laws for improving the staple of tobacco, for forbidding the tending of "seconds," etc., but these seem to have been entirely ineffectual. It was equally hard to improve the quality of the tobacco exported. Legal regulations passed either by the Assembly of Virginia or by the Assembly of Maryland were of no avail unless the two colonies would act together, and on this point Leah and Rachel could never agree. Human nature is very much the same, whether men are raising tobacco or cotton, and selfish interests opposed the general welfare. About the only limitation of the crop which had any salutary effect was the result of natural forces, the effect of a bad season, a blight, or a storm, or of lawless actions, like the plant-cutting, which sometimes swept hysterically over whole counties.[a]

These evils which we have been describing were realized and regretted by the intelligent planters within the province; but they were pointed out, also, by the English merchants, who, acting as factors for the producers, came, in course of time, to be their economic masters. This leads us to another *fons et origo malorum*, discovered and set forth by the planters—the oppressive exactions of all the merchants and the fraudulent methods of some of them. The commercial history of tobacco, from the standpoint of the London merchants, has never been thoroughly worked out. Elsewhere we have called attention to the definite and interesting organization which these merchants had effected at a time prior to the period under our review. By 1727 they had formed an association sufficiently strong to incite outside inquiry into some of its acts, notably its agreement not to sell tobacco at less than a certain price. This "gentlemen's agreement" was broken, however, and over the failure of it a spirited controversy was carried on, in 1728–9, in the Maryland Gazette.[b] At this time the chairman was an individual whose name will be met with more than once in this essay, Micajah Perry. This merchant prince, residing in St. Mary Axe, was alderman of London, and at one time lord mayor. He was a member of Parliament from the city. Through

[a] 1682, Bruce, Economic History of Virginia, vol. 1, page 406. The Gentleman's Magazine, June 1732, page 824, No. XVIII., states. "Tis advised from Maryland that a great number of planters there had destroyed *seventy tobacco* plantations and were resolved not to leave a plant of tobacco standing, saying that it was not worth sending to England, whereupon the Governor had assembled the militia to stop them."

It is probable that this wild story has as its basis a disturbance that took place in the northern part of Virginia. See letter of Gooch to the Board of Trade, in B. of T. Virginia, vol 20, S. 6 (abstract), dated March 30, 1732.

[b] Feb. 7th, Maryland Gazette, 1728–9, Annapolis. Printed by Will Parks. See, also, Sioussat Economics and Politics in Maryland, 1720–1750, page 30–33 (298–301). Baltimore, 1903.

Digitized by Google

the influence of such individuals, and by their collective weight, the merchants were a powerful factor in English politics. They were usually consulted by the ministry and by the various boards, and often, through their chairman, gave their opinion on matters which concerned the colonies and trade about the time which we are considering. For example, they contemptuously disapproved of one Mr. Nichol's scheme for stopping the manufacture of tobacco stalks and otherwise improving the staple.[a] They gave excellent advice to the Maryland planters as to how they should mend their ways.[b] Some of the petitions which Virginia at this time presented to the Government the merchants supported, and against others, as we shall see, they turned the whole weight of their disapproval.

Nor was their influence any less in Virginia, for to some of them nearly every planter, it is to be feared, was in debt.[c] The firm of Perry and Lane, for example, was of long standing; one of the Perrys was a prominent merchant in King Charles I's time. They represented many Virginia exporters. They were bankers for William and Mary College;[d] they had taken care of Virginia youths in England.[e] Alderman Perry was, in William Byrd's estimation, a hard master. In 1736 Byrd was "selling off land and negroes to stay the stomach of that hungry magistrate," and declared that he "would rather incommode himself a little than continue in the gripe of that Usurer."[f] That Perry was powerful in politics as well as in finance we shall see hereafter.[g]

The time devoted to describing conditions in Virginia, the means suggested for improving them, and the resented power of the merchants will be held justified when, upon considering Governor Gooch's administration, we find in Virginia great activity upon all the lines mentioned, and on the part of the English merchants a direct opposition to the wishes of the colony. Let us take up, first, the matter of the tobacco crop, its quality and its quantity. In September, 1729, we find Gooch writing to the Board of Trade that

[a] Board of Trade, Commercial Papers, series 1, S. 83, 112 (abstract). Board of Trade, Virginia, vol. 17, R. 30 (abstract).

[b] Maryland Gazette, 1728–9, No. LXXXIII, pages 8–17. Letter from the merchants in London to the gentlemen and planters of Maryland, dated London, Nov. 7, 1728.

[c] For conditions in the seventeenth century see Bassett, J. S. The Relation between the Virginia Planter and the London Merchant. Amer. Hist. Assoc. Ann. Rep. 1901, vol. 1, pp. 551–575.

[d] See below, p. 88.

[e] Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, vol. 2, No. 4, p. 413.

[f] Bassett, Writings of Col. Wm. Byrd, of Westover, Introduction, p. LXXXIV.

[g] A letter in America and West Indies, 652 (transcript), written by Perry to Newcastle, dated St. Mary Axe, 12 May, 1731, has this interesting paragraph: "Your Grace was so good yesterday as to promise me the nomination of a Counsellor in Virginia in the room of Mann Page, Esq., who I have received advice is dead. The person I would recommend is John Tayloe."—Compare, in an earlier period, a letter of Blackistone to Ludwell, in 1711, in Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, vol. 4, p. 15–23.

Digitized by Google

the last season had been especially bad. He begs them to give attention to a scheme which he sent them in June for improving the staple of tobacco in Virginia and for preventing frauds therein.[a]

As the planters and overseers never fail to pack up the very worst they make, whenever their crops fall short, it is the wish of the trading men and of the most judicious planters themselves, that such an inspection was established as I lately had the honour to send to your Lordships, being sensible that no diminution of the quantity will avail to raise the price of tobacco without a due care to prevent the exportation of trash; and that on the other hand, let the crops be never so plentiful that tobacco which is really good will always meet a ready sale & an encouraging price.[b]

Although Gooch feared that the Assembly would oppose the measure, for which reason he wished the authority and the approval of the Board of Trade, the journal of the Upper House for that year indicates that little difficulty was experienced.[c] Indeed, the act fared worse when sent to England, for the Board of Trade had difficulty in getting the Commissioners of Customs to give any opinion upon the measure unless specifically commanded by the King or the treasury. Furthermore, when pressed, the customs officials declared against the act as prejudicial to the revenue, on the ground that "the charges for examination will discourage the lesser planters, which will advance the price," and because, if the "ordinary sort of tobacco is not sent, it will entail a loss to the revenue, as all tobacco pays the same duty." But its defence was undertaken by Peter Le Heup, the regular agent for Virginia, and Gooch wrote several letters in its behalf.[d] Towards this measure the attitude of the merchants was favorable.[e] It could hardly be otherwise, for this act embodied much of their own recommendation. At length, upon the representation of the Board of Trade, an order in council was passed that the act should "lie by probationary."[f]

The Virginians took this as a sufficient assent, and continued the act with amendments. Briefly summarized, its provisions were as follows: After August 1, 1731, all tobacco intended for export must be

[a] America & W. Indies, 16, No. 74. Endorsed, "Scheme for a Tobacco Law" (abstract).

[b] Letters from Lt. Gov. Gooch, 7 Sept., 1729. B. T. Virginia, vol. 19, R. 144 (abstract).

[c] Journal of Council as Upper House, MS. copy (Virginia Historical Society), 1730, June–July session.

[d] B. of T. Virginia, vol. 19, R. 134–137–141–142–152–160–176 (abstract). These papers and the journal of the Board of Trade afford an excellent illustration of the inner mechanism of the Government with respect to colonial affairs, and reveal that the wheels did not always run smoothly. In this matter appear the Board of Trade, the Commissioners of the Customs, the secretaries of each board, the surveyor-general of the customs, the solicitor-general, and the merchants.

[e] B. of T. Journal, Feb. 27, 1730–31. Sainsbury abstracts, Virginia State Library.

[f] B. of T. Journal, Sept. 21, 1731. Sainsbury abstracts. The date of the order in council is Aug. 12, 1731. Next year (Sept. 13, 1732) the Lords of Trade wrote to Gooch that they were glad to learn of the good effects of the law. "We advised his Majesty to let the law lye by probationary upon the confidence we had in your judgment." A. & W. I., 16 (abstract).

Digitized by Google

brought for inspection to warehouses constructed for this purpose. The inspectors were to be appointed by the governor and council. Severe penalties were laid against shipping tobacco illegally. One of the great evils of the trade, the shipping of tobacco in bulk (i. e., not encased in hogsheads), was rigidly prohibited.[a] All tobacco which failed to pass the inspection was to be destroyed. An interesting feature was the system of tobacco notes, to be issued in receipt for the crop, which notes were made payable in all debts where, under the existing laws, tobacco might be paid.[b] This was the most radical measure of improvement ever yet passed by the Virginia Assembly. The idea had already been carried through in part by Governor Spotswood, but only for a very short time.[c] Like all such laws, this of Gooch was unpopular in some quarters, and strenuous efforts were made to repeal it.[d] But it was continued and not only served gradually to improve the tobacco cultivation of Virginia, but also formed a pattern for the inspection law of Maryland, which all the wisdom of that province could not get passed until 1747.[e]

By the inspection law of 1730 Virginia was doing all that she could to help herself at home; and meanwhile she was adopting an aggressive policy in England. In one of the acts of Parliament which concerned the tobacco trade there was a provision which forbade the importation into England of all tobacco which had been stripped from the stalk.[f] This prohibition was held by the planters to be an inconvenience and a decided hindrance to the improvement of the staple, and they earnestly desired its repeal. In 1729, therefore, they sent to England a special agent, instructed to use every means to have this law abrogated.[g] The agent was Sir John Randolph, one of several brothers who held positions of importance in the colony, a lawyer, and, through his wide acquaintance in England, well qualified for his task. After considerable negotiation, Randolph was successful in his mission,[h] and also concluded satisfactorily some business which

[a] Cf. The Essay on Bulk Tobacco, formerly attributed to William Byrd.

[b] May, 1730, 3d and 4th, George II, Chap. 3. Hening's Statutes at Large, vol. 4, pp. 247-271, Richmond, 1820.

[c] Referred to as "The Agent Laws" of 1714 in Edwin Comegys's Reasons against the Tobacco Law: Virginia Gazette, Nov. 17–24, 1738. See, also, Brock, R. A. (ed.), The Official Letters of Alexander Spotswood, Vol. II, pp. 48 lf. (Letter of 1713, Dec. 29) and Keith, W., the History of the Brittish Plantations in America, etc., Part 1, containing the History of Virginia, p. 173, London, 1738.

[d] Journal Board of Trade, May 1, 1734, Pennsylvania Transcripts. In America and West Indies, 16, is a letter from Gooch to Newcastle, dated July 13, 1733, which refers to the tranquil state of the province under the new law. In letters of July 15 and September 12 to the Board of Trade are similar references, and Gooch urges that the people "are come universally to like the present regulations." B. of T., Va., 20 (abstract).

[e] Economics and Politics in Maryland, Chapter IV.

[f] 9 George I, chapter 21.

[g] In B. of T., Virginia, 18, R. 108, is a copy of a letter from Gooch to Newcastle, arguing for its repeal (abstract).

[h] The repealing act was 2 George II, chapter 9. See, also, B. of T., Virginia, vol. 14 (?), R. 99, January 17, 1728–9 (Sainsbury abstracts).

Digitized by Google

had been entrusted to his care by William and Mary College.[a] He returned to Virginia in great favor, if we can judge rightly from a laudatory letter addressed to him by Robert Carter, of Corotoman,[b] and from the action of the Assembly, which resolved to pay him a thousand pounds.[c]

Within these two years, then, we have the inspection law and Randolph's first mission to England. We now come to the third and most important measure of all—one which was *not* initiated by Governor Gooch. On July 18, 1732, the latter writes to the Board of Trade:

> But the most remarkable step in this session is the application made to the King and Parliament for *changing the customs on tobacco into the nature of an excise.* * * * I don't pretend to interpose my opinion on the several facts suggested in the petition, otherwise than as it appears very plain to me that both the King and the planters run very great risques by the breaking of the merchants under the present management of that trade, and that both would be better secured by the method the Assembly propose.[d]

Two days later Gooch wrote in similar strain to Newcastle, thus evidencing his support of the Assembly's scheme.[e]

This scheme of the Assembly was drawn up in the form of a petition, and when afterwards printed was entitled the *Case of the Planters of Tobacco in Virginia.* As it is of first importance to the subject of this paper, we shall proceed at once to an analysis of it.

The petition begins (pp. 4–6) with a summary of the customs then levied in England—the "old subsidy" of 1d. per lb. and the "additional duty" of 1d. per lb. were the oldest.[f] Next came the additional subsidy of 3d. per lb. under an act of James II,[g] the "new" or "further" subsidy of 1d. per lb. under an act of William III,[h] and the "$\frac{1}{3}$ subsidy" or $\frac{1}{3}$d. per lb. levied under an act of Anne.[i] Collectively these made the gross duty on each pound of tobacco amount to 6$\frac{1}{3}$d. Part of this might be reduced in certain ways, and all except $\frac{1}{2}$d. was

[a] For Randolph, who filled many colonial offices, see notices in the William and Mary College Quarterly, especially Vol. XII, pp. 66–69, where the "free" translation of his epitaph neglects the fact that he is described as "legati ad Anglos *semel atque iterum* missi." This reference to his two missions to England is confused in most accounts of Randolph. One of his brothers, Isham Randolph, also represented Virginia in England, sent as regular agent, after Le Heup.

[b] MS. letter Robert Carter, of Corotoman, to J. Randolph, Esq. (1729.) Library of Virginia Historical Society.

[c] Journal of Council as Upper House of Assembly, MS. copy (Virginia Historical Society), under May 29 and June 9, 1730.

[d] B. of T. Virginia, vol. 20, S. 11 (abstract).

[e] America and West Indies, 16, No. 87 (abstract). See Appendix A, where the significant paragraphs of this letter to Newcastle will be found reproduced at length. Note especially Gooch's anticipation of objections from the merchants.

[f] These go back to the Act of Tonnage and Poundage of 12 Charles II, chap. 4, and the Book of Rates.

[g] 1 James II, chap. 4.

[h] 9 and 10 William III, chap. 23.

[i] 2 and 3 Hume, chap. 9.



Digitized by Google

repaid when the tobacco was reëxported, while Spanish tobacco, the chief competition of the Virginia-Maryland crop, was taxed three times as much. Beer, in his discussion of this legislation, has a brief reference to the petition which we are now considering, and indicates that it was merely a protest against these high duties.[a] This is an erroneous view, for the memorial was not drawn up for this purpose. It is intended, first, to find fault with the incidence of the duties. Formerly, before a law of 7 and 8 Wm. III changed the system, these duties were paid by the buyer or "consumptioner," and the importer had to give bond not to deliver the tobacco to the purchaser until the duties were paid. The act of 7 and 8 Wm. III, however, requires the importer, i. e., the tobacco merchant, to give bond himself for the payment of the imposts. The reason for the change was that the earlier system was alleged to be "prejudicial to trade and grievous to the merchants." The *Case of the Planters* asserts that, on the contrary (pp. 6), the later method of making the merchants responsible has brought with it a train of abuses. For the merchants, being in a position of advantage, have *added* to the duties a large number of extra charges. These are outlined as follows: First, their heavy *commissions*, which amount to $\frac{1}{8}$ the net produce of the tobacco, and which, even if the merchant be bankrupt, none the less fall upon the planter; second, a further allowance to the merchant to make good all *debts;* third, "tret and clough," an allowance made by custom to the "freemen of London," for *waste;* fourth, the *custom-house allowance* of 8 lbs. the hogshead for "draught," and 2 lbs. for "sample," which the merchants have appropriated to themselves; fifth, "*petty charges*," which formerly amounted to little more than 5s. per hogshead, but which the present set of merchants have contrived to raise to 10s. or 15s.; sixth, an extraordinary charge of 3d. per hogshead, now amounting to between £400 and £500 for Virginia alone and to as much again for Maryland, imposed "without our consent, to defray their *expenses* in applying to the Parliament upon any occasion to relieve us from the hardships we groan under. How well they deserve this money will appear from the records of Parliament" (pp. 10–11). Lastly, the petition urges that the merchants take advantage of their position as creditors to divert to themselves *allowances* that belong to the shippers, and make the latter "lodge" with their correspondents double the sum needful to pay the duties (pp. 11–12).[b]

Moreover, besides complaining of these extortionate money charges, the Virginians accuse the merchants, or at least some of them, of actual fraud in connection with the trade. They allege that very ex-

[a] Beer, The Commercial Policy of England, pp. 50.

[b] These charges and the duties appear in various forms on the old bills of lading, very many of which are still preserved.

Digitized by Google

tensive smuggling is practised in importing tobacco, and many crooked dealings in getting it out for reëxportation. This charge is not left indefinite, but specific instances are given, notably the case of one Midford (pp. 7–9). These dishonest importers cut the ground from under the feet of the "fair trader." In contrast with the corrupt practices, emphasis is laid upon the excellent provision against deception in Virginia attained through the inspection law of 1730 (p. 8). A paragraph is devoted to the injustice of the recent law for collecting the debts owed to British merchants in the plantations (p. 13). The whole aim and intent of the memorial is expressive of a revolt against the domineering and "grafting" rule of the combination of merchant creditors.

For a remedy a definite and positive proposition is made. In the petition the Assembly asks:

1. That the storage of tobacco in England be taken out of the hands of the merchants and that instead royal warehouses be established, to which both royal officers and merchants shall have keys.
2. That all the duties be reduced to 4d. 3f. the lb., which is the net duty at present (for tobacco not exported).
3. That no bonds be taken securing the duties upon importation.
4. That all tobacco be weighed twice; when it is landed, and again when sold or exported.
5. That such retailer pay down the duty according to the last weight, and only remain answerable to the merchant for the surplus of the price.
6. That all tobacco be exported duty free and with the same allowance of time as at present.
7. That some severer penalties "be annexed" to the relanding of tobacco after it has been delivered out of exportation, and to the illegal selling of it at home (pp. 14–15).

Such, in brief, are the complaints and suggestions embodied in the *Case of Planters*. The date is given as Williamsburgh, June 28, 1732. The journal of the House of Burgesses refers repeatedly to the petition in its legislative course.[a]

By its own testimony, let it be noted, this was to be presented to the *Parliament*. Doubtless by reason of the former experiment, a special commissioner was charged with its delivery, and this person was, as we might expect, Sir John Randolph. The precise date when Randolph, with his papers, reached England, can not be stated. It was probably in August or September, 1732.[b] But now this interesting

[a] Abstracts from a printed journal, 1732. A full abstract of the legislative proceedings in regard to the petition will be found in Appendix B. This material was received by the writer too late to be incorporated in the text.

[b] Randolph was again commissioned to attend to the interests of William and Mary College. This was in reference to the export tax on tobacco applied to the support of the college, and the instructions "to John Randolph, esq., now bound for England," drawn up August 8, "on occasion of Mr. Randolph's going for England," contain interesting comments on the trade of Virginia. See Journal of the Meetings of the President and Masters of William and Mary College, in William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Papers, vol. 1. Randolph's letter of credit, dated August 10, is addressed to Mr. Alderman Perry. See, also, Appendix B.

Digitized by Google

fact develops: The petition, as such, never came before Parliament. The ordinary course of such petitions was through the Board of Trade, but the records of that body seem to be silent concerning it; and though a communication was directed to the Board, and though Gooch wrote about the petition both to the Board and to the Secretary of State, it is in the papers of the Treasury that the petition and Gooch's letter recommending Randolph appear most prominently. In the Calendar of Treasury Papers these documents are dated July 1 and July 18. But these are the dates of their Virginia origin, not those of their reception in the Treasury Board.[a] Even here, however, no record of *action* appears. Quite as unsatisfactory is the only bit of information from Randolph himself, which we have been able to find. This is in a personal letter dated December 29th, wherein he says:

> Our business will, I am told, be one of the first of the session, and, if we succeed, will soon be over, and then I can have no temptation to stay here. I say nothing to you about the price of tobacco, as you will have better intelligence from your merchant; only the sweet scented is fallen a half penny a pound by the conduct of some who move in a lower orb of trade, which will always be the case while the merchants are obliged to bond or pay the duty. And yet those who complain of this mischarge and openly avow it to be so are raving at the folly and madness of the Virginians to desire a new regulation. I have a great deal to say upon this subject; but as every day is bringing forth new matters, I will leave it for some other opportunity.[b]

Exactly how the "business" fared we shall see hereafter.

## II. ENGLAND.

Let us for the present leave the Virginia matter in this state, and look at the situation of English affairs at the time. The general policy of Sir Robert Walpole, Chancellor of the Exchequer and First Lord of the Treasury, need not be outlined here; of greater interest to us are, first, his legislation in regard to the colonies; and, second, his undertakings with reference to finance.

The first of these topics has been extensively discussed, although no thorough investigation has been made. Sticking to the period of which this paper treats, we find it hard to discover any real unity underlying the various acts of government. It was in these years that Parliament released the restrictions upon the exportation of rice from South Carolina, established the colony of Georgia, continued the subsidies of the Royal African Company, and forbade the manufacture of hats in the American colonies. Virginia was favored with the repeal of the law against importing stripped tobacco, and with

[a] Calendar of Treasury Books and Papers, Vol. II, 1731–1734, p 241. See the proceedings of the Virginia Assembly for June 28, 1732, in Appendix B.

[b] Manuscript letter, Virginia Historical Society, John Randolph to John Custis, dated London, December 29, 1732.

Digitized by Google

the somewhat hesitating approval of her own act for improving the staple of tobacco. It was in opposition to the wishes of the colony, on the other hand, that the Board of Trade brought about the veto of the Virginia law which prohibited the importation of tobacco from North Carolina,[a] and of those which laid taxes upon liquors and upon negroes imported from without the province.[b] Another measure to which the Virginians strenuously, but without avail, objected, was the act of Parliament which facilitated the collection of debts due to British merchants.[c] But the most famous, of course, was the "Molasses act," as the colonists called it, or the "Sugar bill," as it was known in the debates in Parliament. This measure was discussed for three years, and in one form was twice thrown out by the lords before it was finally passed. It should be noted that the Virginia merchants, Micajah Perry, Sir John Barnard, and the others, were solid against this bill, and that Barnard's speech was especially strong. Gooch used his efforts to defeat it, writing a letter of protest to the Board of Trade,[d] but the influence of the West India possessions, coupled with a desire to repress the New England colonies was sufficient to overbalance all opposition, and the act was passed.[e]

If there is any respect in which Sir Robert Walpole may be considered a great statesman, it is in his management of domestic affairs. By means fair or, to our modern understanding, foul, he kept the Hanoverians on the throne, a Whig majority in the House of Commons, and himself in the first place in the ministry. His services were greatest in the field of finance, from the time when the South Sea Bubble exploded, throughout his long régime. His general plan so far as he had any, embraced the simplification and improvement of the system of taxes. He would have liked most of all to do without any, but the necessity of constant perparation for war made high taxation indispensable. Some of his measures have been severely criticised; even the Boswellian Archdeacon Coxe regrets that Sir Robert was obliged to invade the sinking fund to pay current

[a] B. of T. Journal, July 29, 1731, Pennsylvania Abstracts. The law of Virginia was, 1726, chap. 6. Hening's Statutes, vol. 4, pp. 175–6. See also Colonial Records of North Carolina, vol. 3, p. 196.

[b] 1727, chap. 1, Hening's Statutes, vol. 4, pp. 182. This was an old question. See, as far back as 1724, a petition from several merchants of Bristol trading in Africa as to the act levying duty upon liquor and slaves, etc., B. of T. Journal, Jan. 7, 1723–4 (Pennsylvania Abstracts); also, for 1731, ibid., June 29, 1731.

[c] See letters, petitions, and papers in B. of T. Papers, Plantations General, 1729–1733 (Pennsylvania Abstracts), and the Statutes at Large, 1732, 5 George II, chap. 7.

[d] Board of Trade Virginia, vol. 19, R. 167. Letter from Lieutenant-Governor Gooch, 8 Sept., 1731, Rec. 10 Nov. and read 7 December, representing that the proposed prohibitions as to exporting sugar will prejudice the plantations on the continent of America, and the French and Dutch West Indies will not suffer, and advising that trade be permitted with foreign settlements under necessary restrictions (abstract).

[e] The Statutes at Large, 1733, 6 George II, chap. 13. The debates on this bill are especially interesting and valuable.

Digitized by Google

expenses.[a] But the measure which since Adam Smith's time has redounded especially to Walpole's credit—the excise bill of 1733—was that which led to the most venomous attack upon him when he proposed it. To-day it is amusing to see how Pulteney and the opposition caught at any and everything which might be turned against the great minister. The debates throughout King George the Second's first Parliament afford ample illustration of this, and the rancor that developed in the House was exceeded, if that were possible, by the vituperation of the press.

As early as 1731 the *Craftsman* began to accuse Walpole of intending to fasten upon England the curse of a general excise. Then, for a while, other matters diverted attention from this. But in the latter part of 1732 the attacks on this line were renewed. Such forms of taxation were by no means unprecedented, but the extension of this kind of tax to any *new* commodities was stubbornly fought.[b] The salt bill was successfully carried, but the contest gave the opportunity to Pulteney to try to draw out Sir Robert. Sir Robert, however, would not be drawn out. If they did not want the salt duty revived, said he, then he must ask for a land tax of two shillings to the pound; if they would consent to it, he should ask for only one shilling. Further, said Walpole, upon this occasion—

> If this be agreed to, some means may be fallen upon to relieve them of the whole again next year.[c]

In this debate Horace Walpole thought it necessary to repudiate the suggestion of a general excise, though he considered the customs so severe that it would be a benefit if some were changed into excises. Further than this he did not go. When Sir Robert rose again, he spoke in much the same terms, denying absolutely any intention of a general excise. After this assurance and the passage of the salt duty, nothing of prime importance was said in Parliament on this subject during the rest of the session.

But in the latter half of the year, between the sessions, the pamphleteering, as we have said, began afresh. Still, for some time, the *Craftsman* hammered away at excises in general and no specific charges were made.

With the turn of the year, however, a change took place. In January, 1733, the *Gentleman's Magazine* notes, as fresh news, that the assembly of Virginia has advanced £2,200 to John Randolph, Esq.,

[a] Coxe, William. Memoirs of the Life and Administration of Sir Robert Walpole, Earl of Orford: with Original Correspondence and Authentic Papers never before published. London, 1799 (the Quarto Edition), Vol. I, p. 369.

[b] The 41st chapter of Coxe's Walpole is that which covers the story of the excise bill. In Vol. III, pp. 1–160, are the letters covering this period; only a few are helpful. Coxe gives at length an account of former excises. As pointed out below, Coxe makes a serious error in his account of the parliamentary history of Sir John Coxe's committee report.

[c] History and Proceedings of the House of Commons: Printed for P. Chandler, London, 1747. See 1732, Feb. 9, vol. 7, p. 159. Hereafter cited as Commons Debates.

Digitized by Google

their agent at London, to get tobacco excised, and the law for securing the payment of debts in the plantations to the merchants in England repealed.[a] On January 12, five days before Parliament convened, a committee appointed by the merchants and traders of London waited on the speaker of the House of Commons, concerning this affair of a general excise, while everywhere expressions of alarm were heard. The *Craftsman* slackened its monitions upon the dangers of a standing army, defended the merchants' address, and got ready for the excise fray. Parliament met, and after preliminary skirmishing upon the address to the King, and upon the number of the land forces, the sugar colonies bill was put through.[b] Then Sir Robert introduced his proposal to issue £500,000 out of the sinking fund.[c] In the hot debate which this caused, to which we have made reference above, Pulteney opened fire upon the excise.

> But, sir, there is another thing, a very terrible affair impending, a monstrous project! Yea, more monstrous than has even yet been represented. It is such a project as has struck terror into the minds of most gentlemen within this House, and into the minds of all men without doors, who have any regard for the happiness or the constitution of their country. I mean, sir, that monster, the excise! That plan of arbitrary power, which is expected to be laid before this House in the present session of Parliament.

In answer Sir Robert averred briefly that his scheme would appear not so monstrous to the impartial and unprejudiced part of the nation. "Let it be what it will, I am resolved to propose it." A few days later he went further:

> It is certain that I have a scheme which I intend very soon to lay before you. I am resolved very soon to make a motion for this House to go into a committee of the whole house on something or another. I have not, indeed, as yet fully determined what my motion shall be, but I suppose it will be for this House to go into a committee on the state of the public revenue, or on the frauds committed in the collection thereof, or on the frauds committed in some particular branch or branches of the revenue; it must be, I believe, a motion to some such purpose.

He had no intention, he continued, of delaying to the end of the session. He had never had any intention to propose it as a supply for the current service of the year. As for the schemes having received alterations and amendments, he did not deny that:

> I do not know but it may. I never thought myself so wise as to stand in no need of assistance. * * * As to the scheme now talked of, I have not only examin'd it by myself as thoroughly as I could, but I have taken from others all the assistance and advice I could get. * * * It is certain that there are daily very great frauds committed in the collecting of the public revenues, and if any way can be fallen on to prevent these frauds and enable the public to receive what it is now justly and legally entitled to, such a project ought to be

[a] Gentleman's Magazine, vol. 3, p. 50, 1733, January. See also Appendix B.
[b] Commons Debates, Feb. 21, 1733.
[c] February 23, ibid.

Digitized by Google

embrac'd, and the author, whoever he may be, would deserve the thanks of his country.

The very mention of smuggling brought to their feet the representatives of the mercantile interests. Sir John Barnard resented the insult to himself and his brethren, and Mr. Alderman Perry joined in protest.[a] Both these gentlemen took part in the debate of March 8, which is of special interest to Americans, as it concerned a petition from Rhode Island and Providence Plantations against the sugar bill. Perry and Barnard made a strong plea for the continental colonies against the demands of the West India sugar planters.[b]

Finally, upon March 14, Sir Robert showed his hand. A week before a motion to go into committee had been adopted, and on the 14th the House sat as a "Committee of the Whole House for considering of the most proper method for the better security and improvement of the duties and revenues already charged upon and payable from tobacco and wines."[c] From all accounts this and the succeeding debates over the excise bill must have been among the most dramatic in all Parliamentary history.

In this paper only a sketch of the history of the bill is needful.[d] Walpole submitted four resolutions. The first proposed the repeal of import duties, amounting in all to 5⅓d. per lb. on tobacco. The second declared that instead there should be an inland duty of 4d. per lb. to be paid before it should be taken out of the warehouse. The third appropriated the new duties to the same purposes as the old, while the fourth related to fines and forfeitures.

What must be especially emphasized is this: That the propositions of Walpole are, with an exception that is only a modification, *the same as those which were suggested in the "Case of the Planters" drawn up several months before by the Virginia Assembly.*

But further, in developing his plan, Sir Robert called attention to the wretched state of the planters of tobacco in America.

"If we can believe them," he said, "if we can give any credit to what they themselves say, we must conclude that they are reduced almost to the last extremity. They are reduced even almost to a state of despair by the many frauds that have been committed in that trade, by the heavy duties which the importers of tobacco are obliged to pay upon importation, and by the ill usage they have met with from their factors and correspondents here in England, who from being their servants are now become their lords and masters. These poor people have sent home many representations of the bad state of their affairs, and have lately sent over a gentleman with a remonstrance setting forth

[a] All this was on February 27, 1733. Commons Debates.
[b] Ibid., March 8, 1732.
[c] Commons Debates, March 14, 1732.
[d] The course of the measure may be traced with exactness in the Journals of the House of Commons for this session. In this paper, throughout, the progress of the debates, rather than the formal legislative history of the bill, is emphasized.

Digitized by Google

their grievances and praying for some speedy relief. This they may obtain by means of the scheme I intend now to propose, and I believe that it is from this scheme only that they can expect any relief."

From the misfortunes of the planters the minister turned to the "fair trader." The man who deals fairly and honorably with the public as well as with private men, the man who honestly pays all those duties which the public is justly entitled to, finds himself prevented and forestalled almost in every instance by the smugglers and the fraudulent dealer." This holds good not only for the colonial trade, but also for the foreign trade in tobacco. Next must be considered the loss sustained by the public. If the prevailing frauds could be stopped there would be a great addition to the revenue, which would tend to relieve the nation of some of its heavy taxes, whereas now the innocent pay for the losses caused by the guilty. Continuing, Sir Robert drew a contrast between the interests of the planters, the fair traders, and the public, on one side, and the unfair traders and the tobacco factors, on the other, which accounts very easily for the attitude which the latter assumed in this controversy.

The accusation of fraud was not left vague or indefinite. On the contrary, Walpole spent some time in a specific rehearsal of the chief methods used to evade the customs. The falsifying of weights upon exportation he explained in detail, instancing as an especially flagrant case that of "Midford," which "we lately came to a knowledge of by a mere accident." Midford had *failed* when he owed a large sum of money upon bond to the crown, so that the Government got possession of his bonds, and these the minister was able to produce. "Yet, sir," Walpole went on, "this Midford was as honest a man and as fair a trader as any in the city of London. I desire, sir, not to be misunderstood. I mean before he failed, before these frauds came to be discovered, he was always reckoned as honest a man and as fair a trader as any in the city of London, or in any other part of the nation."

Other frauds were taken up in order. The practice of relanding tobacco after it had been shipped for exportation; that known as "socking" or stealing it out of the ships after their arrival in the river and before their unloading; that of stripping the leaves from the stalks and manufacturing the stalks by an "engine" contrived for the purpose; that of giving bonds for the duty payable upon importation whereby the Government had lost several large sums by the failure of the payment of such bonds; that of the rich moneyed men making prompt payments, by which the public was obliged to allow them ten per cent discount as to the duties, and entering the tobacco soon after for exportation and drawing back the whole duties, so that the public actually lost ten per cent upon all tobacco that had been so entered. The "gross produce" of the present taxes

Digitized by Google

he calculated as £754,131 4s. 7d., and the "net produce" only £161,000.[a]

In view of these notorious frauds, which he developed at great length, he proposed to add to the laws of the customs the laws of excise. His elaborate explanation of the duties, discounts, and drawbacks we need not review in detail. After making further explanations and answering some possible objections against excises, he moved the first of his four resolutions: That the existing duties upon tobacco "shall from and after the 28th day of June, 1733, cease and determine."

In the debate which followed it is not altogether surprising that the necessities of the poor planters received little attention. Sir Robert had stirred up against him the whole merchant interest, which had the city behind it; and the leading part in the opposition, for the time being, was taken by Alderman Perry. The latter did not limit himself to ranting about excises as bad taxes, but undertook to deny Sir Robert's facts and to rebut his arguments. He scouted the sufferings of the planters, and made this very interesting assertion:

> I am sure, sir, none of them ever thought of complaining till they were put upon it by letters and applications from home. * * * As to the remonstrance mentioned by the honorable gentleman to have been lately sent over by the tobacco planters, I know it was *obtained by letters sent from home*,[b] and I believe many of those who joined in it now heartily repent of what they have done. It was drawn up in form of a petition to this house, but it seems the promoters of it have thought better of the matter. However, that it was obtain'd in the unfair manner I have represented I am now ready to prove to the whole world.

He also offered to answer for all the bonds then outstanding in consideration of a discount of £20,000. Sir John Barnard also spoke and called in the Commissioners of the Customs (who were in attendance) to elicit from them the opinion that the frauds in the customs did not amount to more than £30,000 or £40,000 a year, and that if faithfully executed the present laws were sufficient. Walpole carried his first resolution, however, by 266 votes to 205.[c]

Two days after this, when the committee's resolutions were reported to the House, another debate ensued, but the resolutions were carried for the Government by 249 to 189.[d]

Meanwhile the battle raged in the prints, from the *Craftsman's* Cassandra-like prophecies to the squibs of the poetasters. By March,

[a] Coxe's Walpole, vol. 1, chap. 41, p. 390. Coxe's account of Walpole's speech, which he says is taken from Sir Robert's own heads and memorandums among the Orford papers, is in parts fuller and more satisfactory than the versions found elsewhere; e. g., in the Commons Debates. It was in this speech that Walpole used the famous words, "London a free port, and by consequence the market of the world."

[b] The italics are ours.

[c] Commons Debates, March 14, 1733.

[d] Ibid., March 16, 1733.

Digitized by Google

1733, the "*Case of the Planters*" was printed, and soon after many pamphlets appeared.[a] The most noteworthy of these is the *Vindication of the Case of Planters*, a somewhat longer document than the other, with which, in the copies extant, it is usually printed and bound. As the *Vindication* quotes a letter in the *True Briton* of March 8, it must have been prepared in London and not in Virginia, and the conclusion is almost irresistible that Randolph himself wrote it. It contains in much more detailed form the allegations of overcharges and fraud on the part of the merchants. It quotes at length a letter supposedly written by a London merchant, to show the necessity of the high charges and the poor return of the trade, all of which the author of the *Vindication* regards as absurd and severely criticises. The pamphlet closes with a sentence which, evidently written with purpose, is of especial significance in view of its time.

"It is hoped the nation will not think themselves injured by giving a reasonable relief to these colonies, when they consider what numbers of people they employ here, and that one man there brings more profit to this Kingdom than two men in it, which will not be the case if they should be driven to the necessity of turning their industry to manufactures, which they are very capable of."[b]

We have heard of the rise of the excise bill: the story of its fall is brief. April 4, 1733, the bill was passed to its second reading by a vote of 236 to 200.[c] Next, a motion to print it was negatived by sixteen votes.[d] April 10 the city of London presented a petition against the bill, followed upon the 11th by similar petitions from Nottingham and Coventry, and by Sir Robert's motion to postpone the second reading to June 12.[e] This postponement was equivalent to dropping the bill; and with the enthusiastic joy in the city and elsewhere, that attended the victory of the opposition, English historians have made us familiar.[f] April 13 the committee of the whole adjourned to June 14.[g]

On April 19th Alderman Perry struck back with a motion that a committee of 21 should be *elected* to inquire into the frauds in the revenue. This was a direct challenge, for Sir Robert could not consistently refuse to have such a committee. He accepted the other horn of the dilemma and undertook to elect the committee from his own side. The struggle over this election was regarded at the time as more important than that over the bill itself, but again the

[a] The titles of these pamphlets, full extracts from the periodical magazines, poetic effusions, and other items of interest may be found in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1733 and the preceding year.

[b] A Vindication, etc., p. 64.

[c] Commons Debates, April 4, 1733.

[d] Ibid., April 5, 1733.

[e] Commons Debate for three days.

[f] Coxe, op. cit. John, Lord Hervey, Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, etc., London, 1848. Leckey, W. E. H., A History of England in the Eighteenth Century, London, 1878–90. Morley, J., Walpole.

[g] Commons Debates, April 13, 1733.

Digitized by Google

Government was successful and elected its entire list. The chairman was Sir John Cope. It is a curious fact that Coxe, the admiring and usually accurate biographer of Walpole, puts this committee as of June, *1732*, exactly a year too early. He probably thought it must logically precede the introduction of the bill.[a]

On June 7th [b] this committee made its report, which, in print, makes a voluminous document. After an impressive introduction on the seriousness of the question, the committee proceeds first to discuss the existing duties, the landing of tobacco in England, and the provisions of the Virginia law as to taking the weight of tobacco when shipped, and then enters upon a discussion of the frauds practised in the customs. These are, respectively, the alteration of weights, as in the case of Midford and others, the deceptions practised in exporting tobacco from England, the relanding of tobacco and the practise of "socking." Then follows a considerable discussion of the present method of bonding, and a few remarks on the frauds in tea, brandy, wines, linen, and other commodities bring the report to a close.[c] There are, however, twenty-eight appendixes, which contain matters quite as interesting as the report itself. For here we have not only samples of entries, etc., papers submitted by the customs and other offices, a report of a memorial sent by Virginia to the Board of Trade twenty years before, but also the reports of the examinations of several witnesses. Among them the most interesting is that of John Randolph, which is contained in Appendix IV. He states definitely his opinion that the abuses arise chiefly from the method of securing the duties by bond and the discharge of the duties by debentures so loosely worded as to leave room for construction. Whereas if the tobacco was locked up and the other parts of the new plan carried out, all the frauds in weighing would infallibly be prevented. Randolph's examination is dated May 2, 1733.

[a] Commons Debates, April 9, 1773. Commons Journals, April 24–25, Cope, chairman, had 294 votes. See letter of Thomas Pelham to the Earl of Waldegrave, and letter of Delafaye to the Earl of Waldegrave, dated Whitehall, April 26, 1733, extracted by Coxe (Walpole, vol. 3, pp. 132–134) from the Waldegrave papers.

[b] The Journal of the House of Commons and the Calendar of Treasury Papers show that Walpole had been already possessed, since February and March, of the materials needed by this committee. For these papers he had called on the commissioner of the customs, the commissioners of excise, and others. See Calendar of Treasury Books and Papers, vol. 2, 1731–4, pp. 369, 371, 377, and Commons Journals, 1732–3, February 6, 23, 26; Mar. 7, 8, 9, 12, 14, 16, 19, 22; and 1733, Apr. 3, 5, and dates subsequent, out-Revenue. The body of the report constitutes pp. 601–613. The appendixes take up the petition of the Virginia assembly had reached England.

[c] Reports from Committee of the House of Commons which have been printed by order of the House and are not inserted in the Journals. Reprinted by order of the House. Vol. I, pp. 601–654, 1733. The Report of the Committee Appointed to Inquire into the Fraud and Abuse in the Customs to the Prejudice of Trade and Diminution of the Revenue. The body of the report constitutes pp. 601–613. The appendixes take up the rest.

Digitized by Google

### III. CONCLUSION.

If, now, we briefly review the narrative which we have just finished, and compare the dates of the important events in Virginia and in England, it appears beyond question that the excise bill, so far as it related to tobacco, was based upon representations and suggestions which had their immediate origin in the *Case of the Planters of Tobacco in Virginia*—that is, the petition sent over from Virginia to England in the care of John Randolph. This came directly before the Treasury Board, and was there used by Walpole for his own political purposes instead of being submitted to Parliament as the Virginia legislature intended.

The bill which resulted was in line with the general policy of the minister, but met defeat through the opposition of the mercantile interest, the strength of which Sir Robert, in his reliance upon the landed gentry, seems to have underestimated. The excise bill was a magnificent failure. As Adam Smith said many years later:

> Faction, combined with the interest of smuggling merchants, raised so violent, tho' so unjust a clamor against that bill that the minister thought proper to drop it, and from a dread of exciting a clamor of the same kind, none of his successors have dared to resume the project.[a]

Before Adam Smith's time heavier duties had been laid on tobacco, but no more complaints like the "Case of the Planters" had been sent from Virginia. The proposition seems to have died as completely in the province as in the mother country. But it is not only the successes of history which are interesting. If it was their own inspection law and the settlement of their western territory, rather than the measures suggested in 1732, that improved the condition of the Virginians, still the story of the petition is of importance. In the first place, while it has been fully recognized that the excise bill was intended to reform the tobacco customs,[b] and while the "Case of the Planters" has not escaped notice,[c] the intimate connection of these factors has not previously been made clear.[d]

Again, we can find in this scheme, which came near succeeding, evidence that Sir Robert Walpole was not so careless of colonial affairs as has sometimes been suggested. This matter had his personal interest and attention: he took it entirely out of the hands of the Board of Trade. If the molasses act was a concession to the

[a] Adam Smith, The Wealth of Nations, Vol. III, pp. 301 (edition of 1789).

[b] See Morley, J., Walpole, London and New York, 1889. Cunningham, W., The Growth of English Industry and Commerce, etc., Cambridge, 1896–1903, and other works upon England in the 18th century.

[c] Compare Brock, R. A., History of Tobacco in Virginia. Ripley, W. Z., The Financial History of Virginia, 1609–1776, N. Y., 1893.

[d] Chalmers has a vague reference to the matter. Introduction to the History of the Revolt, etc., Boston, 1845, vol. 2, p. 162. He confuses Randolph's two missions to England.

Digitized by Google

island colonies, *this* would have pleased the plantations of the Chesapeake. Nor must it be forgotten that the price of tobacco continued to fluctuate, and to disturb Virginia and Maryland, even after Maryland in 1747 joined in inspecting the exported crop; and that out of those disturbances in value arose such controversies as the Parson's Cause, in Virginia, which prepared the Chesapeake colonies for the Revolution. It is hardly probable that the excise bill would have entirely obviated these difficulties; it must be clearly borne in mind that neither the planters nor the minister proposed to change the enumeration of tobacco. But in view of the accumulation of charges and losses which aroused the complaint of Virginia, it does seem that the excise scheme might have rendered the burden of the enumeration much less vexatious.

That something was wrong, at any rate, with the existing situation, and that the complaint of the Assembly was no mere factitious attack upon the merchants, is deducible not only from the documents which we have examined, but also from the opinions which Keith, who about this time was writing his History of Virginia, developed at considerable length in that work,[a] while the same ideas are less systematically but more pungently expressed in the genial cynicism of William Byrd.[b]

In conclusion, a word should be said as to the origin of the petition. The proceedings of the Assembly give no clue to the authorship of the *Case of the Planters*, and other documents are equally unsatisfactory. It will be remembered that Perry asserted that the suggestion came from England. The proof of this, however, he did not submit. It appears, indeed, that early in 1732 some of the merchants had asked for a change in the method of bonding, though not for a change to an excise tax,[c] but further than this no details are given. On the other hand, the merchants had been particularly active in pressing their demands for the act which enabled them to secure their debts, and this act was regarded by the planters as very unjust. With so little evidence it is hard to reach a conclusion, but to the writer of this paper it seems not unlikely that the petition of the Assembly was *partly* retaliatory in purpose and that the person who supplied the link between the English and the Virginian ends of the chain may have been John Randolph, whose talents, whose relation to the planters in Virginia, whose education and association in England,

[a] Keith, W., History of the British Plantations, etc. London, 1738, pp. 184–5. See also the appended Remarks upon the Trade and Commerce of that Colony.

[b] Bassett, J. S. (ed.), Writings of Byrd, etc. A Progress to the Mines, pp. 363–367. Byrd compares the merchants to "the bald eagle, which after the fishing hawk has been at great pains to catch a fish, pounces on him and takes it from him."

[c] Calendar Treasury Books and Papers, 1730–31, Feb. 19, vol. 2, pp. 18 and 19. And ibid., 1731–2, March, vol. 2, pp. 279, and ibid., pp. 387–388, where certain papers are given as of date "after June 25." It seems more probable that they form a rough draft of the excise bill and belong to an earlier month.

Digitized by Google

and whose prior employment as go-between, all would seem to point him out as possibly the man. This guess is strengthened, if anything, by the testimony which he gave before the committee of twenty-one. Perhaps when more Virginia correspondence is accessible in print and when more of the collections of manuscripts in the British Museum and other documentary treasures in England are rendered easily accessible to students in this country, this point of personal interest may be fully explained; at present we must remain content with an hypothesis.

---

## APPENDIX A.

[Amer. & W. Indies 16.—Abstract.]

*Lt. Gov. Gooch to the Duke of Newcastle 20 July 1732.*

[A session of Assembly lately held affords him the honour of conveying papers.]

Tho' I am unwilling to take up your Grace's time with a Detail of the several matters contained in these Papers, yet I beg leave to inform your Grace of one Transaction in the Assembly which is of great Importance to His Majesty's Service, as well as the Interest of this Colony, and is like to make a good deal of Noise amongst the Merchants concerned in this Trade.

The extream Low Price to which Tobacco hath been Reduced for sometime past, and the disinclination shown by the Merchants and Factors to Concur in any Measures projected Here for advancing its value, together with the Melancholly Reflection, that while People in Great Britain find their acco$^{t}$. in running Tobacco without paying any Custom, there is small hope of reviving the Credit of the Staple of this Country; These things considered and duly weighed, engaged this General Assembly to prepare an humble Address to His Majesty, and a Petition to the Parliament, setting forth the Many Frauds and Abuses by which His Majesty has not only been deceived in the payment of his Customs, but the Planters greivously Injured (by the same Means) in their Propertys, and their Commodity brought so low, as that they are hardly able to provide Cloaths for the Slaves That Make it; and Therefore Praying that the Dutys Thereon, may be put under a different Management.

This Address and Petition, with a Letter to the Lords of the Treasury, They have sent by an Agent of their own, M$^{r}$ Randolph, who hath the honour to deliver this to your Grace; and as he is a Person of great Integrity and is Employed in a Negotiation intended for the encrease of His Majestys Revenue, at the same time that it is proposed to relieve the People of this Colony, I hope I may with greater Confidence recommend him to your Grace's Favour and Patronage, being well assured how much Your Grace has at heart His Majesty's Interest, especially when it may evidently be promoted by the Rules of Justice and common Honesty, without any hardship on the Subject, unless a Compliance with the Laws be accounted such.

I am sensible great opposition will be made to what is Proposed, not only by all who have made an unjust Gain by defrauding the Crown, but even by Men of better Characters whose private Interests is like to suffer by it: and if I may presume to ask one Favour more without offence, it is that your Grace will be pleased to permit M$^{r}$ Randolph, at such time as your Grace shall

Digitized by Google

appoint, to explain the present way and management of the Tobacco Trade, and the Measures now proposed for its amendment; and I am persuaded Your Grace will then be at no loss to distinguish by what Views the different Partys, that are like to be opponents, are Acted, and whether they there, or we Here, are contending most for the Public Good.

But if after all, the Times shal be found unfit for such a strict Honesty, as we are piously endeavouring to Secure, I hope Virginia will not be less in His Majesty's Favour for this Attempt to encrease His Majesty's Revenue, nor I for recommending what I sincerely believe to be as much for His Majesty's Service, as it is for the Benefit of a Colony which His Majesty has trusted to my administration; and I assure your Grace that no other consideration prevailed with me to interpose in a matter wherein I am otherwise unconcerned.

And tho' I have a good Esteem for several Persons who very likely will be disobliged by this Proposition, the Consolation of having endeavoured to do Service to My Sovereign, however it may succeed, will always support me against that share of Resentment I may happen to meet with. * * *

## APPENDIX B.

[Abstracts from printed Journals of the House of Burgesses 18 May to 1 July 1732.]

### BOARD OF TRADE, VIRGINIA, 65.

*Tuesday, June 20, 1732.*

A motion being made, That the House would take some Measures, to represent to the P$^t$ of G$^t$ B. the miserable state of the Tobacco Trade; and to induce them to establish some better methods of securing & collecting the duties upon Tobacco, for preventing the notorious frauds which have long subsisted & occasioned the intolerable Hardships that Trade at present labours under,

A Debate arose & thereupon

Resolved that a petition be made to the Hon. the Knights, Citizens and Burgesses of the Parliament of Great Britain to put Tobacco under an Excise.

A Committee appointed to draw up Petition

*June 27.*

M$^r$ Lee also reported, That the Persons appointed, had (according to Order) drawn up a petition, to be presented to the P$^t$ of G$^t$ B, complaining of many hardships and oppressions the Tob. Trade now labours under, & praying relief there: Which they had directed him to report to the House, when the House would please to receive it.

The same received, read, and agreed to.

Ordered, a message to Council for a conference.

This agreed to and the petition handed over to the Council for consideration.

They desired to know if amendments would be admitted. Answered, no instructions about that matter.

*28 June.*

A message delivered from the Council desiring further conference * * * The parties being returned, M$^r$ Lee reported, That the managers appointed by the Council had acquainted the managers from this House, That they proposed to make several Amendments to the Draught of the Petition * * *, that they thought it necessary that His Majesty should be addressed on the subject matter of the said Petition; and that * * * application be made to the

Digitized by Google

* * * Treasury for their favour and assistance, And that the Council desired to be informed from this House, of the manner they propose to have the Petition presented and negotiated.

* * * * * * *

The Amendments read, some disagreed to.

Resolved, That John Randolph Esq be appointed Agent for this Colony, to negotiate the Affairs of the Colony in Great Britain and that £2200 be paid for his expenses and as a reward * * *.

Ordered, that the managers acquaint those of the Council with what has been done and desire concurrence.

* * * * * * *

Mr Lee reported that the managers from the Council had returned to the Council Chamber to make Report thereon to the Council.

*29 June.*

Mr Lee reported * * * that they had had a further conference, that the Council "concurred to" the Petition with the Amendments agreed on * * * also to the resolution [as to John Randolph] and the Council would prepare an address to the King and a letter to the Treasury which they would send to this House for concurrence; and the Petition and Resolution were delivered in at the table.

Ordered that the petition be fairly transcribed.

*30 June.*

The address to His Majesty and the letter to the Treasury delivered, read, agreed to, ordered to be fairly transcribed, signed by the Speaker, and sent back to the Council for their signing.

*1 July.*

(The House draw up an Address to the Governor on the proceedings of the session in which they say)

That they have prepared an address to His Majesty, a petition to Parliament and a letter to the Treasury * * * and have appointed John Randolph agent *. * * and desire that he will be pleased to transmit these things to Great Britain by him and that he will cause the seal to be fixed to the petition.

[the session here ends]



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# IV.—WHY NORTH CAROLINA AT FIRST REFUSED TO RATIFY THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION.

By CHARLES LEE RAPER, Ph. D.,
*Professor in the University of North Carolina.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# WHY NORTH CAROLINA AT FIRST REFUSED TO RATIFY THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION.

By CHARLES LEE RAPER.

It is a fact well known to all students and readers of American history that the people of North Carolina refused, on the 2d day of August, 1788, to ratify the Federal Constitution. This fact, I say, is widely known, but the reasons of it are practically unknown, even to the historical student.

In connection with the other provinces, North Carolina had taken a vigorous part in the overthrow of the British control. In connection with the other States North Carolina had taken a more or less active part in the establishment and maintenance of the new central government—the Confederation. Why did she now refuse to become a member of the new union of States?

Her support of the Confederate Government, it should be said, was never the most enthusiastic and loyal, and after the war with Great Britain was over and she no longer had need of military assistance from without, the support which North Carolina gave to the Central Government was of the most perfunctory type. When now a far stronger and more efficient Central Government was being created, when a new political power was coming into being which would restrict and perhaps destroy the sovereign power of the State, the people of North Carolina were not willing to accept it by ratifying its fundamental laws—its Constitution.

This refusal to ratify the Constitution of the new Central Government called forth much criticism and engendered many strong and bitter feelings. By the defenders of the Constitution such an act was condemned as unwise and foolish, and the historians have in large part accepted such condemnation as just. It was most certainly a very bold act, but that it was foolish and unnatural no sympathetic and intelligent student of the causes will admit. It meant, to be sure, that North Carolina would, for the time at least, be deprived of the benefits and blessings of the new union. But it also meant that the people of North Carolina would govern them-



Digitized by Google

selves in such a manner as they in their minds and hearts saw fit to adopt, and to do this was the thing of most importance to them. To their mind the ratification of the new Constitution, while it would bring to them the benefits of an efficient Central Government, meant the destruction of their State's sovereignty and the restriction of their freedom of self-government. To refuse to ratify it, on the other hand, meant the preservation of sovereignty in themselves and the perpetuation of free self-government, though they could not enjoy the blessings which the new union could bestow upon them. Which alternative would the people of North Carolina accept? This was a serious and profound question.

This question came not to North Carolina alone. It came pressing for an answer upon all of the thirteen States. The American people were now called upon to answer a most difficult question, to solve a very perplexing and serious problem. The new document called the Federal Constitution came to them as a surprise. It was not only something new but also something very unexpected. The States had sent delegates to Philadelphia in 1787 for the specific purpose of amending and improving the old form of union between the States. These delegates, at least a majority of them, had not only failed to amend the Articles of Confederation, but had also formulated an entirely new constitution and provided for an entirely new central government. The Constitution was therefore a great surprise, and the fact that the delegates formulated a new constitution only after they had been profoundly convinced of the futility of amending the old one could not lessen the surprise. The battle of confederation versus federation, of a weak and inefficient central government versus a strong and efficient central government, was fought to the finish between the delegates in the Philadelphia Convention. Inefficiency, chaos, and even anarchy prevailed under the old union. The Confederation had been tried and found seriously wanting. A unified and efficient national government must be put into operation. Such was the conviction of a majority of the delegates in Philadelphia. This same problem came to the people of the States, and over this problem—over the ratification of the new Constitution—came a series of great political battles.

The struggle began at once after the presentation of the Constitution to the people of the States. In some cases the fight was of but short duration and of slight consequence. In other instances the battle was long and the issue very doubtful. Five States ratified the new document within four months after the adjournment of the Philadelphia Convention. Only four more States were now absolutely necessary, as the Constitution contained a provision to the effect that the new union should go into operation upon ratification of it by nine of the States. For the defenders of the new order of

Digitized by Google

things to secure these four necessary States was, however, no easy or certain task. The opposition to the Constitution and the new union became strong and vigorous, and the result of the conflict became more uncertain.

Should the American people have a strong central government? This was to the delegates of the people in the different State conventions a most serious question. The Federalists and Antifederalists were now waging a great but uncertain battle. Even in the conventions of New York and Virginia, in States whose delegates in the Philadelphia Convention had taken a most distinguished part, there was much struggle over the adoption of the union. In fact, it was in these conventions that the conflict became greatest. In spite of the great power of Washington and Madison in the Virginia Convention the issue in that State was for a time very doubtful. Virginia did not ratify the Constitution until the 25th day of June, 1788, more than nine months after the adjournment of the Philadelphia Convention. Four days before the ratification by Virginia, New Hampshire, the ninth State, adopted the new union of States, and the new central government was soon to go into operation.

New York, North Carolina, and Rhode Island have not yet accepted the Constitution. What will North Carolina do? Will she ratify the Constitution and become a member of the Federal Union? Will she remain out of the Union and continue to be a really sovereign State? Her people were argued with and plead with by the leaders of both sides. The defenders of the Constitution were of the conviction that North Carolina would follow the lead of her sister State to the north—Virginia. The leaders of the opponents, especially Willie Jones, who was unquestionably the greatest leader of the people of the State, worked upon the minds and sentiments of the people, who by nature and political and economic experience were bent toward free self-government and popular sovereignty.[a] The benefits and blessings of a strong central government were held up as the reward of ratification. The preservation of self-government and popular sovereignty were presented by its opponents, and this idea was very powerful in its influence.

Such was the situation and such were the feelings when the convention met in Hillsboro on July 21, 1788, for the purpose of considering the new Constitution. When this convention came into session ten States had ratified the Constitution, and plans were being made for the new union to go into operation. The new central government would go into operation whether North Carolina, New York, and Rhode Island ratified the Constitution or not; and it was now apparent that New York would soon ratify the Constitution and become a member of the union. What will North Carolina do?

[a] McRee's Iredell, II. 226, 227, 229–232, 239.

Digitized by Google

At the very beginning of the convention the opponents of ratification were sufficiently strong to defeat the Constitution, but after some struggle they yielded to a debate of the document clause by clause.[a] At the outset of the debate Rev. David Caldwell, perhaps the most widely informed man in the convention, brought forth the compact theory of government. He demanded that this theory be made the standard by which all points in the Constitution should be tested. Other opponents of the new union had little care as to whether the Constitution should be tested by the compact theory of government or not. They were, in fact, ignorant of the doctrines of Rousseau or of any other system of political philosophy. They knew, however, from their experiences with the British administration that free self-government and popular sovereignty were, in a general way, their ideal. They believed that all political power is by nature vested in the people and that it should forever remain with the people. State sovereignty was, therefore, the test by which the Constitution should be measured. If this Constitution diminished the freedom and liberties of the people of North Carolina, it should not be ratified, regardless of what benefits the new central government might bring.[b]

The position of the opponents was, therefore, that of the extreme individualist. They were on the defensive for their own individual rights and privileges, and were unwilling to accept any form of central government which might restrict these rights and privileges. And such opposition was a most natural one. This ideal had manifested itself at many times during the Colonial period. It was especially evident from 1772 to 1775. It was evident time and again from the downfall of the royal government to the meeting of this convention. Any other position would have been thoroughly unnatural to the majority of the people of North Carolina. This ideal is in the very bone and fiber of the North Carolinian. It has been his most fundamental ideal in the past, and it is equally strong in him to-day. The North Carolinian has been an individualist in government, in religion, in education, and in the social and economic aspects of life. He will not long submit to be governed from without. He must govern himself, regardless of consequences. The North Carolina farmers of 1788 would not be forced to do a thing; they must do that thing which in their own minds and hearts seemed best for their lives, liberties, and properties.

Such individualism may be considered narrow and even selfish. It is, however, one of the greatest preservers of freedom in government and in all the other aspects of life. Such individualism has been and will continue to be a great bulwark of the liberties of the people.

[a] Elliot's Debates (1830 ed.), III., 20 et seq.
[b] Elliot (1830 ed.), III., 25–27.

Digitized by Google

This extreme individualism manifested itself in the debate over the phrase in the preamble to the Constitution "we the people." The very preamble to the Constitution assumed a centralization of power which in the mind of the people of North Carolina threatened their liberties.[a] This individualism was clearly the cause of the opposition to the power of the national Senate to make treaties with other nations and to hear all impeachment cases against the officers of the United States.[b] Such great power vested in the national Senate meant, as the North Carolinians then saw it, the creation of an aristocratic and even monarchial body. As colonists they had fought against the monarchial and imperial government of Great Britain. They could not now accept a new form of aristocracy and monarchy; they were democrats and following the ideals of popular and State sovereignty.

This individualism was apparent in the debates over the power of Congress to fix the time and place of the elections of its Members. The opponents of the Constitution contended that, to give the power of elections to Congress, and not to the people of the States, meant the destruction of State sovereignty and the creation of a central legislative body which would be practically, if not wholly, independent of the people. All political power must remain in the hands of the people was their ideal, and such a provision in the Constitution meant the destruction of this ideal. This contention was regarded by many as foolish and unsound, but the experiences of American political life since that time have practically demonstrated the fact that the fear which these North Carolina farmers felt was well founded.[c]

As was to be expected, it was over the power of Congress to levy and collect taxes that this individualism perhaps became the most intense. The opponents of the Constitution contended that the State legislature should collect the quota of taxes which Congress assigned to the State, and that Congress should be allowed to collect the taxes only after the legislature had failed to do so. Such a plan would, of course, fail; the experience of the feeble confederation had most forcibly demonstrated this much. That serious objection should be made to the power of Congress to collect taxes directly from the people was, however, most natural. One of the most vital points of conflict between the Crown's representative in the province and the representatives of the colonists had been taxation. The opponents of the new central government knew that the power to tax was really the power to control and even to destroy. To grant to Congress the

[a] Elliot (1830 ed.), III., 30–37.
[b] Ibid., 38–40, 43–45, 47.
[c] Ibid., 57–74.

Digitized by Google

power of direct taxation meant the destruction of State sovereignty and great restrictions upon the individual's liberties.[a]

It was over the jurisdiction of the Federal courts that another great struggle took place. It was contended that the Federal courts would virtually overrule the courts of the State, and that the individual's rights to be tried according to the laws of his own people and by a jury of his fellowmen would be destroyed. The experiences of the American people have borne witness to the fact that this contention was not foolish, for the Federal courts have extended their jurisdiction far beyond the expectations of the most farseeing opponent of the new central government.[b]

After nine days of serious debate and struggle it was clear that the convention would not ratify the Federal Constitution unless it was amended. The majority declared their unwillingness to ratify such a document until it contained a bill of rights, which completely secured the individual's liberties, and also amendments which expressly guaranteed certain powers to the State. They thought far more of the rights and liberties of themselves and their State than they did of the advantages to be gained from the new union.[c] In fact, they were afraid of the great power of the new union, and in their fear of this power they forgot its advantages. That their fear was well founded no student of American development can deny. The power of the National Government has grown and expanded far beyond the expectations of its most determined opponents. The objections, in detail and in general, which the North Carolina opponents offered in 1788 have all been proven to be more or less accurately founded.

The opponents of the Constitution were not alone in their demand for amendments. Its strongest defenders were also desirous that it should be amended. By July 31 the struggle between the two parties had been reduced to the point as to whether ratification should take place before or after the amendments had been made. The convention, on the next day, by a large majority, declared that a bill of rights, which secured the individual's civil and religious liberties and inalienable rights, and certain amendments, should be laid before Congress and the conventions of the States before North Carolina would ratify the Constitution. The convention not only made such a declaration, but it also formulated a bill of rights and certain amendments.[d]

These declarations of rights and proposed amendments contain unmistakable evidence of the desire of the people for free self-government, State sovereignty, and the inalienable rights of the indi-

[a] Elliot (1830 ed.), II., 77–91.
[b] Ibid., 125–136.
[c] Ibid., 177–191, 195–197.
[d] Ibid., 196–197, 210–219.

Digitized by Google

vidual to his body, mind, soul, and property.[a] These rights and privileges had long been cherished by the people of North Carolina, at least as their great ideal. They had been incorporated into their fundamental laws—into their State constitution of 1776; and they have always been looked upon as the most vital points in this Constitution. And these rights and privileges were in 1791 in part incorporated into the fundamental laws of the National Government—into the first 10 amendments to the Federal Constitution.[b]

Such an act, as I have said, was not at all unexpected, nor was it contrary to the trend of political life among the North Carolina farmers of the latter part of the eighteenth century. It was in fact thoroughly in accord with the spirit and ideals of this people. During the last twenty years of the provincial administration the spirit of free self-government had become exceedingly strong and vigorous, and the ideal of popular sovereignty was being fostered. When during the latter months of 1775 North Carolina became in fact an independent and sovereign power, the spirit of individualism and popular sovereignty became free and triumphant. And this spirit grew stronger as the years passed; it was full grown and defiant by 1788.

[a] Elliot (1830 ed.), III., 210–215.
[b] N. C. Colonial Records, X., 1003–1006.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# V.—THE FIRST LORD BALTIMORE AND HIS COLONIAL PROJECTS.

By BERNARD C. STEINER, Ph. D., LL. B.,
*Librarian of Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# THE FIRST LORD BALTIMORE AND HIS COLONIAL PROJECTS.

By Bernard C. Steiner.

By a singular irony of fate the founder of Maryland died ere its charter was granted and before he had equipped a single expedition to settle the province. Yet every history of the province must begin with the name of George Calvert,[a] for without his efforts the palatinate which was given his son might have remained part of Virginia. He came of a Flemish family, which had settled in Yorkshire, where his father, Leonard Calvert, as a country gentleman, lived at Danby-wisk, 4 or 5 miles east of Kipling. His mother was Alicia Crossland, an heiress, whose arms George Calvert quartered with those given him by the Herald's College in 1622. At this time the Norroy king of arms stated that the Calvert arms were "paley of six pieces, or & sables, a bend countercharged" and added to them as a crest, that of the Calverts of Flanders; "the upper part or halves of two lances, the band roll, of the first sables, & the second or" standing in a ducal crown. This crest of the two bannerets floating from lanceheads was borne by the family from henceforth. The crossland arms were "Argent & gules, a cross countercharged,"[b] and the quartered coat of the two arms is still used by the State of Maryland for its great seal and for its flag.

At Kipling, about 1580, George Calvert was born. Whether there were other children is not known. His people were Anglicans, and he entered Trinity College, Oxford, when about 14 years of age, gradu-

[a] The chief authorities on the life of George Calvert, first Lord Baltimore, are: L. W. Wilhelm's Life (20 Fund Pubs. Md. Hist. Soc.); E. D. Neill's Terra Mariæ, pp. 1–55; his Sir George Calvert, Balto. 1869; Virginia Carolorum, pp. 61 and ff; English Colonization of Am., pp. 182 and ff; J. P. Kennedy's Discourse on the Life and Character of George Calvert, with the accompanying controversy, viz, B. U. Campbell's Review of Kennedy's Discourse, Kennedy's Reply to the Review, and The Remarks of the U. S. Catholic Magazine on the discussion between Kennedy and his reviewer, C. C. Hall's Lords Baltimore, Lecture 1; 1 Bozman's Md., pp. 232–260; W. H. Browne's George and Cecilius Calvert, and his Md.; 1 Scharf's Md., pp. 29–ff; J. G. Morris's Lords Baltimore (8 Fund Pubs. Md. Hist. Soc.); S. F. Streeter's Md. 200 Years Ago; Gardner's History of England and the Dictionary of National Biography. See also Brantly, the English in Md., in 3 Winsor's Nar. and Crit. Hist., 517, and E. L. Didier "The Calvert Family," 6 Lippincott, 531; A Baltimore Penny, by H. W. Richardson, 10 Mag. of Am. Hist., 194; A Latin letter written by George Calvert, Secretarius, is found in I Hearne's Diary, 79 (Reliquiæ Hernianæ). See also I Shea's Roman Catholic Church in the U. S., pp. 28 and ff; Calvert Papers, MSS. in Md. Hist. Soc. Library.

[b] See Hall's Great Seal of Maryland (Md. Hist. Soc. Fund Pubs. No. 23).



Digitized by Google

ating there in 1597, and writing a Latin elegy in 1596 on the death of Sir Henry Unton, ambassador to France. After graduation Calvert traveled on the Continent, as young men of means were wont to do to complete their education. There he may have met Sir Robert Cecil, who was sent on an embassy to France, and who was to become so valuable a patron to Calvert that the latter in gratitude named his eldest son for him. Queen Elizabeth died in 1603, and James I kept Cecil as secretary of state. We find that Calvert is already one of Cecil's assistants in the management of the lands included in the jointure of Queen Anne of Denmark. In the same year he was elected to Parliament from Bossiney, a Cornish borough, and shortly afterwards married Anne, the daughter of John Mynne, of Hertfordshire. Eleven children were born of this marriage. Cecilius or Cecil, the eldest, was born in 1606 and became first lord proprietary of Maryland; the second son was named Leonard, for his grandfather, and became the first governor of the province, and the other sons were George, who came to Maryland with Leonard and seems to have died young; Francis, who died before his father; Henry, of whom we know nothing; and John, who died in infancy. Of the daughters Anne, the eldest, married William Peaseley,[a] and Grace, the fourth, Sir Robert Talbot of Kildare; of Dorothy, Elizabeth, and Helen we know nothing. In 1617 Calvert told his monarch that his wife was a good woman, "was not a wife with a witness"—i. e., that she would not betray what was confided to her.

On August 30, 1605, Calvert was given the honorary degree of M. A. from Oxford, among the forty-three who were so dignified at King James's visit to the university. During the next decade Calvert was steadily rising in official position, largely through his association with Cecil, whose private secretary he became in 1606, in which year the King, considering him a gentleman of good sufficiency, made him clerk of the crown of assize and peace in County Clare, Ireland. This was the first connection of Calvert with that kingdom, whence he doubtless drew much of the property which enabled him and his son to spend large sums on colonization projects. The connection with Ireland grew closer with the appointments to have charge of the musters of garrisons and to serve on two important commissions in 1613 to examine into the abuses of the Irish parliament and the grievances of the Roman Catholics. Other posts came through Cecil's and James's favor. In 1610 Calvert was sent with messages to the ambassador in France, and in 1613 he was made one of the clerks of the privy council. Cecil died in 1612, leaving Calvert as one of his four executors, but Calvert was by that time secure in the King's favor and had just finished aiding him in an

[a] Wm. Peaseley was a servant of Calvert in Ireland in 1613, and must have been much older than his wife, who was born about 1606 (Neill, Va. Carolorum, p. 62).

Digitized by Google

argument against one Vorstius, a Dutch theologian,[a] who wrote on the Attributes of the Deity. A painstaking, cautious, and faithful man, devoted to the royal service, Calvert became indispensable to the pedantic monarch who was trying to govern as his own prime minister. In 1617 he was knighted, and in 1619 he was advanced to the office of secretary of state. This office he hesitated to accept, for it was a very responsible and important one, especially as Buckingham, that powerful nobleman, had urged another's candidacy. Gardiner speaks of Calvert as "an industrious, modest man, who might be trusted to do his work silently and well." In 1620 he was made one of the two commissioners for the office of the treasurer, was granted an annual pension of £1,000, and an increased grant from the duties on silk, to continue for twenty-one years. In this year, too, he bought Avalon, in Newfoundland, and entered Parliament from Yorkshire[b] as the colleague of Sir Thomas Wentworth, later the Earl of Strafford, who became one of his most intimate friends. It was a stirring time; the Thirty Years War had begun, and James's son-in-law, Frederick, the elector Palatine, had been driven from his recently acquired kingdom of Bohemia. Spain and France were rivals to obtain an English alliance, and that alliance could best be cemented by the marriage of Prince Charles, the heir of the English Crown. Calvert supported the project of a Spanish marriage, but the country party opposed it, and it fell to Calvert to be one of the leading defenders of the court party and of the marriage in the House of Commons. The French ambassador wrote of him at this time as "an honorable, sensible, well-minded man, courteous toward strangers, full of respect toward ambassadors, zealously intent upon the welfare of England, but by reason of all these good qualities entirely without consideration or importance." The exertions of Calvert to obtain liberal grants of money for the King led the latter to grant him on February 18, 1621, a manor of 2,300 acres in County Longford, Ireland, to be held under condition that he should be "conformable on point of religion." When Calvert professed a change in his religion four years later, he surrendered his patent and received a grant in fee simple without the religious clause. This Longford estate was then created into the manor of Baltimore, whence the title of the peerage was taken. Why the name was given is unknown, nor does it seem to have remained, for no Baltimore can now be found in County Longford, and the Baltimore on the south coast of the island is not connected with the Calvert family.

[a] In 1613 he was suggested as ambassador to The Hague, but it was thought he would not take it, as he "was reasonably well settled at home" and had "a wife and many children, which are no easy carriage, specially so far." (Neill, Eng. Col., 180.)

[b] There was some objection to him as a nonresident and because he would be more devoted to the King's interest than to that of the constituency.



Digitized by Google

On August 8, 1622, Calvert's wife died in childbirth, and he erected in her memory a monument which still stands in the parish church of Hertingfordbury.[a] In this year he was negotiating with the Dutch and acting as special commissioner to arrest and punish seminary priests and other Roman clergy remaining in England contrary to law. February, 1623, saw Prince Charles and Buckingham start their well-known Spanish expedition, and Calvert was very busy with the projects for the marriage with the Infanta and with negotiations with the Spanish ambassadors in London. The marriage contract was signed in London in July, but in the autumn Charles returned without the bride and the popular sentiment loudly opposed the match. Calvert sat in the Parliament of 1624 for Oxford University, not for Yorkshire, and all through that year rumors were rife that he would resign his post of secretary of state. He spent the summer at Thistleworth, whither Wentworth frequently wrote him. His final resignation was doubtless hastened when he was appointed on a commission to try recusants, in January, 1625. He could not conscientiously serve on this, for he had become a Roman Catholic himself, and this he told the King, tendering the resignation of his secretaryship. James kindly received him, permitted him to sell his position for £6,000, and on February 16, 1624–25, created him Baron Baltimore, or Baltemore, as it was more often written in that century, in the peerage of Ireland. To that island Calvert repaired and there he probably remained for two years.[b]

Sir George Calvert was among those early interested in American colonization. He was a member of the Virginia Company in 1609 and continued as such in 1620, and was a councilor of the New England Company in 1622. In July, 1624, a month after the revocation of the Virginia Company's charter, he was appointed one of the quorum of the provincial council in England.[c] His first separate venture was on the island of Newfoundland. There he bought from Sir William Vaughan in 1620 a part of the Peninsula of Avalon[d]

[a] The inscription is given in Kennedy's Discourse, p. 36. Eight months thereafter Calvert was at the King's festival in Windsor: "Very gay and gallant, all in white, cap-a-pie even to his white hat and feather."

[b] Meehan, C. R., in his "Rise and Fall of the Irish Franciscan Monasteries," quotes David Roth, Bishop of Ossory, who wrote to Peter Lombard, Archbishop of Armagh, in April, 1625, that "the Lord Baltimore with his wife and family are now come to dwell in Ireland and reside in Fernes, County Wexford, where he hath purchased land of Sir Richard Maisterson of the value of £1,600. The place is to be called Cloghanon, where he will build, and in the interim he dwelleth in the manor house of Fernes, having left 2 children at Waterford to be brought up in a private school of humanity." Neill, Eng. Col., 201, suggests that he repaired to Ireland through hesitation to take the oath to Charles I as member of the privy council.

[c] I Story on Constitution, 22; 1 Scharf's Md., 98.

[d] See Prowse's History of Newfoundland, pp. 111, 113, 121, 128, 134, 141, 155, 156, 162, 170, 179; Browne's Md., pp. 5–14; Hall's Lords Baltimore, 14–78. On the meaning of Avalon see 10th Ser., 11, N. and Q., 411 (Nov. 19, 1904). Neill, Eng. Col., 201, says Calvert was a member of the East India Company.

Digitized by Google

extending northward from Aqua Forte. Vaughan had bought in 1616 the land south of a line extending from Petty Harbor across to Placentia Bay from the London and Bristol Company, which company—also known as Guy's, from its most prominent member—had received a royal charter in 1608 for the land from Cape Bonavista to Placentia Bay. Vaughan's chief seat was at Trepassey, on the south coast, and his colonists were mainly Welshmen; but he was no leader and the men were but idle fellows, who had not even made themselves houses, but "lay in such cold and simple rooms all the winter as the fishermen had formerly built there." Through need of money he sold the northern portion of his grant to Lord Falkland and to Baltimore, a former fellow-student at Oxford. Whitbourne's Brief Discourse of the Newfoundland was published in 1620, and doubtless the commendations of this writer had something to do with Baltimore's embarking in the enterprise. In the next year he sent over a body of colonists in two ships, one of which was the *Ark*, of which we shall hear again. Capt. Edward Wynne was sent over as governor, and the seat of the colony was located at Ferryland, whence Wynne wrote him on July 28, 1622: "Your Honour has greater hopes here than tofore I have been able to discern. All things succeeded beyond my expectation." He reports that on September 5, 1621, they began building a house, which was finished by Allhallowtide; that they sunk a well, and that during the winter they cut trees for a palisado, inclosing about 4 acres, gathered firewood, and hewed boards. In May, and again in July, a ship came from Baltimore. By the time Wynne wrote he could tell of sowing of wheat, oats, pease, and barley, amounting to 2 acres in all, and of a kitchen garden of half an acre containing lettuce, radishes, carrots, coleworts, turnips, etc. They had also a meadow of 3 acres, had broken ground for a brew-house room, had a "wharf in good forwardness," and were planning a "pretty street." There still remain a few cobblestones on the site, which tradition says were laid by Lord Baltimore's colony. With Wynne's letter went another from Capt. Daniel Powell, who had commanded the ship which sailed from Plymouth on April 18 and arrived at Avalon on May 26. He wrote that the "Coast and Harbours, which we sailed by, are so bold and good as I assure myself there can be no better in the world. * * * The Land, whereon our Governor hath planted, is so good and commodious that, for the quantity, I think there is no better in many parts of England. His house, which is strong & well contrived, standeth very warm at the foot of an ascending hill on the south east and defended by a hill standing on the further side of the haven on the north west. The beach on the north and south sides of the land lock it, & the seas on both sides are so near & indifferent to it

Digitized by Google

that one may shoot a bird bolt into either sea." This description of the site is graphic and accurate. Ferryland's name is probably a corruption of Fore Island, and the harbor is well named. To reach the spot one sails along "the straight shore of Avalon" for 50 miles south of St. John's, or takes the mail wagon which leaves "town" thrice a week in summer and twice a week in winter. After a hard day's drive up hill and down, with fine views of ocean, ponds, hills, and moors, around a number of bays, one finally descends the hill from Capelin Bay and sees Ferryland spread before him. The harbor is nearly landlocked. On the north side a promontory projects with shingly beach. On it are a few houses, and flakes, a "fish room," and ruins of a large stone mansion of the eighteenth century. Thence the highway runs along the shore on the edge of a steep hill, once wooded but now bare and gaunt, the stones and rocks left visible after forest fires. Along the road are scattered houses and a tiny Anglican Church. A huge Roman Catholic Church stands at a turn in the highway and shortly beyond comes the Lord Baltimore's peninsula, south of which the road trends to the west over the hills to Aqua Forte, 5 miles away. Descending to the water's edge and crossing the shingle which forms the isthmus one comes to flakes covered in summer with fagots of fish at night and with spread fish by day. Beside them stand the buildings of the "fish room," and then the land rises into the "Downs," a high grassy peninsula, a steep cliff on the south but sloping or "shoaling," as the Newfoundlanders say, on the north to the water's edge. At the base of this hill, to the south of the cobblestone pavement is a smooth place which is still known as the site of Lord Baltimore's house. On the Downs cattle graze and a small garden is fenced in where cabbages and oats struggle to maturity. On the harbor side of the peninsula a bent strip of shingle incloses the Pool, a small inner harbor completely landlocked and opening only westward, where it is said the British man-of-war *Hazard*, commanded by Sir Edward Pellew, wintered once. Lord Nelson was midshipman on a war vessel wintering there, and legend shows the house at the north end of the harbor where he went to procure milk for the ship's table. A few hundred yards eastward the Downs narrow to a single ridge and then widen again, and on this eastmost portion, covered with bushes, stands the Ferryland light-house. To the north, Isle aux Bois, now a treeless waste, is across a narrow channel and still bears the ruins of old redoubts and rusty cannon, recalling the fortifications against the French which the doughty merchant, Carter, raised in the Seven Years' war. The harbor is still further inclosed by a series of jagged black rocks, which rise from the water between Isle aux Bois and the north shore, with but narrow waterways left for vessels to enter. It is a bleak

Digitized by Google

and wild scene and the severity of the climate is such that the fair promise of the early summers of Baltimore's colony was not fulfilled. Yet the spot has a fascination, and one who has experienced the cordial hospitality of the Ferrylanders can not help wishing to return thither.

On August 17, 1622, Wynne wrote again, complaining of the destruction of trees, and speaking hopefully of the crops and of the fisheries. Forest fires are also spoken of in letters of the day. Wynne expected 23 men to be with him that year.

So encouraged was Baltimore by these accounts that he pressed forward with a successful application for a royal charter for the whole island of Newfoundland in December, 1622. On March 30, 1623, a regrant was made, and this was revised and finally given on April 7, 1623. It confirmed him in the bounds he bought from Vaughan and extended them on the north, so that they ran from Petty Harbor around the St. John's colony to Salmon Cove, on Conception Bay, and thence along the limits of Guy's colony to Placentia Bay, thus giving Baltimore another water front. This charter was granted to Calvert, because he had "to his great cost" purchased land "not yet husbanded or planted, tho' in some parts thereof inhabited by certain barbarous people, and now intends to "transport thither a very great colony of the English nation." The charter is important, as the model of that of the province of Maryland. We find in it, as in the latter, the grants of the patronage and advowsons of all churches to be built there, and of civil rights as full as those held by the Bishop of Durham, making the provice a county palatine. This province of Avalon was held by knight service on payment of one-fifth of the precious metals. Baltimore had power given him to make laws and appoint judges, to grant pardons, to make special laws in an emergency without consent of the freeholders, to muster and train men and declare martial law, to confer titles, and to incorporate towns. The province was free from all customs and could export free of duties all goods to England and foreign countries for ten years. After that time only such customs should be paid as the English pay. Baltimore could constitute ports of entry and enjoy all custom dues. No taxes on Avalon should be laid by the English Crown. Free liberty of fishing and of drying and salting fish, both in the sea and in the ports of the province, was reserved to all the King's subjects, and no interpretation of the charter was to prejudice "God's holy and true Christian religion, or the allegiance due the Crown."

Wynne and Powell both seem to have been unfaithful servants, but it was some years before Calvert found it out. In 1625 he intended to visit Avalon, but did not succeed in leaving England at that time.

Digitized by Google

On June 7, 1627, he sailed, accompanied by several members of his family and two priests, and arrived there in the end of July. He remained but a few weeks.[a] Of the life of the province we know almost nothing until Calvert visited it, except that he wrote Secretary Conway in August, 1623, asking the pardon of a Captain Neill, who had been convicted of piracy, but had protected the infant plantation in Newfoundland. Cecilius Calvert, in 1637, said that Captain Mason and Sir Arthur Aston succeeded Captain Wynne as governors of Avalon. Calvert returned to Avalon in 1628 with his second wife, Joan, and his children, except his eldest son, Cecil. Baltimore's sons-in-law, Sir R. Talbot and William Peaseley, went with him. Just before he sailed for Avalon he wrote Sir Thomas Wentworth "I must either go and settle it in better order or else give it over and lose all the charges I have been at hitherto for other men to build their fortunes upon. And I had rather be esteemed a fool by some for the hazard of one month's journey than to prove myself one certainly for six years by-past if the business be now lost for the want of a little pains and care." It is quite possible that Calvert's entreaties at this time that Wentworth should not willfully oppose the court, may have been a chief element in changing him from the country party to that of the court, a change of momentous import for English history. Soon after his arrival in Ferryland, where he lived in a stone house, Baltimore wrote to the King asking for two men of war to guard the coast against the French, with whom war had been declared through Buckingham's policy. De la Rade, of Dieppe, with three ships and 400 men, came into the harbor of Cape Broyle, surprised the fishermen, and took two of their ships. Against the French Calvert sent two ships, the *Ark* and the *Dove*, and a hundred men, on the arrival of which ships the French let slip their cables and fled, leaving the English ships and 67 of their own men. Baltimore then sent his ships against the French, with Captain Fearn's man-of-war, the *Victory*, which chanced to be there, and found six fishing vessels at Trepassey, which they took and sent to England. One of the prize ships, the *St. Claude*, was sent under command of Leonard Calvert, one of Baltimore's sons, whom we shall meet in Maryland as its first governor. In December, 1628, one of the six prize ships was granted by the Crown, for a year, to guard Avalon. The *St. Claude* was chosen and placed under Leonard's command, for which kindness Baltimore warmly thanked the King. Calvert

[a] Wilhelm's George Calvert, p. 141, Henry Walpole Authors of England, p. 313, thus quotes Sir William Alexander, to whom Nova Scotia was granted: "Master Secretary Calvert hath planted a company at Ferriland, who both for buildings and making trial of the ground hath done more than was ever performed by any in so short a time, having on hand a brood of horses, cows, and other bestials, and, by the industry of his people, he is beginning to draw back yearly some benefits from thence."

Digitized by Google

had engaged in these naval conflicts without the license of letters of marque, and wrote to Buckingham asking that he would "pardon all errors of formality in the procedings." He said plaintively "I came to build and settle and sow, and I am fallen to fighting Frenchmen." Leonard Calvert, in England, petitioned for antedated letters of marque, that he might be legally entitled to a share in the prize money.

Lady Baltimore is said to have left Avalon in the autumn of 1628 and gone to Jamestown, in Virginia, but Baltimore stayed till 1629. He had other difficulties besides those with the French. Rev. Erasmus Stourton, an Anglican clergyman, was found by Calvert in Conception Bay in 1627. He was at Ferryland in 1628, and was banished by the proprietor in October of that year. Returning to England, he reported at Plymouth that the mass was openly celebrated at Ferryland by a Romish priest and that a Protestant's child had been baptized into the Church of Rome against his father's will. This report had been referred to some of the privy council by Charles I, and Calvert, in a letter written from Ferryland on August 19, 1629, thanks the King for his kindness in protecting him "against calumny and malice." In the same letter he states that he intends "presently to quit my residence and to shift to some warmer climate of this new world, where the winters be shorter and less vigorous."[a] In Avalon Baltimore has found "that, from the midst of October to the midst of May, there is a sad face of winter upon all this land, both sea and land so frozen for the greater part of the time as they are not penetrable, no plant or vegetable thing appearing out of the earth until it be about the beginning of May, nor fish in the sea, besides the air so intolerable cold as it is hardly to be endured. By means whereof and of much salt water my house hath been a hospital all the winter; of 180 persons, 50 sick at a time, myself being one, and 9 or 10 of them died." This had so discouraged him that he thought of "retiring myself to my former quiet;" but his inclination "carried him, naturally, to these kind of works." Consequently, he determined to "commit this place to fishermen, that are able to encounter storms and hard weather, and to remove himself, with about 40 persons, to Virginia, where he hopes Charles will grant him a precinct of land," with the same privileges as he possessed in Avalon.

Calvert did not delay to carry out his plan. Leaving Ferryland within a month of that letter, he came to Virginia about the beginning of October, planning to settle to the southward, where are now the Carolinas.[b] On his arrival at Jamestown the settlers objected to papists making their abode in the province, and Baltimore and his

[a] 3 Md. Arch. Coun., 16.
[b] 3 Md. Arch. Coun., 17.

Digitized by Google

followers were tendered the oaths of supremacy and allegiance. The Roman Catholics could not take these,[a] and Baltimore offered to take a modified oath, which was refused, so the colonists were forced to leave Virginia. A letter, justifying the Virginians' course, was sent thence to Charles I on November 30, and among the four signatures appears that of William Claiborne. Thus begins the long opposition of that man to Baltimore's project. The opposition to Calvert was not confined to the Virginian council, but the common people there were also aroused, and Thomas Tindall was pilloried "for giving my Lord Baltimore the lie and threatening to knock him down." However, the Virginians' opposition was not such but that Calvert left his wife and family at Jamestown while he sought a new charter in England. Charles answered Baltimore that he regretted the failure of Avalon, and advised him to "desist from further prosecuting your designs that way, and with your first convenience to return back to your native country." He returned, but prosecuted his petition for a new grant, and delayed longer than he had planned. Consequently, he obtained a letter from the lords of council to the governor of Virginia, directing the latter to afford Lady Baltimore and his family assistance in her return to England, which return was made in the *St. Claude*. This vessel was lent again to Lord Baltimore by the Crown, and was wrecked on the coast of England on her return voyage. The lives of the passengers were saved, but all the property on board was lost.

The rest of the story of the province of Avalon is quickly told. George Calvert seems to have paid little attention to it after he left the place. Cecil, his successor, sent Capt. William Hill as his deputy in 1632. Hill resided four or five years in Baltimore's house at Ferryland, and sent yearly accounts of his proceedings and of the profits. On November 13, 1637, in spite of an order of the King issued the previous May, that he would never permit any proceeding to overthrow the patent, a new charter of the whole island of Newfoundland was granted to the Duke of Hamilton, Sir David Kirke, and others. This charter stated that Baltimore had deserted his province. Kirke came in 1638 and turned Hill out of the mansion house at Ferryland. Cecil Calvert protested against this, and in 1651 Kirke was ordered to repair to England. On a second voyage thither, in 1652, he was thrown into prison at Lord Baltimore's suit and died there. In 1655 Sir James Kirke, brother of Sir David, succeeded in getting John Claypole, Cromwell's son-in-law, interested

[a] The oath of supremacy (1 Scharf, 48) stated that the King is the "only Supreme Governor of this realm * * * in all spiritual or ecclesiastical things or causes." Some writers have thought the Virginians had no right to require these oaths, but Wilhelm's George Calvert, p. 144, apparently proves they were within the letter of the law, and it is noteworthy that Calvert made no protest as to the legality of their action.

Digitized by Google

in Avalon, and in 1660 Sir Lewis Kirke, another brother, petitioned for a confirmation of the grant. Baltimore protested, and the commissioners who heard the case reported in his favor. A decree was therefore given in his behalf. In 1661 Baltimore sent out Captains Pearce and Raynor as commissioners to dispossess Kirke's heirs. They did this, and Avalon returned for a time to Calvert's control, and a renewal of the patent was granted. One Swanley was appointed governor in 1663, and seems to have resided in Ferryland for some years. A few years later, however, Ferryland was again given to the fishermen, and in 1754, when Frederick, Lord Baltimore, tried to revive his rights to Avalon, he was told they had lapsed through disuse for many years.

In the spring of 1631 Baltimore wrote a tract, which was not published until 1642, and sent it to King Charles. It is entitled "An Answer to Tom Tell Truth," and is a plea for a closer alliance with Spain, a project Calvert had cherished for a full decade, and for abstention from aiding the cause of the elector palatine and thus involving England in the Thirty Years' war. Calvert's fidelity to his monarch was shown until the last.

On returning to England George, Lord Baltimore, pressed his claims for an American principality, and in February, 1632, a patent was prepared to give him the territory from the James to the Chowan or Roanoke and extending westward to the mountains. Such opposition to this grant was made by the members of the Virginia Company in London that it was withdrawn, and another one prepared for the land north of the Virginia settlements and stretching northward to the southern boundary of New England. This latter patent George Calvert was not to receive, for on Sunday, April 15, 1632, he died, leaving, by will made the day before,[a] all his estate to his son, Cecilius, whom he appointed his executor. He was buried in the church of St. Dunstan, Fleet street, London, which church has since been destroyed by fire, and no monument stands over his remains. A man who had risen from obscurity to the highest official position without scandal touching his name, he is shown us in his portrait by Mytens with refined, long, oval face, from which melancholy eyes look forth under high arched brows. He wears a moustache and a pointed beard. He was not brilliant, but industrious, prudent, tactful, faithful, and reliable. His nobility of character is shown by his letter of condolence to Wentworth on the death of the latter's wife,[b] a quotation from which may well close a sketch of Calvert's life:

"I have been myself a long time a man of sorrows; but all things, my lord, in this world pass away, *statutum est*, wife, children, honor,

[a] Wilhelm, p. 151.

[b] See Neill, Terra Mariæ, p. 51. Wentworth's yielding to the King's demands was largely due to Calvert's persuasions. Neill, Eng. Col., p. 206.

Digitized by Google

wealth, and what else is dear to flesh and blood; they are but lent us till God please to call for them back again that we may not esteem anything our own or set our hearts upon anything but Him alone, who only remains forever.

"I beseech his Almighty Goodness to grant that your lordship may, for His sake, bear this great cross with meekness and patience, whose only son, our dear Lord and Saviour, bore a greater for you, and to consider that these humiliations, though they be very bitter, yet are they sovereign medicines, ministered unto us by our Heavenly Physician, to cure the sickness of our souls if the fault be not ours."

Digitized by Google

# VI.—THE AUTHORSHIP OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE.

By JAMES SCHOULER, LL. D.,
*Boston, Mass.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# THE AUTHORSHIP OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE.[a]

By JAMES SCHOULER.

Within the last two or three years several of our newspapers whose scholarly standards are recognized have attributed the authorship of the Monroe doctrine, literally and exclusively, to John Quincy Adams, President Monroe's Secretary of State. The climax of disparagement to Monroe himself in that connection was reached last July in an oration delivered before Harvard's Phi Beta Kappa at Cambridge by the distinguished head of one of our western universities, an ex-president of this Association, whom I respect and venerate, but from whose tribute on that occasion, quite too flattering to Harvard University and Massachusetts, I, as a Harvard man and Massachusetts born, am constrained to differ. In this address he praises John Quincy Adams as "that great Harvard statesman to whose matchless courage and far-sighted wisdom we owe the declaration which we call the Monroe doctrine, but which might more justly be called the Adams doctrine." He pictures Monroe's Secretary of State as inspiring "the slow-moving and lethargic President" to fling out his challenge of 1823 to the allied sovereigns of continental Europe, and asserts that "James Monroe held the trumpet, but John Quincy Adams blew the blast."[b]

John Quincy Adams stands secure enough in the hall of fame, and the most unique and heroic record he made as a public man began after Monroe was in his grave. And anyone who carefully reads Adams's published diary for those eight eventful years while he served Monroe as Secretary, and served him faithfully, will see how greatly he admired and revered the character of that President to whom he owed high station and a training for the highest; and this, too, in memoirs which were by no means given to praising contemporaries, as posterity is well aware.

No President, in fact, ever bore office at the gift of our people who was more constant, more conscientious, more intent to serve them

[a] Read at meeting of the American Historical Association at Washington, D. C., by James Schouler, Boston, Mass.

[b] Harvard Graduates' Magazine, September, 1905 (President James B. Angell).



Digitized by Google

ably and faithfully than James Monroe, nor has any President of eight years ever yet succeeded more positively in doing so. All the great measures of his long Administration—and they were many—bore the stamp of his practical initiative and capable fulfillment. We see this in the political wisdom expressed in his correspondence, which assuaged all sectional bitterness from the war of 1812 and ushered in, as he planned it, an era of good feeling while keeping the old opposition leaders from reorganizing; in his patient financial lead from national collapse and depression to high prosperity and credit; in his admirable conduct of those negotiations with Spain which secured us peacefully the Floridas to add to our Louisiana purchase; in the executive influence which he exerted for composing the first great anti-slavery strife of our politics, which merged into the Missouri Compromise, for whose aid in pacifying the North he caused the sacrifice of Texas in our Florida treaty; in the friendly recognition, earliest among the world's powers, of the independence of the Spanish-American republics in North and South America; in checking by his veto message the dangerous passion developing in Congress for internal improvements and road building under national auspices; and finally, near the close, in this bold stand of 1823 against the Holy Alliance of European despots. In these and all other acts of his eight years' official term, as Adams's diary plainly indicates, this President consulted his Cabinet advisers and the whole of them, and while he weighed carefully and diligently their several counsels, he led and directed his Administration from first to last, sensitively ambitious in his high career for the just applause of posterity, magnanimous and considerate at all times, but the compliant tool of no one.

This new misapprehension, as I must call it, of the annals of 1823 seems to have begun with a paper read by Mr. Worthington C. Ford in 1901 before the Massachusetts Historical Society and entitled "Genesis of the Monroe Doctrine." A few written drafts from among the still unpublished papers of John Quincy Adams were here produced as the basis of a new theory. Mr. Ford, whom I esteem as a personal friend, is far too accurate a scholar in manuscripts to leave out of sight the other written data which bear upon such a controversy; but he has, I think, read into the Adams papers, and especially into Adams's diary, conclusions which they by no means justify when candidly verified. He starts with a postulate that the statement in Monroe's message of 1823 that America is no longer open to colonization by any European powers came "admittedly and undoubtedly" from John Quincy Adams; and this postulate should be qualified.[a]

[a] John Quincy Adams's diary, December 6, 1845, asserts (and so does Monroe's 1823 message) that this statement was transferred from the text of a diplomatic dispatch sent shortly before, as announcing a principle duly authorized by the President. Adams here claims, further, that he himself framed the sentence; but he does not claim, nor is it probable, that the idea expressed in that sentence was exclusively his own.

Digitized by Google

He next claims that the authorship of the other material statement of the 1823 message (which runs into two long paragraphs) is shown by the new testimony he adduces to have come from the same source; but to me that testimony shows nothing conclusive except that the President, while in general harmony with his Secretary of State, controlled and revised carefully, with his own corrections, all important dispatches of this date, anxious to avoid irritating Russia or her allies separately. This does not look like lethargy on his part in the conduct of his own Administration.

Even were it proved that Monroe borrowed for his momentous message a phrase, an idea, or an inspiration from any one of his capable Cabinet officers, why should he not have historical credit for his courageous pronouncement before Congress and all Europe, upon his own solemn responsibility as Chief Magistrate? There were many who, in 1862, urged President Lincoln to proclaim emancipation before he did so, and various words and phrases contained in his famous document are known to have been supplied by members of his Cabinet. President Washington had his Hamilton; and it is well known that he composed his "Farewell Address"—the real historical precursor of our Monroe doctrine—from drafts furnished him by statesmen whom he had consulted long before that address was published. Yet no one seeks to deprive either Washington or Lincoln of the authorship of an immortal instrument upon which our whole national destiny has turned.

Both President Angell and Mr. Ford write disrespectfully and even contemptuously of James Monroe. But no estimate of Monroe can do him justice which fails to consider the broadening effect of a long and varied public experience upon one singularly just and open-minded in public endeavor, attached and attaching in his friendships, amiable at heart, and of pure and unsullied honor. The public example he left was a noble one, though somewhat lost sight of when political passion surged presently about the rude person of Andrew Jackson. The same impulsive Monroe who left college to join the northern fight for independence, fought gallantly, and received a wound in action, who later came into public life under Patrick Henry's auspices as a Virginian Anti-Federalist, opposed to the adoption of the Constitution; who, sent by Washington on the well-known mission to Revolutionary France as a counterpoise to Jay at Great Britain, yielded to the fraternal embrace and other enthusiastic follies of the French Directory, and after his recall antagonized Washington and nearly fought a duel with Hamilton—this same man was characterized when President by painstaking, deliberate, and comprehensive wisdom and gravity, manifesting traits not unlike those of Washington's own peerless Administration. For meanwhile he had grown slowly but surely into wisdom: first as governor of

Digitized by Google

Virginia, next as Jefferson's special envoy to France to conclude with Livingston the Louisiana purchase, and again as minister to England, where he framed a treaty which, had not Jefferson suppressed it altogether, might have prevented the war which ensued. Still later, after a new lapse of discouragement and vexation, he had joined President Madison's Administration as Secretary of State, strenuously conducting our foreign relations into and through the whole war of 1812 and carrying on his shoulders at the darkest episode of that struggle the burden of the War Department besides. It was these later services to his country in his prime that commended him preeminently for the Presidency in 1817, which our electors accorded, and so popular was his first term's Administration, upon the Washington pattern, that he received from the people, like Washington himself, a unanimous reelection by right for a second term. And though one of our State electors, with an independent disregard of his constituency which in our day would have been thought infamous, threw away his ballot spitefully to prevent such a parallel, the fact remains in history that of all Presidents hitherto chosen since this Union went into operation, none have gained nor even approached the plane of unanimous approval to which Washington and Monroe attained. Monroe, though slow moving in conclusions, was at all times alert, deliberate, dispassionate, true to his once-formed convictions. John Quincy Adams has eulogized him as one who studied alone far into the night the great problems which confronted his Administration, while Calhoun, his ardent Secretary of War, said of his highly accurate judgment, after viewing a subject patiently on all sides, "I have known many much more rapid in reaching their conclusions, but very few with a certainty so unerring."

Monroe's chief counselors, especially in foreign affairs, during his Presidency, were his two great predecessors; and it should be said that this trio of successive Presidents, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe, all congenial and disposed to mutual conference, knew European politics more intimately at this particular period and exerted together more influence in European circles than any other contemporaries. For in those first twenty-four fruitful years of the nineteenth century, we should remember, Virginia was steadily at the helm of our young Union; and the spectacle of three Presidents from a single State, all living through such a period, all fraternal in politics and personally, and each watchful of current events, we are never likely to witness again.

Few, probably, who enter into a question of authorship like the present have taken the trouble to explore diligently President Monroe's own correspondence. This correspondence has recently been published as a complete work of seven printed volumes, well edited

Digitized by Google

by Mr. Stanislaus Murray Hamilton, of the State Department. I commend to historical scholars the careful perusal of the sixth volume of this collection, together with Mr. Hamilton's exhaustive note at the end on "The Genesis of the Monroe Doctrine." Monroe's whole correspondence of 1823 with the Virginian ex-Presidents shows him watchful of foreign affairs and fully cognizant of their progress, months before Rush's momentous dispatches came to hand. There is one highly significant letter of 1823, as far back as June 23, which reviews the European situation as opposed to aiding the cause of human rights. "Our relation to Europe," he states to Jefferson, "is pretty much the same as it was at the commencement of the French Revolution. Can we in any form take a bolder attitude in regard to it in favor of liberty than we did then? Can we afford greater aid to that cause by assuming any such attitude than we now do, by the force of our example?"

Thus cogitating upon some new stand for liberty under our auspices, Monroe received the two startling dispatches from Minister Rush. Taking them to his Virginia home, he promptly submitted a copy for advice to the two ex-Presidents, at the same time indicating, though calmly, in his letter to Jefferson, October 17, the drift of his own purpose. If ever we could justly entangle ourselves with the affairs of Europe, now appeared to him the time. "My own impression" he writes "is that we ought to meet the proposal of the British Government, and to make it known that we would view an interference on the part of the European powers, and especially an attack on the [Spanish-American] colonies by them, as an attack on ourselves."

Jefferson's reply of October 24, long since accessible in his own writings, has often been pertinently quoted. It is one of the grandest letters he ever wrote, and he so considered it. We are not to ignore that letter nor pass it carelessly by. In its flaming sentences we see illumined like a beacon light the whole long pathway of the doctrine, in its noblest development, which Monroe presently uttered and meant to apply, as a doctrine which should add to nonintervention in European affairs, already imbedded in our policy, the prohibition of all European intervention in affairs cis-Atlantic, so that this whole New World might be held sacred henceforth to systems among congenial republics and dedicated under our lead to liberty and the rights of man. Jefferson advised cooperation with Great Britain in the present crisis, confident that a joint prohibition, such as Canning seemed to invite, would, instead of bringing a European invasion of America, effectually prevent it. Madison, though wary and distrustful of Canning's overtures, advised a similar course.

In this joint consultation of Virginians, then, originated his-



Digitized by Google

torically the Monroe doctrine, so far as that fundamental of our policy was not rather the gradual and legitimate outgrowth of sentiments repeatedly expressed earlier by several American statesmen, to be on this prime occasion positively proclaimed for enforcement.

Turn now to John Quincy Adams's diary, studying carefully its whole record from Monroe's return to Washington in November to the assembling of Congress in early December, and we shall find that our President arrived at the seat of government already confirmed in a purpose to initiate resistance to the reactionary plans here of the Holy Alliance, though long deliberative as to methods, and inviting, in fact, the free counsel of his whole Cabinet upon these and the later Rush dispatches. The diary shows that Monroe promptly stated to his counsellors that the United States ought to take no subordinate part to Great Britain in this business; and that he kept much in mind the idea that if England with her fleet were left alone to prohibit the alliance from these shores, she might, when successful, compel the southern republics to become her own commercial dependents. It also shows that in an interview with the President, November 15, by special appointment, the Secretary of State was shown the two letters of Jefferson and Madison, and was duly impressed by their contents; and this date precedes that of the more important of Adams's diplomatic drafts which Mr. Ford has lately brought to light.

It is true that, according to the diary, the President appeared at one stage of deliberation dejected and despondent; nor would this be strange, considering the tremendous responsibility which rested upon him personally and the dread he entertained that the allies would really carry out their threat, in which case, as these southern republics were still juvenile, the brunt of repelling foreign invasion must have fallen upon their avowed champion. Moreover, Great Britain would not at this time follow us in recognizing Spanish-American independence, and Rush's later dispatches showed Canning more dubious in his overtures. Perhaps, too, Monroe's dejection was partly due to his own private distress, for it is well known that he left office presently, so harassed with debt that he had to sell out his Virginia estate and pass his old age in pecuniary dependence; he had served his country's fortunes, these many years, to the detriment of his own. But the diary does not impute to Monroe the thought of retreat from his courageous purpose, and if it did so I for one should think that Adams misapprehended.

The President's message to Congress was the great document which should evince a predetermined defiance of Europe. Adams's diary shows that Monroe prepared his own statement and then submitted it to his whole assembled Cabinet; that in the exordium of its first draft

Digitized by Google

it sounded an alarm of war, like a thunderclap, so that the President was persuaded to make an utterance more subdued; that in another draft which he submitted the message met their united approval. And thus, December 2, 1823, when Congress assembled, that famous manifesto went forth for which London had waited with extraordinary interest; and, as Rush presently wrote home, the most decisive blow was given thereby to all despotic interference with the new republics of our continent.

To read finally Monroe's own authentic statements in this connection. Two letters which he wrote to Jefferson, this same December, shortly after the message had been read in the two Houses of Congress and published broadcast, reveal the explanation of his course. In the first of these, December 4, which accompanied a copy of the document, he says: "I have concurred thoroughly with the sentiments expressed in your late letter;" and he adds of independent Spanish America, with the same turn of expression which he had used to Jefferson in October: "I consider the cause of that country as essentially our own." Monroe's second letter, still more explicit, shows Jefferson that in order to give our action here the greatest effect, and at the same time for conciliating better Russia and the other powers of the Holy Alliance than if we had joined Great Britain at London in a joint remonstrance, our Administration had taken its own opposing stand, its separate initiative. It would thus seem that the master stroke, at this juncture, of warning off European aggression in an opening message to Congress, rather than by a joint protest with Great Britain, was Monroe's own idea.

In short, as history may in fairness conclude, the United States at this time had a President who held up no trumpet for his Secretary of State or any other member of his Cabinet to blow into, but sounded his own sufficient blast and flung out his challenge, as a self-poised and self-respecting head of this nation, whose simple word carried the weight of a world-wide reputation, and who, in talents, public experience, and nobility of character, was the peer of any crowned monarch of his times in all Europe.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# VII.—REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE ON THE TEACHING OF HISTORY IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

By J. A. JAMES,
*Professor of History, Northwestern University, and Chairman of the Conference.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE ON THE TEACHING OF HISTORY IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

By J. A. JAMES, Chairman.

In opening the conference Professor James, of Northwestern University, spoke of the programmes which had already been prepared on history for the elementary schools. According to the Madison conference of 1892, in the schools examined, there was an average of one year for history in the grammar schools of the country. "A few cases have been found," it says, "in which history is systematically taught in each of four or five years of a high school course." The simple, practical programme which was outlined was based on the work already being done in some of the good schools of the country, and was believed not to be beyond the possible in any school where there was an efficient system of gradation. The programme adopted for a course in history was grouped into two parts—the first group covering the last four years of the grammar schools and the second group of four years was to begin with the first year of the high school. Biography and mythology were recommended for the first two years. In the third year American history and the elements of civil government were to be studied, and in the fourth year Greek and Roman history with their oriental connections. While it is not possible to state the results with accuracy, it is certain that this programme has, through the National Educational Association, had a far-reaching influence, and that history since that time has been accorded a larger place in the curricula of the schools of the country, both secondary and elementary.

The influence of the report of the committee of seven is so well known that it does not now need to be commented on. A member of that committee presented a report on the study of history below the secondary schools, which has not received the attention it deserves. Besides giving a review of the conditions under which history was then taught, Miss Lucy Salmon outlined a six-year course of study, which she thought suitable for the elementary schools.



Digitized by Google

These two reports represent, so far as I am aware, the only attempts to secure, by the aid of a national organization, some uniformity in the programme for history in the elementary schools. In the meantime, however, individual writers, superintendents of schools here and there, many efficient teachers, and associations of teachers have given considerable attention to the subject.

The committee on the programme for the meeting of the American Historical Association in Chicago, under the conviction that there was still much to be desired in the teaching of history in the public schools, arranged for a conference on the topics: "Some suggestions for a course of study in the elementary schools, and the preparation desirable for the teacher of history in these schools." The practical discussion which followed the presentation of the papers finally lead to the resolution that it was thought desirable that a committee should be appointed to make out a programme in history for the elementary schools, and consider other closely allied topics. The executive council of the association acted favorably on the resolution and recommended that a committee of eight should be appointed. This report was adopted unanimously by the association. In due time, the committee was appointed, and consists of Miss Mabel Hill, of the Lowell Normal School; Mr. Henry W. Thurston, then of the Chicago Normal School, now chief probation officer of the Chicago juvenile court; Messrs. Brooks, Gordy, and Van Sickle, superintendents of schools respectively in Goldsboro, N. C., Springfield, Mass., and Baltimore; Dr. Julius Sachs, of the Sachs school, New York; and Messrs. Henry E. Bourne, of Western Reserve University, and J. A. James, of Northwestern University.

During the year the following topics have been considered by subcommittees and reported on at the regular meeting of the whole committee: (1) Suggestions for a course of study in history for the first four grades; (2) suggestions for a course of study for the last four grades; (3) European background; (4) elementary history in European schools; (5) relation of history to geography, literature, and art; (6) suggestive methods, text-books, and supplementary material; (7) civics in elementary schools; (8) what preparation for teaching history should be expected of the teacher in the grades; (9) what has thus far been accomplished in the formation of a course of study in history for the elementary schools?

It is our plan to bring to your attention but a partial report of the work of the committee. In doing so there is the desire on the part of the members that out of the discussion may come suggestions which shall enable us to strengthen the whole programme upon which we have been at work. While there is a general assent to the plan which will be presented by Professor Bourne for the last four grades, it

Digitized by Google

must be understood that upon no point has the final word been pronounced.

Prof. Henry E. Bourne presented a paper on "A Course in History for the Last Four Grades."

In his introductory remarks Professor Bourne referred to the work on this problem done by a committee of the Association of History Teachers of the Middle States and Maryland. The committee seemed to be agreed upon two propositions: First, that American history should furnish the subject-matter of the course in the last four years of the elementary school, and, second, that American history should be treated "in carefully delimited stages, each period fully and finally presented at a given point in the curriculum." With these conclusions, interpreted as will appear in what follows, the committee of eight at its recent meeting had found itself in substantial agreement. In practice it may be possible to construct more than one programme in accordance with such principles. Professor Bourne explained that the particular solution which he was to submit had received the favorable consideration of the committee, although it had not been formally adopted.

In drawing up any scheme for the study of American history there are two questions which must be considered. The most important is, What is meant by American history? Do we mean simply an account of the events which have occurred in America? Upon reflection such a view must be regarded as inadequate. The aim of historical teaching is to explain the America of to-day, its civilization, its institutions, and its traditions. If America can not be understood without taking into account the history of its peoples before they crossed the Atlantic, this must be done. But, it will be objected, this is equivalent to studying European history, something which, by implication, was excluded at the outset. To a certain extent such an objection is well founded, although it is evident that if those characteristics and incidents are chosen which are indispensable to enable the pupil to understand the peoples who followed Columbus, Cabot, and Cartier across the Atlantic, the objection loses most of its point. Too much emphasis has been laid upon the Atlantic as a natural boundary not merely of the American continent, but also of the history of America. Teachers can not afford to content themselves with the ordinary commonplace about the brevity of American history, unless they are careless of the very object of giving instruction in the subject.

The second question concerns the place in the course where this preliminary matter shall be treated. On the whole it seems better to adhere in this work also to the chronological order. It is true that at a later stage of the pupil's work he might be able to appreciate

Digitized by Google

other seemingly more important aspects of the subject. But, it is necessary for him to have some of this information at the start in order to know the elements of the subject with which he is dealing. Moreover the material which should be included is simple in character, akin in some respects to the stories which in his supplementary reading he has already become acquainted with. If the subject were deferred until the seventh year of the elementary school, it would then appear as distinctly European history and half of the value of giving it would be lost. Many teachers would also be tempted to omit it altogether as unessential.

In subdividing the subject-matter the committee has considered favorably the following periodization: For the fifth grade, the period of the discoveries, together with the introductory topics selected from the history of the emigrating peoples before they left Europe. In the sixth grade would be taken up the period of settlement from 1600 to 1763. The seventh grade would consider the period from 1763 to about 1825, during which both North and South America were transformed from a group of colonies ruled from Europe to a sisterhood of republics. The eighth grade would have as its subject the industrial and political development of the United States, its expansion westward, and the growth of the great rival states of Europe.

This periodization might be summed up, having regard to unity of subject, as follows: Discoveries, colonization, struggle for independence, national development. In neither the seventh nor the eighth grades is it the purpose to give much attention to affairs in Europe or in South America, but the aim should be to bring more into view than has been customary the broad sweep of the revolutionary movement, and also to show, near the close of the course in the eighth grade, enough of the reconstruction of modern Europe to enable the pupil to gain some comprehension of what England, France, Germany, and Italy have become through the events of the last fifty years. Without submitting a detailed list of topics it is difficult to avoid the impression of overemphasizing the European elements. They must in any brief statement be stated emphatically simply because they are so often ignored altogether. Their importance may be shown from one or two illustrations taken from the period 1763–1825. All American histories touch the question of impressment and the rights of neutral commerce, but in teaching the subject in the elementary school the great European struggle which brought these questions to the front and which partially explains, if it does not excuse, England's exasperating conduct is generally ignored. In explaining the pre-Revolutionary controversy, would not the grievances of the American colonists be better understood if the much

Digitized by Google

worse grievances of the Spanish colonists were touched upon at the same time, and if some little account were given of the condition of the European people at home? A simple explanation of the changes affected by the French during their revolution would also bring out the exact political character of our own struggle against the English Government. Some notions of the revolt of the Spanish colonies is a fitting sequel to the whole subject.

After all, the critical point in such a scheme is the programme for the fifth grade. This is guided by the following considerations: First, the desire to emphasize geographical facts, not only those which form a part of the history of the discoveries of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, but also the simpler incidents of previous geographical discovery. Second, the desire to put the facts of emigration to America in connection with earlier movements of peoples. Third, the effort to show in a very simple way the civilizations which formed the heritage of those who were to go to America; that is, to explain what America started with. Lastly, to associate the three or four peoples of Europe which were to have a share in American colonization with enough of their characteristic incidents to give the child some feeling for the names "England," "Spain," "Holland," and "France." It may be added that some effort must be made to show how Europeans became divided in religion just as this work was beginning.

At the conclusion of the paper Professor Bourne read from an outline of topics into which the work of the fifth grade had been subdivided. These were not a final selection, but, rather, indications of a possible solution of the problem, a tentative line of thought. In outlining the topics which brought in some notions of the earlier history of the European peoples these topics included references to the tales with which the children were already familiar in their supplementary language work. The purpose of this was to connect their work in history with their work in language.

Miss Mabel Hill opened the discussion, saying, in brief:

I feel that my only excuse for addressing the conference is my hearty personal belief in the work of the committee, and my very great desire to see history taught with a broader outlook which the point of view of this syllabus offers.

We have set forth in the syllabus a course in history which corresponds appropriately to the child's mind. The boy from 9 to 14 years loves adventure; let him hear the story of European adventure. Children love to build huts, camps, fortifications, through actual experience; Europe in the middle ages was building its castles, its monasteries, its abbeys, its palaces. Children love to play "house-

Digitized by Google

keeping" and "to make believe" they are "grown-ups." Knighthood and the days of chivalry, colonial homes in New England life, Virginia plantations, or Dutch establishments, any and all answer the purpose for the "make-believe" knight or lady, the Priscilla or the Madam Yeardley, as the case may be. In fact, history, taken chronologically, as we propose it shall be in these four years in the elementary curriculum, has developed as the child develops. Europe grew physically; Europe had its great age of discipline; Europe asserted its right to make self-governing laws; finally Europe became conscious of its intellectual and spiritual powers, an analogous sequence to the sequence of childhood and adolescence and strong young manhood.

The syllabus has also logical sequence and moreover it has the fundamental principles of education in its purpose, because (1) it sets forth an outline of facts for the sake of knowledge, per se; (2) this outline of facts has been so chosen and developed that individual stimulation of each student is hoped for, because of the underlying ethical influences emphasized especially in biographical work and literary inspiration; (3) out of this knowledge, per se, and out of the ethical influence we hope there will come the assimilated culture which makes individuality of service to the world—the final aim of education.

Personally, the psychological and pedagogical value of this syllabus does not appeal to me as so necessary as does its broader point of view, its strong argument that history shall be taught fairly. The syllabus is timely, because surely to-day, if never before, we ought, in our public schools, to be able to teach the coming generation of citizens the real story of the past, without prejudice and without narrowness. We must acknowledge that in our American history text-books we have been desperately narrow, and our text-books have been about all the historical material handled by the great mass of elementary school teachers. For instance, Protestantism and democracy and Northern institutions have been so emphasized upon the pages of American historical storybooks and text-books that the lay student who has not had the opportunity to be scholarly has no light whatsoever upon the important and significant contributions given to civilization through the power of the Catholic Church, of aristocratic government, and of sectional developments. * * *

History, as it has been taught from the elementary text-books, has enumerated facts chronologically; it has defined conditions; it has even gone so far as to look for causes and decide upon results. But the teaching of history in the future ought to do something more than further information. History ought to be the foundation for the philosophy of living. How far this syllabus, set forth by the committee

Digitized by Google

of eight, can bring about this philosophy remains to be seen. As a member of the committee, it seems to me a stepping-stone toward such a philosophy, and I indorse the syllabus most heartily.

Prof. Henry Johnson, of the Charleston, Ill., State Normal School, continued the discussion, saying in brief:

There is an impression, more or less general, that history can not be presented to children as history. The assumption seems to be, in many cases, that school work in this subject must follow the natural instincts, the natural tastes and interests of children, laborious analogies being drawn from the growth of historical consciousness in the race. It may be readily granted that children will not, on their own initiative, stumble upon the principles of historical criticism. Neither will they on their own initiative stumble upon the multiplication tables. The question is not "What kind of history would children write for themselves if left to their own untutored fancies?" It is, rather, "What kind of history can be brought within range of their cultivated intelligence?" This question I do not find seriously raised in educational discussions, a special reason, in my judgment, for raising it here.

The schoolmaster is so busy with his *methods* and *purposes* of instruction that he often finds himself unable to devote proper attention to the *subject-matter* of instruction. Having decided, for example to demand from history entertainment, inspiration, ideals of life and conduct, lessons in patriotism, he has a way, too often, of setting the prominent characters of history up on pedestals and treating them as mere pieces of educational apparatus. Having laid it down as an axiom that the educational value of the story does not depend upon its literal accuracy, he proceeds to fill the minds of children with historical delusions, which most of them must carry to their graves. This sort of thing doubtless has its uses, but the question may well be asked, "Is it history, or even a preparation for history?"

It is time to recognize that history has rights as well as pedagogy—rights which experience has shown can be enforced. As early as the fourth year of school life it is possible to arouse interest in historical literature proper, and even in history as a method of establishing truth. The children are ready to do their part. The teachers will respond to proper guidance. The time is opportune, in my judgment, for embodying in the report of the committee suggestions designed to establish a definite relation between history in school and history in histories.

Dr. W. H. Tolson, chairman of the committee on history teaching in the Baltimore public schools, continued the discussion.

Digitized by Google

"Rarely," he said, "has it been my privilege to examine a more comprehensive course of study in history for the fifth-grade class.

"The introduction of European history broadens our view, and its study is both fascinating and instructive, and since history teaches the moving causes which led to events, its introduction, if kept within proper limits and application, is a logical procedure, and will aid in interpreting present conditions.

"The course, as regards Old World history, is all that could be desired, not only for elementary but for secondary schools also.

"It is a question, however, whether its arrangement and exclusiveness are the best for American children. And more, a course of study, apparently topical, built upon chronological lines, seems to be illogical.

* * * * * * *

"It is doubtful whether any teacher has the time or ability to develop the prescribed work. The year seems overcrowded."

In the general discussion which followed a number of speakers took part, among others several who were engaged in teaching history in the elementary schools.

Dr. James Sullivan, of the High School of Commerce of New York City, and President G. W. Ward, of the Maryland State Normal School, spoke in favor of the report. Doctor Sullivan said, in part:

In the ordinary elementary school there has been a constant attempt to present two courses in American history—one in the eighth grade and one in one of the lower grades. This has largely met with failure owing to the difficulty of finding texts and teachers that make a proper differentiation in material and in methods of presentation between the lower grades and the last. This difficulty the committee has overcome in a way which, I must confess, had not presented itself to me. The scheme which the committee offers is certainly an admirable one in this respect and deserves our commendation and support.

President Ward continued the discussion, saying:

The work of this committee is so important that it seems to me this discussion might be more profitably directed toward perfecting what has already been done than toward merely pointing out what may appear to the individual as weaknesses.

A great deal has been said about the amount of work proposed for the fifth grade. Would it not be easier to view the outline proposed as merely suggestive, and let each teacher adapt it to each class? But is it true that the points touched upon in the suggested outline for the fifth grade can not be profitably presented to average pupils of that

Digitized by Google

grade? When once the teacher knows the subject-matter and not the text-book merely, it is surprising how rapidly and successfully the work in history will progress. Remember that pupils of the fifth grade are not pupils of *5 years* of age. They are pupils of 11 or 12 years of age, and there is no more serious injustice done to the average pupil than the almost universal practice of underestimating his ability to understand subjects, if only the subjects be rationally presented.

Every progressive teacher of American history has felt the inconvenience and the loss of time involved in presenting the whole of American history two or three separate times to the same class. The plan of this committee therefore seems to me attainable, and I earnestly hope that their work will include a suggestive outline which may be profitably followed by the progressive teacher in every grade from the first to the eighth.

This Association can do no more needful and helpful work in any direction than in this of giving its widespread and powerful influence to the rational organization of history teaching in the grades.

Prof. N. M. Trenholme, of the University of Missouri, favored the introduction in the fifth and sixth years of a good, clear, elementary course in English history, in which the relation of the English people to the continent of Europe should be laid stress on. Such a course would be the best introduction to American history.

Prof. F. M. Fling, of the University of Nebraska, spoke as follows:

I feel compelled to take exception to the suggestion of the committee that the mythical stories of the early Greeks and Romans form a good starting point for the teaching of the history of those peoples. That matter undoubtedly has its uses, but one of its uses is not to furnish a foundation for historical training. What a people *thought* its early history was may be quite a different thing from what that history *really* was, and there is hardly time in the brief school life of a child to teach both the false and the true. If these myths are to be used at all, they should be treated as fiction and connected with literature rather than with history. It would be just as reasonable to precede a course in astronomy with a course in astrology, or a course in chemistry with a course in alchemy, as to precede an exposition of man's evolution in society based on the latest investigations by an account of the false theories that have been held concerning that evolution. Such a study has its place, but that place is not in the grades. To teach pupils in the secondary schools what historical truth means, to give them some idea of how we distinguish fact from fiction, is a most difficult task under the

Digitized by Google

most favorable conditions. Why render it more difficult? Why teach, in connection with history, things that must be unlearned later on? Why not discard from the histories and from historical instruction matter that the trained specialist of to-day regards as the creation of the imagination of a youthful people and utterly outside the domain of reality?

Let history be placed in the class of strenuous studies. Let our pupils be taught that proof must be insisted on in historical work, and that when the proof ends the history ends. Teach them that no matter how long a story has been believed nor by how many people it has been accepted as true, if it does not rest on trustworthy evidence it is not a historical fact, and can not be classed as history. If they do not learn these things in an elementary way in the secondary school, they are not likely to learn them at all.

Prof. W. H. Mace, of Syracuse University, took part in the discussion, saying, in part:

Teachers of elementary history will be grateful for the work this committee of eight is doing. Professor Bourne calls attention to the report of the work of a similar committee of History Teachers' Association of the Middle States and Maryland. As a member of this latter committee, I suggest that too much stress should not be placed upon its conclusions, since they were not final and were not unanimous. At least two members of the committee do not subscribe to all the conclusions of that report, especially to the recommendation that Explorations be studied in the fifth year, Colonization in the sixth, the Revolution in the seventh, and the remainder in the eighth. Personally I much prefer the plan prepared by another member of the Middle States and Maryland committee, Dr. E. W. Lyttle, State inspector in history for New York, and published in the Regents' Academic Syllabus. This scheme, for the fifth and sixth years, covers the whole of American history by a series of well-selected biographies. For the seventh and eighth years the entire field is covered again by following the course of events. The New York scheme escapes the defect of repetition by shifting the point of emphasis. It enjoys the advantage of giving the pupils a continuous story and also lends itself to giving proper attention to European history.

The plan now before us, however, seems to be top-heavy with European history. Professor Bourne seems to have outlined enough of European history to occupy the entire period. Whatever your committee may have had in mind, you will frighten superintendents and teachers in the grades with the vast amount of European history to be studied. When you consider the fact that neither the superin-

Digitized by Google

tendents or the teachers are specialists in this field, it seems to me that they would have the right to object.

I certainly can not subscribe to the idea that fairy tales, myths, and legends have no place in a course of study such as your committee contemplate. No course will be received with favor unless it adjusts itself to studies already recognized as having a permanent place in the curriculum of the elementary school. This class of stories, so much utilized for reading and language work, must be utilized by the teacher of history also. In these stories we have thought and action, purpose and deed. What, besides, do we have in history? While such material is primarily literature, it does involve the explanation of action by thoughts and motives. Thus it is a preparation for the study of real history.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE ON THE FIRST YEAR OF COLLEGE WORK IN HISTORY.

By CHARLES H. HASKINS, Chairman.

In opening the conference the chairman spoke as follows:

The most difficult question which now confronts the college teacher of history seems, by general agreement, to be the first year of the college course. The problem is comparatively new, and becomes each year more serious. Twenty-five or thirty years ago the small amount of history taught in American colleges came in the junior or senior year and was not organized into any regular curriculum. With the recent development of historical courses, however, the teaching of history has worked down into the sophomore and often into the freshman year, so that the teacher of the first course in history is not only charged with introducing his students to college work in history, but must also take his share of the task of introducing them to college work in general. At the same time the enlargement of the curriculum and the improvement of instruction in history in many of our secondary schools result in sending to the colleges each year a considerable number of students who have already some familiarity with history and can not be treated in quite the same way as the great body of freshmen. Moreover, the first college course in history in all our larger institutions attracts a large number of students, in some cases as many as four hundred, so that the management of a large class adds another element to the problem.

No one pretends to have found the ultimate solution of these difficulties, though each historical department is working at the question in its own way, and what seems to be needed at present is not dogmatic discussion so much as a comparison of the experience of different institutions. This conference is, then, an informal experience meeting, and the speakers have been selected so as to represent, so far as possible, different types of institutions, different subjects of study, and different methods. I shall begin the discussion with a brief account of the introductory course at Harvard.

This course, History 1a, is designed as an introduction to the college study of history. The purpose is to show students how to



Digitized by Google

do college work in history, to give them some idea of the nature and methods of historical study, to stimulate their interest, and to teach them something of an important historical period. The field covered is mediæval history from the fourth to the fourteenth century. The course is not a prerequisite for all the other courses in the department, but it is the only course open to freshmen who have not given considerable attention to historical study before coming to college, and it is taken by the majority of students. The number averages about four hundred, nine-tenths of whom are freshmen.

The class meets three times a week throughout the year, twice in a body for lectures and the third hour in sections of from twenty to twenty-five men. The lectures do not attempt to give a narrative, but seek to bind together the student's reading, comment upon it, clarify it, reenforce the significant points, and discuss special aspects of the subject. The reading is divided into two parts, prescribed and collateral. The prescribed reading, from seventy-five to one hundred pages a week, is made as far as possible the central part of the student's work. At first this is selected largely from text-books and illustrative sources; later in the year text-books drop into the background, and biographies and narrative histories are taken up. Each student provides himself with two or three texts, a source book, and an historical atlas, and many buy the prescribed works as well. The other books for the course are kept in a special reading room, where there are enough duplicates to provide one copy of the prescribed books for every ten men.

At the weekly section meetings the students are held responsible for the required reading and the lectures for the week. There is always a short written paper fifteen to twenty minutes in length, including usually an exercise on the outline map, and the rest of the hour is spent in oral questions and discussion. These sections are held by the assistants—four in number—chosen from men who have had two or three years of graduate study and generally some experience in teaching.

For the collateral reading a certain number of books are recommended each week, and the students are encouraged to read freely upon subjects which interest them. A fixed minimum of such reading is set for every one in the course, and a higher minimum for those who expect distinction, but students are expected to read beyond these amounts, and generally do so. Each man has at least six individual conferences a year with his assistant, devoted mainly to a discussion of the collateral reading. The conference also serves as an opportunity for examining notebooks, talking over difficulties, and in general for closer personal acquaintance between student and assistant.

Digitized by Google

The course in this form is a new one, this being its second year, and is still in an experimental state; but after having tried a number of different types of first-year courses for college students, I find myself better satisfied with this than with any other.

"The First Year of College Work in History at Yale," was then described as follows by Prof. O. H. Richardson:

The elementary course in history in the academic department of Yale University purports to give a "general survey of the political, economic, and social development of the peoples dwelling upon the continent of Europe" from the fall of Rome to 1870. Institutional history is reduced to an adequate mimimum; English history is excluded. The object of the course is to enable students to acquire a knowledge of elementary facts and their significance; bibliographical knowledge—including facility in finding and handling books as well as extracting information from them; to arouse enthusiasm and induce proper modes of historical thinking. The course is at once an end in itself and introductory to later courses in both substance and acquisition of elementary methods, particularly bibliographical. There are three exercises per week throughout the year.

At present there are in the course 333 men, of whom approximately one-third are sophomores and upper classmen. These fall under the care of one instructor and are divided among three divisions of 39 men each. The remaining members of the course—freshmen all—are divided into nine divisions with 24 men in each—suitable therefore in size for the use of a conference method, the great desideratum. The work is divided among three instructors, two of whom devote their entire attention to the care of four divisions each. It is of the methods applied in these freshman divisions that I propose mainly to speak, first mentioning certain points common to all divisions.

In them all a syllabus is used as the basis of instruction, necessitating the simultaneous use of several required text-books; all require use of the library and collateral readings; all employ as media of instruction informal lectures, daily quizzes, and short written tests at least once a week. Finally, the same paper is set for the entire course at the term examinations. Formal lectures are not given, and the course never meets as a unit.

The distinctive features of the course are three in number: (1) The Syllabus; (2) Bibliographical training; (3) Collateral reading.

### I. THE SYLLABUS.

The syllabus employed is peculiar both in substance and mechanical construction. Broadly speaking, one page of the syllabus contains material for one class-room exercise. First is printed the main topic;

Digitized by Google

next, bibliographical matter, usually arranged as follows: Required readings, contemporary material of an illustrative or documentary nature, geographical references, further readings, advancing from books of comparative simplicity to those of greater difficulty and standard excellence. Next follows the various topics embraced under the general subject, and care has been taken to arrange these in logical order and due coordination. This assists the student in the work of preparation, while in the class room the instructors omit or emphasize such points as they see fit, do not necessarily adhere to the outline with rigidity, and introduce fresh material in the informal lecture. The mechanical construction of the syllabus enables the instructor to compel the student to fulfill the requirements of the course, especially in the lines of preparation and collateral reading. Each page of the syllabus may be separated from the rest and fastened into one of the patent-covered notebooks commonly in use; each student is required to arrange his notes in a definite order: First, the syllabus sheet; second, collateral reading in connection with the topics of that sheet; third, notes taken from required text-books in preparation of the daily lesson; and, lastly, notes taken in the class room. Then follows a second syllabus sheet and similar arrangements, a third, and so on. In connection with the daily quizzes and weekly tests, every student is thus kept up to his work—for the scrutiny of notebooks is not a mere form.

During the second term this scrutiny is relaxed, for a new feature becomes prominent in the course—the bibliographical element.

### II. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

It would be quite possible for a student to lose his course by neglecting work in this line. Last year in certain divisions it counted as one-fourth of the course from Christmas to June. Instruction is given individually at a series of personal interviews.

The student receives a card with the name of a topic—always one of some breadth—upon which he is to produce a bibliography in one week. No limit of titles is given, no method of work prescribed, and no titles of bibliographies are furnished, for one object is to bring home to the student how helpless he is. At the end of the week occurs the first conference. The student produces his list of titles—scanty, unclassified, incorrectly stated. His method of collecting is now criticised and he is required to state which books he has read, which he considers best, and why? He is then told to take two or three of them as a basis and write an essay on his subject, to be presented in another week. Paged references, logical arrangement, and the choice of salient points are required. This essay may itself be regarded as altogether of secondary importance; its chief object is

Digitized by Google

so to acquaint the writer with the ramifications of his subject that he can the more intelligently proceed with his bibliographical work.

At the end of the week occurs the second and most important conference. The men are summoned to it in groups of five. The essays are handed in—not criticised—and the students started on the most serious stage of their bibliographical work. Full directions as to methods are now given. The student is told how to take down a book title in scientific form, and how to construct a classified bibliography, dividing his titles into four prescribed classes, two of which are sources and magazine articles together with essays and fiction. He is then told where to find material. For sources the procedure has been as follows: The student is referred to the library card catalogue of topics, to material given at the end of chapters in certain well-known text-books, and to the footnotes of standard histories. Formal bibliographies are also named—for example, Gross, Adams's Manual, and exceptionally even Dahlmann-Waitz, Monod, or Molinier. As of sources, so of literature. Under magazine articles acquaintance is made with the leading English and American historical reviews, also with the use of Poole's Index and similar works. The bibliographies produced are handed in at the end of the third week; they and the essays are criticised later at a third conference at the instructor's convenience. During the current year each student in the freshman divisions will produce three such bibliographies.

As to results: Last year, out of divisions numbering 142 men, the briefest bibliography contained 28 titles. An average bibliography would contain, perhaps, 4 sources, 8 to 10 monographs, many more paged references to general histories, while the division of magazine articles, essays, and fiction was usually largest of all. For the best men the results were fine, and the poorest man, at any rate, became acquainted with the interior of the library during his freshman year, learned to use both the author and subject catalogue, and handled at least a dozen books not text-books.

### III. COLLATERAL READING.

Collateral reading is required throughout the year. The student is advised to avoid the use of compendiums and to read biography and standard works, following his own bent after more or less consultation with his instructor. During the past term about 50 per cent seem to have read one hour or more each week, and 13 per cent upward of three hours. Six per cent have sought to evade this duty altogether.

Attempts are making to increase the efficiency of work in collateral reading, bibliography, and, so far as pressure of numbers will allow, in scientific note taking, with a view to making the third essay scientific.

Digitized by Google

IV. USE OF SOURCES.

By a majority of the instructors concerned the source method is considered not available in a course of this kind. It has been used to a limited extent this year in four divisions only. Its success has depended largely on the assignment in advance of specific questions based upon specific sources, followed by class-room discussion. Greater success, too, has been attained in the comparison of related systems of thought—Roman philosophy, for example, and Christian doctrine—than in drawing matters of specific fact from formal documents. It would appear that the extra demands of source work upon the time of the student outside and of the instructor inside of the class room have been met by diminishing the severity of the note-book requirement on regular text-book reading and by simplification of the treatment of syllabus topics. At the same time it should be stated on the one hand that the divisions which use the source method take the same final examination as the rest, and on the other that one of the text-books required in all divisions is a source book and questions which necessitate its perusal are introduced into the regular exercise.

Miss Lucy M. Salmon, of Vassar College, was unable to be present, but her views were set forth by her colleague, Miss Ellery, and were put into written form as follows:

It is difficult to put into ten minutes' time the theories, experiences, and observations of fifteen years—it were easier to make them the basis of a book.[a] The discussion must therefore take somewhat the form of an analytical table of contents.

The question of what can be done in the first year of college work in history involves the antecedent one, What do students bring with them from the high school in the way of historical training?

All college instructors who have read for a period of years the entrance papers in history will probably agree that the preparation in history has shown steady improvement. Yet it is still true that this preparation leaves much knowledge yet to be desired as to how history should be studied. Students too often apply for admission to college who do not know how to read a history intelligently, who can not think independently, who do not understand how to analyze material or to combine material synthetically, who have used only a single book, who have had only deadening routine drill work, who show an entire lack of even the germ of independent method of work, whose notebooks in history are made up of the teacher's work dic-

[a] The speaker wishes to assume the responsibility for the opinions expressed and not to commit her colleagues to subscription to them.

Digitized by Google

tated either before or after the study of the facts, and whose childish dependence on the teacher is illustrated by the frequent questions, Shall we read to the bottom of the fifteenth page or to the top of the sixteenth? Did you say we must look up Marathon on the map? Do you want us to write our notes with a pen or pencil?

Stated negatively as regards the preparation in subject-matter, students enter college too often with a mass of unrelated facts—they have studied facts exclusively, but they have no command of these facts; they have spent an inordinate proportion of their time on the Peloponnesian war, the Samnite wars, and the Punic wars, while they have no knowledge of the events between the time of Augustus and of Charlemagne, as they have been expected to prepare this period by themselves; they have made no connection between the facts learned in history and the same or similar facts learned in geography, in English, in Latin, or in Greek.

If we ask the cause of this inferior preparation on the part of the high schools we may find a partial explanation in the social distractions of city life, in the rapid development of secret fraternities, in the mechanical tests applied to work, and in the inferior work of the grammar grades.

Is an explanation sought for the inferior preparation in history in the grammar grades, it is in part to be found in the lack of scholarship on the part of the teachers in the grades, in the enforced subserviency of teachers to principals and superintendents, and in the influence of politics in the appointment of teachers in the public schools and the influence of social position in the appointments made in private schools.

Is this statement of conditions far afield? It is a statement of the conditions we have to meet and to understand before we can answer the question of what is to be the aim of the first year's work in history in college and what can be accomplished in one year with a class meeting three hours per week.

Three general classes of aims are attainable: First, to teach the technique of the subject; second, to teach the students to think historically; third, to arouse an intelligent interest in historical material and historical subjects.

A knowledge of the technique that it is possible to gain through the study of the subject includes a knowledge of how to use books in a mechanical way, involving a knowledge of general form—what is meant by title page, copyright, table of contents, chapter headings, headline, side lines, margins, signature, body of the work, footnotes, illustrations, maps, charts, diagrams, genealogical tables, appendixes, and index.

Digitized by Google

It includes a knowledge of how to get at material on its mechanical side. This involves an understanding of general library arrangement, including the use of card catalogues, book catalogues, bibliographies, and of how to find material through the study of footnotes.

It also includes a knowledge of how to preserve material on its mechanical side. This includes an understanding of how to make out a bibliography; how to take notes from reading, including the use of single slips; of what goes into the notes proper and what goes into the footnotes; how to make out an outline, and how to classify notes.

From the study of the subject can also be gained a knowledge of how to use books as regards subject-matter. This involves knowing how to select the facts desired; to turn over the pages that do not give these facts; to discriminate between the facts essential and those unessential to the object of the search; to realize that facts unessential to the study of one subject may be of vital importance to the study of another; to recognize a principle when stated; to differentiate a principle from a detail; to distinguish between a generalization and a law; to understand the difference between a primary and a secondary authority; to know how to make some use of sources as illustrative material.

A knowledge of technique also includes an ability to define and to understand the definition of the common technical words and phrases used, such as *code*, *charter*, *bull*.

It includes a realization that it is a matter of ethics as well as of historical accuracy to cite an authority accurately, giving chapter and verse for every statement made—an accuracy that has in it something of the German spirit that "would cross the ocean to certify a comma."

It is not possible or advisable to do much, even if anything at all, in the way of historical criticism, but students can be taught to appreciate quickly the difference between an inferior and a superior text-book, and between an unauthoritative and an authoritative history.

It is possible also in the first year to cultivate the historical observation through the study of the external conditions of the home and the college town familiar to the student.

It is possible, therefore, during the first year's work in college history to gain such familiarity with the technique of historical study as is included in a knowledge of how to use books on their mechanical side, how to get at historical material on its mechanical side, how to preserve such material, how to use books as regards their subject-matter, intelligent definition of the terms used, accurate citation of authorities, accuracy of quotation, discrimination in the use of authorities, and the cultivation of historical observation.

Digitized by Google

An intelligent understanding of the tools of historical study and a knowledge of how to use them would seem to be essential to the young student even if such knowledge is gained at a sacrifice of some of the details of the Hundred Years' war, the war of the Roses, the struggles of Francis I and Charles V, or even of the interminable struggles between the various Ottos and the contemporary Popes.

Yet a knowledge of the technique of history is not a knowledge of history. A second great class of aims must be to teach the student how to think historically, a knowledge that comes through the subject studied. It is possible in one year to gain a bird's-eye view of the history of western Europe, and to have a fairly clear outline of events that can be filled in later on. It is possible to gain an appreciation of historical perspective and of historical developments, to understand what is meant by the unity of history, and to find in history a background for work in other subjects.

If our first aim must be to give a knowledge of the external means of studying history in order that we may gain our second aim of teaching the student to think historically, it must follow that these two aims must lead to a third if the work in history is to be vital in character. Some means of growth must be provided, and this comes through awakening an intelligent interest in historical affairs. This can be done through a study of the personality of a few great historians, the reading of standard essays on the nature and study of history, a study from the historical point of view of genuinely good historical novels, poems, and dramas, a knowledge of the place in historical study of a few great collections like the *Rolls Series*, Hansard's *Debates*, and the *Moniteur*, and an interest in the preservation of historical material both literary and monumental. This last end may be gained through the distribution of blanks asking for information in regard to the historical material in the home towns of the students, instances of the neglect of this material, and efforts made to preserve it. The distribution of such blanks may often result in securing information important in itself, but even when otherwise, their circulation has served a valuable purpose in awakening in the students a knowledge of the fact that historical material lies all about them.

It seems possible, therefore, during the first year's college work in history to encourage the student to gain a method of work that will enable him to collect, to collate, and to interpret historical material. For the attainment of this end the means necessary would seem to be open library shelves, small sections, personal conferences with instructors, class discussions on the subjects studied, and occasional illustrated lectures that serve to carry out the idea of Percy Gardner when he says, " It is as much the function of the historian to vivify as to verify history." For the attainment of this end it seems, on

Digitized by Google

the other hand, necessary to avoid set, formal lectures, outlines of facts, specific page references for reading, and the writing of essays.

The training thus given would seem to be in line with the general development of historical teaching in this country. During the first period this concerned itself with subject-matter. The essential thing was scholarship on the part of the instructor, and his *ipse dixit* counted for everything. It was the period when the instructor absorbed history and contented himself with giving out his stores.

During the second period the instructor was interested in methods of dealing with this accumulated material. It was the period of elaborate outlines arranged with reference to giving the student a compact body of facts, of definite, specific page references, and elaborate bibliographies. The tendency was to make the student an absorbing intellectual sponge.

This period is apparently giving way to one where the primary aim is to develop in the student a method of independent work. Through this method the student learns how to carry on after leaving college the processes that have been begun in college, and thus his work has received vitality.

This discussion of the first year's work in college can not be dismissed without the suggestion that as this work must be based on what the student brings to college from the high school, so it must lead to courses founded on this first year's work and as carefully differentiated from it as it in turn has been differentiated from those below it.

Prof. Frank Maloy Anderson, of the University of Minnesota, asked the attention of the conference to a number of features of the general problem which he thought ought to be discussed, promising that through allusions made in support of his arguments he would bring out the most characteristic features of the system in use at the University of Minnesota. He said in substance:

We should all agree, I presume, upon the proposition that the character of the first course ought to be determined largely by the amount and kind of preparation in history enjoyed by the students who are to take the course. It follows, therefore, that if some of the students have had considerable history and others none or only a little, there ought to be two or more courses carefully adapted to meet the varying needs. This principle would seem indisputable unless we are to suppose that the history work done in the preparatory schools is of so miserable a character that it makes no real difference whether there is much or little of it. I do not believe that such is the case. Doubtless the preparatory work in history is not as well done as in mathematics and languages, but it is done well enough to warrant some recognition where the amount is greater in

Digitized by Google

one instance than in another, and the situation is rapidly improving. It is significant, however, that with the great majority of our colleges and universities (including many of the best and most progressive) there is no recognition of the fact that some students have had far more preparatory work in history than have others. An examination of the catalogues will show not only that most institutions offer only a single beginning course, but that only a few of those which do offer more than one course really meet the need of which I am speaking, because the courses offered are open to all instead of being graded according to the amount of previous preparation. This I consider a most unfortunate condition of affairs. It is unjust and often demoralizing to the student who has had two or three years of preparatory history to put him in the same class with the student who has had none at all or only a year. It is also unjust to the history department of the college, for it usually results in dragging down the standard of the earlier courses to the level of the least prepared students, and through holding back the well-prepared ones prevents the more advanced courses from ever getting their fair quotas of students. It is unjust to the preparatory schools and is most admirably calculated to discourage the extension and improvement of the history instruction in them. It seems to me that it is time for us to wake up to the fact that our efforts of late years to improve the quality and to increase the amount of the history taught in the preparatory schools have already borne much fruit, and that if the movement is to continue, if we are not to lose a part of what we have already gained, we must recognize the changed conditions.

The problem of meeting this demand no doubt presents some real difficulties, especially owing to the small number of instructors in many history departments. But the difficulty is not as great as it might seem. Practically all students have at least a year of preparatory history, only a very few have more than two years; the great majority have either one or two years. The problem then may be met in a fairly satisfactory way by offering two beginning courses, one to be taken by those who have had one year of preparatory history or less, the other by those who have had two years or more. At the University of Minnesota we have been following substantially this plan for the past two years and we find the results increasingly satisfactory. We count it one of the two most distinctive features of our arrangements, and set a high value upon it.

There is another matter closely connected with the one of which I have been speaking, and of equal importance. Not only should the courses offered be graded according to the amount of preparation of those who take them, but great care should be taken to correlate them with the subjects already pursued and at the same time to make them

Digitized by Google

the most suitable preparation for the advanced courses which are to follow. What should be offered to the student with two years of preparation? What to those with one year or less? I believe that the answer to the first question is not difficult. It ought to be English constitutional history—not necessarily covering the whole field, but at least to the middle of the seventeenth century. I believe this for three reasons, among others: It is altogether the best, and in my judgment the indispensable preparation for American history; it is as good a preparation as any other for the more advanced courses in European history; while English history is the subject which the student taking the course is most likely not to have taken in the preparatory school, for high school authorities are rapidly adopting the view that the four courses recommended by the committee of seven ought to be reduced to three by combining with the mediæval and modern course, as outlined by the committee, a brief survey of English history. I presume that there are many present who, on one ground or another, will take issue with me upon this proposition. If I had more time I should be glad to present some facts and some additional arguments in support of my position, but it must suffice for me to say that at the University of Minnesota we have long maintained such a course for beginners, and now that we are confining it to those who have had two years of preparatory history, putting into a separate course those who have had only one year, we think the only serious and valid objection there ever was to the course has been removed, and we should not think of abandoning it for anything else.

It is not so easy to determine what should be offered to those who have had only one year of preparatory history. If that one year has been upon ancient history (and that is the case with the larger number, for the high schools are rapidly coming to insist upon a study of ancient history), in my opinion the course should be almost entirely upon the middle ages. I believe that the day of the old general course has passed, and that the very same reasons which induced this association through its committee of seven to labor for the suppression of the general course in high schools (now, most happily, pretty generally accomplished) ought to bring about the abolition of the general course in colleges and universities. The mediæval course may include a brief survey of the civilization of the Roman Empire at the time when the barbarian invasions began, or it may terminate with a glance at the main features of the Reformation. In one or the other of these forms it covers as broad a field as can be traversed in a single year with the requisite degree of attention to the development of the correct methods of study. I am well aware that there are weighty objections to such a course as this for students who have had only one year of high school history.

Digitized by Google

I have had a good deal of sympathy with the idea that such students ought to begin with a course in ancient history, especially if they have omitted the subject in the high school. It is, however, a choice of evils, for few institutions can offer more than two beginning courses, and in my judgment the mediæval course is open to the fewest objections. Ideally, perhaps, the thing to do would be to offer an ancient and a mediæval course, putting into the ancient course those who have not had the subject in the high school, together with those who desire the course to correlate with the study of the classics or as a foundation for advanced courses in ancient history. At the University of Minnesota we run a course covering the history of continental Europe from 31 B. C. to 1500 A. D., open only to those with less than two years of preparatory history. The Roman portion occupies about six weeks and consists almost exclusively of a survey of the principal features of Roman civilization. It is included because we find that the period of the Roman Empire is the weak feature in the ancient history of the high schools. This course we have found eminently satisfactory.

I have occupied about all of the time allowed me in considering what courses should be offered, and I can not speak as fully as I should like upon the still more important question, how the courses should be conducted. I wish to say, however, that my experience and observation have impressed upon me three strong convictions.

In the first place, I believe that a large part of the work—all of it, if possible—ought to be done in small classes. At the University of Minnesota we do it all in small classes. We have three sections of the mediæval course and six sections of the English constitutional course. None of the sections has more than forty members. That is the second of the two distinctive features of our arrangements. It is the one which we value beyond any other. We believe that it is essential, if the best results are to be obtained.

In the second place, I believe that the first course, whatever may be the subject, ought to lay an especially strong emphasis on training in the proper methods of historical study. The methods should be something distinctly different from those of the high school, a genuine foretaste of those pursued in the most advanced courses of the college. Source materials, for example, should not be used, as in the high schools, simply for illustration. A considerable number of documents should be critically studied as evidence, so that the student may learn how the historian does his work, and thus how to estimate at its true value the history which he reads.

Finally, I believe that the text-book, supplementary readings, and the source or document book must all be used, and that the students' time should be divided between them in substantially equal propor-



Digitized by Google

tions. One-third for the text-book, one-third for supplementary readings, one-third for the study of documents may well become a pedagogical maxim.

Dr. Hiram Bingham, of Princeton University, then read a paper on "The Princeton System of Undergraduate Instruction, with Particular Reference to the Department of History, Politics, and Economics."

As is well known, Princeton has recently adopted a new plan for the instruction of undergraduates. That the change is revolutionary in character is shown by the fact that in order to put the plan into operation she has increased her faculty nearly 50 per cent by the addition of a group of men whose rank is that of an assistant professor, whose title is the good old English word Preceptor, whose main business is teaching, and whose characteristics were understood even by Boswell, when he said: "Good temper is a most essential requisite in a preceptor."

The plan which these preceptors are engaged in supporting, and which is now under consideration, is in effect a remedy to meet new conditions. The existence of these undesirable conditions was acknowledged about a year ago by the Yale Alumni Weekly, which declared editorially: "Something is very far from right here at Yale (and we imagine it is very much the same throughout the university world) with the relation of teacher and student. They do not get together as they should. Why not confess it? We have seen effort after effort, by the best men in the Yale faculty, working with the best men in this country, fail miserably to produce that communion which is necessary for the best results in teaching."

The editor suggested no definite remedy, but almost predicted the outlines of the Princeton plan when he went on to say: "A great lecturer is a great man, a great teacher is infinitely more. But a man can not be a great teacher without personal contact at one point or another. * * * It is necessary * * * that teacher and student meet * * * in great sympathy."

There he struck the keynote of the new system—sympathetic personal contact. That this principle has not been sufficiently emphasized before is partly due to the fact that the present system of American collegiate instruction is based on German models, and the average German professor does not take kindly to the idea of personal contact with the average undergraduate. Yet this is the corner stone of the new system—another instance of the stone rejected by the builders being made the head of the corner. As the structure itself is too large to be treated here as a whole, it will be necessary to confine ourselves to the way in which the system is being worked out

Digitized by Google

in that department in which you are most interested—the department of history, politics, and economics.

In the first place, we offer no courses open to freshmen and only one open to sophomores. The latter, if they propose to take any other work in the department, are obliged to elect a drill course in the outlines of the history of western Europe.

In the second place, we offer to juniors three courses, one in each division of the department, and to seniors six courses, two in each division. Each course is conducted by a professor, who usually lectures twice a week, who sets the examination, and, after conference with the preceptors, assigns the grades.

In the third place there are small weekly conferences in each course conducted not only by the professor in charge of the course, but also by some or all of the preceptors in the department.

In the fourth place it is intended that each undergraduate should report to the same man for all of his conferences in this department, no matter how many of its courses he takes.

Although it may not seem necessary to enlarge upon the advantages of small weekly conferences in undergraduate courses, perhaps I may be pardoned if I revive your recollection of the point of view of the average undergraduate, lest it be forgotten in the midst of this atmosphere of learning. Last October, when we might suppose that the story of Odessa and the mutinous battleship *Knaiz Potemkin* would be fresh in everyone's mind, I found eight out of twelve juniors declaring they had never heard of it. Upon further questioning, six of the twelve could not locate the somewhat important city of Constantinople. Now, what kind of an impression does the average lecture make when outlined against such a background? Furthermore, there are other things besides current events and geography which are sometimes lacking. A student, brighter than the average junior, declared in a discussion on the Petrine Supremacy, that the Almighty gave Peter the keys. "What keys? "Why, the keys to the city of Rome, of course!"

What such a man needs, what the average undergraduate needs, is not more lectures, but more reading, comprehensive, regular reading, reading stimulated by the absolute certainty of being expected to take a large part in a live discussion of the subject of that reading. And that is just the stimulus which the small weekly conference gives him.

It not only keeps him steadily at work; it does more than that—it arouses an unheard-of interest in the subject of his study. There is a very noteworthy reason for this. Heretofore, somewhat regardless of human nature, we have expected the undergraduate to take a real interest in subjects which were, so far as he was concerned, rarely, if ever, the topics of conversation. The monologue of the lecturer may be amusing, but it can never become a real conversation.

Digitized by Google

However, this *is* obtainable when there are gathered together informally four or five men who have all been reading about the same things. That is what happens at the small weekly conference in the preceptor's study. The discussion is about the reading; it is free and informal. Everyone has to talk, and before he knows it he "gets the habit," the habit of talking about intellectual matters. A discussion begun in the preceptor's study is continued at the club. A topic which was before an unspeakable nuisance becomes a matter of live interest. There is a new object in reading. Almost everyone likes to be able to talk about the subjects his friends are discussing. The result is that the conversation around the club tables in Princeton is actually undergoing a marked change in its character, and that while no one pretends that the reading is light or easy, very few do not find it interesting and worth while.

This result is also furthered by the fourth feature of the Princeton system: The plan that each undergraduate shall report to the same man for all of his conferences in the department, no matter how many of its courses he takes. Furthermore, his relations with his preceptor become almost necessarily friendly and intimate, and his courses tend to become coordinated.

Unfortunately, owing to the unprecedentedly large number of men who elected three or more courses in the department, it was found necessary to leave the junior course in economics out of the system, and also to relieve the preceptors of the care of any men who were not electing this department as the one in which to do three-fifths of their work. And yet even of these there are 200. However, to each preceptor were assigned 25, of whom 14 are juniors conferring with him in history and politics, while 11 are seniors reporting to him three times a week in three or four of the six senior subjects.

That it has been possible even to approximate the original plan is due to two causes: First, to the fact that the curriculum is characterized by courses, limited in number but broad in scope and fundamental in character, and, second, to the practice of relieving the preceptor from all other duties. His business is to prepare for and conduct about fifteen hours of conferences a week.

The ordinary conference consists of four or five men and lasts about fifty minutes. The main object of the preceptor is to get the men to talk freely and intelligently about what they have read.

Seeing them so frequently and informally, in his own study, about a variety of topics, he has the opportunity for that sympathetic personal contact with the undergraduate which is so essential.

These friendly relations are the more easily maintained because the student knows that the preceptor gives neither examinations, marks, or grades. Lest the student take advantage of such a loose bond the preceptor is given the absolute right to debar any man from

Digitized by Google

taking an examination. This power enables him to secure regular attendance at conferences and faithful attention to work. But there is removed from his relations with the student that commercial idea of working for marks which has annoyed so many of us in the past. For this there is substituted in the student's mind the desire to be able to take an intelligent share in his friends' conversation—in other words, a desire to maintain his self-respect. It goes without saying that this attitude of mind lends itself much more readily to the acquisition of a permanent and genuine interest in the subjects of his reading. He is, in fact, likely to become a reading man.

Another good feature of the plan is its flexibility. The majority of men are sufficiently alike to be handled successfully in the small groups. But for the exceptional man individual conferences are essential. If he is exceptionally good and stays so, he now has the chance to go as far and as fast as he likes. If he is exceptionally poor and stays so, he is the sooner tried out and dropped from the course. And it is quite as essential that the exceptionally poor student should be steered out of that course which, in his unwisdom, he has selected, as that the exceptionally good student should be steered as far along the chosen course as his motive power will carry him.

It was feared by some that the system would lead to coddling and that the preceptors would become mere private tutors, coaching for examination. Now it is the business of the coach to cover all the points that are likely to be asked on an examination and to see that his pupil has mastered the necessary elements. But this is not the business of the preceptor. He is not a quiz master. In fact, there may be large and important sections of the book under discussion which he never mentions at all. While, to be sure, it is his place to see that the student has been working, and to find out how the work was done, it is more especially his duty to clear up dark corners, to answer questions, but above all to arouse and stimulate the undergraduate's interest in intellectual matters.

The results, so far, are most satisfactory. More work; more regularity; fewer delinquents; more interest; and a few cases of really remarkably extensive reading. Although working without the assurance of extra credit for collateral reading, one man has already read in one course the equivalent of twenty octavo volumes like Ireland's "Far Eastern Tropics," and another man has read the equivalent of ten such volumes.

To arouse, stimulate, and establish a sound, healthy, manly, interest in intellectual matters, this, if I understand it aright, is the aim of the Princeton system. It is too early to say definitely that it will succeed, but so far as one can read the signs, the ultimate results will be such as to delight and surprise even the most ardent supporters of

Digitized by Google

President Woodrow Wilson, whose clear vision is directing the establishment of the system, and to whom belongs the credit of recognizing and appreciating the importance of the man who teaches, and of making it possible for him to get together in sympathetic personal contact with the undergraduate.

The introductory course in European history at the University of Nebraska was then described by Prof. F. M. Fling:

There are three departments of history in the University of Nebraska—American, European, and Institutional. The description of the first year's work that follows applies only to the department of European history. The course is elective and runs through two semesters, three hours each week. It is required of all students taking work in the department who have not had college training in historical study. As a consequence, about half the members of the class enrolled this year, 125 in number, are freshmen, the rest sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

One hour each week is devoted to lectures on the evolution of European society, one hour to training in historical criticism and construction, and one hour to class room work, for which the class is divided into small sections of 10 or 12 students. Printed outlines, with library readings in secondary writers and sources, are used with the lectures. Notes are taken upon the lectures, and each student reads four hours each week in connection with the lectures. The notebooks are passed in each week and carefully read by graduate readers. Two hours each week outside the class room are given to the work in historical method.

This course, covering the whole of continental European history in one year, was substituted some years ago for a first-year course dealing with Greek and Roman history. There were several good reasons for the change: The majority of the students took but one year of European history; they ought, I believed, to have some conception of that history as a whole; it did not seem wise simply to take them over the Greek and Roman history that they had had in the high school, and it did not seem fair to sacrifice them to the minority that did go on by devoting the first year to mediæval history. Although the course is necessarily superficial, it aims to do something that courses dealing with portions of European history can not do, namely, to emphasize the unity of history, to show how the European society of to-day has taken shape.

Some compensation for this lack of detail in the lecture work is found in the intensive study that is, perhaps, the characteristic thing about this first-year course. An instructor's methods in teaching are shaped, consciously or unconsciously, by what he thinks a teacher of

Digitized by Google

history should try to accomplish. It is my belief that the teacher of history in the college should aim to do two things at least: (1) To awake historical consciousness in the student, to supplement his personal experience by a knowledge of the experience of the society of which he forms a part, and (2) to introduce him to the process by which we ascertain what the truth of this past really is. I aim to attain the first end through lectures, readings, and discussions, acquainting the student with the present generally accepted restoration of the past, but reminding him constantly that much of this synthesis is only tentative and that an army of historians is constantly engaged in the labor of rendering the synthesis more complete and more reliable. That it is necessary to teach the subject-matter of history goes without saying. Many teachers of history teach nothing else. As to the desirability of acquainting even the college undergraduate with the methods of historical criticism and construction there is some difference of opinion, although it would appear from the discussion here to-day that that difference is not as fundamental as it was ten years ago.

There is a pedagogical theory, a theory that seems to be gaining ground rapidly, to the effect that an educated man is one who is capable of getting at the truth, who is acquainted with the various methods of getting at the truth, and who uses those methods consciously. This theory is being applied more or less consciously in mathematics, the natural sciences, and language study, but it has not yet succeeded in attaining general recognition in the teaching of history. Topics are assigned for papers in colleges and even in high schools, but not, for the most part, with the conscious purpose of introducing the student to the process of historical construction, but rather to give him a more detailed and familiar knowledge of a period than he could obtain from the general work of the class. While the topic studied by my first-year class does give detailed knowledge of an important period of European history, that is only incidental; my chief aim is to teach them the process by which we attain to historical truth—in other words to teach historical method. This is the so-called "source method." The method can be taught only through the use of the sources, but it can not be taught when the sources are used simply as "illustrative material," however good and desirable that use of the sources may be. It is a common thing to ask the undergraduate to select one of a number of topics and write a paper upon it. As a rule, he is given no instruction as to how the work should be done; and if one of the ends aimed at in the work is to teach him how to investigate, that end is missed in the majority of the cases that have come under my observation. Why not put the student through the process once carefully and correctly and impress upon his mind

Digitized by Google

the vast amount of careful, patient, unprejudiced effort that is demanded of the seeker after historical truth? If there is a technique in this work, why should it not be taught and why should it not be called "historical method," if that is the name by which it is known to scholars?

In the attempt to make the process conscious, I begin by a half dozen elementary lectures on the definition of history, on sources and their relation to the past, on historical method as the process of reconstructing the past, on the choice of a subject for investigation, bibliography, and the criticism of the sources. The class takes notes on the lectures, rewrites and outlines them. In the divisions, a portion of the quiz hour each week is devoted to clearing up points that may have been obscure. A collection of sources is then taken up for the application of the method. I make use of a pamphlet of about 60 pages prepared for this class. It consists of translations from ten different sources—treating of the Royal Session of June 23, 1789, namely, a letter of the Comte de Fersen; a portion of the work of Necker on the French Revolution (*De la révolution française*); a letter of Desmoulins; a letter of the Swedish ambassador, Baron de Stael-Holstein; an extract from the *Mémoires de Bailly;* a letter of Gaultier de Biauzat; a letter of the Venetian ambassador, Antonio Capello; a portion of one of Mirabeau's *Lettres à ses commettans;* the *Procès-verbal;* and the official publication containing the speeches of Louis XVI and the series of articles presented to the estates on June 23.

I introduce the subject by two letters on the Revolution, leading up to the Royal Session and giving the setting. These lectures are worked over by the students and discussed in the divisions. The sources are then taken up and criticised one by one. The importance of the questions of genuineness, localization, and value is emphasized and typical problems in the text worked out. The students are required to work over the same points in dealing with the other sources. Their work is passed in each week for criticism and correction. This part of the process is completed at the close of the first semester. When it is finished, the general lectures are continued, and interpretation, the relationship of the sources, the establishment of the facts, and synthesis are dealt with. We then turn again to the sources, and the application of the method is continued in the class room. This exercise I conduct before the whole class, the text serving as a basis for the work. In the outside preparation, the students make careful analyses of the sources, compare them to learn if they are independent, ascertain what the facts are by comparing the statements of the different witnesses, group the facts thus ascertained in outline form, and finally write a narrative of about 7,000 words, supporting their statements by the citation of evidence.

Digitized by Google

The results are not ideal. I never taught a subject in which ideal results were obtained, but I am convinced that few students get through the course without a pretty fair idea of how the past is reconstructed from the sources, the remains of the past, and without a keen realization of the great difficulties encountered in getting at the truth of history. They have learned also that the only *authority* in history is the evidence found in the sources, and that no man, however eminent, can ever escape the necessity of citing the proof upon which his scientific reconstruction rests.

I know that my present method of doing this work is not the only way by which the process may be taught. There are other ways, and perhaps better ones. The character of my own work has changed frequently in the last fourteen years and, doubtless, will change many times more. It might be made entirely inductive, without any formal lectures, the process being outlined as it was developed, step by step; a much simpler problem might be selected than the one I am making use of (I have used, at different times, the Iliad, Thucydides, and Arthur Young's *Travels in France*), but the end aimed at and the results attained should be the same—namely, to give the first-year student a fairly clear idea of the process of historical investigation.

This elementary work forms an excellent preparation for advanced work. I have this year a seminary consisting of five seniors and two graduates, all of whom have had the first-year work and all of whom read French. We are investigating a topic from the French Revolution, using the *Procès-verbal*, the *Point du jour*, the *Courrier de Provence*, the *Mémoires de Bailly*, the *Journal d'Adrien Duquesnoy*, the *Mémoires de Ferrières*, the *Travels* of Young, the *Précis* of Rabaut de St. Etienne, and the *Moniteur*. The work is done critically and carefully, and the students seem to enjoy it. Such students, when they go on, produce excellent theses for their master's degree, and if they go abroad seem quite competent to take care of themselves in libraries and archives.

Prof. Dana C. Munro, of the University of Wisconsin, was unable to be present, but submitted the following statement of the work at that university:

It seems to me that the way to make this conference fruitful is to make it an experience meeting. I hope each one will tell what he does, and what he considers the strong and weak points in his method. I presume that no one is so fully satisfied that he is not desirous of learning what others are doing.

At Wisconsin, our History 1 is medieval history from 395 to 1500. Other courses, for special administrative reasons, are open to freshmen, but History 1 is the usual course for freshmen to take, and I

Digitized by Google

shall confine myself to that. I give two lectures each week, and, for the third hour, divide the class into quiz sections of about twenty each. These sections are in charge of instructors or assistants. They are expected not merely to quiz the students on their work, but to give all possible aid. Students are encouraged to ask questions freely, and often the "quiz" hour is spent almost wholly in answering the students' questions, suggesting new points of view, or discussing topics which have not been taken up in the lectures.

There are graduates, seniors, juniors, sophomores, and freshmen in the same class. In the quiz sections the students are divided as far as possible by classes, and much more is expected of juniors and seniors than of freshmen. For example, we require about a thousand pages of reading each semester from the freshmen and thirteen hundred from the other classes. This is a minimum, and the good students do much more. Of this amount, about four hundred pages, required of all, is in Munro and Sellery's *Mediæval Civilization*. These passages are gone over as carefully as possible in the quiz sections, and to this extent we attempt to make the required reading really a matter of careful study. All except the freshmen are required to have Robinson's *Readings* in addition. This is handled in the same careful manner. The balance of the required reading can be done from a long list of references, but we insist that each student shall read some of Gibbon, Bryce, and other standard works. Each student hands in a card each week, giving a statement of his reading for the week. He may be called upon to discuss this reading.

Early in the year we assign a topic to be worked out from a small body of historical material. The later topics are more difficult, and frequently require the use of two hundred or more pages. We have some map work in the quizzes, and require each student to draw at least one map.

In the Renaissance period, Professor Sellery, who has charge of the class during the last quarter of the year, requires the students to hand in cheap reproductions of Renaissance paintings, such as the Perry pictures, with notes on the artist, the subject of the painting, and the value of the picture from the historical standpoint. We make such use of lantern slides as we can.

We have two written quizzes of one hour each semester, and frequent ten or fifteen minute written quizzes. A student who is absent from any oral quiz is obliged to make it up by a written quiz lasting one hour. Thus the students who are most likely to need it get additional written work.

We pay careful attention to the form of note taking on the lectures and on the required reading, and mark the students on this. The assistants are expected to keep track of each student's work. I encourage the students to come to me freely with their questions and

Digitized by Google

difficulties. Each week Professor Sellery and I have a meeting with the quiz instructors to go over the work to be done in the quiz sections, and thus keep the elementary work fairly uniform for the freshmen and the more advanced work adapted to the other students.

Now, as to what I consider the strong points and the weak points of our plan. I do not believe in formal lectures for freshmen. If it were possible, I should divide them into small sections and combine recitations, informal talks, etc. But I believe that the freshmen ought to be under one of the leading men of the department. We can not afford to supply high-priced men for the ten or more classes which would be necessary if the large class was divided into suitable sections. Consequently, I compromise in the manner I have indicated, lecturing to all twice a week and then dividing them into small sections for more personal work. My six assistants are able to help the students and to give them individual attention.

Having the students read the same extracts and go over them in the quiz sections makes the reading far more effective than in any other plan I have followed at Wisconsin or elsewhere.

The large class is an inspiration to the lecturer and to the individuals in the class, so that something is undoubtedly gained which in part offsets the weakness of the formal lectures. I ought to add that I use a syllabus with a rather full analysis, which materially reduces the note taking. Moreover, I am able to omit many subjects and to require the students to work out these subjects from the assigned reading.

Finally, Professor Sellery and the assistants are thoroughly interested, and by their conscientious work and advice do much to make the whole course more effective. It is really a course conducted by seven men, and not a one-man course.

I am informed that I am expected to state why I have chosen mediæval history as the introductory course. For the great mass of students the purpose of such a course (sometimes the only course in history which they take) must be preparation for a broad, enlightened citizenship. They must have brought before them a point of view from which they can understand the civilization of their own times. Moreover, they must be led to form historical judgments. Mediæval history seems the field which best serves these two purposes. It is absolutely essential if we would understand modern history. This is axiomatic. It is, especially in the earlier portion, remote enough from the burning questions of our own day so that students may be led to take unbiased positions on the subjects which agitated the men of that time. They can grasp the fact that every important question of public policy has two sides, which can be held honestly by men of equal ability.

Digitized by Google

Ancient history, which is sometimes preferred, does not serve either purpose as well. It is too remote from our present-day interests. Because of the bias of the source material, it is difficult in many cases for the students to see both sides of a question. Catiline or Tiberius or Nero may have been traduced, but the extant sources are not sufficient to demonstrate this to freshmen. Moreover, we are interested at the present day in social and economic history, in the life of the people, and these subjects have been only imperfectly developed for ancient history.

The history of a single nation, England, for example, seems too narrow for an introductory course. Our interests in world history have expanded so rapidly in the last generation that we should lay the foundation as broadly as practicable. The question of United States history as the introductory course need hardly be discussed. The consensus of opinion is clearly against it.[a] An important practical point to be remembered is that students have generally had better preparatory courses in ancient and United States history, and even in English history, than in mediæval. Consequently, the latter is more necessary, and also has a novelty which adds largely to the interest of the student. Interest is, in fact, all essential. And where can a more interesting field be found than mediæval? This can hardly be argued in a brief discussion, but attention may be called to the fact that the great mass of popular historical novels deals with the middle ages.

Unity is one of the prime requisites for successful treatment in an introductory course. The unity of the mediæval history of western Europe, when all education was carried on by one agency and in one language, when movements like the Crusades embraced all Christian nations, renders it especially satisfactory for the introductory course.

This unity is sacrificed to a great degree if we yoke together mediæval and modern history. The subject-matter also becomes too extensive and the course must be made thinner. Pedagogical advantages must be sacrificed to acquiring information. The limitations of this discussion preclude speaking of the other pedagogical advantages which mediæval history offers, as well as arguing the statements which have been made.

The general discussion was opened by Prof. H. Morse Stephens, of the University of California, who made a strong plea for the formal lecture as a source of inspiration to a large college class, and believed it to be an effective means of teaching when accompanied with suitable provision for assistants, as in the introductory courses in history and government at Harvard. The excellence or lack of ex-

[a] See Haskins's excellent summary in "The History Curriculum in Colleges" in the *Minutes* of the Association of History Teachers of the Middle States and Maryland, 1904.

Digitized by Google

cellence of such lectures depends on the lecturer. The more formal and careful the lecture is, the better. Perhaps the most important work is with the freshmen, and the most experienced professor should have charge of this work. It is also a good thing to have all the men together in one class, as students in this way come to know their classmates and there is a stimulation to them and the lecturer from the size of the class. Clergymen do not divide their congregations into sections. Professor Stephens described briefly the course in English history which he conducts for four hundred freshmen in the University of California. Although the students do not learn much about English history, they learn something of the historical point of view; they deal with various kinds of historical material, and come to know the documents and the different sources of authority. What we have to do with freshmen mainly is to expel the schoolboy and give them the nature of the thinking man. It matters little what subject is taught—the end is the same.

Prof. Max Farrand, of Leland Stanford University, spoke of the results of experience at Stanford in giving a definite training course in the use of the library and in the handling of historical material. Such a course is required of all students making history their major subject. It begins in the freshman year, and is practical library work of the equivalent of two hours' credit (six hours of work) per week, and is planned to extend through at least three years of the course. It is as yet in the nature of an experiment, although thus far quite successful, and many modifications will doubtless have to be made. One of these may be reduction of the time required. The work which is attempted is of a purely practical nature. The students are first taught how to use their own library, how to find books, how to use books of reference, bibliographies, etc., and then how to use books after they are found. The work at each stage is carefully adapted to the capability of the students, being at first extremely elementary and advancing steadily until the students become practically acquainted with the principles of historical criticism. The ultimate purpose is to render them more independent in their library work, and eventually in their research or advanced work if they continue their studies so far.

The discussion was continued by Prof. Sidney B. Fay, of Dartmouth College, who defended the formal lecture to a large class as a means of arousing interest. The ultimate working out of this question he believed would be by a compromise which should use both the lecture and the discussion in small divisions. It requires experience and tact to conduct a successful discussion as well as to give a good lecture. At Dartmouth a carefully prepared syllabus is used, and this is found of much assistance in dealing with a large class.

Digitized by Google

Prof. Norman M. Trenholme, of the University of Missouri, believed in the formal lecture if the lecture were worth hearing. Dry, detailed, compulsory lectures may be productive of much harm. Much of the work done with large classes is superficial and does not produce results. Moreover, there is a danger in the elaboration of machinery lest we make history mechanical and kill the student's interest in history and historical reading. Prof. Marshall S. Brown, of New York University, emphasized the fact that the freshman has other courses besides history for which he must prepare, and that we must be careful not to push the work in history too far. Brief remarks were made by Dr. James Sullivan and Mrs. Robert Abbe, of New York, and Dr. E. D. Fite, of Harvard.

In summing up the discussion the chairman called attention to the fact that practically all of the speakers had put emphasis upon the method of treatment rather than upon the particular field of history to be taught. He agreed that it was far more important to introduce the students properly to the college study of history than it was to give them knowledge of any particular historical field, but urged that in the choice of subject it is important to get a field which is not too large. In a general course of mediæval history and modern history, for example, the amount of ground to be covered is so great and the pace so rapid that students are confused and get little acquaintance with the real nature of historical study. Professor Anderson was quite right in maintaining that the time was coming when such courses would be a thing of the past in colleges. On the other hand, the field must not be so limited as to prevent the student's getting an idea of a large and important period of history in the course of his year's work. An important point to keep in mind is the stimulation of the better students, who are likely to suffer from the tendency toward lock-step methods in large elementary courses. The chairman was also in hearty agreement with Professor Stephens that there was a place for the formal lecture in the introductory course, and that this course should be regularly in the hands of one of the most experienced men in the department.

Digitized by Google

# IX.—SECOND REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

By FRANK HAYWARD SEVERANCE,
*Buffalo Historical Society, Secretary of the Conference.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# SECOND REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

By FRANK H. SEVERANCE, Secretary of the Conference.

At the Chicago meeting of the American Historical Association, held in December, 1904, a conference of State and local historical societies was held, at which there was an informal discussion of the best method of organizing State historical work and the possibilities of cooperation between societies. At the close of the session, after a spirited and suggestive discussion, a motion was adopted requesting the council of the American Historical Association to provide for further conferences of State and local historical societies, "the chairman and secretary thereof to be appointed by the council, and such officers to provide a programme for at least two meetings at the next session of the National Association." Later the council voted that a similar round table of State and local historical societies should be held at the meeting of the Association in Baltimore in 1905. Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, was appointed chairman of the conference, and Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, of the University of Iowa, secretary.[a]

In accord with this action, representatives of State and local historical societies assembled at 10 a. m., December 28, 1905, in the physical laboratory, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. In the absence of Doctor Owen the meeting was called to order by Dr. R. G. Thwaites, of the Wisconsin Historical Society, who called to the chair Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, representing the State Historical Society of Iowa. Frank H. Severance, secretary of the Buffalo (N. Y.) Historical Society, was called on to act as secretary. The following letter was presented from Doctor Owen:

MONTGOMERY, ALA., *December 23, 1905.*

GENTLEMEN: It is a genuine regret to me that I am unable to be with you in the second of your annual round-table conferences. My local engagements are such as, at the last moment, to prevent my attendance, but I am nevertheless with you in spirit, and I shall look forward with eagerness to a report of your proceedings.

[a] For report of the first conference of State and local historical societies, by Frederick Wightman Moore, secretary, see Annual Report American Historical Association for 1904, pp. 219–234.



Digitized by Google

At the initial conference held last year in Chicago the discussions were restricted to a consideration of two points—"the best methods of organizing State historical work, and the possibilities of cooperation between societies." The chairman and the secretary for this conference [Professor Shambaugh], after an exchange of views and consultation with others interested in securing the best results, decided that the discussions for the present meeting should be again devoted to the "problems" of the organizations embraced in the scope of the conference, with particular reference to questions of (1) cooperation in the larger sense, (2) publication, and (3) miscellaneous (unclassified). In the detailed development of the programme we have to present a series of subjects which must be of the very greatest value. While many of the so-called "problems" which we are wont to discuss are important, it seems to me that the most difficult of all is the matter of relation; that is to say, the relation of historical societies, State and local, to other agencies working to a like end, even if in a different way, the scope and demarcation of activities, interdependence, etc. Therefore, the first subdivision of the general subject, namely, on "Cooperation," is of special interest. The questions of cooperation as involved in the relation of societies to the college chair or department of American history to the subject of archæological investigation and to the matter of the general federation of all historical societies in a given area can not be discussed without valuable results. The remainder of the programme will be found of equal interest, although presenting an entirely different range of topics.

At the last conference, 1904, I had the honor of presenting an account of the form of historical organizations represented by the Alabama Department of Archives and History. At that time I was not able to make any other than a general statement as to the relation of the department to historical organizations in the State. Since then a plan of affiliation has been perfected, which I describe briefly here. At the annual meeting of the board of trustees of the department, October 2, 1905, at the instance of the director, a resolution was adopted reciting the desirability and advantages of cooperation, and inviting all historical and patriotic societies in the State to make to the department an annual report of the historical work accomplished by such societies or organizations, all of such reports to be carefully edited, and, with accompanying papers, to be printed as a part of the annual report of the director. The plan has met general favor, and the following organizations will make reports each year, viz:

Alabama Historical Society, Montgomery; Iberville Historical Society, Mobile; Tennessee Valley Historical Society, Guntersville; Old St. Stephens Historical Society, St. Stephens; Alabama Conference Historical Society, M. E. Church South, Montgomery; Alabama Polytechnic Institute Historical Society, Auburn; Society of the Sons of the Revolution in the State of Alabama, Montgomery; Daughters of the American Revolution in Alabama, Birmingham: Colonial Dames in Alabama, Mobile; United Confederate Veterans, Alabama Division, Mobile; United Daughters of the Confederacy, Alabama Division, Tuscumbia; United Sons of Confederate Veterans, Alabama Division, Montgomery; Cumberland Presbyterian Church, Synod of Alabama, Synodical Historian, Birmingham; Alabama Baptist Historical Society, Fayette.

The object of the plan is twofold: (1) To affiliate all of these organizations with the department, and (2) to bring together in authoritative form a summary of historical progress in the State each year. Apart from the support which will be brought to the department by this arrangement, the advantages to the organizations themselves will be great. Regular and systematic work will be stimulated, and dignified publications will take the place of desultory effort. It is felt that a great forward step has been taken in the adoption of

Digitized by Google

this plan, for now all of these organizations are articulated in an admirable way with the department as a central head and as the State's official representative of historical activity.

The status of the several reporting bodies is in no wise disturbed by the plan. They work and proceed in their own way. They publish as usual. The department holds an advisory and consulting relation. The only requirement is that something be done, and that full report thereof be made at the close of the calendar year.

While in many cases local societies have successfully sustained a relation to State societies, similar to that above indicated, the value of the above scheme lies in its carefully developed application to the whole group of historical and patriotic societies in the State.

Very respectfully, THOMAS M. OWEN.

The chairman called attention to the following programme, which had been arranged for the session:

(1) Cooperation.
   a. Relation of the college chair, or department of American history, to the work of historical societies, by William O. Scroggs, Cambridge, Mass.
   b. The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, as illustrating a new phase of cooperative activity, by S. P. Heilman, secretary, Heilman Dale, Pa.

(2) Publication.
   a. Publishing activities of the historical societies of the Old Northwest, by Reuben G. Thwaites, secretary State Historical Society of Wisconsin.
   b. Documentary collections and publications in the old States of the South, by Ulrich B. Phillips, instructor in the University of Wisconsin.

(3) Miscellaneous.
   a. Spanish archives of the Natchez District, as illustrative of the importance of preserving local records, by Dunbar Rowland, esq., director of the Department of Archives and History, Jackson, Miss.
   b. Recent movements in historic study in Canada, by George Bryce, professor in Manitoba College, Winnipeg.

The first paper, dealing particularly with problems of cooperation between institutions, under the heading "Relation of the College Chair, or Department of American History, to the work of Historical Societies," was presented by Mr. William O. Scroggs, of Cambridge, Mass., and is given here, as follows:

## THE RELATION OF THE CHAIR, OR DEPARTMENT OF AMERICAN HISTORY, TO THE WORK OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

By WILLIAM O. SCROGGS.

The aspirations and activities of the four or five hundred historical societies in the United States are many and varied. Some of these associations are doing a work that has but the remotest connection with historical instruction in our colleges and universities; others

Digitized by Google

are performing a service that our teachers of American history find almost indispensable. Organizations that devote most of their energies to genealogical collections or to the history, say, of some religious denomination will seldom be in a position to render any great amount of aid to the instructor or to the student investigating under his direction, while those bodies formed with the broader purpose of collecting, preserving, and diffusing all such materials as may relate to the history of a State or a locality often prove exceedingly useful to students conducting research work in some special field of American history. There is hardly anyone, I dare say, who has pursued a line of specialized inquiry in this field who has not at some time—perhaps dozens of times—availed himself of the results of the labor and enterprise of one or more historical societies. Numerous references to the collections of these organizations are to be found in a number of recent historical works, and following the title-page of "The American Nation," the new series of histories just issuing from the press, appear the names of four State historical societies, each of which has a committee appointed to consult with the editor of the series.

It is evident, therefore, that between the work of the societies and that of historical students, especially the work being done in our institutions of learning, there are a number of points of contact, but this fact does not necessarily imply any great degree of active cooperation. The society usually goes on its way collecting materials and publishing what it sees fit. The instructor finds that the society has printed some important document or has in its library some manuscript or rare pamphlet that will aid him in his lectures or seminary work and he proceeds to make use of it. This is a coincidence, and does not indicate any close relation between the society and the chair of history. The important question is whether the society regularly consults with teachers of American history with the view of aiding their work through its collecting and publishing capacity, and, on the other hand, whether the teachers take more than a passing interest in the society's activities or make any special endeavor to further its good work.

These questions would be hard to answer without investigation, and in order to ascertain as far as possible the actual extent to which teachers and societies are working together the writer has made inquiry of a number of State and local organizations in various parts of the United States. The information sought was (1) whether the society is in a position to assist investigators in special fields of American history; (2) whether advanced students make use of the materials in the society's collections; (3) what proportion of the papers read before the society's meetings are prepared by professors and advanced students; (4) whether, in preparing its documentary

Digitized by Google

publications, the society receives any assistance, editorial or advisory, from college departments of history; (5) whether the society receives accessions to its membership from recent graduates who have had training in history. There are certain societies, of course, to which it was not necessary to address such questions. The work of some is already well known, and others have either such a limited membership or such a narrow scope of action as not to become a factor in our consideration. Most of the inquiries were addressed to what may be termed the "average" societies, organizations which have no special requirement for membership and whose activity is due chiefly to private enterprise, the purpose being to ascertain whether there might not be a certain amount of cooperation going on beneath the surface.

The result of these inquiries led the writer to the conclusion that, generally speaking, the relation of the college departments to the societies is one of little more than a friendly interest. There are, of course, many notable exceptions. In a number of the organizations college professors have places on important committees, and the head of the department of history in at least one of our State universities is editor of the publications of the State society. In fact, almost any statement that is made here concerning the societies collectively will probably be inaccurate when applied to certain individual organizations. The investigation showed that the societies are not being recruited to any great extent with trained students, though the number of college men who participate in the societies' proceedings is increasing. It is disappointing to note that in the publication of documents the societies and the teachers do not often work together. Since this important function of the society is carried on mainly for the benefit of the student and the investigator, it is strange indeed that at this point, where the instructors and the historical associations have so many interests in common, there should be so little cooperation.

As a rule, the work of historical societies appeals to four classes of people—teachers and students of history, antiquarians, a few local philanthropists, and persons interested in genealogy. The interest of this last-named class is purely selfish, and need not be considered as an important factor, since historical work derives from it no practical benefit. We should naturally expect to find the teachers of history manifesting the most active interest, but this is not any too often the case, for reasons not hard to discover. In the greater number of our colleges the entire historical work is under the direction of one professor, with perhaps one or two assistants to lighten his labors by reading examination papers and written reports. Under such circumstances the teacher can devote little time to a narrow field, nor is this greatly to be desired, for at present the general opinion is that no student should specialize until he has a background

Digitized by Google

of classical, mediæval, and modern history. While the instructor's energy is thus being devoted to imparting to his classes this general historical culture, the work of the historical societies has shown a tendency in the opposite direction. Until very recent years their publications have included more and more the researches of local investigators or narrators whose chief delight is to stroll at random along the by-paths of history without regard to the guide posts that point to the greater historic highway. In some of the newer States this fossilized type may not have had time to develop, but it has a true prototype in the pioneer historian, and the condition in these States is therefore about the same as elsewhere. The enthusiasm and patient labor of this class of investigators are indeed commendable, and it must be said that they often perform a service that can never be obtained from historians with a broader view. Quite frequently, however, the subjects of their research are so extremely isolated as to be of no practical value and are of interest only to the investigator himself. An association whose activity is conducted chiefly along such lines can render no great service to history nor attract any great body of active members. Where this narrow treatment of local history is found the society is not always to blame; it is a thermometer registering the degree of historical interest in a community, and if this, owing to a lack of knowledge of general history, be excessively narrow and localized, the work of the society will correspond. In spite of our twentieth century enlightenment there are still people to whom the term "American history" suggests the founding of Jamestown, and in another section there are persons who regard the same term as synonymous with the Massachusetts Bay Company.

And just here is the point where teachers of American history can and do render a great service—a service that will eventually, I believe, produce a noticeable effect on the work of historical organizations. In recent years, owing to the fact that an ever-increasing number of instructors in history are university graduates, the methods of historical work, even in the minor colleges, are being rapidly assimilated to those of our great universities. While the aim is first of all to secure a training in general history, the "source method" is being employed as a means to this end. College students digest the original materials, are taught to weigh evidence and to use their own judgment. The preparation of written theses, or reports embodying the results of their investigations, is required. The system not only introduces the student to a wide field of historical literature and enables him to find out things for himself, but it is also an admirable preliminary training for later original investigation in a more special field. The problem to be solved is how to arouse the interest of these students in local history so as to secure their participation after leaving college in the work of historical societies. For

Digitized by Google

what the societies need above everything else is active members who know enough history to give a local event its national setting and whose knowledge of the historical development of mankind is sufficient to prevent them from arriving at absurd conclusions.

I can cite here the method employed by one instructor in a college of about 500 students that has produced good results. After at least three years of college work in general history those students who have shown a special aptitude for investigation are each assigned some fresh local topic to work up in connection with their study of some period of American history. Much of the material for this work is drawn from the library of the State historical organization, and the work is done under the instructor's personal supervision. Those papers that show special merit are read before the annual meeting of the State society, which is always glad to obtain such contributions and publishes them in its proceedings. The results of the method are readily apparent. Each year the interest and enthusiasm of a small body of students is enlisted in the field of local history and also in the work of the State society, which will naturally grow in strength through the infusion of a new element into its membership. Each year a portion of the papers read before the society has been prepared by men more or less familiar with the whole of human history and under the supervision of an experienced teacher. The student, the society, and the history of the State itself are bound in the end to profit by such a method.

In our larger universities, where students are drawn from every part of the country, and where well-equipped graduate schools offer abundant opportunity for specialization, such a method would be quite impracticable; and, moreover, the historical societies in the vicinity of such institutions for obvious reasons do not need assistance of this kind from college departments. I venture to say, however, that there are two or more colleges in every State where a method similar to the one just described could be profitably employed. There are doubtless many who would prefer that this work should be done by students with four or five years of college training in general history, and in this I should fully agree if such men could be found for the task; but if we insist too strongly on this qualification a great deal of local history will never be written. Since nearly all societies have undertaken to publish local history it is better to have the work done by carefully directed students than by those who approach the task in a merely antiquarian spirit.

It may be said, then, that although the instructor should be concerned mainly with general history it is also his duty to see that the local field is neither neglected entirely nor left in the hands of untrained workers; and that the society, while mainly interested in local history, should regard the subject in its larger aspects—as a part

Digitized by Google

that goes to make up the whole. This condition will be more fully realized as the teachers and the societies are brought nearer together. For a time they seemed to be drifting farther apart, but there are now signs of an increasing mutual interest, and even of cooperation.

A brief discussion followed. Mr. B. A. Konkle, of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, spoke of the efforts now making in Pennsylvania to bring together in effective work both the antiquarian and the trained student of history—using those terms in the same sense as used by Mr. Scroggs. Col. George W. Martin, secretary of the Kansas Historical Society, referred to the value of the work of pioneers and early settlers who had recorded their experiences and reminiscences. "We have now reached a period in Kansas where we begin to combine the work of the local antiquarian with that of the college professor—of the trained student of history."

Dr. S. P. Heilman, of Heilman Dale, Pa., secretary of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, was introduced and read the following paper on the nature and aims of the Federation:

## THE PENNSYLVANIA FEDERATION OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES AS ILLUSTRATING A NEW PHASE OF COOPERATIVE ACTIVITY.

By S. P. Heilman, M. D., Secretary of the Federation.

The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies was organized at Harrisburg, January 5, 1905, for the purpose, as stated in its trial organic law, of encouraging historical research relating to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and especially the preparation of check lists of publications and the collection of material for a complete bibliography of the Commonwealth.

Of course this is stating it in very general terms, without preciseness as to methods and underlying possibilities. Owing to the newness of the idea of a federation, and the very short time at that first meeting available for discussion, it was felt as probably the only statement warranted to be made at that time. In fact, no one present at that initial meeting a year ago probably had a clear idea as to what should be the ultimate definition of the true and entire scope of our historical federation. It is intended to accomplish this at the coming first annual meeting of the Federation, to be held at Harrisburg, January 4, 1906, when and where it is expected, as announced in the call for that meeting, to more elaborately define its purpose, and to formulate plans for widening its scope, and for a collective synopsizing, or indexing, of all the splendid work already done by the societies constituting the Federation.

In the meantime—that is, during the current year—our Federation has busied itself only along the line of strengthening itself numeri-

Digitized by Google

cally, so that, beginning with 13 societies, there are now, out of 36 known historical societies in the State, 24 of them members of the Federation. In the meantime, also, its members have had time to think it over and to study the proposition, and now will come to the meeting better prepared to submit plans and to intelligently discuss such, toward accomplishing the true and exact work to be done by our Federation.

We are here not to discuss what an historical society can do, nor to analyze what any one historical society has done, or all combined have done—and there are said to be 420 historical societies in this country. It goes without saying that they have been and are splendid agencies for the collaboration and publication of local history, historical records, and biographical data, and for the collection and preservation of books, pamphlets, newspapers, relics, curios, etc., which shed light, if not of the land, then of that locality. So well recognized is this fact of the great utility of local historical societies that the general assembly of Pennsylvania, by an act approved May 21, 1901, entitled "An act to encourage county historical societies," empowers the county commissioners of the counties to annually appropriate out of the county funds the sum of $200 to the county historical society, if such there be, toward " the payment of its expenses and to encourage historical research."

But we are here to discuss not individual activity, but federated activity, and by federated we mean the voluntary coming together of a number of constituents, in whose behalf some good, common to all, is to be accomplished or accelerated; in other words, to cooperate their separate activities for the attainment of one or more ends reciprocally helpful to all of the several constituents. This is the idea fundamental with us Pennsylvanians in the federating of our historical societies.

What, then, is to be the character of this proposed cooperative activity? In other words, why a State federation of its historical societies? To this we venture in reply:

1. To establish a central body composed of active men whereby to encourage, aid, and direct historical research, and to foster the formation of local historical societies. Speaking for my own State, with which I am more familiar, there are 67 counties, some of them quite old, others of more recent organization. But whether old or new, all of them have a duty to perform to posterity in making record of current events, a duty the import of which we of our own generation have often only too poignantly to realize when in search of past lore, now almost forgotten or altogether unrecorded. The mutations of generations are swift, and what in our day may seem trivial to us is, nevertheless, history for future generations.

Digitized by Google

Of the 67 counties in our State hardly one-third have a historical society, and in the other two-thirds hardly any historical work is being done. In those counties having a historical society a vast amount of local historical matter has been gathered and placed for preservation. This will prove of priceless value in proportion as the field from whence gleaned recedes from the harvesters' opportunity, brought about by the destruction or scattering of private collections and the turning to oblivion of personal reminiscences.

We also have in our State numerous historical societies doing constructive work along distinctively church or denominational lines, constructing denominational church history. Furthermore, we have a State historical society and a State library, into which have been gathered and are being gathered a vast quantity of historical matter for preservation and against destruction.

It will be the province of our State Federation to attempt to bring all these constructive activities into cooperative relationship toward thoroughly elucidating the history of all and each of the localities of the State, as well as perfecting its own, or State, history, as well as also to collect data relative to the growth and progress of population, wealth, education, agriculture, arts, manufactures, commerce, to compile its traditions and folklore, and to acquire and preserve tools, appliances, and objects illustrative of past generations and their modes of living and doing.

2. It will further be the province of our Federation to induce in the counties of the State a discovery, construction, and publication of their bibliography—that is, a history of the literature produced by them, and assembling the same from time to time into a general, or State, bibliography for general reference and information. Within quite a recent period several instances have come to my knowledge of a practical kind showing what can be done along this line. Lancaster County, one of the oldest counties in the State, formed in 1729, has had compiled a list of its publications, running up to over 1,500 titles. In another county, Tioga, a younger county, formed in 1804, such a list was compiled amounting to 145 titles. There may be other counties having lists of publications issued within their territory, but the point sought here to be emphasized is that even though there exists a list of the publications made in a county, it is an isolated fact, and under present conditions must remain such, so that of its bibliography there is absolutely nothing known in a distant part of the State, and quite as likely not even in an adjacent part. In fact, even within the narrow confines of a county its bibliography is often *terra incognita* to its own people.

In this mass of published matter there is no doubt a great deal of interest wider than its original confines, and of which readers and

Digitized by Google

writers would gladly avail themselves if they had or could have any knowledge of it. It will be the province of our Federation to induce local tabulation of all this local literature, whether transient, periodical, or permanent, and in turn to assemble the same into a State or general index for general reference and distribution.

3. In our State there are many historical societies, all, however, acting independently of each other, the members of the same unacquainted with each other, though interested in the same themes, the work done by them of a miscellaneous character, so that it is impossible to form a correct idea of what has been done and what remains to be done. The work done by one society, and its publications, be they ever so valuable, are practically unknown even to their near neighbors. Many of these publications are ideal specimens of research, are of wider than local interest, and would if known of command a wide circle of students and readers, and, moreover, would often supply data greatly needed by a searcher in some other section. The truth of this composite proposition could be shown if required by proof most abundant. I am tempted, however to cite one case, and one only, and this one at random from a mass of equally meritorious productions. In May of this very year there was published by the Washington County Historical Society a paper, by Boyd Crumrine, esq., of that society, on "The Old Virginia Court-House at Augusta Town, 1776–1777." This is an exhaustive presentation of a matter of signal interest, not only locally, but of State and even of national bearing; but how many, aside from a few of the personal friends of the writer and a few libraries, know of this valuable publication? And so, indeed, it can be said of numberless other valuable publications of historical societies.

It will be the province of our Federation somehow, or in some way, to bring these local workers and local activities into cooperative relationship, to bulletin their publications, and to foster community of purpose. Along this line it will also be the province of the Federation to list the names of historical writers throughout the State, or persons of a historical mind, especially expert students and writers in special lines, to whom to assign certain special work to be done, whether by committee, commission, or otherwise, and to suggest to its component societies certain desired work in their respective localities or field of work.

In short, and to summarize, it will be the province of our Pennsylvania Federation—

1. To organize historical activity in every part of the State, and to foster it, and to foster that already organized.

2. To act as a Federation bibliographer for its component societies.

3. At regular intervals or periods to bulletin the publications of its component societies and to conduct an exchange of said bulletins,

Digitized by Google

and in all to act in all things historical, and for all parts of the State historically, like unto a clearing house in the field of commerce.

This, in short, is a statement, possibly somewhat crudely phrased, of the promptings underlying the federating of our historical societies. If the points submitted, and the movement itself, commend themselves to your approbation, other States might be invited and urged to federate their historical societies, and out of these State federations might be formed a national federation, auspiced by this grand American Historical Association, but with a field of operation distinctively its own.

Doctor Heilman's paper was suggestive of more comment and inquiry than the time allotted to the discussion would permit. Mr. F. A. Sampson, secretary of the State Historical Society of Missouri (Columbia), sketched the conditions in his State, where there are few local societies and no federation. Mrs. Thomas J. Craven, of the Salem County (N. J.) Historical Society, made inquiries concerning phases of the work in Pennsylvania, to which Doctor Heilman replied. Others spoke briefly.

The programme was continued by Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, secretary and superintendent of the Wisconsin Historical Society, who presented a report on the publishing activities of the historical societies of the old Northwest, as follows:

## PUBLISHING ACTIVITIES OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETIES OF THE OLD NORTHWEST.

By Reuben G. Thwaites.

### OHIO.

I. The Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, founded in 1831, is the oldest historical society in the five States comprising the old Northwest. For the first eighteen years its home was in Columbus, but in 1849 it was removed to Cincinnati, and united with the Cincinnati Historical Society (organized in 1844), having rooms in the public library. Reorganized in 1868, it began a career of prosperity, resulting in the formation of a considerable library, a museum, and a collection of manuscripts illustrative of the early history of Ohio. Its publishing activities were chiefly confined to the earlier years of its career. While still at Columbus there were published its *Transactions* (2 vols.). The first, issued in 1838, was reprinted by the society in 1872, and contains important material on the early history of Ohio. The second (1839), known as volume I, part ii, contains Judge Burnet's letters on the early history of Cincinnati, with other pioneer reminiscences.

The Cincinnati Historical Society (consolidated 1849) was the agent for publishing S. P. Hildreth's *Pioneer History* (1848).

Digitized by Google

The consolidated society also issued the same author's *Memoirs of Pioneer Settlers of Ohio* (Cincinnati, 1852).

In 1873, as Volume I of a new series of *Transactions*, the society issued the *Journal and Letters of Colonel John May, 1788, 1789*, an important diary of early Ohio travel. As Volume II of the new series there was published in 1885, under the editorial care of the society's president, E. F. Bliss, the *Diary of David Zeisberger, translated from the original German.* Since 1885 the publishing activities of the society have been limited to the issuance of *Annual Reports* (1874–1904) and the following pamphlets:

*Catalogue of Torrence Papers* (1885).

*Address of M. F. Force* on the opening of new rooms (1885).

*In Memoriam, Elizabeth H. Appleton* (1891).

*Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio*, paper read by President Joseph Wilby (1902).

A few early pamphlets are extant:

*Discourse on Aborigines of Valley of Ohio*, by W. H. Harrison (1840).

*Progress of the Northwest*, discourse before the society by President W. D. Gallagher (1850).

II. The State-supported society of Ohio, known as the Ohio Archæological and Historical Society, was the outgrowth of a previous archæological society of Ohio, formed at Mansfield in 1875. An appropriation of $2,500 was secured from the legislature, and under the fostering care of Prof. John T. Short, of the State University, the society flourished. Its only publication was *Minutes of Ohio Archæological Convention*, held at Mansfield, Ohio, 1875 (Columbus, 1875).

In 1885 the new society was incorporated at Columbus, and began collecting a library and museum and publishing a *Quarterly*. The first three volumes (1885–1887) appeared under that title; but since then the annual volume is known as *Publications*. In all, thirteen substantial volumes have been issued. The contents of this publication are miscellaneous in character and comprise bibliographies, biographies, accounts of centennial and other celebrations promoted by the society, archæological notes and articles, addresses at the society's annual meetings, and numerous articles on matters of historical interest connected chiefly with Ohio and the Northwest. No documentary material has been included in these volumes, save in Volume V, when the public documents pertaining to Ohio's political history, from charter (1606) to constitution (1803), are included.

In addition to these volumes the society has published:

*Reports* to the governor, made annually, also included in the *Publications* (brief pamphlets).

Digitized by Google

*Archæological History of Ohio*, by Gerard Fowke (Columbus, 1902).

*Ohio Centennial Anniversary Celebration* (Columbus, 1903).

*History of George Rogers Clark's Conquest of the Illinois and Wabash Towns, 1778, 1779*, by C. W. Butterfield (Columbus, 1904).

III. The Old Northwest Genealogical Society was incorporated at Columbus in 1897. The following year was begun the publication of a *Geneaological Quarterly*, which has now attained eight excellent annual volumes. While chiefly devoted to genealogy and biography, historical articles are included. The *Granville Centennial* (October, 1905) is also a substantial contribution.

IV. The Ohio Church History Society was organized at Oberlin in 1889. The following year was inaugurated the publication of *Papers*, which have now reached eleven volumes, containing the monographs and addresses read at the annual meeting of the society. While a considerable number relate to Congregationalism, and particularly to local churches, there is also material on other ecclesiastical organizations, matters of general church history in the old Northwest, and important biographical sketches.

V. Patriotic societies.

(a) The Daughters of the American Revolution.

The New Connecticut Chapter, at Painesville, has published *Record of the Revolutionary Soldiers buried in Lake County, Ohio, with a Partial List of those in Geauga County* (Columbus, 1902); and *Proceedings* of the Ohio State Conference (Toledo, 1903).

The Western Reserve Chapter, of Cleveland, has issued *Revolutionary Ancestry of Catharine Hitchcock (Tilden) Avery* (Cleveland, 1893).

(b) The Society of Colonial Wars has issued *Register of Ohio, 1902*, an important volume, containing authentic information and original material about old Fort Washington.

(c) The Sons of the American Revolution have published *Yearbook of Ohio Society* (Columbus, 1898), and *Supplement* (Columbus, 1900), these two most excellent volumes being chiefly devoted to genealogy.

Western Reserve Chapter, of Cleveland, has issued *Souvenir Commemorative of Lexington and Concord Day*, and *Addresses and Sermons Delivered before the Society, 1897–98.*

VI. Local societies.

(a) The Western Reserve Historical Society was organized in May, 1867, on the basis of a previous pioneer society that had met at Newburgh, but was not long maintained. The Western Reserve Society was at first a department of the Cleveland Library Associa-

Digitized by Google

tion, now the Case Library. In 1892 it was reorganized under a separate charter and a building purchased. Its publishing activity has taken the form of *Tracts*, or pamphlets, each containing a separate article, document, or report, but organized into volumes that are consecutively paged and indexed. Three volumes (*Tracts* 1–84) were issued under the first organization and comprise matter of much value, considerable of which is original material, such as journals of exploration, diaries in Indian wars, etc. Many of the secondary articles are by expert historical scholars, such as Charles Whittlesey, C. C. Baldwin, and Alfred T. Goodman. The fourth volume of *Tracts* (not yet completed) is of a similar character, comprising numbers 85–90, that have been issuing 1894–1901.

In addition to the direct publications of the society, the following important works have been inspired by its influence and their publication aided:

*Journal of Captain William Trent from Logstown to Pickawillany, 1752*, edited by Alfred T. Goodman, secretary of Western Reserve Historical Society (Cincinnati, 1871).

*Captain Jonathan Heart's Journal*, 1785, edited by C. W. Butterfield from manuscript in possession of the Western Reserve Historical Society (Albany, 1885).

The papers of General Arthur St. Clair were offered for sale, and their purchase by the legislature was secured as the result of agitation by this society. Extracts and letters were published in *St. Clair Papers*, edited by William Henry Smith (Cincinnati, 1882).

The purchase and publication of the papers of Pierre Margry, carried on by the General Government, were also promoted by this society, through the instrumentality of Gen. James A. Garfield.

(b) The Firelands Historical Society was organized at Norwalk, Huron County, in 1857. After twenty-one years of successful existence, chiefly as a pioneer and old settlers' organization, the society was incorporated in 1880 and secured a permanent building in Norwalk. Their chief publication has been *The Firelands Pioneer*, of which thirteen numbers were issued under the first organization (Norwalk, 1858–1878); a new series was begun in 1882, of which an annual number has since been issued. This publication is chiefly genealogical in character, containing obituaries, family records, reminiscences, and local church histories and records, with addresses at the annual meetings, and memoirs of the townships comprising the Firelands district. (The Firelands were those tracts appropriated by Connecticut in the western portion of the Reserve to the sufferers from British incursions into Connecticut during the Revolutionary war.)

(c) The Clark County Historical Society published *Centennial of Springfield* (1901).

Digitized by Google

VII. Defunct societies.

(a) The Logan Historical Society was founded in 1841 at Westfall, Pickaway County. In 1842 it began the publication of the *American Pioneer*, edited by the secretary of the society, John S. Williams, of Chillicothe. Two volumes appeared (Cincinnati, 1842–43), in monthly numbers, comprising much valuable material on the Indians of Ohio, reminiscences of pioneers, original letters, etc. Much of the material deals with Dunmore's war, one of whose heroes, the Indian chief Logan, gave name to the society.

(b) The Cincinnati Pioneer Association published the *Cincinnati Pioneer*, in five numbers, 1873–75.

(c) The Cuyahoga County Early Settlers' Association published *Annals*, in three volumes, 1880–97.

(d) Der Deutscher Pioneer-Verein, of Cincinnati, published for many years *Der Deutsche Pioneer*, of which 18 volumes were issued (1869–85).

(e) The following local societies, either defunct or no longer publishing, issued an occasional pamphlet or county history:

1. Athens County Pioneer Association.
2. District Historical Society, of Medina, Summit, and Wayne counties.
3. Franklin County Pioneer Association.
4. Geauga County Historical Association.
5. Licking County Pioneer Association.
6. Mahoning Valley Historical Society.
7. Maumee Valley Pioneer and Historical Association.
8. Pickaway County Pioneer Association.
9. Seneca County Pioneer Association.
10. Washington County Pioneer Association.
11. Whitewater and Miami Valley Pioneer Association.
12. Williams, Defiance, and Paulding Counties Old Settlers' Association.

## INDIANA.

I. The Indiana Historical Society is one of the oldest in the Northwest, but its periods of activity have been somewhat spasmodic and its development irregular. Founded in 1830, under the fostering care of its first corresponding secretary, it led an active existence for about five years, and secured some original documents of value. From 1835 to 1842 it was quiescent, and after another meeting in the latter year the interest again lapsed until 1848, when John B. Dillon took an active interest in its revival. In 1859 an effort was made to reorganize, but the war of secession pushed historical meetings into the background. Single meetings were held in 1873, 1877, 1879, but

Digitized by Google

the final reorganization occurred at Indianapolis in 1886, after which date regular meetings were held until recent years, few having lately been announced. Like the society's meetings, the early publications were spasmodic and miscellaneous in character, being chiefly addresses delivered at the meetings. With the reorganization in 1886 began the collection of these for republication, under the title *Publications* of the Indiana Historical Society. Volume II was the first to be published (1895), its five opening articles having previously appeared in the form of pamphlets. Important documentary material is given in this volume, chiefly on the French régime. Volume I (Indianapolis, 1897) contains reprints of early addresses and papers delivered before the society from 1831 to 1877. Some of these are valuable; also notable are two original letters from Nathan Dane, on the ordinance of 1787, and from Patrick Henry, enclosing the secret instructions to George Rogers Clark.

Volume III is not yet complete, but three separates have thus far been issued, of which the most important is *The Executive Journal of Indiana Territory*, 1800–16 (Indianapolis, 1900).

II. The Northern Indiana Historical Society was organized at South Bend in 1895, and incorporated the succeeding year. Monthly meetings have been held, at which historical papers have been read. Of those deemed sufficiently valuable for that purpose three have been issued as *Publications:*

*St. Joseph-Kankakee Portage* (1899).
*Glacial Phenomenon* (1899).
*Indiana Supreme Court* (1900).

III. Patriotic societies.

(a) The Daughters of the American Revolution have published *Lineage Book of Indiana Chapter* (Indianapolis, 1900).

(b) The Sons of the American Revolution have issued *Yearbook of the Indiana Society* (Indianapolis, 1897).

(c) The Sons of the Revolution have put out *Book of the Sons of the Revolution in Indiana* (1903), composed chiefly of historical materials and articles on historic families and personages

IV. Local societies.

(a) The Lake County Old Settlers' Association has issued *Semi-Centennial Celebrations*, 1884, and a volume of *Reports*, 1885–90.

(b) The Wayne County Historical Association, incorporated at Richmond, 1902, has published two *Papers* (Richmond, 1903–04):

*Naming of Indiana*, by Cyrus Hamlin.
*Institutional Influence of the German Element of the Population in Richmond*, by Fred J. Bartel.



Digitized by Google

V. Defunct societies (either dead or not publishing).

(a) The Indiana Pioneer Society held its first convention at the State fair, 1878, an account of the same being published in the State Agricultural Report.

(b) The Indiana Methodist Historical Society, at De Pauw University, has published *Heroic Women of Early Indiana Methodism*, by Rev. T. A. Goodwin (Indianapolis, 1889).

(c) The Vigo County Historical Society has issued *Anniversary Lecture* (Cincinnati, 1845).

(d) The Vincennes Historical and Antiquarian Society has issued but one publication, John Law's *Vincennes* (Louisville, 1839); this of considerable historical repute.

ILLINOIS.

I. Historical publishing activity by the State of Illinois is of recent growth, not having yet attained the bulk or importance of the work accomplished by some of the neighboring States. In 1889 the State Historical Library was organized as a branch of the State Library, and has received legislative appropriations for publishing. Its issues are:

*Reports* of the trustees, annual pamphlets since 1890.

*Publications*, of which nine numbers have appeared:

1. *Bibliography of Illinois newspapers before 1860* (1899).

2, 3. *Territorial laws and records, 1809–12* (1901).

5. *Catalogue of the Library* (1900).

4, 6–9. *Transactions* of Illinois Historical Society (1900–1904), comprising papers presented at the annual meetings, many of which are important contributions to Illinois history.

II. Closely connected with the State Historical Library is the Illinois State Historical Society, organized at the University of Illinois in 1899. Annual meetings are held each winter at various centres, at which papers and addresses are presented, later being published as *Transactions*, under the auspices of the State Historical Library. In 1901 a State appropriation was secured, by which means there was issued *Collections*, volume I (Springfield, 1903). This consists of a series of documents, some translated from the French, concerning Illinois history from the time of Marquette to the American conquest. Of these, the Aubry MS. is published for the first time, but the editorial work is not according to recent canons of historical science, and the volume is marred by a compound index—separate portions for each document.

III. The Deutsch-Amerikanischen historischen Gesellschaft von Illinois is a recent organization in Chicago, formed to preserve records of the German movement as a whole, and of the early German

Digitized by Google

settlers in particular. It publishes *Deutsch-Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter* (a quarterly, of which five volumes are now complete—1900–1905).

IV. Patriotic societies.

(a) The Daughters of the American Revolution, Chicago chapter, issues small *Yearbooks*, with lists of members.

(b) The Society of Colonial Wars of Illinois has published two volumes, chiefly genealogical, with records of ancestors' services (Chicago, 1895, 1900).

(c) The Society of Mayflower Descendants of Illinois has issued one volume of *Publications* (Chicago, 1900). This is chiefly genealogical, and is beautifully illustrated with historic buildings, etc.

(d) The Illinois Society of the Sons of the American Revolution has issued a *Yearbook* (Chicago, 1896), chiefly genealogical, with some historical articles and the muster roll of George Rogers Clark's Illinois regiment.

V. Local societies.

(a) The Chicago Historical Society, organized in 1856 and incorporated in 1857, has been by far the chief agent in collecting and preserving material relating to Illinois history, and has published much of value. Although local in name and membership, it is really of State importance. Its publications are:

*Reports*, charter, constitution, by-laws, and members, 1856–1905.

*Collections*. The well-printed and excellently edited volumes known under this title are four in number, as follows:

1. *History of English Settlement in Edwards County*, by George Flower (1882).
2. *Biographical Sketch of Enoch Long*, by Harvey Reid (1884).
3. *Papers of Ninian Edwards* (1884).
4. *Early Chicago and Illinois*, edited by Edward G. Mason (1890).

This contains documentary material of value, such as Kaskaskia records, Pierre Ménard papers, John Todd's Record Book, Rocheblave papers, etc.

In addition, the society has republished Gov. John Reynolds's *History of Illinois* (Chicago, 1887, reprint from edition of 1852), and Reynolds's *My Own Times* (Chicago, 1879, reprint from edition of 1850).

The society also publishes in pamphlet form the addresses delivered under its auspices. A large number are extant, ranging from *Memoir of Hon. Daniel P. Cook*, read in 1857, to contemporary historical papers. Many of these have a permanent interest. A few may be instanced:

Digitized by Google

*Historical Sketch of the Illinois Movement for Slavery*, by William H. Brown (1865).

*Last of the Illinois, and Sketch of Pottawatomies*, by John D. Capon (1870).

*Imprisonment in Libby, and Escape by Tunnel*, by C. W. Earle (1879).

*The Dearborns*, by Daniel Goodwin, jr. (1883).

*Chicago Common Council, and Fugitive Slave Law of 1850*, by Charles W. Mann (1903).

*Boundary Disputes between Illinois and Wisconsin*, by William Radebaugh (1904).

The society has likewise inspired the publication of Ninian Edwards's *History of Illinois, 1778–1833* (Springfield, 1870).

(b) The Evanston Historical Society has published *Reports*, 1900–1902, being three pamphlets containing accounts of meetings.

(c) The McLean County Historical Society, of Bloomington, has issued *Transactions*, in two volumes:

1. War record (1899).
2. School record and other papers (1903).

(d) The Will County Pioneer Association has published *Orations and Addresses*, in two volumes (Joliet, 1882, 1886).

VI. Defunct societies.

(a) The Antiquarian and Historical Society of Illinois, organized in 1827, published two pamphlets:

*Proceedings* (Edwardsville, 1828).

James Hall, *Address at Annual Meeting* (Vandalia, 1829).

(b) The Joliet Historical Society published an address, *Forty Years Ago* (Joliet, 1874).

## MICHIGAN.

I. The State-supported society of Michigan was organized in 1874 as the Michigan Pioneer Society, at the call of a number of local pioneer societies wishing a central organ. In 1876 the legislature made an appropriation for publishing, and a committee of historians was appointed to solicit papers and local pioneer material. The first volume issued (Lansing, 1877) was composed of the proceedings of the first three meetings, with county records from several quarters of the State. This continued to be the character of the yearly volumes through the first seven numbers, which were published as *Pioneer Collections*. In this manner many interesting local facts were thus communicated, among them several papers of note. The chief character of the publication was a pioneer record, with memorials, obituaries, etc., of the old settlers.

Volume VIII is entitled *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society*

Digitized by Google

*Collections*, the change in the name of the society betokening a like change in the annual volume. A number of documents, the property of the extinct Michigan Historical Society, of Detroit, had come into the hands of the committee of historians, in charge of publication, and a considerable portion of this volume was composed of original documents, notably the Pontiac manuscript and others relating to the early history of Detroit. The commendation which this volume elicited from historical scholars, and a general desire for further original documentary material, resulted in the devotion of the four succeeding volumes (9–12) to the publication of selections from the Canadian archives and the remainder of the old Michigan Historical Society material. The extracts from the Canadian archives consisted chiefly of the Haldimand papers, dealing with the Revolution and its succeeding period to the evacuation of Detroit and Mackinac in 1796.

In volumes 13 and 14 the society returned to its pioneer and miscellaneous material, but volumes 15 and 16 were given up to the British papers, including the famous Bouquet collection. The society's *Collections* continued to alternate in this fashion until Volume XXV completed the material of a documentary character; since which time the annuals are composed of the former pioneer data, but with the addition of much good historical matter and many isolated documents. In all there have been published of the *Collections* 31 volumes (Lansing, 1877–1901), a splended contribution to historical science. But the editing has been rather crude, the proof-reading faulty, and the indexing inexpert.

II. The Michigan Political Science Association was founded at the State university in 1893. The society began at once the issue of *Publications*, of which five volumes have thus far appeared, and one number of volume 6. These comprise monographs of much value, embodying the results of considerable research and expert knowledge. Many of them have a distinct historical value, and are considered authoritative by scholars. Among so many excellent papers it is perhaps invidious to name a few and not all, but the following will illustrate those of an historical character:

A. B. Hinsdale, *The Real Monroe Doctrine.*

A. M. Soule, *Southern and Western Boundaries of Michigan.*

Charles Moore, *Discoverers of Lake Superior.*

I. D. Travis, *History of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.*

H. M. Keith, *Internal Improvements in Michigan*, 1836–47.

III. Patriotic societies.

(a) The Sons of the American Revolution have issued *Yearbook of the Michigan Society* (Detroit, 1898). This is chiefly genealogical, but details the ceremonies at the celebration of evacuation day (1896), and has biographical material of historical character.

Digitized by Google

IV. Local societies.

In almost every Michigan county is organized a pioneer society, but no separate publications are issued, since the State Pioneer and Historical Society publishes their records in its *Collections*.

V. Defunct societies.

(a) The Michigan Historical Society was founded at Detroit in 1828 by Lewis Cass, H. M. Schoolcraft, and other noted early settlers. It collected considerable valuable material, but published only two pamphlets (addresses at the first two meetings, by Cass and Schoolcraft) and one small volume, *Historical and Scientific Sketches of Michigan* (Detroit, 1834).[a]

(b) The Cass County Pioneer Association printed a pamphlet, *Old Times*, by J. W. Bagley (Detroit, 1876).

(c) The Houghton County Historical Society and Mining Institute published *Address*, by J. H. Foster (1866).

(d) Under the auspices of the Grand River Valley Old Residents' Association was issued *Memorials of Grand River Valley*, by Franklin Everett (Chicago, 1878).

## WISCONSIN.

I. The State Historical Society of Wisconsin was organized January 30, 1849, chiefly by State officers and members of the first State legislature. The annual addresses delivered in 1850 (William R. Smith), 1851 (Morgan L. Martin), and 1852 (Lewis N. Wood) were published as pamphlets. The society not having thrived, it was reorganized in 1853, and the following year began the publication of *Wisconsin Historical Collections*. These were annual volumes, averaging 500 pages (volume 1 has but 160 pages), until 1859. They were then suspended until 1868 because of the war of secession, but thereafter were nominally triennial (there were occasional lapses in this order) until volume 12 (1892), since which time they have been biennial. Seventeen volumes have appeared. Until volume 16 documentary material has, for variety's sake, been intermingled with pioneer reminiscences and monographs, but volumes 16 and 17 have been wholly devoted to the presentation of documents from the French and British archives, relating to the French régime in the region of the Upper Lakes, and it is planned to make future volumes repositories of documentary material, reserving reminiscences, monographs, and the finished product generally to the *Proceedings*.

Previous to 1887 the annual reports of the executive committee were presented in reduced form in the *Collections*, but commencing with

[a] See the complete records in *Michigan Historical and Pioneer Collections*, xii, pp. 316–327.

Digitized by Google

the thirty-fourth annual meeting (January 6, 1887), full *Proceedings* have been printed as a separate publication. Commencing with the thirty-fifth *Proceedings*, addresses delivered at the meetings have been contained therein.

The publication of *Bulletins of Information* began in 1897, and since then twenty-six have been issued. Sometimes they are separates from the *Proceedings* (such as lists of periodicals received, lists of the society's publications, reports from local auxiliaries, etc.); but in general they are independent publications, issued chiefly for convenience in the answering of inquiries concerning the society's work, for conveying immediate information, or in the form of suggestive outlines of study in Western history.

In 1873–1887 there was issued in seven volumes a *Catalogue of the Library*. This form of publication having been abandoned, *Class Catalogues* of the library have since been issued:

*Catalogue of Books on the War of the Rebellion and Slavery* (1887).

*Bibliography of Wisconsin Authors* (1893).

*Annotated Catalogue of Newspaper Files* (1898).

The society also issues other publications from time to time, the most notable among these casuals being its *Memorial Volume* (1901), a profusely illustrated description of its beautiful library building, and *Dunmore's War* (1905), the latter being a 12mo. of xxviii–476 pages, compiled from the Draper MSS. and published at the charge (for printing) of the Wisconsin Society of the Sons of the American Revolution. It is also proposed to publish an annotated calendar of the Draper MSS.—a considerable work, probably filling several volumes.

II. The Parkman Club, of Milwaukee, has existed chiefly for the publication of a series of monographs on Wisconsin history, but has of late years been quiescent. Eighteen have thus far been issued, of which the following are the most noteworthy:

C. P. Stickney, *Nicolas Perrot* (1895).

H. C. Campbell, *Explorations of Lake Superior; the Voyages of Radisson and Grosseillers* (1896).

H. E. Legler, *Chevalier Henry de Tonty* (1896).

J. N. Davidson, *Negro Slavery in Wisconsin* (1896).

W. W. Wight, *Eleazer Williams; His Forerunners, Himself* (1896).

M. E. McIntosh, *Charles Langlade, First Settler of Wisconsin* (1896).

Ernest Bruncken, *The German Voter in Wisconsin Politics before the Civil War* (1896).

H. C. Campbell, *Père René Ménard, the Predecessor of Allouez and Marquette in the Lake Superior Region* (1897).

Digitized by Google

H. E. Legler, *A Moses of the Mormons* (1897).

J. S. La Boule, *Claude Jean Allouez, the Apostle of the Ottawas* (1897).

III. The Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters was organized at Madison in 1870. Its earliest papers and proceedings were published as *Bulletins*, Nos. 1–5 (1870–71). Since 1872 there has issued each year from the State printing office its *Transactions* (Madison, 1872–1904). Fourteen substantial volumes have appeared, the last two in two parts, making sixteen actual volumes. While chiefly devoted to science and the applied arts, a number of valuable historical papers have appeared in this series, notably those by Prof. W. F. Allen, who served for years as the president of the academy. Among other contributors to the social science section may be noted Profs. A. O. Wright, J. B. Parkinson, J. D. Butler, A. O. Libby, and Balthasar H. Meyer, and Messrs. Henry E. Legler and Ernest Bruncken.

IV. The Wisconsin Archæological Society was at first a section of the Natural History Society of Milwaukee. Under these auspices it commenced the publication of the *Wisconsin Archæologist* in October, 1901. In 1903 the society became a separate entity. The publication has continued quarterly, the fourth volume now issuing from the State printing office, the legislature of 1905 having given this organization the same publishing privileges as the academy. Material on Indian village sites, mounds, the economic habits of the aborigines, etc., is found therein.

Doctor Thwaites also presented, in synopsis, for the information of the conference, the report of the subcommittee of the general committee on "The organization, methods, and condition of State and local historical societies." This report is published in full elsewhere in the present volume.

The general subject of publication was continued by Dr. Ulrich B. Phillips, of the University of Wisconsin, who presented the following paper:

## DOCUMENTARY COLLECTIONS AND PUBLICATION IN THE OLDER STATES OF THE SOUTH.

By ULRICH B. PHILLIPS.

Attempting no exhaustive treatment of the subject, this paper merely presents a few observations from personal acquaintance with conditions in the field.

To begin where I am most at home, the State of Georgia has recently begun to publish its colonial, Revolutionary, and civil war records. The first two volumes (all so far published) show not the

Digitized by Google

slightest attempt to aid the student in the use of the material, and they leave much to be desired in the quality of the book-making Improvement is promised, however, for the rest of the series. The compiler of records has not begun to systematize the MS. records in the Georgia State capitol.

The Georgia Historical Society, at Savannah, after a suspension of its publishing activities for practically twenty-five years, has recently issued a volume of the letters of James Habersham, who was so influential in the government and the industry of the province in the period of royal control. That society now has very few other MSS. of value in its possession, but in its newspaper files it has much material worth publishing.

Aside from public archives and the newspaper files, which are fairly abundant, the most important documentary collections in Georgia are in private possession. Among those worthy of note are the Howell Cobb papers, belonging to Mrs. A. S. Erwin, of Athens; the Wilson Lumpkin papers, now controlled by Mrs. M. A. Compton, of Athens; and the miscellaneous collections of Julius L. Brown, of Atlanta, Charles Edgeworth Jones, of Augusta, and W. J. De Renne, of Wormsloe, Savannah. Other less important collections are fairly numerous in the State.

In South Carolina, aside from the Calhoun Correspondence, no documentary publication of importance has been made of late years, except for occasional documents in the Charleston Year Books and in the Historical and Genealogical Magazine, published by the South Carolina Historical Society. The South Carolina State archives are soon to be systematized by an official recently appointed by the State for the purpose. At present this material is in great confusion. Most of the State records are at Columbus, but much of the colonial material is in the records building at Charleston. Many of the old volumes at Charleston have had their brittle and broken pages mended in an atrocious way by the pasting of a heavy white cloth over one side of each sheet. The cloth is absolutely opaque. Every alternate page is thus blotted out of the record, and such volumes thereby rendered almost useless. At Columbia an important part of the material is an extensive set of transcripts from the record offices in Great Britain of documents relating to South Carolina.

The Charleston Library has a few historical MSS. of note and a set of newspaper files of quite phenomenal extent, beginning with the earliest paper in the colony, in 1732, and including nearly all the issues of the leading journals in the city from that day to this. The South Carolina Historical Society, at Charleston, is said to have some material of value. It has happened that my visits to the

Digitized by Google

city have fallen in the secretary's vacations, and my efforts to gain access to the society's rooms have failed.

Among the notable MSS. in private possession in South Carolina there should be mentioned the valuable plantation records and private correspondence owned by several families in St. John's Parish, Berkeley, chiefly in the hospitable and delightful village of Pinopolis. It is worthy of note that antebellum South Carolinians were particularly prolific in pamphlets. A large collection of these is owned by Col. E. Willis, of Charleston, and others by the Charleston Library; the College of Charleston; Mr. E. S. Hammond, of Blackville; Prof. Yates Snowden and Mr. A. S. Salley, jr., of Columbia; Dr. B. A. Elzas, of Charleston, and other persons at various points in the State. The B. F. Perry collection of South Carolina pamphlets has recently been acquired by the Alabama Department of Archives and History.

In Virginia the State archives have for some time been out of their usual order and location during the remodeling of the capitol. They are, however, accessible. By general report these records have been understood to have suffered a large measure of destruction as a result of the successive wars. This reported damage now appears to have been exaggerated. A calendar or even a finding list for the whole body of the archives is very much to be desired. Such of these documents as were printed or calendared by the State in the series of Virginia State Papers are an unsystematized mass of heterogeneous and often worthless items. The new series of publications, on the contrary, which the State has begun to issue under the editorship of Mr. J. P. Kennedy, are well chosen, carefully edited, and handsomely printed.

The Virginia State Library has a noteworthy set of transcripts of the early records of the oldest seaboard counties. It has also valuable newspaper files. The Virginia Historical Society, at Richmond, has some newspapers and several collections of valuable manuscripts, such as the Robert Carter Papers. Its series of published collections furnish a well-chosen and valuable mass of original material. The organ of that society, the Virginia Magazine, usually publishes valuable documents. The Lower Norfolk Antiquary and the William and Mary College Quarterly also deserve mention for documentary publication. And, further, the John P. Branch series of Randolph-Macon College contains well-chosen and well-edited material.

In Tennessee the State archives have been in process of arrangement for two or three years by Mr. R. T. Quarles. The State Library has a valuable lot of newspapers, as has also the Tennessee Historical Society. There is, I believe, no other public collection of

Digitized by Google

material in the State worth the mention, nor any noteworthy publication of documents.

In Kentucky I am personally acquainted only with Col. R. T. Durrett's collection, in Louisville. This is fairly strong in newspapers and pamphlets, and has in its manuscripts a large amount of material on the early settlers in Kentucky and the Indian wars. There is said to be an excellent file of the Kentucky Gazette in the public library at Lexington.

Maryland and North Carolina, of all the South, can best speak for themselves through their voluminous publication of documents. In these States I have made no investigation on the ground.

Many private documents which originated in the South have found refuge at Washington or at the North. The word " refuge " is used advisedly, for thus far they have received more care and attention than if they had remained in their original localities. The Congressional Library has large collections of the manuscripts of Washington, Jefferson, and Madison calendered in the publications of the bureau of rolls and library, and numerous papers of Charles Carroll, Andrew Jackson, and others, briefly described in Van Tyne and Leland's recent guide to the archives at Washington.

The New York Public Library has the papers of James Monroe, James Barbour, and others, partly printed or calendered in the Bulletins of that library.

The Wisconsin Historical Society, in its great Draper collection, has many of the papers of Robert Preston, of Virginia, Thomas Sumter, of South Carolina, and many other worthies who figured in the frontier life in which Doctor Draper so deeply concerned himself.

No discussion of this subject would be complete without reference to the extremely valuable collection of material for many parts of the South, which Mr. T. M. Owen is so rapidly developing in the Alabama Department of History and Archives.

After this sketch of the field, a few general remarks are in order:

1. An immense amount of documentary material exists in and for the South, of which extremely little has been used directly or indirectly by the general historians who have essayed to write of the United States. By far the most of it is still unpublished and entirely unused.

2. A very great number of the documents are in private possession, unclassified, undigested, unknown.

3. The plantation records and other such " unconscious " documents for the economic and social history of the South have been almost entirely ignored. As soon as this material shall have been brought to light it is safe to prophesy that the travelers' accounts, fallacious as they usually are, will be duly relegated to a place of very minor

Digitized by Google

importance. Attention to first-hand material on industrial subjects I believe to be the most desirable of all historical activity in the South in the near future. Until a mass of such data is brought into use, we will never begin to truly understand the life and policy of the people of the old South.

4. Heretofore such effort as has been made in the South has been partly wasted. The essential need of training, enthusiasm, and personal force on the part of the agents of States and societies has been in part ignored, and the documents and their use have suffered accordingly. One great disadvantage is that no large collection of material has been located at any important institution of higher learning.

5. The idea that the present and the future must be products of the past is gaining in appreciation at the South, and must result in a greater effort of the people to learn their own history. The incoming tide of prosperity will facilitate this development. But this will lead perhaps to study with utilitarian purpose more than to the study of history for history's sake. The southern people, from their lack of social self-consciousness, are not likely to develop a genuine passion for preserving and publishing their records.

The older States of the South, whose history is in many ways the most important of all the parts of the United States, are likely for years to come to remain the least developed and the richest field for historical investigation. The final word of this description must be: While something has been done, much more remains to be accomplished. Opportunity for service is abundant, and all aid and every well-disposed worker must be welcomed.

The meeting then listened to the following paper by Dunbar Rowland, director of the department of archives and history, Jackson, Miss., on "Spanish archives of the Natchez District," as illustrative of the importance of preserving local records:

## THE IMPORTANCE OF PRESERVING LOCAL RECORDS, ILLUSTRATED BY THE SPANISH ARCHIVES OF THE NATCHEZ DISTRICT.

By Dunbar Rowland.

In the gradual growth of the scientific conception of what history should be there have been evolved certain fundamental principles which have been accepted by all accurate historians. One of these, which may be termed the keystone principle of historical investigation, is that all true history should have its basis in the careful preservation of original archives. These sources of information, which are authentic and are of conceded value and validity—such as charters, organic acts, proclamations, constitutions, executive journals,

Digitized by Google

letter books, legislative documents, judicial judgments, decrees and reports by public officers—accurately prepared and compiled, are some of the foundations upon which history should rest.

The most important incidents in the general social, political, and industrial development of a nation are those which are taking place in its political divisions, and in order to make a scientific study of such facts it is necessary to investigate the original sources of information, which consist of State, county, and municipal archives, of an unofficial as well as of an official nature. By no other method can you reach the people, whose lives and characteristics, after all, should be the greatest concern of the historian.

In the light of modern methods the work of the archivist, in preserving the sources of truth, is fast becoming one of the most important activities in which historical agencies can engage. The general acceptance of this idea has led to the establishment by progressive States of special departments for the care, classification, and publication of official archives, in order that primary historical materials may be made accessible for the use of investigators. This movement for the preservation of historical material is very active in the South and has resulted in the establishment within the past three years of some form of historical work under State direction and control in the majority of the States south of the Ohio River. This great work has reached its best development in Alabama and Mississippi, where State departments of archives and history have been in operation for four years.

In Mississippi an investigation of county archives has been undertaken by the State historical department, which has resulted in bringing to light the Spanish archives of the Natchez District from 1781 to 1798.

The Spanish occupation of the Gulf States is possibly the most beguiling and fascinating period of American history. It had its beginning when the spirit of adventure, chivalry, and knight-errantry impelled the gallant De Soto to seek fame and its rewards in the unknown wilds of what is now Florida, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Louisiana.

Two centuries later, when Spain went to war with England, on May 8, 1779, the Spanish colonies in America were authorized to take part by attacking the English colony of West Florida. The revolt of the American colonies against the authority of England gave Spain the opportunity to seize the territory for which she had been contending since the days of De Soto.

At this time Spain was fortunate in having as her representative Bernardo de Galvez, who, without delay, successfully attacked the English posts and annexed the British province of West Florida to the Spanish Crown. The Natchez District was a part of the con-

Digitized by Google

quered territory and embraced, in broad terms, that region along the Mississippi River from the Yazoo on the north to Bayou Sara on the south. The country was remarkably adapted to the necessities of the pioneer, and had none of those insurmountable difficulties which so frequently balk his conquering march. It had been the home of the famous Natchez Indians, whose romantic history has beguiled the fancy of poet, romancer, and historian for centuries. The three great colonizing nations of the world had fought for this famous region, and all had gained and lost it.

These preliminaries will serve as an introduction to the story of the Spanish archives of the Natchez District.

After the Spanish occupation of West Florida the Natchez District was made a dependency of Louisiana, and its officials were under the jurisdiction of and reported to the governor-general at New Orleans.

Under the colonial system of Spain official documents of all descriptions were carefully preserved by officials, whose duty was to keep the public archives, and in many instances they acted as advisers and clerical assistants to those who had business in the courts. The government of the Natchez District was delegated to a commandant, who was supreme in military and civil affairs. His duties were numerous, and embraced, in addition to those of a military nature, the offices of supreme judge, notary, custodian of archives and records, mayor, and chief of police.

The subjugation of West Florida by the Spaniards was completed by the capture of Pensacola in May, 1781. In the latter part of that year all military posts were occupied by Spanish troops. The District of Natchez, on July 29, was placed under the command of Carlos de Grand Pré, who held the rank of lieutenant-colonel of the royal regiment of Louisiana.

It may be safely stated that the Spanish archives of the Natchez District were the most valuable collections of original documents in the United States, covering that most interesting period of the Spanish occupation—between 1781 and 1798. New Orleans, Pensacola, and Mobile were important centers for the custody of official archives, but the vicissitudes to which those collections have been subjected have greatly reduced them. Many of the records at New Orleans were taken away or destroyed by the Federal troops under Butler, and those at Pensacola and Mobile have been damaged by fire and other causes.

The Natchez records are complete, and may be divided, for purposes of tentative classification, into—

First. Royal orders from the Crown, proclamations and orders from the governors-general and district commandants.

Second. Records of suits at law, petitions for redress of grievances, and bills of sale of personal property, including slaves.

Digitized by Google

Third. Wills, inventories of estates, reports and settlements of executors and administrators.

Fourth. Land records, including grants, patents, deeds, plats, and certificates of survey.

Fifth. Laws and orders promulgated by the governors-general and district commandants.

Sixth. Miscellaneous collections, including correspondence between officials and people.

The collection is well preserved in 41 volumes, bound in leather, and contains about 14,000 pages. A superior quality of paper and ink were used, and the documents are very plain and legible. About two-thirds of the records are in Spanish and the remainder in English. The documents contain a history of the early settlers, their names, occupations, customs, manner of life, methods of agriculture, means used for the development of a new country, and numberless other facts of great value to the historian. While the official language was Spanish, the great majority of the people were of English origin, which is indicated by the index of names.

The mild and paternal form of Spanish rule in all things save those of religion is clearly demonstrated by even a cursory study of the records they left behind after the transfer of 1798. There were no taxes; the administration of justice was simple and speedy; the products of the people were purchased by the Government at a fixed price, and lands were almost as free as the air. The Spanish authorities were anxious to conciliate the people of the Natchez District, who had rebelled against the occupation of Galvez during the siege of Pensacola, and the diplomatic dealing with a difficult situation in the administration of the conquered province appears throughout the records.

Under the terms of the treaty of Madrid the southern boundary of the United States was fixed at 31 degrees, the line which had been named by Great Britain in 1783. Spain, however, did not relinquish her dream of an American empire which should extend even north of the boundary arranged by the treaty of Madrid, and extensive intrigues were set in motion to gain Tennessee and Kentucky. In the event of the failure of that plan it seems to have been determined to hold the Natchez District. This policy, on the part of Spain, delayed the evacuation of the military posts of the District until March 30, 1798. In this duel of diplomacy between the United States and Spain was involved the fate of that vast territory out of which the Gulf States of the Union were afterwards created. This play of opposing forces for the possession of one of the garden spots of the world had for a scene of action the town of Natchez, the seat of government of the district of the same name. Manuel Gayoso de Lemos, military and civil governor of the Natchez District, was intrusted

Digitized by Google

with the difficult and dangerous game of delay in complying with the terms of the treaty of Madrid, by which he hoped to exhaust the patience of the Americans, and thus retain possession without fighting for it. The valuable and interesting details of this famous passage between the United States and Spain are presented in the Spanish archives of the Natchez District, possibly, from a new viewpoint.

When the district was finally released by the Spaniards the official archives were transferred to the American authorities. The transfer was made on March 30, 1798. The documents, however, did not come into the official custody of the governor of the Mississippi Territory until June, 1799. The records were left in the custody of John Girault, who held the position of recorder under Spanish authority, and afterwards became a citizen of the Mississippi Territory.

In the archives of the administration of Winthrop Sargent, first Territorial governor of Mississippi, has been found the following letter from John Girault to John Steele, secretary of the Mississippi Territory, which seems to be the first official reference to the Spanish records:

Dear Sir: When I received the records of Deeds and Dockets from Capt. Vidal in the year '94, the Papers were examined one by one, which took us a labour of a week long. I would not at this season of the year, in that Stove of a Fort (Fort Panmure, later called Fort Sargent) undergo the same for many Hund. Dollars. Yet as I have had them in charge so long it would seem necessary that some official Document should appear to relieve me from future responsibility, especially as I was by the existing Government at that time officially vested with them, and at the Spanish evacuation they were continued in my care by the joint concurrence of the representatives of the U. S. and a Committee representing the Inhabitants. I really am at a loss what to say about the business; I would be glad you would direct some way of executing it with as little labour as possible, for it will now interfere with my moving. The Trunk in which they are is the only large one I own, in which I huddled the papers at the evacuation, and want it much now to move some effects in.

As I consider these papers really belonging to the offices of the Clerks and recorders, and do foresee the very peculiar hardship that will attend the Inhabitants of Pickering county, I think a positive order from his Excellency should precede my delivery, and then a receipt will discharge me from responsibility or censure from the Inhabitants. I have the honor to be with much respect,

Dear Sir, your most obt. & very hble. Servt.

J. GIRAULT.

The records were evidently turned over to the Territorial authorities soon after the above letter was written.

By an act passed March 4, 1803, during the administration of Cato West as acting governor, it was provided that the Spanish records should be collected, translated, indexed, and bound by an official to be appointed by the governor of the Territory, who should have the custody of the documents for the convenience and business

Digitized by Google

purposes of the people. In the meantime Robert Williams had been appointed governor by President Jefferson, and the appointment of the keeper and translator of the Spanish records devolved upon him. William Harper received the appointment, and translated the greater part, if not all, of the Spanish archives of the Natchez District. The original documents, with the translations, were placed in the archives of Adams County, of which Natchez is the county seat, first with the clerk of the probate court, and then with the clerk of the chancery court, where they remained until May 1, 1905, when the originals were placed in the custody of the Mississippi department of archives and history. This change of custody was brought about by virtue of a section in the law by which the department was established, which confers on county officials the authority to deposit in the State archives historical records not in daily use. It has been found that the documents are indispensable in writing the provincial history of the Gulf States.

In conclusion, it is well to state that the Spanish archives of the Natchez District have never been extensively used for historical purposes, and afford a new and heretofore unknown source to the investigator. They are rich in materials which bear directly upon the history of the epoch-making contest between the Saxon and Latin races for dominion over the lower South.

We need a better and more intimate acquaintance with the institutions, the people, and the progress of the South. The time for such study is now ripe, the materials for it are being rapidly made accessible, and a new, untilled, inviting field lies ready for the hand of the American historian.

An especially useful feature of the discussion which followed was a statement by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, of the Department of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution of Washington, regarding the attitude of that department toward historical societies and students engaged in historical research. He pointed out that many things naturally claim the attention of his department, but that it is recognized that the historical societies have a distinct claim upon it. He noted the great resources of the historical societies of America, and stated that the Carnegie Institution stands ready to place these resources more effectively at the service of those who would use them. He announced that he had obtained for 1906 a definite appropriation for furthering projects of cooperation with historical societies. It is a special function of the department to report to those engaged in research as to where documentary material bearing on their subject is to be found, whether in this country or in Europe. He reported the progress that had been made in the matter of procur-



Digitized by Google

ing transcripts, and assured his hearers of the desire of the department to place its resources as far as possible at the service of the historical societies or of individuals.

Professor Shambaugh dwelt on the great need that exists among the societies for the services of competent editors. The publications of many societies should be improved in typographic appearance and should be printed on better paper. He touched on the incongruity of spending money and labor in research, and then in printing the result of that research in badly-edited form on paper which lasts but a few years.

The following paper on the relations of historical societies to archæological work was presented by Prof. Warren K. Moorehead, curator of the department of American archæology at Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.:

## HOW FAR SHOULD THE ACTIVITIES OF HISTORICAL SOCIETIES EMBRACE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION?

By WARREN K. MOOREHEAD.

History may aid archæology, or archæology be of value to history. If through archæological investigations mysteries are cleared and dates assigned, then history profits thereby, for the moment we are able to determine the positive meaning of records, then archæology ends and history begins. So archæology becomes the explorer or pioneer for history, and must needs follow many faint and crooked paths through the wilderness of the past. And of these trails the historian makes broad roads, so that all may travel thereupon, and his habitations are permanent.

American archæologists follow two methods of investigation—the historical and the scientific.

The two systems of study are quite different. It is possible that the worthy features in both might be combined. Historians and members of historical societies naturally follow the former method. Ethnologists and those persons who make a specialty of folklore and kindred subjects rather lean to the historical.

Both historians and archæologists might be interested in the exploration of a group of ruins or of village sites and cemeteries, but in individual objects of antiquity only the archæologist would become engrossed. He would follow the natural-history method.

Historical societies proper have done anthropological science in America a great service, for through them are preserved the records of early navigators and explorers. To a certain extent the Jesuits were a historical society, and through perusal of their eighty-odd volumes we obtain an insight into pre-Columbian conditions in America. Scientists refer to the writings of other travelers as well as the

Digitized by Google

Jesuits, as numerous quotations and footnotes in volumes on ethnology will attest.

The tendency in both history and science, in these modern days, is to be absolutely exact. Theories have had their day, and no man draws conclusions from a few facts. He must needs have a preponderance of evidence to support his contention. In the past thirty years we have published much nonsense in archæology, and possibly there has appeared under the title "history" that which is not history. One may assume that history and archæology should work hand in hand, for both are seekers after truth. Far be it from one to be pedantic when one urges that archæologists should not enter the field of history unless properly prepared. There is danger to both. *For example:* The site of the town of the famous Shawano chief Cornstalk, in Pickaway County, Ohio, is well known; and there is another town site near by, also inhabited by his people a hundred and fifty years ago. On the site of the second are prehistoric works erected long before the Shawano period. Now, the historian and the archæologist meet at this spot; yet they study the site from different points of view.

To say that the mounds and earthworks of that town (Chillicothe) are Shawano is not substantiated by our excavations, yet the historian, dealing with known periods, is quite likely to make such an assertion. To draw a sharp line of demarcation is difficult, or to arbitrarily say, "Here history ends and archæology begins," is dangerous.

The archæologist and the historian must cooperate. Each has his field, and each should not presume to speak with authority on both, unless equally well trained in both.

We have had too much superficial exploration—chiefly with a view to obtain specimens for exhibition—of remains by the officers or members of historical societies. A mound is opened by a gentleman of culture and education. He writes a report on his work and the historical society publishes it, yet it is quite likely that he has failed to grasp the true import of the mound. To an archæologist peculiar facts, noted during the exploration, enable him to deduce certain conclusions, yet these might be overlooked by the gentleman not trained in archæology.

In several States historical societies successfully undertake archæological work. Some of these have had to overcome difficulties not the least of which were boards of trustees scarcely fitted to direct work in either history or archæology, and also officers who could not distinguish between work worthy of preservation and that which was not.

The preservation of monuments comes directly under the scope of the historical society. For extensive explorations the society may

Digitized by Google

not have funds. The work is better done by surveys sent out by the larger museums of our cities. The society can request State aid (as has been done in Ohio) and buy and make into parks the various prehistoric earthworks and mounds, and may also obtain collections and exhibit them.

Science needs detailed work—research that is research—in the mounds, village sites, and inclosures. No indication, no fact, no observation is too trivial to escape notice. Many mounds have been superficially examined and much testimony thereby destroyed. Yet the historical society may do good work and aid further knowledge by preserving local surface-found collections. There are 7,000 collectors of archæological material in the United States. These men, in the total, possess several million objects of ancient art in stone, bone, shell, copper, etc. Every county boasts its collector, and in many localities there are a dozen of these men and women. There is trash in many of the cabinets and also valuable material. Not infrequently specimens from village sites and the surface generally prove that two, three, or more tribes occupied the region in pre-Columbian times. The archæologist working along the natural-history method realizes the importance of these private exhibits. Sometimes they solve problems that the mounds have created; again, they bring about complications or indicate that a tribe once lived in a certain valley and had naught to do with the fort and mound-building peoples.

So the historical society may find much to do along archæological lines. And in closing, one might be pardoned if he suggested a neglected and important field, a field in which both the historian and the archæologist will find much worthy of preservation. The history of our Great Plains in historic and prehistoric times has not been written. The possibilities of the subject can scarcely be exaggerated. In modern times we have the days of Red Cloud, the war chief of the Sioux, a man who was active on the plains from 1840 to 1890—his name is more frequently mentioned in the Washington records than that of any other American aborigine—and back of him the period of pioneer exploration and adventure. Then Coronado, with Quivira and Harahey—two of the greatest villages of which we have record—as his "farthest north." And back of that the stone age proper, and the questions regarding the origin of the horse and the bison. Truly it is an unexplored field, a waiting harvest for the sickles of historians and archæologists alike.

The last paper of the programme, "Recent movements in historic study in Canada," by Rev. Dr. George Bryce, professor in Manitoba College, was read by title only, Professor Bryce being unable to attend:

Digitized by Google

## RECENT MOVEMENTS IN HISTORIC STUDY IN CANADA.

By GEORGE BRYCE.

To Francis Parkman, of Boston, must be given the honor of discovering the picturesque side of early Canadian life. He obtained a large amount of material from the archives in Paris, which he left to the Massachusetts Historical Society. M. Margry has since published his large volumes of extracts from the same source.

The Marquis of Lorne, now the Duke of Argyle, when governor of Canada from 1877 to 1882, took much interest in learning, and organized the Royal Society of Canada. It consists at present of about 100 members, and, like the French Academy, is self-perpetuating. Two of its four sections have, as a portion of their work, history, one French, the other English. Important papers are published from year to year.

### THE CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY.

Within the last two years a new society has been originated in Toronto in connection with historical research and information. Following the plan of the Camden, Hakluyt, and Ballantyne clubs, of the old land, and the Prince Society, of Boston, this society, with a membership fee of $10 a year, agrees to provide each of its members, now 250 in number, two volumes annually, reprints of early works which are rare and worthy of wider circulation. The first of these is to be a translation of an early French settler and historian's work. The society is taking the work of Messrs. Dionne and Gagnon as a basis, and making a complete bibliography of Canadian historical and literary works.

This society is in good hands, and promises to be successful.

### DOMINICN ARCHIVIST.

The death of Douglas Brymner, archivist of the Dominion of Canada, at Ottawa three years ago was a great loss to Canada. His successor, Mr. Doughty, however, is proving an efficient and successful officer. Mr. Doughty has some reputation as a historian of Old Quebec, and has with vigor undertaken plans for obtaining important copies from English documents. The volume lately out promises several valuable additions to the library, including copies of such Hudson's Bay Company documents as can be obtained.

### THE ONTARIO ARCHIVIST.

In 1902 the government of Ontario, at Toronto, organized a department of archives, and Mr. Alexander Fraser, a competent man, was appointed in charge of it. The first report of 1903 is followed by a very interesting issue, consisting of two volumes, in all of 1,436 pages, for 1904.

Digitized by Google

This consists entirely of the report of claims and awards in connection with the United Empire Loyalists. The originals of the published documents had a remarkable history. Gen. Sir Henry Lefroy, who made the celebrated magnetic survey of the Hudson's Bay territories some seventy years ago, married as his second wife the daughter of Col. Thomas Dundas, one of the commissioners on the United Empire applications. The Colonel was proprietor of Carron Hall, Stirlingshire, Scotland. The United Empire documents in his possession were, on Lefroy's advice, handed over to the Smithsonian Institution. These are much fuller than the London documents on the same subject. We now have them published in the two fine volumes just mentioned.

The Ontario archivist has made a good beginning.

### TORONTO UNIVERSITY REVIEW.

Another phase of the historical interest centering in Toronto is seen in the valuable Review of Historical Work, published under the direction of Professor Wrong and H. H. Langton, of the university. This work, consisting of nine volumes, from 1896 to 1905, is published yearly and has come to be looked for as an impartial and comprehensive critique of the work done by historical societies and Canadian historians. Other historical critiques are produced under the title of University of Toronto Studies.

### THE " MAKERS OF CANADA " SERIES.

Canadian bookmaking owes much to Mr. George Morang, a Vermonter, who has made Toronto his home. He has shown great wisdom and enterprise in raising the style and workmanship of the books being published in Canada. While a publisher of numerous educational books, Mr. Morang has issued a large number of literary works and has become especially distinguished as the promoter of the " Makers of Canada " series.

This consists of a set of 20 volumes, restricted to 400 copies, of an " edition de luxe," at a cost of $100.

It has been well received. It aims at giving original sketches of some twenty-five lives of pioneers, leaders, and statesmen of Canada from ocean to ocean, whose life may be said to represent that of the country. The following nine of the series have been already published:

1. *Lord Elgin*, by Sir John George Bourinot, November, 1903.
2. *Edgerton Ryerson*, by Nathanael Burwash, January, 1904.
3. *Papineau, Cartier*, by Alfred D. De Celles, March, 1904.
4. *Sir Frederick Haldimand*, by Jean McIlwraith, June, 1904.
5. *Joseph Howe*, by Hon. James W. Longley, October, 1904.

Digitized by Google

6. *General Brock*, by Lady Edgar, December, 1904.
7. *Samuel De Champlain*, by Narcisse E. Dionne, February, 1905.
8. *Wolfe, Montcalm*, by Henri Raymond Casgrain, April, 1905.
9. *Mackenzie, Selkirk, Simpson*, by George Bryce, November, 1905.

These volumes appear at intervals of three months each.

### THE CONGRESS OF AMERICANISTS.

Much interest is being awakened in certain circles in Canada by the "XV^me^ Congrès International des Americanistes," or "International Congress of Americanists," to be held in Quebec from the 10th to 15th of September next.

The society was formed in 1875 in France and held its first meeting at Nancy. Since that time it has met every second year at important places in Europe and America, viz, Luxemburg, Brussels, Copenhagen, Turin, Berlin, Paris, Huelva, Stockholm, Mexico, New York, and Stuttgart.

Judging by past experience, the meeting will give a considerable impulse to the study of early American history.

While the work does not cover so wide a field as that of this society, yet it deals with—

(a) The native races of America, their origin, geographical distribution, history, physical characters, languages, civilization, mythology, religions, morals, and habits.

(b) The indigenous monuments and the archæology of America.

(c) The history of the discovery and European occupancy of the New World.

The meeting of the "Americanists" in Quebec is under the distinguished patronage of the governor-general of Canada; and Dr. Robert Bell, of the geological survey, as president, and Mr. Alphonse Gagnon, of the public works department, Quebec, treasurer, are the two most important officials of the congress.

It may be interesting to state that the meeting of a somewhat related society of great note—the British Association for the Advancement of Science—will be held in the city of Winnipeg in August of the year 1909.

The continent of America is thus making more and more in the thought of the wide world.

Every true humanitarian, as well as every intelligent patriot, will hail the increasing intercourse between country with country and continent with continent as the twentieth century opens up its hastening years.

On the motion of Mr. Rowland, seconded by Doctor Thwaites, it was voted that the council be requested to continue the conference on problems of State and local historical societies in succeeding years,

Digitized by Google

as a feature of the annual meeting of the American Historical Association.

The session as a whole was of a thoroughly practical character, the evident desire of all who shared in it being to arrive at tangible and helpful results, which should promote the efficiency of the institutions represented.

The following list includes the accredited delegates to the conference, most of whom were in attendance, and a few others who also were present:

Alabama Historical Society, Montgomery: W. F. Melton and William O. Scroggs.

Barrington (R. I.) History and Antiquarian Society: Hon. George I. Baker and Fred P. Church.

Bristol County (R. I.) Historical Society: Thomas W. Bicknell.

Buffalo (N. Y.) Historical Society: J. N. Larned, Hon. Henry W. Hill, vice-president, and Frank H. Severance, secretary.

Carnegie Institution of Washington, Department of Historical Research: Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, Waldo G. Leland, and J. Herbert Russell.

City History Club, Philadelphia: Anna M. Gorgàs, secretary.

Colorado State Historical and Natural History Society, Denver: Prof. Frederic L. Paxson.

Connecticut Historical Society, Hartford: Hon. Morgan G. Bulkeley, Hon. Frank B. Brandegee, Hon. E. Stevens Henry, Prof. Charles M. Andrews.

Delaware Historical Society, Wilmington: Right Rev. Leighton Coleman, vice-president.

Grand Rapids (Mich.) Historical Society: Samuel H. Ranck, secretary.

Harvard History Club, Cambridge, Mass.: Dr. Charles H. Haskins, Dr. Albert Bushnell Hart, Dr. Roger B. Merriman, E. D. Fite, G. H. Roberts, W. O. Scroggs, and Conyers Read.

Harvard University, Cambridge: John K. Lacock.

Illinois State Normal School, Charleston: Dr. Henry Johnson.

Iowa Historical Department, Des Moines: Miss Mary R. Whitcomb, assistant curator.

Iowa Historical Society, Iowa City: Prof. Benjamin F. Shambaugh; Dr. F. E. Horack, secretary; T. J. Fitzpatrick, collector.

Kansas Historical Society, Topeka: Col. George W. Martin, secretary.

Louisiana Historical Society, New Orleans: William Beer.

Maryland Historical Society, Baltimore: Clayton C. Hall.

Maryland—Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland, Baltimore: Louis P. Hennighausen, president; Rev. Edward Huber,

Digitized by Google

chairman of executive committee, and J. Leonard Hoffman, secretary.

Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson: Dunbar Rowland, director.

Mississippi Historical Society, University: Dr. Franklin L. Riley, secretary and treasurer.

Missouri State Historical Society, Columbia: F. A. Sampson, secretary.

New Haven Colony (Conn.) Historical Society, New Haven: Hon. Simeon E. Baldwin, Prof. George B. Adams, and Williston Walker, president.

New York (City) Historical Society: Worthington C. Ford.

Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society, Cincinnati: Joseph Wilby.

Parkman Club, Milwaukee, Wis.: Hon. Henry E. Legler.

Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies: Dr. S. P. Heilman, secretary.

Pennsylvania Historical Society: B. A. Konkle.

Pennsylvania History Club, Philadelphia: Albert Cook Myers, secretary.

Salem County (N. J.) Historical Society: Mrs. Andrew Sinnickson and Mrs. Thomas J. Craven.

U. S. Catholic Historical Society, New York: Dr. Charles Herbermann, president; Rev. Dr. Thomas Shahan, and Dr. Thomas S. O'Brien.

Virginia State Library, Richmond: John Pendleton Kennedy, librarian, and Edward Steptoe Evans, assistant librarian.

Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland: Wallace H. Cathcart, secretary; William H. Miner.

Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison: Dr. R. G. Thwaites, secretary and superintendent; Dr. Ulrich B. Phillips.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# X.—REPORT OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

By C. A. DUNIWAY,

*Professor in Leland Stanford Junior University, and Acting Secretary of the Branch.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE SECOND ANNUAL MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

By C. A. DUNIWAY, Secretary pro tempore of the Pacific Coast Branch.

The second annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held in San Francisco on Friday, December 1, and Saturday, December 2. The first session, on Friday afternoon, in the Mechanics' Institute, was opened by President Horace Davis with a brief address of welcome to members and visitors.

Mr. Eugene Irving McCormac, of the University of California, read a paper upon "Legislating Through State Constitutions." Confining his attention mainly to the period from 1830 to 1860, when the practice of legislating by constitutional conventions became marked, Mr. McCormac contrasted the newer constitutional restrictions upon legislation with earlier restrictions upon voters and the executive. After a brief treatment of legislation designed to meet peculiar conditions in individual States, the paper discussed in detail regulations for controlling banks and other corporations. It was shown that State aid and special charters were abandoned and legislatures were permitted to charter banks only under general banking laws. The attitude of conventions toward internal improvements was much the same as toward banking corporations, for legislative encouragement and aid for such enterprises were succeeded by constitutional prohibitions of the use of State money in these undertakings. The paper concluded with a brief discussion of fiscal legislation and regulations for restricting the powers of county and municipal governments.

Mr. Payson Jackson Treat, of Leland Stanford Junior University, read an original and suggestive paper on "Origin of the National Land System under the Confederation," which is printed in the present volume. First showing that the acts of the Congress of the Confederation regarding the national domain were conceived in a genuine national spirit, Mr. Treat discussed the alternatives of disposal of public lands as a source of revenue or for the encouragement



Digitized by Google

of settlement of the frontier. The system adopted by Congress was based upon colonial experience in disposal of public lands and embodied the best features in the existing systems. The committee report of 1784 was a combination of the survey feature of the New England system, with the administrative feature of the southern system—the use of warrants, certificates, and caveats. The ordinance of 1785, finally adopted, contained features both for the raising of revenue and for the encouraging of settlement. In the main, the New England system was followed. New conditions have caused numerous modifications in the plan of 1785, but the distinctive system of regular surveys dates from the time when statesmen drew upon the experience of a dozen States to form one national system.

Prof. F. G. Franklin, of the University of the Pacific, read a paper on "Fugitive-Slave Legislation in America." After reciting the provisions of colonial legislation, Mr. Franklin controverted the statement of Story that the lack of a fugitive clause in the Articles of Confederation was "a grievous inconvenience to the slave-holding States." Discussion of the fugitive-slave clause in the Constitution and Federal legislation and a brief treatment of some State acts concluded the paper.

After the appointment of committees the afternoon session adjourned. The evening session took the form of an informal dinner and social evening at the Occidental Hotel, the headquarters of the Branch for this meeting. President Horace Davis delivered his annual address on "The Oregon Trail," treating its historical significance in the Americanization of the Pacific coast. Mr. John McNaught, of the *San Francisco Call*, spoke upon the relations of the journalist to the historian, pointing out the dangers in the use of newspaper material by the historian. Prof. Joseph Schafer, of the University of Oregon, brought greetings from the membership of the Pacific Northwest. Informal remarks were made by Prof. E. D. Adams and C. A. Duniway, of Stanford University; Mr. F. J. Teggart, of the Mechanics' Institute; Mr. R. E. Cowan, of San Francisco; Miss Agnes Elliott, of Los Angeles, and Rev. W. A. Brewer, of San Mateo.

A session devoted to the teaching of history was held Saturday morning under the chairmanship of Dr. George C. Thompson, principal of the Alameda High School. Prof. E. D. Adams, of Leland Stanford Junior University, discussed the use of supplementary reading to arouse interest in the teaching of history. He illustrated the necessity of caution in the use of sources by giving some results of a study of contemporary opinion on the "cotton famine" in England in 1861–62, as compared with an analysis of the real conditions of the cotton industry at that time. He maintained that overproduction by the cotton manufacturers would have made a prolonged shut down

Digitized by Google

inevitable without war; that the war had been a boon to the English cotton manufacturers; that there had been no real "cotton famine;" that Lancashire interests exercised no self-restraint in refraining from pressure upon the Government for the breaking of the blockade of the southern ports. Yet the contemporary public opinion to the contrary was very real and had a profound influence on the relations of the United States and Great Britain.

Prof. T. W. Page, of the University of California, criticised extravagant claims sometimes made for the "source method" of teaching history in schools. Professor Page took strong ground for making acquisition of the facts of history, rather than training in "historical thinking" the chief aim of historical instruction. He would not use text-books only, nor would he deny the utility of comparative reading and occasional reference to source selections for illustrative purposes. But the main reliance of teacher and pupil should be upon faithful study of a good text-book. To attempt to teach history from sources would seem to him to be an unwise substitution of each teacher's judgment and bias for the more enlightened judgment of acknowledged masters of the subject.

Mr. Frank Bussell, of the Alameda High School, discussed the practical aspects of the use of source material in high school history, holding that supplementary reading in standard authors gave better results than an extensive use of sources.

Mr. John J. Ryan, of the San Jose High School, advocated the withdrawal of ancient history from its prominent place in college requirements and high school curricula. Believing that the difficulties of interesting first-year pupils in ancient history caused the teaching in that field to be ineffective, he would not require the subject to be taught at that point in the curriculum, and he would even favor allowing some high schools to omit ancient history altogether in order to use their resources to better advantage in teaching other subjects.

Mr. Carl Carslon, of Tulare High School, discussed the aims of a four years' course in history. He defined these to be the development in the pupil of accurate knowledge of facts and correct judgment and ethical attitude toward the problems of history. For the attainment of these aims anything short of four years of continuous training in history proves to be insufficient.

During the intermission between the morning and afternoon sessions a considerable number of the members and their friends took luncheon together at the Occidental Hotel.

The first of three papers on Pacific Coast history read in the afternoon session was by Prof. Joseph Schafer, of the University of Oregon, who presented "Notes on the Colonization of Oregon." Calling attention to the priority of American interest in the Oregon

Digitized by Google

country and effective American occupation of that region, he explained how the remarkable gold rush to California had tended to distort the true perspective of historical development of the Pacific coast. The rest of the paper commented briefly upon the salient points of Oregon colonization to 1844, with interesting accounts of the original sources available for each episode.

Mr. C. K. Bonestell, of San Francisco, then sketched the "Secularization of the Missions of Upper California," characterizing succinctly the motives and methods of the Mexican statesmen who inaugurated and executed that important policy.

The last paper of the session, on "Slavery in California after 1848," was presented by Prof. C. A. Duniway, of Leland Stanford Junior University. His investigation of the county archives in California had revealed a considerable number of manumission papers issued to negro slaves down to 1856. Contemporary newspaper items often noticed the presence of negro slaves in the State, while surviving pioneers testify to the reality of such servitude. Besides two important cases in the Supreme Court, one in 1852, which strikingly anticipated the Dred Scott dicta, and one in 1858, which justified the holding of slaves in California by travelers or temporary sojourners, cases in inferior courts were cited to prove that property in slaves was protected by law. The domination of State politics by the so-called "chivalry" or pro-slavery wing of the Democratic party had resulted in acts of the legislature and in administrative toleration of slavery utterly at variance with the article of the Constitution which had prohibited involuntary servitude except as a punishment for crime. An interesting parallel was suggested between the course of affairs as to this matter in the States of the old Northwest and the nonenforcement of constitutional prohibition of slavery in California.

A business meeting of the Branch was then held. The report of the acting secretary-treasurer showed 36 applications for membership since the last annual meeting, besides a few additional names of members of the main Association now enrolled in the Branch.

The executive committee submitted resolutions, which were adopted, (1) appointing Prof. Max Farrand to represent the Branch in the conference of State and local historical societies to be held in Baltimore on December 28; (2) authorizing the executive committee to appoint committees on historical manuscripts of the Pacific coast, on public archives of the Pacific coast, on the teaching of history in schools, and on making available the resources of libraries for the study of history. Likewise the Branch responded to suggestions from Professors Schafer, of Oregon, and Bowman, of Washington, by voting to instruct the executive committee to take into consideration the advisability of holding the annual meeting for 1906 in the Pacific Northwest.

Digitized by Google

The executive committee announced the appointment of Prof. H. Morse Stephens as delegate (in the absence of President Horace Davis) to the Council of the American Historical Association.

The committee on a special session of the Branch in connection with the Lewis and Clark Exposition reported as follows:

By the courtesy of the committee on congresses of the Lewis and Clark Exposition and the Oregon Historical Society a special session of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association was held at Portland on the morning of August 23, 1905, in connection with the Historical Society of the Exposition.

Arrangements for this special session were in charge of a committee composed of Prof. C. A. Duniway, of Stanford University, and Profs. Joseph Schafer and F. G. Young, of the University of Oregon.

The meeting was held in the parlors of the American Inn on the exposition grounds, and was well attended. On account of the unavoidable absence of President Horace Davis, Professor Duniway, of the executive committee, acted as presiding officer.

Two formal papers were read. The first was by Professor Schafer, on "Location of the Sources of the History of the Pacific Northwest." The paper was an outline account of existing collections of such source materials both in public institutions and in private hands, with estimates of the extent of printed materials necessary for complete collections in the separate eras. It produced an interesting discussion, participated in by Professor Bourne, of Yale, Mr. Marshall, Mr. R. G. Thwaites, of the Wisconsin Historical Society, and Mr. George H. Himes, of the Oregon Historical Society.

The second paper was by Professor Duniway, on "The Negro in California before 1863." The writer showed from documentary records that the free constitution of California had not wholly prevented the holding of slaves in the State. Furthermore, the almost complete control of the politics of the State by pro-slavery Democrats led to a severe code of "black laws," in derogation of the political and civil equality of free negroes. Finally, it was pointed out that a search in the unpublished early records of other Pacific coast States would probably reveal a similar state of facts.

Following the formal session some thirty members and friends of the Branch concluded the meeting by taking luncheon together in the American Inn.

The committee on preservation and administration of California State archives presented the following report:

At the last annual meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association a resolution was passed authorizing the executive committee to investigate the preservation of materials for Pacific Coast history. The executive committee thereupon un-



Digitized by Google

dertook correspondence with Governor Pardee and Secretary of State Curry to initiate measures for the better preservation and administration of the archives in the California State capitol at Sacramento. The governor expressed his preference for an investigation and report by an unofficial committee from the association rather than by a commission to be appointed by himself. Thereupon the executive committee requested Prof. C. A. Duniway, of Stanford University, to act as chairman of a committee on California State archives, with power to appoint the rest of his committee. Prof. Carl C. Plehn, of the University of California; Mr. Alfred Holman, of the *Sacramento Union;* Judge Shields, of the superior court of Sacramento, and Col. Henry Weinstock, of Sacramento, consented to serve on the committee.

After further correspondence with Governor Pardee and chief departmental officers a meeting of the committee was held in the State capitol at Sacramento on August 5. The archives were inspected and the need of comprehensive measures for their better preservation and administration was made fully apparent. An extended discussion of problems of administration was held with the secretary of state as the legal custodian of the chief collection of archives, with Secretary Nye as the representative of Governor Pardee, and with State Librarian Gillis, and a unanimity of opinion was reached on appropriate measures to be recommended. Two reports were made to Governor Pardee embodying the committee's recommendations, as follows:

I.

Hon. GEORGE C. PARDEE,

*Chairman of the State Capitol Commission.*

DEAR SIR: By authorization of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association the undersigned have been appointed a committee on the preservation and administration of the State archives of California. We have given this important matter our careful consideration, and wish to bring to the attention of the captiol commissioners certain phases of the subject which have immediate interest while plans are being made to remodel the capitol building.

We believe that it will be readily admitted by all that the State of California should make suitable arrangements to preserve and make accessible the records of its departments of government. Not only the legal requirements of the government itself and of innumerable property interests, but also the priceless value of all this material for the history of the past of the Commonwealth justify generous expenditures for this purpose. The experience of older States where timely measures were not taken is replete with lessons drawn

Digitized by Google

from irreparable losses of the most valuable records. It behooves California to profit by their experience.

Further, it has been evident for many years that the vault in the basement of the Capitol, where the bulk of the older records have been stored, has been utterly inadequate for its purposes, both as to limitations of its space and as to the character of its furniture. The material has overflowed the shelves, has been piled on ledges and on the floor, and then there has been recourse to adjacent spaces in the basement never designed or fully equipped to accommodate archives. The old-fashioned wooden shelves and wooden filing boxes are antiquated and inconvenient.

The work which the capitol commissioners are charged to execute gives an opportunity to meet these needs and to remedy these deficiencies. We wish to urge, therefore, that the plans to be prepared by competing architects should include at least reasonable provision of fireproof rooms in the basement (in addition to the present vault), where the archives of the State may be stored in safety and may be so filed that they may be consulted conveniently by all who have occasion to refer to them. We do not venture to suggest that the commission should seek to reserve space and construct vaults sufficient for this purpose during an indefinite future. It is possible that the future needs of the State for its library and for its archives may require a separate building designed for their special needs. What is suggested is that the existing discreditable congestion may be relieved and the probable demands of the next ten or fifteen years may be provided for. It is not within our province to specify just what provision of space and equipment might be satisfactory. That is a matter for detailed consideration of the departments concerned and of experts. It will be a great gain if the principles and interests represented by this brief report are accepted and acted upon by the capitol commission. When plans become more definite and details must be decided by the architects, the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association will be glad to respond to calls which may be made upon it for assistance.

## II.

Hon. GEORGE C. PARDEE,

*Governor of California, Sacramento, Cal.*

DEAR SIR: The undersigned, appointed by authorization of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association as a committee on the preservation and administration of the archives of the State of California, desire to bring to your attention certain results of our consideration of the subject.

Some of the archives material in the offices of the various departments of the State government is valuable primarily for the current

Digitized by Google

business of these departments. Some of it is often needed for legal verification of the laws and evidence of titles to property. Much of it has passed into the category of mere historical material consulted by few but historical investigators, yet to be preserved for its significance as the original records of the past. All of it has been accumulated in its present condition by the operation of law and custom for which the present custodians have little or no responsibility.

We have investigated not only the principles which should be observed in the preservation and administration of this material, but also the practical conditions which must be met. In another communication, addressed to you as chairman of the capitol commissioners, we have urged that suitable rooms and furniture for the preservation of archives should be provided in the remodeling of the capitol. The considerations there presented need not be repeated here. But, assuming that the capitol commissioners may act favorably upon those suggestions, there still remain important questions of administration of archives to be determined.

First. In the judgment of this committee, legislation should be devised to transfer to the custody of the State Library all those portions of the archives of the State which have their chief value as historical material, while legal and business records should continue in charge of the officials to whose departments they properly belong. Such, indeed, has been the general scheme put in effect in recent years by the Federal Government as to the several Departments of government and the Library of Congress.

Second. This legislation, having due regard for the circumstances under which the several categories of archives, and especially the main collection in charge of the secretary of state, have been collected and must be administered, should largely leave the decision of just what categories are to be put in charge of the State library to the discretion of the several chief executive officers, after consultation with the State librarian. One method, adopted in New York, is to direct by law that all papers not strictly legal in character are to go to the State library when more than five years old.

Third. It is assumed that an archives division of the State library would be created to have the administration of the material which would thus be acquired. The officer or officers assigned to this division would classify, arrange, and catalogue the archives in order to make them accessible. At present, particularly in the older papers, there is an almost total lack of these systematic aids to public service.

Fourth. We wish to point out that if these general principles are approved by the legislature, as they have been by the secretary of state and the State librarian, the difficulties of adjustment and administration seem to require only a little patient study of actual con-

Digitized by Google

ditions and a continuation of the spirit of cooperation for the public good already manifested by the officers most concerned.

Fifth. The building and furnishing of adequate fireproof rooms—as we have recommended to the capitol commissioners—would not be a waste of public money, even if a building for the library and archives should be constructed in later years. The rapid accumulation of legal papers of the secretary of state in the routine business of his office will then require these rooms for his department.

Finally, we wish to say, on behalf of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, that the Association is willing to be of service if more detailed and specific plans are begun with a view to working out these general principles.

The committee believe that the opportunity afforded by the remodeling of the capitol will quite certainly result in the provision of the additional vaults and furniture. Indeed, the architects have been directed by the capitol commissioners to include these features in their plans.

Finally, there is good reason to expect that the necessary legislation to put the administration of the historical archives under the State librarian can be passed at the next session of the legislature.

If these hopes are realized, the chief purpose of the creation of the committee will be attained. But until the desired legislation becomes an accomplished fact it may be as well to continue the committee, that they may be in a position to urge its passage.

C. A. Duniway, *Chairman*,
Alfred Holman,
Carl C. Plehn,
Peter J. Shields,
H. Weinstock,
*Committee.*

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Prof. T. W. Page, Mr. R. E. Cowan, and Miss A. E. Howe, presented a series of resolutions thanking the officers of the Mechanics' Institute for the use of its hall, and the programme committee for its services in organizing the annual meeting.

The committee on nominations—Prof. Bernard Moses, Mr. F. J. Teggart, and Dr. R. D. Hunt—reported the following nominations, which were duly ratified by election:

President: Hon. Horace Davis, San Francisco.

Vice-president: Hon. William D. Fenton, Portland, Oreg.

Secretary-treasurer: Prof. Max Farrand, Stanford University.

Additional members of executive committee: Hon. James D. Phelan, San Francisco; Prof. H. Morse Stephens, Berkeley; Prof. Joseph Schafer, Eugene, Oreg.; Prof. C. A. Duniway, Stanford University.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# XI.—ORIGIN OF THE NATIONAL LAND SYSTEM UNDER THE CONFEDERATION.

By PAYSON JACKSON TREAT,
*Instructor in Leland Stanford Junior University.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# ORIGIN OF THE NATIONAL LAND SYSTEM UNDER THE CONFEDERATION.[a]

By Payson Jackson Treat.

It seems paradoxical on the face of it that a Congress too poor to own and maintain a capital, too weak to protect itself from the insults of a band of ragged mutineers, should yet be concerned with the disposal of a vast domain of over 220,000 square miles of the richest of virgin soil. And the origin of this national domain discloses a curious compounding of the particularistic feeling which characterized the well-named "critical period" with the growing spirit of nationality which is to mark the succeeding years. For this common land at the disposal of the central government was not considered the result of a successful revolution waged by a united nation, but, rather, its origin can be traced to the successive cessions, on the part of four of the States, of their claims—more or less valid—to the land west of their present limits, while, on the other hand, no acts of the Congress of the Confederation evinced so genuine a national spirit as those by which it exceeded its powers and accepted and prepared to govern and dispose of this splended common property.

Without stopping to discuss the cessions or the reasons which produced them, let us study the question of the disposal of the soil which confronted Congress in 1784, after the Virginia cession had cleared up the most perplexing of the State claims.[b]

Before the cessions were completed there had been discussions, both in and out of Congress, as to the best means of using these lands. It was of the utmost importance that this vast estate be wisely administered. Of what value would these western lands be if we could not hold them? How long would England or Spain allow that rich Northwest to remain unpeopled? Should not Congress endeavor to encourage the very best form of occupation in that region—the occupation of sturdy pioneers? One thing was certain—the lands would not be carelessly granted or lavished on favorites, for Congress had pledged that they should "be disposed of for the common benefit of

[a] Read by Mr. Payson Jackson Treat, of Leland Stanford Junior University, before the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, in San Francisco, December 1, 1905.

[b] See J. H. U. Studies, 3d series; Hinsdale, chaps. 12, 13; McMaster, III, chap. 16.



Digitized by Google

the United States,"[a] and Virginia, in her deed of cession, had stipulated that they should be "faithfully and bona fide disposed of" for that same purpose.[b] But there were two forms of "bona fide" disposition which merited discussion at such a time. Should the land be used as a source of revenue, or should it be disposed of with especial reference to the proper spread of population? If the former plan was adopted, the land system must provide for the sale of as much land as possible at as high a price as possible. If the idea of settlement was to predominate, then cheap lands or free lands, governmental surveys, and strict provisions for occupation and improvement must be incorporated in the system. Now, the idea of revenue was a very comforting one at this time, when the national credit was all but worthless, when the national paper ceased to circulate, and when interest and principal of the foreign debts were in arrears. And with few exceptions the people who found time to think about the western lands at all considered them a vast fund for meeting the national obligations; but there were others, notably Washington, who believed in providing for the wave of settlements which was already bursting across the mountains. So we must expect to find this idea of revenue kept in mind by any committee which should report a land system, and if they also make some provision for a proper settlement of the region they deserve the more credit.

Congress did not have a perfectly clear field in legislating for the public domain. There were foreign titles to be considered, and Virginia had made reservations in her deed of cession, while more important than all these limitations on the free power of Congress, was the fact that the Indians held almost every foot of this soil and until their preemption was extinguished the United States could pass only a very worthless title to prospective purchasers.

But in spite of these difficulties Congress faced the question of disposal. In the spring of 1784 a committee was appointed consisting of Jefferson, Williamson, of North Carolina; Howell, of Rhode Island; Gerry, of Massachusetts, and Read, of South Carolina, to prepare an ordinance for ascertaining the mode of locating and disposing of lands in the western territory. Before studying this report we should become familiar with the experience upon which they could draw. If there is any one principle which should result from any study of the events of this great period it is that few things were done *de novo;* that in almost every instance seemingly new legislation is founded on the best of colonial precedents. And so in studying the report of this committee we will not be called upon to praise them for their originality so much as to commend them for their keen discrimination in recommending the best features in the existing systems.

[a] Journals, III, 535.

[b] Journals, IV, 342–344.

Digitized by Google

At the outbreak of the Revolution there was no uniform system for the disposal of lands in the American colonies. Each colony had developed its own system and no two of them were exactly alike.[a] In general, we might say that the lands in the royal and proprietary colonies were managed with an eye to revenue, while those in the corporate colonies were more especially looked upon as factors in a proper extension of settlement within their territory.[b] But even such a statement is open to criticism. A safer one would be that in 1776 each State had in operation a system for the disposal of the lands within its limits which had developed as the result of colonial experience. And in the formation of these systems nature herself had played an important rôle, for two systems of disposal represented the extremes of colonial experience—the New England and the southern—and each reflected the natural conditions of the sections.

The New England system provided for settlement by townships.[c] When more land was needed a township was laid off, generally 6 miles square, and it was settled as a whole, the land surveyed before settlement, and the details of granting left to the town itself. This resulted in a compact spread of settlement, in a colony of townships, in each of which the citizens had small holdings, carefully surveyed before settlement. And there were school and religious reserves in New England; and when Connecticut, in 1737, decided to sell seven townships instead of giving them away to settlers, she ordered that they be sold at auction, with a fixed minimum price, and that the sales be conducted at different towns in the colony, so that all the citizens might have an opportunity to invest in these new lands.[d] But even in this case, as in all preceding cases, strict provisions were made for the improvement and settlement of the tracts purchased. Before this time forfeiture of the lands was the penalty, but in this case a bond for double the purchase price must be deposited. And in order that the lands might be "properly improved," we find that intruders were ordered out of the lands of the colony and punished for trespass.[e]

Now, the southern system was very different from this in many ways. The physical conditions, which favored the development of the county rather than the town, also caused a corresponding change in the manner of disposal of the land. Instead of small tracts of a few hundred acres at most, the southern planter insisted on holdings well into the thousands. This caused the dispersion of population. But other bad effects followed. Land was taken up by the use of warrants. These could be located on any unappropriated land.

[a] Ballagh, 107.
[b] Osgood, I, 428; II, 16–17.
[c] Osgood, I, Chap. XI.
[d] Col. Rec. Connecticut, VIII, 134.
[e] Ibid., IV, 305, 344, 349; VI, 127, 355; IX, 566; X, 66.

Digitized by Google

But the surveyors, especially the deputies, were poorly trained, and the records were carelessly kept, so that the location of several thousand acres with irregular sides was often made on some former location.[a] And as the bounds were determined largely by natural objects, the fall of a tree or the change of a stream bed might cause a series of lawsuits. These were the great objections to the southern system—indiscriminate locations and the lack of proper surveys and recording.[b] In the older districts conditions for improvement and settlement were made, but in grants of such extent they were hard to enforce, and after Virginia became a State they were not even insisted upon, which became a source of grievance to settlers beyond the Alleghenies.[c]

With this body of colonial experience to draw upon, the committee prepared its report. Jefferson was the leading member of this committee.[d] Although Gerry and the Carolinians could quote from the experience of their States, Rhode Island had had little opportunity to form a very comprehensive system of disposal for its public lands. This report, however, adopted the leading features of the New England system. There shall be surveys before sales; the grants shall be carefully recorded; the territory shall be divided by rectangular surveys into "hundreds" of 10 square miles, and "lots" of 1 mile square. But the "township planting" of New England was not insisted upon, for although a person might purchase a "lot," the New England system called for the extension of settlements by townships. And there were no reserves for schools or religious purposes, which made the report impossible for any New Englander; nor were conditions of improvement and settlement annexed to the grants. The method of sale was not outlined, nor was a price per acre suggested, while a very impractical feature of the report provided that land sales should follow the complete relinquishment of the Indian title and the laying out of States.[e]

This report, therefore, was a combination of the survey feature of the New England system with the administrative features of the southern system—the use of warrants, certificates, and caveats.[f] Although it was not acted upon at the time, yet it became the basis of the land ordinance of 1785. Of course, with our knowledge of the State experience upon which this committee could draw, there is no excuse for believing that Mr. Jefferson evolved this report from a merely philosophical study of the land question.

Almost a year passed before Congress turned again to the land

[a] Hening, X, 50–65, for Virginia act of 1779; Shaler 49–52; Hinsdale, 252–253.
[b] Roosevelt, III, 8.
[c] Roosevelt, II, 398–390. Petition of settlers in counties of Kentucky and Illinois, 1780.
[d] Report presented May 7. Journals, IV, 401.
[e] For the report, see Journals, IV, 416.
[f] Compare the report with the Virginia act of 1779.

Digitized by Google

problem. Then the report of 1874 was twice read and referred to a committee of one member from each State.[a] Jefferson was in Europe, and Virginia was represented on the committee by William Grayson. Rufus King, of Massachusetts, and William Samuel Johnson, of Connecticut, undoubtedly looked after the interests of New England. This committee report, presented on April 14, 1785, was practically a new report, although it retains some of the important principles of the earlier one.[b] Surveys were still to precede sales, but the townships were to be 7 miles square, divided into sections 1 mile square, and the geographical mile was no longer used. In each township two sections were to be reserved—one for schools and the other for religious purposes—while four sections in each township were to be reserved for the future disposition of Congress, as well as one-third part of all gold, silver, and lead mines. The land was to be sold by townships, at auction, and $1 per acre was set as the minimum. Five ranges[c] of townships were to be surveyed, and after the Secretary of War had drawn one-seventh of the whole amount for the use of the Continental Army the balance was to be drawn for sale in the States, the amount to be sold in each State being in proportion to the quotas in the last preceding requisition.

This report adhered more closely to the New England system, the conditions of improvement and settlement being the only provisions lacking.

So much for the report. It now remained for Congress to approve or amend. The southern members were not so easily converted to the benefits of this eastern system. They did not believe in the township system of settlement, and they promptly attacked that feature of the report.[d] Their first effort along this line resulted in a compromise. The land might be sold by sections, but only consecutively, and no second township was to be offered in sections until every section in the preceding one had been sold. Next, the reserve for religion was stricken out. Then the Virginia delegates moved and seconded and succeeded in carrying a motion to reduce the size of the townships from 7 to 6 miles square, hence allowing a smaller number of people to unite to purchase one.[e] They then made repeated attempts to provide for a more general sale of small lots. Believing, as they did, in the propriety of the widest choice in the selection of land, they attempted to free themselves from the compact-settlement idea so stoutly insisted upon by New England.

[a] March 4 and 16. Journals, IV, 477, 482, 500. No member from Delaware given.

[b] Report as partially amended, April 26. Journals, IV, 507–508.

[c] Seven ranges, as adopted.

[d] For the arguments used by northern men on the committee, see Grayson to Washington, April 15, 1785. Bancroft, I, 425–428.

[e] Journals, IV, 506. New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Virginia in favor; Rhode Island, Maryland opposed; New York, North Carolina divided; Connecticut, South Carolina, Georgia not fully represented.

Digitized by Google

Finally, as the votes of nine States were needed to carry the ordinance, the matter was further compromised, and one-half of the townships were to be sold in sections of 640 acres. An effort on the part of Grayson and Monroe to reduce the lots to 320 acres was lost.[a]

In this form was passed, on May 20, 1785, the first ordinance for the disposal of the public lands of the United States. Like most of the great measures of these early Congresses it laid down great principles of action which have continued in operation to the present time. As finally adopted it contained features tending to both revenue and settlement. The land was to be sold at auction, with a rather high minimum; but it was not to be sold until it had been carefully surveyed, so that the titles passed by the United States might be good. The New England system triumphed for the time. The accurate public surveys, the careful recording, the rectangular townships, the school reserves, all were parts of that system. The greatest triumph came when they succeeded in grafting the system of township planting on the public domain. The most the southern members could secure was a provision that in half the townships a person might purchase a section—640 acres—but this section was bounded by the rectangular surveys. The southern custom of indiscriminate location of warrants was not permitted. Yet as this "township planting" was the feature of the ordinance most discussed and objected to, so we will find that it was one of the least permanent features of the system. The same nature which demanded this system of settlement in New England made it unnecessary in the Northwest, and the southern members who opposed it in 1785 lived to see it rejected later.[b] So far as the immediate disposal of the lands went the ordinance of 1785 had little effect. The surveys were difficult to execute and took time to complete. Before any land had been sold under this system Congress secured a revenue for its depleted Treasury by means of sales of large tracts to companies—notably the Ohio Company and to John Cleves Symmes. But Congress realized that these were only temporary measures, designed to secure an immediate revenue, and such sales formed no part of the land system of the United States.

In the light of later experience it is easy to criticise the land system devised by the Congress of the Confederation. The economist will tell you that it is a sign of the most crass ignorance to believe that a great revenue can be obtained from waste land. The student of western history will assert that Congress should have devised a scheme for the sale of land in small tracts at a nominal

[a] Journals, IV, 520.

[b] Reduction in the size of the tracts offered for sale and freedom of location have been notable developments of the system.

Digitized by Google

price to actual settlers, with rigid conditions of improvement and settlement, for he believes that the occupation of the west country was of the greatest import to the United States at that time. It certainly would have simplified our relations with England and Spain if our back country had been better peopled. And those who agree with Mr. Wakefield,[a] the English student of colonial questions, would maintain that the terms proposed were too reasonable, that too much land was placed on sale, that our country would have been more prosperous if less inducement had been offered for the dispersion of our then scanty population.

But these would be *ex post facto* criticisms. We must award a liberal meed of praise to the members of the moribund Congress for devising a general system of disposition. The lands were not to be lavished on favorites. No one could obtain an acre except for "value received" or "services rendered." Although large tracts were in two instances sold to companies, yet Congress realized that this was not the best policy and only yielded to force of circumstances. And the best features of the previous colonial experience were incorporated into the national system, so that the present system of township surveys with the good title which follow is based directly on the ordinance of the Confederation. New conditions have caused modifications in the old system. "Township planting" was not necessary in the greater West, and one development of the system was along the line of reducing the size of the tracts which might be placed on sale. The credit system was no part of this early plan, and when that was later adopted it proved disastrous. And with the growth and prosperity of the nation came the time when it could afford to give land to the actual settlers. But the one distinctive feature of our present system, the regular system of surveys, dates from the time when a handful of clear-visioned statesmen drew upon the experience of a dozen States to form one national system.

[a] England and America, 1834.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# XII.—SLAVERY IN CALIFORNIA AFTER 1848.

By CLYDE A. DUNIWAY,
*Of Leland Stanford Junior University.*



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# SLAVERY IN CALIFORNIA AFTER 1848.[a]

By CLYDE A. DUNIWAY.

The purpose of this paper is to present a few of the results of a study of the status of the negro in California from 1849 to his attainment of complete civil and political equality before the law. Neglecting many interesting considerations on the negro's civil and political relations, attention will be directed merely to a remarkable continuance of slavery in a State whose constitution provided that "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, unless for the punishment of crime, shall ever be tolerated in this State."

The members of the constitutional convention sitting in Colton Hall, Monterey, in September and October of 1849, decided the question of slavery or freedom for the future Commonwealth with little or no thought of its bearing upon national issues. They, and their constituents who ratified their work, were governed by considerations growing out of their local circumstances. They had an unique opportunity to establish the institutions of a State. They were in control of a region where slavery had been forbidden by an unrepealed Mexican law and where relatively few negro slaves had yet been brought by American masters. The adventurous spirit of their free mining society was on the whole so genuinely hostile to the maintenance of a system of servile labor that even the men formerly resident in slave States were for the most part ready to acquiesce in a policy which they would not have favored in the environment of their old homes. The constitutional inhibition of involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, was adopted against slight opposition and with seemingly practical unanimity.

Whatever might be the status of the rest of the Mexican conquest, the migration of the Argonauts and their adoption in 1849 of this free-State constitution made it practically impossible thereafter for

[a] Read by Prof. C. A. Duniway, of Leland Stanford Junior University, before the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, in San Francisco, December 1, 1905.



Digitized by Google

Congress to accept any propositions of compromise which would impose slavery on California in disregard of this decision of the people themselves most directly concerned. The proslavery advocates might prolong the political bargaining and demand concessions in the compromise measures of 1850 in return for recognizing freedom in California, as they did successfully. They might even insist upon curtailing the territorial limits of the new State, as they tried in vain to do. But the result in the admission of the State with its free constitution was a foregone conclusion. The balance of power between free and slave States in the Federal Senate was broken primarily because of the action of California pioneers, never to be restored while slavery continued to exist in the United States.

There is no evidence that the preliminary choice of State officers in 1849, made at the same election with the voting upon the constitution, was influenced by the slavery issue. Yet the first meeting of the anticipatory State legislature proved that the men elected as the first political leaders of the State were not "Abolitionists." Governor Peter Burnett, who believed that a policy of total exclusion of free negroes was a necessary complement of constitutional inhibition of slavery, promptly recommended that measures should be passed to forbid the residence of any and all negroes in California. Although this radical discrimination against people of color was not approved by the legislature, resolutions were passed deprecating all antislavery agitation and protesting against any limitation of slaveholders' rights in Territories.

The pronounced sentiment of the State in 1849 against slavery did not wholly deter slave owners from bringing their slaves with them to California. The imperfect Federal census of 1850 recorded nearly 1,000 negroes in the State, while the number had increased to more than 2,200 when another census was taken by the State itself in 1852. Some of these negroes doubtless came to California upon their own initiative and as freemen. Many of them certainly accompanied their former masters as servants, being acknowledged as freedmen by reason of their migration to a Commonwealth where slavery was forbidden. But it is at least probable that a majority of the whole number were brought as slaves, being held unequivocally as such or being bound by verbal or written contracts of future conditional manumission. Futhermore, evidence derived from various cases in the courts, from proposals and discussions in the legislature, from the testimony of surviving pioneers (both white and colored), and, finally, from contemporary newspapers and documents proves that many negroes continued in the state of slavery in California for shorter or longer periods after 1849. In unusual instances this involuntary servitude seems to have persisted even until the period of national emancipation.

Digitized by Google

The first cases in California courts involving the legality of slavery within their jurisdiction occurred in 1850, before the admission of the State. An alcalde in San Jose detained a negro claimed as a slave and delivered him into the possession of the claimant as his lawful owner. On the contrary, County Judge Thomas, of Sacramento, declared in a case arising on a writ of habeas corpus that the master could not legally hold the negro as his slave, because slavery had been forbidden both by Mexican law and by the State constitution. Likewise County Judge Morrison, of San Francisco, rendered an opinion in 1851 on a habeas corpus case that a negro slave brought to California voluntarily by his master in 1850 thereby acquired his freedom.

The slavery question did not come before the supreme court of the State until July, 1852, after the legislature had given California the distinction of being one of the two States to reenforce that act by special enactments. The California fugitive-slave act in 1852 provided not merely that State officers and citizens must assist in the return of fugitives from labor to the States in which their service was claimed to be due, but (in the fourth section) that slaves who had been brought into California voluntarily by their masters before the admission of the State into the Union might be reclaimed by their masters and taken back to their respective slave States by the same processes and under the same penalties as if they were really fugitive slaves.

No case has been found in which a *bona fide* fugitive was returned to slavery from California under the operation either of the Federal fugitive-slave act or of the local State act of the same nature. California was too far from the neighborhood of slave States to be a feasible place of refuge for escaping fugitives. But the rendition of *pro forma* fugitives was successfully accomplished while the fourth section of the act of 1852 continued in effect, or until April, 1855. The leading case on the subject, the only one reaching the supreme court, and therefore the only one usually mentioned, is that of the Perkins slaves, finally decided in August, 1852. A justice of the peace and then a county judge in Sacramento had decided that the claimant, one Perkins, was entitled under the law to take back to Georgia three negro slaves whom he had brought to California in 1849 to work for him in the mines. Under a writ of *habeas corpus* the negroes were taken from a steamer about to sail from San Francisco and the question of their status was brought directly before the supreme court. Chief Justice Murray and Justice Anderson fully upheld the constitutionality of the State law in all its parts, and the negroes were taken back to Georgia as slaves. The opinions of the justices maintained that the State had the power to supplement Federal rendition of fugitives, although it could not constitutionally

Digitized by Google

impair that right. The fourth section of the act of 1852 was sustained on the ground that it did not of itself change the status of the persons to whom it applied, for decisions on that issue were still to be made in the States to which they should be taken. Anticipating the Dred Scott dicta, it was affirmed that slaveholders had had an unimpaired right under the United States Constitution to bring their slave property with them into California up to the date of its final admission into the Union, that this right of the owners could not be abridged or controlled, and that California could not lawfully declare the slaves who were within the State prior to September 9, 1850, to be free, except under a penalty of forfeiture for failure to remove them from the State. Finally, these remarkable opinions ventured to assert that the State constitution did not *ipso facto* emancipate slaves coming into the State, that its prohibition of slavery was directory merely and that, since the legislature had omitted to enact laws to carry the inhibition into effect, "there is not a solitary slave, who was brought here as such, but will remain so in the absence of any other legislation." In short, slavery was still a legal institution in California in 1852—if these dicta of the supreme court were binding.

Within three weeks after the announcement of the decision of the Perkins case, three similar cases were passed upon in accordance with its mandates by a single justice of the peace in San Francisco. In a Tuolumne County case, in 1854, a negro who had accumulated land and other property to the value of $4,000 was given into the custody of his owner's attorney and saved himself from deportation to Arkansas only by a daring escape and successful concealment. In a San Jose case, in 1855, the shrewd attorneys for a negro outwitted the claimant by securing a postponement until the day after the fourth section of the law of 1852 expired by limitation, thereby saving their client from slavery.

The most conspicuous slavery case in California arose in 1858, in the matter of the slave Archy, and was marked by an extraordinary decision by Justices Burnett and Terry, of the supreme bench. They agreed in awarding the slave to his master, one Stovall, although on very different grounds. Judge Burnett ruled that under the strict law and the facts Archy might be entitled to his freedom, since his master had voluntarily brought the slave into a State where slavery was illegal and had himself become a resident of California. But taking into consideration the exceptional circumstances of the case of an unfortunate master, who came to California for his health and who might have been relying on custom and on the dicta of the Perkins opinions, Judge Burnett could not deny to the invalid claimant the comfort of the ministrations of his black body servant. There-

Digitized by Google

fore, as a contemporary critic said, the learned judge "gave the law to the North and the nigger to the South." Judge Terry held merely that Stovall had not acquired a domicile in California and was entitled as a visitor or traveler to hold his slave in the State or to remove him from its limits. Despite evident vagaries in these opinions, they were notable in that they abandoned the dicta of the Perkins case and returned to the more conservative ground that only travelers or temporary visitors could lawfully hold slaves in California.

The Archy case became even more remarkable from the fact that the award of the supreme court was not as a final adjudication. When Stovall attempted to board an outgoing steamer in San Francisco Bay with his slave in order to take him to Mississippi, they were detained on a new writ of *habeas corpus* issued by Judge Freelon, of the San Francisco County court, and Stovall also was held on a warrant charging him with kidnapping Archy. Two weeks later Stovall changed his plans, consented to the discharge of Archy by Judge Freelon, and initiated proceedings before Federal Commissioner Johnston to secure the rendition of his slave under the national fugitive-slave act. This new case was stubbornly contested for three weeks by able counsel, and resulted in the final discharge of Archy as a free man, since he had not come into the State as a fugitive from labor.

The law of slavery in California, as interpreted in this series of decisions, gave a legal basis for the common practices of the time. Even before the announcement of the dicta of the Perkins case, in 1852, most colored people were too docile and too ignorant to claim their freedom, while public sentiment would not support any interference by meddling abolitionists with the maintenance of masters' rights over their personal property. Many slaves, indeed, successfully asserted their freedom or took advantage of the general social disorganization and seized opportunities to escape by running away from their masters to mining camps and settlements where pursuit and identification were most difficult. Many more simply continued to labor obediently under a system to which they had always been accustomed, living as slaves in fact, whatever their real legal status. These general tendencies were undoubtedly maintained when the pro-slavery supreme court of the State was ready to go to almost any length to protect the peculiar institution. Some slaves, meanwhile, finding means to purchase their own freedom by cash payments, and others, obtaining release from their servitude by honorable fulfillment of previously stipulated faithful service, left proofs of their previous condition of servitude, as well as their manumission, by having their freedom papers duly recorded in the offices of county recorders, where they are still to be found.

Digitized by Google

This brief review of one aspect of the negro question in California reveals the fact that the constitutional prohibition of slavery was not of itself sufficient to prevent either the introduction or the continuance of the institution. Slavery disappeared from the State by a process of gradual elimination, not merely because the constitution contained the antislavery clause, but also because circumstances tending to freedom were stronger than the influence of an active but able proslavery minority, who dominated the politics of the State for the first decade of its existence.

Digitized by Google

# XIII.—REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON METHODS OF ORGANIZATION AND WORK ON THE PART OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

REUBEN G. THWAITES, *Chairman.*
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.
FRANKLIN L. RILEY.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON METHODS OF ORGANIZATION AND WORK ON THE PART OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

At a meeting of the American Historical Association held in Chicago in December, 1904, Prof. Henry E. Bourne, of Western Reserve University, chairman of the Association's general committee, presented a report upon "The work of American historical societies."[a] This was based upon an inquiry conducted by him into the scope and work of the principal societies, and was an interesting and important preliminary survey of the field. As a result of the Bourne report, the council of the Association appointed the undersigned a subcommittee of the general committee, charged with reporting in detail at the 1905 meeting upon "The best methods of organization and work on the part of State and local historical societies."

### STATISTICAL.

The committee were convinced that they could not act intelligently without first making as thorough an investigation as possible of the resources, activities, and aims of the historical organizations of the country. A blank was prepared for this purpose, following the general lines of the Bourne inquiry, but much more specific and widely circulated. This, with an accompanying letter, was mailed early in February last to the secretaries of societies concerned—the mailing list being compiled from the Bibliography of Historical Societies published by this Association in 1895, the Carnegie Institution's Handbook of Learned Societies, and other sources. Following is the text of letter and blank:

FEBRUARY 1, 1905.

The secretaries of societies receiving the accompanying list of queries will confer a favor by responding at their earliest convenience, as the members of the committee would like to have all the data before them at their first conference, to be held early in the spring.

The questions have been framed upon the basis of the State societies; but secretaries of district or local societies can readily adapt them to their institutions.

[a] Annual Report American Historical Association, 1904, pp. 117–127.



Digitized by Google

Kindly mail reply to the member of the committee who sends out this circular, as each member is expected to report upon a certain district—Mr. Thwaites upon the Northern and Central Atlantic States and the old Northwest, Mr. Shambaugh upon the trans-Mississippi (save Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas), and Mr. Riley upon the South.

In making replies, it will be a convenience to number them as per the numbering of the queries.

It is earnestly hoped that each and every active historical society in the United States will cordially co-operate with the committee in this matter, to the end that a really adequate report may be rendered upon the work and status of these societies. The committee hope that beneficial results may follow the present investigation; but this is not possible unless there be a full, frank, and general response to their circular of inquiry.

REUBEN G. THWAITES,
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH,
FRANKLIN L. RILEY,
*Committee.*

---

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,
*February 1, 1905.*

INQUIRY AS TO THE ORGANIZATION, METHODS, AND CONDITION OF STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.

Please reply promptly, and as fully as possible, to R. G. Thwaites, Madison, Wis.; B. F. Shambaugh, Iowa City, Iowa; F. L. Riley, University, Miss.

1. Name and location of your society.
2. Date of establishment or organization thereof.
3. Is it in any official sense a State institution, or entirely a private corporation? Kindly state exact condition.
4. What are the sources and extent of support?
   a. Membership fees.
   b. State appropriations (annual and special).
   c. Private donations.
   d. Endowment fund.
   e. Present annual income from all sources.
5. What are your provisions for membership?
   a. Life.
   b. Annual.
   c. Corresponding.
   d. Honorary.
6. How often do you hold meetings, and what is their general character?
7. Have you a salaried staff? If so, please state number employed, what kind of work, and aggregate salaries paid.
8. Has your society a building of its own? If so, please state cost and character. If housed in a capitol or other public building, please state how much room is occupied. If renting rooms or building, please state extent thereof and rent paid.
9. Please state your total expenditures per annum for all purposes. Classify them, if practicable.

Digitized by Google

10. Does your society maintain a library?
    a. Along what lines of collection.
    b. Present number of titles (books and pamphlets together).
    c. Is the library catalogued? If so, is it a card catalogue? On what system (D. C. or E. C.)?[a] Is it typewritten?
11. Does your society maintain a museum or art collection?
    a. Scope and extent of museum.
    b. Extent of art collection, especially on the historical side.
12. What is the extent and character of your manuscript collections? We should be pleased to have you describe these in as much detail as practicable.
13. To what extent do you collect and preserve newspapers?
14. Has your society, in any manner, the custody of the public archives of the State (or county or city)?
15. Does it outline and superintend special lines of research work in history? Please be as specific as possible.
16. What is the extent of your anthropological and archæological work?
    a. Field work.
    b. Collections (possibly covered in remarks on museum, above).
17. Does your society offer public lectures? If so, their character and frequency.
18. The publications of the society?
    a. Quarterly magazine.
    b. Annual *Reports*, *Proceedings*, *Transactions*, or *Collections*.
    c. Miscellaneous (regular or special).
    d. What is the general character and scope of your several publications?
19. Are there local historical societies in your State?
    a. Number and names of.
    b. Character and purposes of.
    c. Relation to the State society.
    d. Is there co-operation of any sort between societies in your State?
20. Please refer us to (and if practicable, send us) the best published account of your society.
21. Please send to us a copy of—
    a. Statute establishing your institution.
    b. Articles of incorporation.
    c. Constitution and by-laws, or rules and regulations.
22. What are the present conditions and prospects of your society? Should like you to be as full and frank as possible.

By agreement between the members, Mr. Riley undertook to secure and compile reports from the societies in the Southern States, Mr. Shambaugh from those of the trans-Mississippi (except Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas), and Mr. Thwaites from those of the Northern States east of the Mississippi. The committee held a two days' session at Iowa City, Iowa, May 16–17, 1905, discussed the replies, and arrived at certain conclusions, which are presented below.

The majority of the active organizations reported promptly; others required prodding; even to the present date a few have failed to respond to our continued requests. The net result was the receipt of a

[a] Dewey classification, or Expansive Classification.

Digitized by Google

body of useful, although quite unequal, data from 18 national organizations (exclusive of our own) having more or less to do with historical work—12 sectional, 70 State (including departments and commissions), and 123 local. While there are regrettable omissions, it may confidently be asserted that practically every important historical society or department in the United States is included in the detailed accounts given in the Appendix to the present report.

### NATIONAL SOCIETIES.

Of the national societies engaged in the collection and publication of historical material we have, for obvious reasons, made no note of our own organization. The most important of these societies in library and resources is the American Antiquarian Society. Its substantial building at Worcester, Mass., contains 120,000 volumes and a valuable collection of manuscripts, portraits, and antiques. The American Geographical Society, at New York, is housed in a $200,000 building and possesses a library of 40,000 volumes. Other flourishing bodies are the American Numismatic and Archæological Society, of New York; the Daughters of the American Revolution (with a large building in Washington, now in course of construction); and the Jewish Publication Society of America.

### SECTIONAL SOCIETIES.

The list of sectional societies embraces many that are doing important work. The wealthiest and most effective of these is the New England Historic Genealogical Society, of Boston, housed in a building worth $65,000 and having a library of 66,000 titles. It possesses also notable collections of manuscripts and a large museum of portraits, curios, and antiques. The Confederate Memorial Literary Society, of Richmond, owns a museum and grounds valued at $60,000 and an interesting library of printed and manuscript material relating to the history of the South prior to the war of secession. The Pacific Coast Branch of our Association, while as yet not engaged in collection or publication, has a promising future as the proposed medium of co-operation between the various historical organizations on the Western coast.

### STATE SOCIETIES AND DEPARTMENTS.

As a class the State societies and departments were the promptest and most business-like in their replies. Not all of the responses were satisfactory in character, but while there are serious gaps enough information was elicited to enable us to present a fairly complete survey of the situation. The following table has been prepared from data to be found in the Appendix:

Digitized by Google

*State historical societies and departments.*

| Institution. | Organized. | Number of members. | Value of building. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual State appropriations. | Other income and remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alabama Conference Historical Society, M. E. Church South, Montgomery. | 1905 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership. |
| Alabama Department of Archives and History. | 1901 | ..... | Capitol..... | ..... | $2,500 | |
| Alabama Historical Society. | 1850 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1,000 | Do. |
| Alaska District Historical Library and Museum. | 1900 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | $720; Congressional appropriation. |
| Arkansas Historical Association. | 1903 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | $125. |
| Arkansas History Commission. | 1905 | 5 | ..... | ..... | 1,250 | |
| California Historical Society. | ..... | 151 | ..... | 2,444 | ..... | $500. |
| Colorado Historical Society. | 1879 | ..... | ..... | 19,000 | 5,700 | Membership; special funds. |
| Connecticut Historical Society. | ..... | ..... | Joint library building. | 30,000 | 1,000 | $400 and membership. |
| Delaware Historical Society. | 1864 | 150 | ..... | 2,500 | 300 | $500. |
| District of Columbia Historical Society. | 1894 | 278 | ..... | 2,000 | ..... | $900. |
| Georgia Historical Society | 1839 | 100 | $30,000..... | 26,000 | ..... | $2,000. |
| Illinois Historical Library | 1889 | ..... | Capitol..... | 16,000 | 3,500 | |
| Illinois Historical Society. | 1899 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership; controls State Historical Library. |
| German-American Historical Society of Illinois. | 1900 | 400 | ..... | 380 | ..... | $1,500. |
| Indiana Historical Society | ..... | ..... | Capitol..... | 2,000 | Occasional. | Membership. |
| Iowa Historical Department, Des Moines. | 1892 | ..... | $400,000..... | 14,182 | 10,000 | |
| Iowa Historical Society, Iowa City. | 1857 | 120 | State University. | 40,000 | 7,500 | Do. |
| Kansas Historical Society. | 1875 | 196 | Capitol..... | 119,600 | 7,620 | Do. |
| Kentucky Historical Society. | 1839 | ..... | .....do..... | ..... | ..... | Membership; State furnishes printing, postage, and stationery. |
| Louisiana Historical Association. | 1869 | 50 | Confederate Memorial Hall. | 8,000 | 1,600 | Membership. |
| Lousiana Historical Society. | 1836 | 172 | ..... | ..... | ..... | $500. |
| Maine Historical Society.. | 1822 | 200 | $30,000..... | 2,500 | ..... | Membership. |
| Maryland Historical Society. | 1844 | ..... | $60,000..... | 47,117 | 2,000 | $2,500 and endowments. |
| Maryland, Society for History of Germans in. | 1886 | ..... | ..... | 500 | ..... | $425. |
| Massachusetts Historical Society. | 1791 | 100 | $225,000..... | 155,000 | ..... | Invested funds, $221,000; income, $48,000. |
| Massachusetts Military Historical Society. | 1871 | 150 | ..... | 7,000 | ..... | $1,800. |
| Bay State Historical League. | 1903 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Co-operation between local societies in Middlesex and Essex counties. |
| Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society. | 1874 | ..... | Capitol..... | (a) | 2,000 | Membership. |
| Minnesota Historical Society. | 1849 | 355 | .....do..... | 81,768 | 20,000 | Do. |
| Mississippi Department of Archives and History. | 1903 | ..... | Capitol..... | ..... | 5,600 | |
| Mississippi Baptist Historical Society. | 1888 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Do. |
| Mississippi Historical Society. | 1898 | 300 | ..... | ..... | 1,000 | $1,000. |
| Mississippi Methodist Historical Society. | 1903 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership. |
| Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis. | 1886 | 600 | $40,000..... | 30,000 | ..... | $3,000. |
| Missouri State Historical Society, Columbia. | 1899 | ..... | State University. | 28,000 | 2,500 | Membership. |
| Montana Historical and Miscellaneous Library. | 1864 | ..... | Capitol..... | 30,000 | ..... | Department of State Library. |

a Merged with State library.

Digitized by Google

*State historical societies and departments*—Continued.

| Institution. | Organized. | Number of members. | Value of building. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual State appropriations. | Other income and remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nebraska Historical Society. | 1878 | ..... | State University. | 25,000 | $5,000 | Membership. |
| New Hampshire Genealogical Society. | 1908 | ..... | Capitol..... | 1,000 | ..... | Do. |
| New Hampshire Historical Society. | 1823 | ..... | $10,000..... | 93,500 | 500 | Membership and endowment. |
| New Jersey Historical Society. | 1845 | 800 | ..... | 50,000 | 3,500 | $3,000. |
| New Mexico Historical Society. | 1880 | ..... | Governor's palace. | ..... | 800 | $200. |
| New York Genealogical and Biographical Society. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership. |
| New York State Historical Association, Lake George. | 1899 | ..... | ..... | 500 | ..... | $500. |
| New York, Society of Colonial Wars in. | ..... | 1,084 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership. |
| Pennsylvania Society, New York. | 1899 | 800 | ..... | 3,000 | ..... | Do. |
| North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Raleigh. | 1900 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | $150. |
| North Carolina Historical Society, Chapel Hill. | 1833 | ..... | State University. | ..... | ..... | Membership. |
| North Dakota Historical Society. | 1895 | ..... | Capitol..... | 2,000 | 1,250 | Do. |
| Ohio Archæological and Historical Society, Columbus. | 1885 | ..... | State University. | 5,000 | 8,000 | Do. |
| Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society, Cincinnati. | 1831 | ..... | ..... | 84,000 | ..... | Do. |
| Oklahoma Historical Society. | 1893 | ..... | Public Library. | 2,000 | 2,000 | Do. |
| Oregon Historical Society. | 1898 | 800 | Portland City Hall. | 7,000 | 7,500 | $1,650. |
| Pennsylvania Historical Society. | 1822 | 1,600 | $300,000..... | 315,000 | ..... | Endowment funds of $170,000. |
| Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, Heilmandale. | 1905 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | General cooperation. |
| Pennsylvania History Club, Philadelphia. | 1905 | 42 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Composed of historical writers. |
| Pennsylvania German Society, Lebanon. | 1891 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | $1,600. |
| Rhode Island Historical Society. | 1822 | ..... | $20,000..... | 60,000 | 1,500 | Membership. |
| Rhode Island Soldiers and Sailors' Historical Society. | 1875 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Membership; library and cabinet given to Providence Public Library, |
| South Carolina Historical Society. | 1855 | ..... | ..... | 3,000 | ..... | $900. |
| South Carolina, Huguenot Society of. | 1885 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | $225. |
| South Dakota Historical Society. | 1901 | ..... | Capitol..... | ..... | 3,500 | Membership; administers State Department of History. |
| Tennessee Historical Society. | 1849 | ..... | .....do..... | 6,000 | ..... | $900. |
| Texas Historical Society. | 1892 | ..... | State University. | ..... | ..... | $1,000; library merged in State University Library. |
| Vermont Antiquarian Society. | 1897 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Virginia Historical Society. | 1831 | ..... | 3-story ..... | 10,500 | ..... | $4,900. |
| Washington Historical Society, Tacoma. | 1891 | ..... | City Hall..... | ..... | 1,000 | Membership. |
| Washington University Historical Society, Seattle. | 1903 | ..... | State University. | ..... | ..... | $500. |
| Wisconsin Archæological Society, Milwaukee. | 1903 | 500 | ..... | ..... | ..... | $1,000. |
| Wisconsin Historical Society. | 1849 | 600 | $610,000..... | 280,000 | 32,000 | Endowment funds, $53,000. |

Digitized by Google

It will be seen from the above table that 12 societies or departments own their own halls—those valued at $100,000 or over being: Wisconsin, $610,000; Iowa Department, $400,000; Pennsylvania, $300,000, and Massachusetts, $225,000. Thirteen are housed in their respective State capitols, seven are quartered in State universities, and six in other public buildings. The largest State appropriations are given to Wisconsin ($32,000), Minnesota ($20,000), and Iowa ($17,500).[a] The Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin societies are, of course, the wealthiest in endowments, possessing, respectively, $221,000, $170,000, and $53,000 in invested funds. The largest libraries are: Pennsylvania, 315,000 titles; Wisconsin, 280,000; Massachusetts, 155,000; Kansas, 119,600; and New Hampshire, 93,500.

The returns are incomplete. Nevertheless those given show that in the State historical libraries and departments of the United States thus far heard from in detail there are shelved 1,611,491 books and pamphlets. It is fair to surmise that if figures could be had from those not reporting there would be a total of nearly, if not quite, 1,700,000. State appropriations reported exhibit a total of $141,620 annually. Probably the total might reach $175,000 could the value of all State help be represented in the above table, for in numerous Western commonwealths there are additional perquisites of official printing, stationery, postage, expressage, janitorship, repairs, and miscellaneous supplies. The report on invested funds represents but three societies, having an aggregate of $444,000; but no doubt the facts, if obtainable, would reveal a total for the various States of upward of $500,000.

## LOCAL SOCIETIES.

Doubtless many fairly active small societies are not upon our list. We have reason to believe, however, that nearly all engaged in publication or having libraries or museums are represented. Following is a tabular summary, the reader being referred to the Appendix for further details.

[a] This includes both the State Historical Society at Iowa City and the Historical Department at Des Moines.



Digitized by Google

*Local historical societies.*

| Society. | Organized. | Number of members. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual income. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALABAMA. | | | | | |
| Iberville Historical Society, Mobile. | 1901 | 18 | 300 | $20-100 | |
| CALIFORNIA. | | | | | |
| Historical Society of Southern California, Los Angeles. | 1883 | 50 | 5,000 | 200 | |
| DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA. | | | | | |
| Association of the Oldest Inhabitants, Washington. | 1865 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Columbia Historical Society | 1894 | 277 | 1,000 | 1,500 | |
| CONNECTICUT. | | | | | |
| Bridgeport Scientific and Historical Society. | 1899 | ..... | 1,500 | Fees. | Has $125,000 building. |
| New Haven Colony Historical Society, New Haven. | ..... | 400 | 14,000 | 2,500 | |
| FLORIDA. | | | | | |
| St. Augustine Institute of Science and Historical Society. | 1884 | ..... | 300 | Fees. | Building of five rooms. |
| ILLINOIS. | | | | | |
| Champaign County Historical Society, Urbana. | 1899 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Chicago Historical Society | 1855 | ..... | 100,000 | ..... | Invested funds, $96,000; has $185,000 building. |
| Evanston Historical Society | 1898 | ..... | 250 | ..... | In public library. |
| McLean County Historical Society, Bloomington. | ..... | 100 | 300 | Fees. | In court-house. |
| Pioneer Association of Will County | ..... | 600 | ..... | Fees. | Chiefly social |
| Quincy Historical Society | 1896 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In chamber of commerce. |
| Whiteside County Historical Society, Sterling. | 1903 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In city hall. |
| INDIANA. | | | | | |
| Goshen Historical Society | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Grant County Historical Society, Marion. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Hamilton County Historical Society, Noblesville. | 1900 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Chiefly social. |
| Newcastle Historical Society | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Northern Indiana Historical Society, South Bend. | ..... | ..... | 6,693 | Fees. | |
| Old Settlers and Historical Association of Lake County, Crown Point. | 1875 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Wayne County Historical Society, Richmond. | 1882 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In court-house. |
| IOWA. | | | | | |
| Decatur County Historical Society, Lamoni. | 1901 | ..... | 200 | Fees. | |
| Linn County Historical Society, Cedar Rapids. | 1904 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In public library. |
| Madison County Historical Society, Winterset. | 1904 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Do. |
| Lucas County Historical Society, Chariton. | 1901 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Do. |
| KENTUCKY. | | | | | |
| Filson Club, Louisville | 1884 | 400 | ..... | 1,200 | President R. T. Durrett meets all expenses above income. |
| MAINE. | | | | | |
| Eliot Historical Society | ..... | 50 | 260 | Fees. | |
| York Institute, Saco | 1867 | ..... | 6,000 | 1,020 | Owns building. |
| MARYLAND. | | | | | |
| Harford County Historical Society | 1885 | ..... | ..... | 50 | In court-house. |

Digitized by Google

*Local historical societies*—Continued.

| Society. | Organized. | Number of members. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual income. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **MASSACHUSETTS.** | | | | | |
| Bedford Historical Society | ..... | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In public library. |
| Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society, Pittsfield. | ..... | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Library merged with Berkshire Athenæum. |
| Beverly Historical Society | 1891 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Has $6,000 building. |
| Bostonian Society | ..... | 1,100 | 2,000 | $4,000 | |
| Brookline Historical Society | ..... | 150 | ..... | Fees. | |
| Cambridge Historical Society | 1905 | 200 | ..... | Fees. | |
| Cape Ann Scientific and Literary Association, Gloucester. | 1875 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Has $12,000 building. |
| Clinton Historical Society | 1903 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Owns building; endowment promised; seeks to supplement public library. |
| Connecticut Valley Historical Society, Springfield. | 1876 | ..... | 1,000 | Fees. | |
| Dedham Historical Society | ..... | 127 | 11,000 | Fees. | Has $15,000 building. |
| Essex Institute, Salem | 1821 | 690 | 400,000 | 15,000 | Has $75,000 building; invested funds, $200,000. |
| Fitchburg Historical Society | 1892 | ..... | 3,500 | Fees. | Levies assessments and receives gifts. |
| Hyde Park Historical Society | 1887 | 150 | 2,000 | Fees. | |
| Ipswich Historical Society | 1890 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Owns colonial building. |
| Lexington Historical Society | ..... | ..... | 175 | Fees. | Do. |
| Lowell Historical Society | 1902 | ..... | 900 | Fees. | In public library. |
| Malden Historical Society | 1887 | ..... | 150 | Fees. | |
| Medfield Historical Society | 1891 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Medford Historical Society | 1896 | ..... | 2,000 | Fees. | Has $4,500 building. |
| Methuen Historical Society | 1895 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Occupies old mansion. |
| Middlesex Historical Society | ..... | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Old Colony Historical Society, Taunton. | 1853 | 670 | 6,000 | Fees. | Has $15,000 building. |
| Old South Historical Society, Boston. | 1891 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Terms of membership, competition for Old South prizes. |
| Peabody Historical Society | 1896 | ..... | 2,000 | Fees. | |
| Pocumtuck Valley Memorial Association, Deerfield. | ..... | ..... | 15,000 | Fees. | Has $35,000 building. |
| Rehoboth Antiquarian Society | 1884 | ..... | ..... | 300 | Has $14,000 building. |
| Sharon Historical Society | 1903 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In town hall. |
| Shepard Historical Society, Cambridge. | 1889 | ..... | 700 | Fees. | Devoted to history of First Church (1636). |
| Somerville Historical Society | 1897 | ..... | 500 | 320 | Rents a Revolutionary house. |
| South Natick Historical, Natural History, and Library Society. | 1870 | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Topsfield Historical Society | 1894 | ..... | ..... | 200 | Soon to occupy colonial house. |
| Watertown Historical Society | 1891 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Building in prospect. |
| Westborough Historical Society | 1889 | ..... | 1,500 | Fees. | |
| Rumford Historical Association, Woburn. | 1877 | ..... | 1,500 | Fees. | Occupies old manse; endowment fund, $2,200. |
| Worcester Society of Antiquity | 1875 | ..... | 90,000 | 1,200 | Has $50,000 building. |
| **MICHIGAN.** | | | | | |
| Oakland County Pioneer Society, Pontiac. | 1874 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Social; no fees. |
| **MISSOURI.** | | | | | |
| Kansas City Early Settlers' and Historical Association. | 1896 | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| **NEW HAMPSHIRE.** | | | | | |
| Manchester Historic Association | 1896 | ..... | 200 | Fees. | |
| **NEW JERSEY.** | | | | | |
| Bergen County Historical Society, Hackensack. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Gloucester County Historical Society, Woodbury. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Hunterdon County Historical Society, Flemington. | 1898 | 44 | 500 | Fees. | Co-operates with public library. |
| Loyalist Association, New Brunswick. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Monmouth County Historical Society. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| New Brunswick Historical Club | 1870 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |

Digitized by Google

*Local historical societies*—Continued..

| Society. | Organized. | Number of members. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual income. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEW JERSEY—continued. | | | | | |
| New England Society of Orange | 1870 | ..... | 2,000 | Fees. | |
| Passaic County Historical Society, Paterson. | 1877 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Moribund. |
| Pilesgrove and Woodstown Historical Society, Pilesgrove. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Revolutionary Memorial Society, Somerville. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Rocky Hill Memorial Society | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Salem County Historical Society, Salem. | 1884 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Occupies colonial house. |
| Surveyors' Association of West Jersey, Camden. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Sussex County Historical Society, Newton. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society. | 1864 | ..... | 9,300 | Fees. | Owns building. |
| NEW YORK. | | | | | |
| Albany Institute and Historical and Art Society. | ..... | 500 | 8,000 | Fees. | Has $90,000 building. |
| Buffalo Historical Society | 1862 | ..... | 16,000 | ..... | Has $200,000 building; municipal aid, $5,000 and incidental expenses; custodian of Lord library, 11,000 volumes. |
| City History Club, New York | 1898 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Holland Society of New York | 1885 | 840 | ..... | Fees. | |
| Jefferson County Historical Society | 1886 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In Flower Library. |
| Johnstown Historical Society | 1892 | ..... | 250 | Fees. | In Board of Trade. |
| Livingston County Historical Society, Geneseo. | 1877 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Marks historic sites. |
| Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn. | ..... | 692 | 72,130 | $9,795 | Owns building; holds no meetings; works in settlements and missions. |
| New York Historical Society | 1804 | 1,057 | ..... | 12,800 | Endowment funds, $236,000; has $400,000 building. |
| Newburgh Bay and Highlands Historical Society. | 1883 | 116 | ..... | Fees. | |
| Oneida Historical Society, Utica | ..... | 253 | 1,500 | Fees. | Has $60,000 building. |
| Onondaga Historical Association, Syracuse. | 1863 | ..... | 2,000 | Fees. | Has $35,000 building. |
| Pennsylvania Society, New York | 1899 | 800 | 3,000 | Fees. | |
| Rochester Historical Society | ..... | ..... | 2,000 | Fees. | |
| Schoharie County Historical Society, Schoharie. | 1889 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Occupies "Old Stone Fort." |
| NORTH CAROLINA. | | | | | |
| Trinity College Historical Society, Durham. | 1892 | ..... | ..... | 40 | Collections in college library. |
| OHIO. | | | | | |
| Clark County Historical Society, Springfield. | ..... | 85 | 100 | Fees. | County furnishes $20,000 building, with janitor. |
| Muskingum County Pioneer and Historical Society, Zanesville. | 1890 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | County court-house. |
| "Old Northwest" Genealogical Society, Columbus. | 1897 | ..... | 2,150 | Fees. | |
| Sandusky County Pioneer and Historical Society, Fremont. | 1874 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | In public library. |
| Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland. | 1867 | ..... | 60,000 | 1,500 | Has $55,000 building. |
| PENNSYLVANIA. | | | | | |
| Berks County Historical Society, Reading. | 1869 | ..... | 475 | ..... | Has $3,500 building. |
| Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown. | 1880 | 600 | 800 | Irregular. | Has $25,000 building. |
| Chester County Historical Society, West Chester. | 1893 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| City History Society, Philadelphia | 1900 | 350 | ..... | Fees. | To study city's history. |
| Dauphin County Historical Society, Harrisburg. | 1869 | ..... | 2,400 | Fees. | In court-house. |
| Delaware County Historical Society, Media. | 1895 | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Fayette County Historical and Genealogical Society, Uniontown. | 1890 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Room in court-house. |

Digitized by Google

*Local historical societies*—Continued..

| Society. | Organized. | Number of members. | Books and pamphlets in library. | Annual income. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PENNSYLVANIA—continued. | | | | | |
| Germantown Site and Relic Society | 1901 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Occupies historic schoolhouse. |
| Kittochtinny Historical Society | ..... | 45 | ..... | Fees. | |
| Lackawanna Institute of History and Science, Scranton. | 1886 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Books in Green Ridge Library. |
| Lancaster County Historical Society, Lancaster. | 1890 | ..... | 1,800 | Fees. | In Y. M. C. A. Building. |
| Lebanon County Historical Society, Lebanon. | 1898 | ..... | 1,000 | Fees. | |
| Linn County Historical Society, Bellefonte. | 1903 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | |
| Montgomery County Historical Society, Norristown. | 1881 | ..... | 1,000 | Fees. | Has $5,500 building; county appropriates $200 annually. |
| Philadelphia Numismatic and Antiquarian Society. | 1858 | ..... | ..... | ..... | |
| Snyder County Historical Society, Middleburg. | 1899 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Room in court-house. |
| Susquehanna County Historical Society, Montrose. | 1890 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | $20,000 building and $30,000 library fund in sight. |
| Washington County Historical Society, Washington. | 1901 | 216 | 2,500 | $117 | In county court-house; gets occasional aid from county commissioners. |
| Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Wilkes-Barre. | 1858 | 330 | 18,000 | 2,300 | Has free use of building, with running expenses paid; endowment funds, $23,000. |
| York County Historical Society, York. | ..... | 280 | 3,000 | Fees. | |
| SOUTH CAROLINA. | | | | | |
| New England Society, Charleston | 1819 | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Invested funds, $20,000; encourages study of New England history. |
| TENNESSEE. | | | | | |
| Confederate Historical Association, Memphis. | 1889 | 210 | ..... | 400 | |
| Washington County Historical Society, Jonesboro. | 1890 | ..... | ..... | Subscriptions. | In court-house; no fees. |
| VERMONT. | | | | | |
| Bennington Battle Monument and Historical Society. | 1876 | 300 | ..... | 400 | |
| WISCONSIN. | | | | | |
| Green Bay Historical Society | 1899 | 114 | ..... | Fees. | In public library; auxiliary of State society. |
| Manitowoc Historical Association | 1906 | 19 | ..... | Fees. | Do. |
| Milwaukee County Pioneer Association, Milwaukee. | ..... | ..... | ..... | Fees. | Chiefly social. |
| Old Settlers' Club, Milwaukee | 1869 | ..... | 300 | Fees. | Income, $2,000; chiefly social. |
| Parkman Club, Milwaukee | 1895 | 9 | 150 | ..... | Members pay cost of publication. |
| Ripon Historical Society | 1899 | 17 | ..... | Fees. | In public library; auxiliary of State society. |
| Sauk County Historical Society, Baraboo. | 1905 | 35 | ..... | Fees. | Do. |
| Superior Historical Society | 1902 | 68 | ..... | Fees. | Do. |
| Walworth County Historical Society, Elkhorn. | 1904 | 23 | ..... | Fees. | Do. |

As might be expected, the returns from the local organizations are even more unequal and scattering than in the case of the State societies and departments. Yet even from this incomplete table, showing numerous gaps, we have an aggregate of 885,133 books and pamphlets in the several reporting libraries, and an annual income

Digitized by Google

of $93,372. We may safely conclude that nearly every society of importance is here represented by at least partial statistics; with all figures in, we doubtless should find a total of upward of a million books and pamphlets; were it possible to give the total of all membership fees and miscellaneous cash gifts devoted to the conduct of this class of societies, it is quite within the region of possibility that $200,000 are annually contributed in the United States for their support.

Some of the local societies are institutions of considerable importance. The Essex Institute, of Salem, Mass., with its income of $15,000, library of 400,000 titles, and building valued at $75,000, easily takes rank with the State societies. So also the New York (city) Historical Society, with 1,057 members, endowment fund aggregating $236,000, yearly income of $12,800, and a building costing $400,000; the Chicago Historical Society, with a library of 100,000 titles, housed in a $185,000 building, and supported by endowment funds aggregating $96,000; the Long Island Historical Society, of Brooklyn, with 72,000 titles in its own building; the Western Reserve, of Cleveland, with 60,000 titles in a $55,000 building; the Worcester (Mass.) Society of Antiquities, housing 90,000 titles within a building valued at $50,000; and the Buffalo Historical Society, which dwells in a $200,000 building, has a library of 16,000 titles, and receives a municipal grant of $5,000 and incidental expenses per annum (the only instance of this sort that has come under our notice).

Many of those owning much smaller libraries and museums, quartered in less costly houses, are also institutions wielding a wide influence in historical study. It is interesting to note the considerable number finding lodgment in public library buildings, a significant connection promising well for both organizations. In several of the Eastern States, notably in Massachusetts, where nearly every town possessses an historical society as well as a public library, the former frequently owns or rents some historic building, generally a colonial farmhouse which, often with excellent taste, has been converted into a public museum. This is an example well worth following by other local societies. In the South and the Middle West are many communities with historic structures that might still be preserved for a like purpose.

### ORGANIZATION.

Each historical society is in large measure the product of local conditions and opportunities. But back of these, molding conditions and taking advantage of opportunities, are needed individuals imbued with genuine and self-sacrificing enthusiasm for the work. However, enthusiasm will not alone suffice, for the promoters of such enterprises should by their erudition and technical skill command the

Digitized by Google

attention and respect of scholars, while by display of practical common sense, business ability, energy, and convincing arguments they are at the same time winning the confidence of hard-headed men of affairs. Very likely this is an unusual combination of qualities, and an ideal seldom, if ever, realized, for historical societies can not pay large salaries. Certain it is, however, that even when liberally endowed no society has attained its full measure of usefulness without some such personality dominating its affairs. Institutions dependent upon State aid are peculiarly in need of this vigorous personal management. The lack of it has been the undoing of a goodly share of the wrecked or moribund societies—wherein everybody's business was nobody's concern—that strew the pathway of our recent investigation.

The Massachusetts and Pennsylvania societies are prototypes of the privately endowed organizations of the Eastern States, which without official patronage have attained strength, dignity, and a high degree of usefulness; while Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, and Kansas similarly stand for the State supported institutions of the West.

Of recent years there has appeared in several Commonwealths the "State Department of Archives and History." This is an official bureau of the Commonwealth, obtaining the essential personal touch through maintenance of close relations with the State historical society, whose duties, under such conditions, are chiefly literary and advisory. Alabama and Mississippi are the typical examples; but in Iowa the State society, at the seat of the State university, retains a strong individuality in all lines of activity despite the existence of a liberally supported historical department at the capital; in Kansas, the society has charge of the department.

As to which method is best for new Commonwealths—that of the Alabama type, that of the Wisconsin, that of the Iowa compromise, or that of the Kansas union—your committee will not venture an opinion. Each has certain merits, largely dependent on conditions of environment.

When subsidized as the trustee of the State, the society has the advantage of official connection and support combined with a strong effective personal interest among its widely distributed membership. But there is an ever-present danger of a display of political jealousy, because a quasi-private organization is awarded even the officially guarded expenditure of public funds, and legislative interference is always possible.

While it lacks the inspiration of personal backing, the department (or, in some States, commission) stands closer to the machinery of government, and although, under careful laws, removed from liability to partisan control, it is not likely in the course of its work to arouse official jealousy. The greatest danger to this method lies

Digitized by Google

in the possibility that the performance of its work may in time become perfunctory, when the public-spirited founders of the department have retired from service.[a]

After all, the principal desideratum is, as we have indicated, the personality back of the work, rather than the form of organization. It would be unwise, even if possible, to attempt the making over of men or of methods that in their respective environments either promise or have already attained satisfactory results. What is needed, rather, is the betterment of existing methods, and especially the enlisting in the service of well-trained and vigorous executive officers.

Inspired, doubtless, by the example of the Wisconsin society, which is in close, although not official, connection with the University of Wisconsin, there has recently been a strong tendency on the part of Western and Southern historical organizations to associate themselves with their State universities. At the university town, of all communities in the State, exists a body of scholars who can most profitably utilize the collections of the historical society. The scholars need the inspiration of persistent, intelligent collection and publication; the society managers need the academic atmosphere and academic counsel in and with which to broaden and solidify their work, while the historical library finds its excuse in the largest possible circle of users. Recognition of these facts has, wherever possible, led to a closer union between society and university; but in several States, as in Missouri and Washington, where union with existing agencies seemed impracticable to the universities, the latter have secured the organization of rival State societies at their own seats. Such an arrangement, while doubtless benefitting the universities, is apt to result in divided interest and appropriations. In several Western States difficulties of this character present problems that may be many years in the solution.

### SCOPE AND PURPOSE.

Some historical organizations are founded for a single, well-defined purpose—such as the Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland, the City History Club of New York, and the Germantown Site and Relic Society. These, of course, find no difficulty in determining their functions. But some of the more general societies, especially in the newer States, appear to be confused in this respect, and queries are frequently raised as to their proper scope.

In our judgment, an historical society, be it sectional, State, or local, should collect all manner of archæological, anthropological, his-

[a] See R. G. Thwaites, "State Supported Historical Societies and their Functions," in Annual Report Amer. Hist. Assoc., 1897, pp. 61–71.

Digitized by Google

torical, and genealogical material bearing upon the particular territory which that society seeks to represent. The problem would be simplified were the ideal recognized that, wherever practicable, there should in each State be some one place where all manner of historical data relative to the Commonwealth at large may be placed for preservation and consultation, and in each community or county a similar treasure house for its purely local records and relics.

It would be superfluous in the present report, which is not intended as an elementary treatise, to set forth in detail the lines of work along which a local historical society may profitably employ itself. But we venture to make these general suggestions: Such an institution may properly make an accurate survey of the archæology and ethnology of its district, not only itself acquiring a collection illustrating the same, but entering into fraternal relations with neighboring collectors, private and public, and perhaps publishing a co-operative check list. The records of the county government (or of the town, the village, or the city), of the courts, the churches, and the schools should at least be listed if they can not actually be procured. Diaries of original settlers, mercantile account books, anniversary sermons, private letters describing early life and manners, field books of surveyors, etc., are valuable manuscripts worthy of systematic collection. Local newspaper files are an important source of information, and should assiduously be collected and preserved. Pioneers should be "interviewed" by persons themselves conversant with the details of local history. All manner of miscellaneous local printed matter should be secured—such as society, church, and club yearbooks, programmes of local entertainments, catalogues and memorabilia of educational or other public and private institutions within the prescribed field of research. Nothing of this sort comes amiss to the historical student.[a]

Collections are naturally classified into libraries, museums, and portrait galleries. Within the library are properly deposited all manner of manuscripts, books, pamphlets, leaflets, broadsides, newspaper files, etc. They should be scientifically catalogued, so far as funds will allow, the manuscripts being, if possible, calendared, or in any event indexed; the least that can be expected is, that manuscripts be properly listed on standard catalogue cards. In the museum and gallery there should be deposited all portraits or relics bearing on manners, early life, or personnel of the community or region. In many communities, where there is no other agency for that purpose, it will be found desirable also to make collections of specimens illustrating the

[a] Consult the following *Bulletins of Information*, issued by the Wisconsin Historical Society: No. 12, "Suggestions to Local Historians in Wisconsin;" No. 25, "The Gathering of Local History Material by Public Libraries;" No. 9, "How Local History Material is Preserved."

Digitized by Google

geology, fauna, and flora of the district, thus making the museum the center of interest to neighboring students of the natural sciences as well as of ethnology, archæology, and history. Public museums are frequently presented with embarrassing gifts; but tact and diplomacy can usually be depended on for their eventual elimination. Perhaps in no department of a society's work are common sense and the trained judgment of the professed historical worker more frequently needed than in the conduct of the museum. This is one of the most valuable features of collection when properly selected and administered; but, unfortunately, too many of our American societies are the victims of undiscriminating antiquarianism—collection for collection's sake, without method or definite notion as to the actual scholarly value of the relic. Nothing is more deadly in historical work than unmeaning museums of "popular attractions."

In several of our States the archives of the Commonwealth are, when ceasing to be of immediate value in the administrative offices—"dead documents," they have somewhat inappropriately been termed—committed to the care of the State historical society or department of history. While eminently desirable, this disposition is, for various reasons, not immediately possible of attainment in every State. The State society or department may, however, properly interest itself in seeing that the archives are conveniently located and carefully preserved by public officials and, where practicable, offer expert advice as to their proper administration.

### METHODS OF DISSEMINATION.

The gathering of material is of basic importance, but much greater skill is required adequately to disseminate that material. So far as practicable this should be printed, in order to secure the widest possible publicity and consequent usefulness.

The publications of historical societies may contain both the original material, or "sources," and the finished product, in the form of monographs, essays, or addresses. State societies should certainly include in their publications everything of value to students to be found in the archives of the Commonwealth; local organizations may with equal profit search their several county and municipal records for all data of historical importance. Bibliographies and check lists of publications relative to State and local history are also desirable.

These publications should be well and attractively printed on good paper, and as skillfully edited as possible.[a] So far as the canons of scholarship will allow, they should be capable of popular under-

[a] See "Suggestions for the printing of documents relating to American History," leaflet issued by American Historical Association, 1906, for the guidance of transcribers and editors, reprinted in present volume, pp. 45–48.

Digitized by Google

standing and appreciation. The mass of publications by our American societies is large, although by no means as extensive as it properly might be. Unfortunately neither the dictates of typographical taste nor of scholarship have always been followed, so that we have upon our library shelves devoted to State and local annals much that is inaccurate as to matter, mechanically execrable, and in general slipshod. It is high time that those historical societies sinning in this respect bestir themselves and inaugurate a more scientific treatment of their otherwise excellent material. We have come to the stage that competent editors are needed quite as much as indefatigable collectors.

State or local bibliography is an important and much needed work that may well be undertaken by historical societies, each in its own class. The example of the Iowa society in inaugurating a monographic industrial history of that Commonwealth, and a reprint of important State papers, is worthy of emulation. Many local societies are, in our opinion, spending far too largely of their substance in genealogical publications. With numerous professed genealogical societies in the field, to say nothing of the patriotic hereditary chapters—too few of which, however, are publishing things worth while—the general historical organization may with more appropriateness devote itself chiefly to the abundant task of putting forth documentary material and monographs bearing upon its legitimate field. Any enterprising and skillfully conducted society once entering upon publication will find the possibilities in this direction practically endless.

The methods of distribution of publications should be carefully considered. It is important that material deemed worthy of permanent preservation in printed form should be placed where it will be of the greatest possible utility to scholars. In our opinion, the Library of Congress should, as the national library, be an early recipient of all such publications. Next, the largest and most frequented reference libraries throughout the United States should be selected as natural repositories, whether the publishing society is or is not in regular exchange therewith; exchange arrangements should, so far as possible, be entered into with kindred societies throughout the State and country. Naturally, the members of the society and the public libraries of the State and neighborhood will be upon the permanent mailing list. A society that does not thus disseminate its publications where they can do the most good, is in so far neglecting its duty to American historical scholarship—unless, as is occasionally the case, publication is dependent upon the sales of copies.

The museum is also an important, although necessarily limited, means of presentation of material. With tasteful and carefully phrased labels, varying exhibits of books and manuscripts, loan

Digitized by Google

collections, lectures to teachers and pupils of the public schools, bibliographical references, etc., much may here be done to arouse and maintain public interest.

### INTERESTING THE PUBLIC.

Indeed, this matter of arousing and maintaining public interest is of itself an important function of an historical society; but obviously this should be an intelligent, discriminating interest. Field meetings, popular lectures, work with the schools, some measure of coordination with pioneer and old settlers' societies of the district, pilgrimages to places of historic interest, the promotion of anniversary celebrations, and the placing of tablets upon historic sites—all of these are within the province of the society.

The enlistment of college and university interests is likewise highly desirable, especially in the matter of research and preparing material for publication; although in becoming academic, the society should be careful not to remove itself too far from the understanding and sympathy of the common people. Popularity and exact scholarship are not incompatible. One of the principal aims of an historical society should be the cultivation among the masses of that civic patriotism which is inevitably the outgrowth of an attractive presentation of local history.

Logically, there is no reason why the work of collecting and disseminating historical material should not be quite as much a public charge as that of the public library or of the public museum. But the fact that historical work appears to be best prosecuted by individual enthusiasm seems to render advisable the society organization. In many communities it is, as already intimated, difficult to convince legislative assemblies that a semi-private body should receive public aid. This objection is not insuperable, provided there are not, as in some States, likewise constitutional barriers. In the West arrangements have been entered into whereby the society, in accepting public aid, becomes the trustee of the Commonwealth, and its collections of State property; yet in no sense does the society thereby surrender its scholastic individuality. In Buffalo the local society bears much the same relationship to the municipality in return for the latter's annual stipend. Even under the most favorable political conditions, however, there is small chance for the historical society obtaining official aid unless its work is winning popular appreciation.

### CO-OPERATION.

No historical society in the United States, State or local, is so powerful that it may not wax stronger by co-operation with its fellows. Small organizations need the advice, assistance, and inspira-

Digitized by Google

tion that come from consorting with larger and more experienced bodies; the latter will attain fresh vigor by coming into close touch with institutions nearer to the people.

In Iowa and Wisconsin, co-operation is assured by making the local societies auxiliaries of the State organization. The latter publishes the annual reports of its auxiliaries and such of those papers produced by members of the local bodies as have the stamp of excellence and are of more than local significance. At meetings of the State body the auxiliaries are officially represented, and frequent correspondence is encouraged between the parent society and its offspring; indeed, the local leaders are generally active members of the former.

Massachusetts has inaugurated a Bay State Historical League, thus far composed of 21 local societies in Middlesex and Essex counties. The organization was formed at Boston, April 3, 1903, its objects being defined as follows:

(1) To encourage the formation of historical societies; (2) to encourage the existing historical societies in prosecution of historical study and the dissemination of historical knowledge, in the institution and maintenance of historical memorials and anniversaries, the collection, preservation, and publication of historical material, and to bring such societies into a closer relation with one another; and (3) otherwise to promote historical interests.

Annual meetings are held at historic points, with addresses by prominent persons, pilgrimages to memorable places, and informal conferences regarding common interests. It is hoped that by thus combining their forces the several societies in the league may stimulate popular concern in the history of their region, while leaving each society free to work out its own problems.

The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, organized at Harrisburg January 5, 1905, is of State-wide scope, but apparently confined to the local bodies. Its announced purpose is:

(1) To organize historical activity in every part of the State and to foster it, and to foster that already organized; (2) to act as a federation bibliographer for its component societies; (3) at regular intervals, or periods, to bulletin the publications of its component societies, and to conduct an exchange of said bulletins.

The State library is taking an active interest in the work, and thus far the expenses of the federation appear to have been made a matter of State charge.

Upon the Pacific coast are several active State historical societies, notably those of Oregon and Washington. The Southwest Society of the Archæological Institute of America, with headquarters at Los Angeles, is rapidly coming to the front, and promises soon to become an important factor in historical research in this interesting region, embracing Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and southern California.

The conference of historical societies of the Pacific coast conducted

Digitized by Google

at Portland in the third week of August last, and participated in by Messrs. Shambaugh and Thwaites, of your committee, and by Prof. E. G. Bourne, of the council, was a spirited gathering. But the disadvantage arising from the great distances between the several centers of far Western historical activity was strongly expressed, and the need of some central agency of co-operation emphasized, this being the keynote of the discussion. There was a general feeling of satisfaction when it was unanimously determined to utilize the Pacific Coast Branch of this association as such common medium. Herein lie large opportunities for the branch, and it is sincerely hoped that its managers may succeed in realizing the aspirations awakened in the several State societies by this proposed relationship.

The four several attempts at co-operation above enumerated are typical and suggestive: (1) An attempt to co-ordinate the work of a limited district within a State immensely rich in historical material and opportunities; (2) a federation of the local historical societies of an entire Commonwealth, independent of the State society; (3) a system whereby local societies are admitted as auxiliaries of the State organization; and (4) a suggestion to effect co-operation throughout a wide belt of historically related Commonwealths by utilizing a sectional branch of the American Historical Association.

Still another form of co-operation has, on motion of the Wisconsin society, recently been inaugurated in the region of the upper and central Mississippi Valley. That institution being about to publish a bulletin descriptive of its own manuscript collections, proposed to other libraries, societies, and private collectors in its neighborhood to append thereto similar descriptions of such of their manuscripts as bear upon American history. Favorable responses were received from the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio (Cincinnati), the Old Northwest Genealogical Society (Columbus), Mr. C. M. Burton of Detroit, the Chicago Historical Society, the Chicago Public Library, the Newberry Library of Chicago, Mr. Edward E. Ayer of Chicago, the University of Illinois (Urbana), the Minnesota Historical Society (St. Paul), the State Historical Society of Iowa (Iowa City), the Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis), the Mercantile Library of St. Louis, the State Historical Society of Missouri (Columbia), Mr. Louis Houck, of Cape Girardeau, Mo., and the Kansas Historical Society (Topeka). The publication of these lists of manuscripts under one cover and commonly indexed will, of course, prove helpful to students of American history by enabling them to ascertain the strength of nearly all the several collections in the upper Mississippi basin at the minimum expenditure of time and effort.

It is hoped by the Wisconsin society that this bulletin may prove suggestive to other sections as an example of one form of possible

Digitized by Google

co-operation.[a] Similar co-operative bibliographies might well be compiled of portraits, broadsides, and other illustrative matter, and check lists be prepared of rare historical works, documentary collections, etc. The example set by the libraries of Boston, Washington, and Chicago, in publishing combined lists of their periodicals, may well serve as a hint for the historical societies.

The Library of Congress, acting in conjunction with the Carnegie Institution's Department of Historical Research, has now fairly entered upon its great task of securing transcripts of all documents in European archives illustrative of American history. As soon as the material is available, it would be quite feasible for local societies in any State, or State societies in any section, to co-operate in the editing and publication of so much thereof as was considered common to the history of the territory embraced in such federation. A union for the purchase or transcription of such other materials as did not come within the scope of the Washington undertaking might also be established. Even in limited sections, such as that served by the Bay State Historical League, a co-operative bureau would doubtless be found helpful, especially in plans for interesting the public.

In the publication of documentary material, no doubt there has occasionally, in neighboring States, been more or less duplication. There have been instances of duplication between State and local societies within the same Commonwealth, arising from lack of agreement as to their respective fields. Co-operation would tend to minimize this difficulty; yet, in the case of State-supported societies, there are apt to be certain official barriers to perfect co-operation; and it is open to question whether duplication has not some advantages, for the publications of one State are not as a rule obtainable gratis by students in another. It is, however, important that there should be some common understanding in these matters, in order that what is done shall be done intelligently and purposely.

Indeed, it is in just such inter-society conferences as this that the most useful co-operation may be effected. Within States, no doubt organized federations like those of Pennsylvania and Massachusetts will best subserve the interests of all concerned and secure both continuity of united effort and proper differentiation; but between State societies it is possible that in most cases a hard-and-fast organization might prove less useful than temporary conventions to meet immediate and varying needs.

[a] So long ago as 1897 the Wisconsin society published: I. S. Bradley, "Available Material for the Study of Institutional History of the Old Northwest," Wis. Hist. Soc. *Proceedings*, 1896, pp. 115–143. This consisted of a list of the statutes, session laws, legislative documents and journals, journals of constitutional conventions, and newspaper files of the Old Northwest Territory and of the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, published prior to 1851, to be found in public libraries within those States.

Digitized by Google

Another form of co-operative agreement is desirable between historical societies and public libraries working within the same field. As already noted, many local societies are quartered in the buildings of such libraries, the former being granted either a separate library and museum room or special alcoves in the book stack. Differentiation is thus easily arranged, and each institution can be and often is of great benefit to the other. But there are numerous instances where society and public library, separately housed, are engaged in needless and costly duplication. In such cases some sort of understanding should certainly be entered into.

The relations between State historical societies and State libraries are likewise often quite lacking in definition. Differentiation is simple in those Western States, like Wisconsin, where the State society, acting as the trustee of the Commonwealth, conducts what is in effect the miscellaneous State library, the nominal State library being simply the law library of the supreme court. But this condition obtains in but few Commonwealths; in others, agreements have yet to be perfected by which these two agencies of collection shall supplement each other rather than duplicate.

A system of annual reports from local to State societies would be desirable, as in case of the auxiliaries in Iowa and Wisconsin. On the other hand, similar reports from State organizations to this Association, although not provided for in our charter, would surely tend to arouse more general interest in an undertaking in which all are deeply concerned. At present the work of the societies is too largely individual, and to that extent narrow. It sorely needs unifying, sectionally and nationally. Federated relationship, organized or unorganized, would, in our opinion, strengthen the hands of all, from the national body to that of the smallest historical society in the land.

Until the "round table" conference at Chicago, in 1904, several of the most important of the State societies were quite unrepresented at the sessions of the American Historical Association. Very likely this has been the fault of the Association quite as much as theirs, for in our programmes scant attention has hitherto been paid to the serious problems confronting State and local societies—support, organization, scope, methods, and co-operation. The council of the Association has, however, at the present session (1905) wisely created a section devoted to these matters, and its successive annual conferences will doubtless bear rich fruitage.

Respectfully submitted.

REUBEN G. THWAITES, *Chairman.*
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.
FRANKLIN L. RILEY.

Digitized by Google

## APPENDIX.

Data concerning the several national, sectional, State, and local historical organizations in the United States, summarized from information furnished by the respective bodies upon the blank given on pages 252, 253, ante, sent out in February, 1905. Twelve months later (January 24, 1906) typewritten copies of these paragraphs were mailed for correction to each organization originally reporting, replies being received from most of them. As here published, the paragraphs contain such corrections to date as were contained in these several responses. Where no reply was received, the paragraph stands as originally prepared from the data furnished in 1905.

It will be noticed that the names of several local societies appear in the tabulated statement on pages 258–261, ante, for which no detailed paragraphs appear in the following list. These are organizations whose names were obtained by the committee from various sources, but from which no detailed reports could be obtained, despite persistent inquiries.

### National Societies.

*Archæological Institute of America.*—Organized 1879. Income derived from membership dues and contributions from those interested in archæological research. Dues: life, $100; annual, $10. Fifteen affiliated societies in different centers of the United States, each of which chooses its own officers and has representation on the council of the institute. An annual meeting of the council held each year. A general public meeting for discussion and papers held in December at different places. The affiliated societies receive one or more lectures each year. Lecturer serves without pay; traveling expenses borne by institute. Investigations are pursued in four fields—Greek, Roman, oriental, and American archæology. Three schools are maintained: American School of Classical Studies at Athens, established 1881 (its chief explorations have been undertaken at Corinth); American School of Classical Studies in Rome, organized in 1895, in which the institute maintains three fellowships; American School for Oriental Research in Palestine, founded in 1900. In American archæology the policy is to co-operate with existing agencies, supporting fellowships, and providing means for special excavations. The institute has conducted explorations at Assos, in the Troad, and on the island of Crete; has directed the Wolfe expeditions to Babylonia and to Asia Minor; has made investigations in Mexico, New Mexico, and among the Indians of the Southwestern States. Publications: *American Journal of Archæology*, an illustrated quarterly; *Papers*, *Bulletins*, and *Reports*, 7 volumes; *Investigations at Assos*, etc.



Digitized by Google

*American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.*—Founded in 1812. American membership now fixed at 140; private institution, sustained by fees and endowment funds. Meetings semi-annually, at Boston in April, at Worcester in October. Present hall, completed in 1878, contains a useful library of 120,000 volumes, especially rich in historical works; newspaper collections from the earliest issues to the present time; important and comprehensive collection of United States and other official documents; catalogue excellent; paid library staff in charge. Valuable portraits, antiques, and manuscripts; Revolutionary orderly books, Cotton and Increase Mather's diaries and sermons; "Notebook kept by Thomas Lechford," 1638–1641; Thomas's "History of Printing" and other works. Archæological cabinets of Indian and Mexican relics. *Proceedings* published since 1849; transactions in seven volumes, entitled *Archæologica Americana.* A *Partial Index* to the *Proceedings* (1812–80) was printed in 1883. *Contents* of the *Proceedings* (1880–1903) issued in 1905.

*American Baptist Historical Society, Philadelphia.*—Life members enrolled upon payment of $10; present membership, 150. The library was destroyed by fire a few years ago. The society has been trying to regain its former condition, but is embarrassed by lack of money. Its object is to collect materials pertaining to the history of the Baptist denomination and to preserve books written by Baptists.

*American Geographical Society, New York.*—Sustained by invested fund and dues; 365 life members in total of 1,400. Owns building valued at $200,000. Six meetings annually, of a business and scientific character. Library mainly geographical, carefully catalogued, 40,000 volumes. Transactions since 1852 published in the *Bulletin*, 37 volumes.

*American-Irish Historial Society.*—Organized January 20, 1897. Life membership fee, $50; annual, $5. Sustained by members; meets thrice a year, on anniversary days. No building yet provided, but library is being collected. Has published five annual volumes and several pamphlets. The secretary's office is in Boston, Mass.

*American Jewish Historical Society, New York.*—Organized in 1892. Membership fees: life, $100; annual, $5. Holds annual meeting at which papers are read and discussed. Library of 500 volumes and numerous pamphlets, housed in Jewish Theological Seminary. Card catalogue. Possesses some manuscripts of the Inquisition in Mexico; several Dutch manuscripts; also a few other relics. Issues an annual volume of *Publications* (13 now published).

*American Negro Historical Society, Philadelphia.*—Organized 1897; reorganized 1902. Supported by membership fees. Monthly meetings from September to June. The society is yet in its infancy,

Digitized by Google

and has done little beyond collecting photographs, pamphlets, and relics connected with the history of the negro in Philadelphia.

*American Numismatic and Archæological Society, New York.*—Organized, 1858; a private corporation. Membership fees: life, $100; annual, $10. Has invested funds of $11,000. Regular meetings, four annually. Occupies rented quarters; building in course of construction. Library, with card catalogue, of 3,000 volumes and 25,000 pamphlets, the latter catalogued in various ways. Museum of 30,000 coins, medals, and archæological objects. Holds occasional lectures, open to guests and members. Issues *Annual Proceedings;* is in flourishing condition.

*Colonial Dames of America, New York.*—Organized 1890. Membership fees: Life, $100; initiation, $5; annual, $5. Library in the New York Society library building. Collections of Americana of the colonial period; publications of the same character. Maintains museum and art collections.

*German-American Historical Society, Philadelphia.*—Membership, 79; meetings per year, 12; publishes the *German-American Annals* (monthly), succeeding the *Americana Germanica* (quarterly).

*Jewish Publication Society of America, Philadelphia.*—Organized 1888, incorporated 1896. Private corporation. During fiscal year ending April 30, 1905, its receipts from life and annual membership fees, private donations, endowment funds, and miscellaneous income aggregated $18,191.13. Members must be of the Jewish faith, but subscribers may secure publications by payment of annual fees; business meetings are held annually. There are two secretaries, besides stenographers and salaried canvasser, the total salaries amounting to $5,000 per annum; office rent, $300; total expenses during the last fiscal year, $18,877.99. The publications of the society include Lady Magnus's *Outlines of Jewish History*, H. Grætz's *History of the Jews*, and the *Jewish Year Book*. With the growth of the Jewish population in wealth and numbers the society's prospects are encouraging.

*National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution, Washington, D. C.*—Organized 1890. A national institution, chartered by Congress. Support is derived from membership fees, private donations for a Memorial Continental Hall, and income of current and building fund. Income of current fund, last year, $49,595.46; of building fund, $96,435.07. There are life and annual members. National meetings are held annually (Continental Congress); board meetings monthly from October to June; chapter meetings vary (generally monthly). Eighteen clerks are employed for genealogical, historical, and clerical work. A Memorial Continental Hall, costing from $300,000 to $500,000, is in course of construction.

Digitized by Google

Present headquarters in Washington Loan and Trust Company Building, annual rental being $2,755.80. Running expenses aggregate $38,024.83. The society maintains an historical and genealogical library with 3,235 titles, catalogued on the dictionary plan (not typewritten). The society's museum of Revolutionary relics and portraits of Revolutionary characters is now in the Smithsonian Institution. Manuscript collections embrace application papers of 52,403 members, with the records of their Revolutionary ancestors. Publications consist of *The American Monthly Magazine* (official organ of the society), *Annual Report* to Congress of United States, and *Lineage Book* (records of members—two such volumes issued yearly).

*National Society of Sons of the American Revolution, Washington, D. C.*—Total membership, 11,800; includes 41 State societies. The national society library has a few hundred reference books; similar collections in libraries of State societies. Applications for membership on file with the registrar-general include pedigrees of more than 16,000 persons, with proofs of ancestors' services in the Revolution, making a most valuable genealogical and historical collection. Publishes a *National Year Book*, and the State societies issue *Year Books* and other historical works. (Now chartered by act of Congress approved June 9, 1906.)

*Presbyterian Historical Society, Philadelphia.*—Organized 1852; private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $100; annual, $5. Monthly meetings of council; one annual meeting. Salaried staff, two clerks; quarters by arrangement with board of publication. Extensive collection of biographies and other material for church history, catalogued in part; museum of portraits, prints, and other antiques; a collection of manuscripts. Preserves weekly church papers; publishes *Journal.* Limited income; few workers.

*Prince Society, Boston, Mass.*—Organized May 25, 1858; incorporated March 18, 1874. Private corporation, editing and printing manuscripts and books in American history. Publishes not more than one volume a year, assessing proportionate part of cost against members, who receive copy of work. No other dues. Has about 200 members; no salaried staff. Publishes *Prince Society Publications*, of which 29 volumes have now appeared, including *Hutchinson Papers*, 2 volumes; *Wood's New England Prospect; Dunton's Letters from New England; Andros Tracts*, 3 volumes; *Sir William Alexander; John Wheelwright; Voyages of the Northmen to America; Champlain's Voyages*, 3 volumes; *New English Canaan; Sir Walter Raleigh; Capt. John Mason; Sir Ferdinando Gorges*, 3 volumes; *Antinomianism in Massachusetts Bay; John Checkley*, 2 volumes; *Edward Randolph*, 5 volumes; *Sir Humfrey Gylberte.*

*Society of Colonial Wars* (general society).—Life members, about 1,000; annual members, 3,000. Two meetings annually. Collects

Digitized by Google

material on colonial wars. Has published records of soldiers in these wars and papers on colonial history. Publishes a *Register* triennially.

*Unitarian Historical Society, Belmont, Mass.*—Membership, 115; owns no building. Holds an annual meeting at which an address is delivered. Society has a small library of parish histories and memorabilia of the liberal religious development at home and abroad. Has published three addresses.

*Universalist Historical Society, Tufts College, Mass.*—Holds annual meetings at which an essay may be presented. Library of 5,200 volumes pertaining to doctrine of universal salvation; complete collection of periodicals of same character. Card catalogue for part of library. Some manuscripts, as yet unarranged.

### Sectional Societies.

*Confederate Memorial Literary Society, Richmond, Va.*—Established in 1890. Not entirely a private corporation. Annual membership fees the principal source of support. Other sources, sale of catalogues, souvenirs, and contributions from chapters of the United Confederate Veterans of different States. Annual expenses about $2,000. Membership fees: Life, $10; annual, $1. Monthly business meetings are held, also an annual meeting in December. No salaries except to house regent and assistant and janitor at the Confederate Museum. The museum building (formerly the "White House of the Confederacy," having been occupied by the family of Jefferson Davis while he was president of the Confederate States) and the grounds, valued at $60,000, were presented by the city of Richmond to this society for a Confederate Museum. The society maintains a library composed of materials, printed and manuscript, relating to the history of the South prior to the war between the States. It is partly catalogued, card system. The museum contains between 5,000 and 8,000 articles, Confederate relics. It also has portraits of Confederate officers, camp scenes from life, 32 fine oil scenes of the siege of Charleston, Fort Sumter, etc. Manuscript collection contains original letters, orders, official papers, addresses before Confederate organizations, etc. The newspaper material consists only of clippings from papers and files relating to Confederate subjects. The society assists in every way possible research in the field of southern history. Occasional public lectures are given, usually on the war between the States. The only publications issued are a *Memorial Book*, *History of the Establishment of the Museum*, *Scrapbook*, etc. The present condition of the society is prosperous. Interest in its work is steadily increasing.

*Connecticut Valley Historical Society, Springfield, Mass.*—Organized 1876; life membership fee, $50; annual, $1. Quarterly meetings,

Digitized by Google

others occasionally. Uncatalogued library of 1,000 books and pamphlets. Two volumes published by the society. Seeks to supplement public library; condition good.

*New England Catholic Historical Society, Boston.*—Membership, 150; two meetings annually for reading and discussion of historical papers. The society has no library.

*New England Historic Genealogical Society, Boston.*—Organized November 1, 1844. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $5. Annual income from all sources, $12,300. Monthly meetings, except during summer season, for business and literary purposes. Owns building worth $65,000. Salaried staff, varying from 10 to 18 persons. Library of 66,000 titles, partly catalogued, devoted to genealogy and New England local history; some early local newspapers, but recent files not extensive; museum of curios, portraits, and other antiques. Valuable manuscript collections, including Knox papers of 55 folio volumes. Previously published, *Waters' Genealogical Gleanings in England.* Present publications: New *England Historical and Genealogical Register*, quarterly; *Annual Proceedings; Vital Statistics of Massachusetts Towns*, 25 printed, 5 in preparation; *Abstract of Wills in Prerogative Court of Canterbury, England;* memorial biographies and miscellaneous gleanings. Condition flourishing.

*New England Methodist Historical Society, Boston.*—Organized May 5, 1880; successor of New England Conference of Historical Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, 1859–1872. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $1. One annual meeting, nine monthly meetings. Occupies room by courtesy in building of Wesleyan Association. Library of 3,500 books and 15,000 pamphlets on Methodist Church history; card catalogue in use. Museum of Methodist history; manuscript of local churches, sketches, sermons. *Proceedings*, 13 numbers issued. Financial losses in 1903 have retarded work of the society.

*"Old Northwest" Genealogical Society, Columbus, Ohio.*—Organized, 1897. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $3; admission, $5. Occasional addresses at quarterly meetings. Occupies quarters in Franklin County Memorial Hall. Secretary with small salary. Has library, partly catalogued, of 2,150 titles pertaining chiefly to genealogy and local history. Small museum and a few manuscripts and newspapers. Offers occasional public lectures; publishes *Genealogical Quarterly.* Condition very good.

*Pacific Coast Branch of American Historical Association.*—Organized April 9, 1904. A person holding membership in the American Historical Association is entitled to membership in the Pacific Coast

Digitized by Google

Branch without the payment of any additional dues. Expenses of annual meetings are paid by the American Historical Association. Meeting, annual; special meetings may be held. (A special meeting was held at Portland, in August, 1905.) Proceedings published in *American Historical Review* and in the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association. The purpose of the organization is to further historical interests on the Pacific coast and to keep such interests in touch with those of the American Historical Association.

*Southern History Association, Washington, D. C.*—Organized in April, 1896. Private corporation. All persons interested in its objects are eligible to membership. Annual meetings are held. Annual membership dues, $3; life membership dues, $30. Has issued 9 volumes of *Publications*, on various phases of southern history, embracing bibliographies, diaries and journals of Revolutionary soldiers and early explorers, biographical and genealogical articles, and important documents hitherto unpublished.

*The Tennessee Valley Historical Society, Huntsville, Ala.*—Organized September 3, 1902. Altogether private; not incorporated. Membership fees its only source of support. Provisions for membership, life, annual, honorary. Meetings held annually for presentation of papers, receiving of reports, etc. No salaried staff. No building. Can not approximate annual expenditures. No library nor museum nor manuscript collections. Collects and preserves local paper, *The Tennessee Valley*. The publications of the society consist of occasional circulars; some papers appear in local newspaper. Makes annual reports to the Alabama Department of Archives and History. For published accounts of society, see *Gulf States Historical Magazine*, Volume 1, pages 58, 226, 299; also *Transactions Alabama Historical Society*, Volume IV, pages 193, 402, 580.

*United Confederate Veterans.*—Organized at New Orleans, La., June 10, 1880. Not a State institution. The objects and purposes of this organization are "social, literary, historical, and benevolent," The following extract is taken from the constitution: "It will endeavor to unite in a general federation all associations of Confederate veterans, soldiers, and sailors now in existence or hereafter to be formed; to gather authentic data for an impartial history of the war between the States; to preserve relics or mementos of the same; to cherish the ties of friendship that should exist among men who have shared common dangers, common sufferings and privations; to care for the disabled and extend a helping hand to the needy; to protect the widows and the orphans and to make and preserve a record of the services of every member, and, as far as possible, of those of our comrades who have preceded us into eternity." Membership in local camps, bivouacs, or associations belonging to the

Digitized by Google

general organization is restricted to those who are able to give "satisfactory proof of honorable service and discharge in the Confederate army or navy." Expenses can not be stated definitely. Annual reunions are held. An historical committee makes a report at each reunion. Local organizations are encouraged to promote historical investigation, and many of their historians have prepared valuable contributions to Confederate military history.

*United Daughters of the Confederacy, Nashville, Tenn.*—Organized at Nashville, Tenn., September 10, 1894. Not a State institution. An association the objects of which are "historical, educational, memorial, benevolent, and social." Supported by an annual per capita tax. Membership based upon relationship to or descent from Confederate soldiers, sailors, and civil officers. Annual conventions are held. Has many activities. Expenses can not be stated definitely. Special lines of research work are undertaken through its general and division historical committees. It publishes an annual volume of *Minutes*. It is in a prosperous condition.

*United Sons of Confederate Veterans, Montgomery, Ala.*—Organized at Richmond, Va., June 30, 1896. Not a State institution. Source of support, annual per capita tax of 10 cents upon each member. Membership limited to lineal "descendants of those who served in the Confederate army or navy to the end of the war, or who died in prison or while in actual service, or who were killed in battle, or who were honorably retired or discharged." Annual reunions held at the same time and place as the reunion of the United Confederate Veterans. Exercises consist of general business, reports of officers and committees, election of officers, etc. No salaried staff. Expenses can not be stated definitely. Through an historical committee it conducts investigations in the history of the civil war. It is the endeavor of this committee, as well as of local camps affiliated with the general organization, "to encourage the writing by participants therein of accounts, narratives, memoirs, histories of battles, episodes, and occurrences of the war between the States; to gather authentic data, statistics, documents, reports, plans, maps, and other material for an impartial history of the Confederate side; to collect and preserve relics and mementos of the war; to make and perpetuate a record of the service of every member of the United Confederate Veterans and all other living Confederate veterans, and, as far as possible, of their comrades who have preceded them into eternity." Division historical committees and camp historians assist in the accomplishment of these objects. Some camps have made valuable collections of military papers and relics. The publications of this organization are an annual volume of the *Minutes of the Reunion*, general orders, and circulars.

Digitized by Google

## State Societies.

*Alabama Conference Historical Society, Methodist Episcopal Church South, Montgomery, Ala.*—Organized at the session of the conference in Dothan, Ala., December 8, 1905. Not a State institution. Objects, "the collection and preservation of the history of the Methodist Episcopal Church South in the bounds of the Alabama Conference." Source of support, membership fees. Membership, life, active, and honorary. Holds annual meetings. No salaried staff. Too early to estimate expenses. No library, but will make a collection of Alabama Methodist material. Preserves Alabama *Christian Advocate* and *Nashville Advocate*. Publications of the society not yet determined. Will make an annual report to the Alabama Department of Archives and History. Present conditions and prospects are excellent.

*Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, Ala.*—Established by legislative act approved February 27, 1901. A State institution, located in the capitol. Objects and purposes, the care and custody of official archives, the collection of materials bearing on the history of the State, publication of the official records, etc. Supported entirely by State appropriatons. *Official and Statistical Register*, *Reports* of director, and blanks, circulars, etc., which may be needed for the use of department, paid out of the public treasury. Salaried staff: Director, $1,800 a year; stenographer, $600; assistant, $360 a year (two latter paid for out of annual maintenance fund of $2,500). Maintains library, museum, and art gallery, and manuscript collections. Special collections: Yancey manuscripts and papers, Curry collection, remnant of Pickett historical library, Meek collection, Lewis manuscripts, Confederate rosters, etc. State newspapers, about 200 in number, are preserved and bound from time to time. Research work is encouraged and aided. Anthropological and archæological work are also fostered and aided by the department. No lecture courses are offered, though the director often delivers public lectures before colleges, schools, and elsewhere. All historical societies in Alabama are invited to make annual reports to the director of the Department of Archives and History, the same to be published as a part of his *Annual Report*. Present condition, excellent; prospects for the future, encouraging.

*Alabama Historical Society.*—Organized July 8, 1850, at Tuscaloosa, Ala. Headquarters were moved to Birmingham in 1900, and thence to Montgomery in 1901. Private corporation. Its principal source of income, membership fees. Annual appropriation of $1,000 from the State since 1898. Income can not be definitely stated. Membership: Life, annual, corresponding, and honorary. Holds an-

Digitized by Google

nual meetings for consideration of historical papers, reports of officers and committees, and administrative business. Has no salaried staff. No building. Collections turned over to Alabama Department of Archives and History. Has no library, no museum or art collection, no manuscript collections, and no newspaper collection. Publishes *Annual Transactions*, containing proceedings of meetings, some original manuscripts, and monographs. There was a revival of interest in 1898, which has continued.

*Alaska District Historical Library and Museum, Sitka, Alaska.*—Established by an act of Congress June 6, 1900. United States institution. Salaried staff, one person at $60 per month. Maintains museum of Alaskan objects. Library contains books, pamphlets, and manuscripts relating to Alaska.

*Arkansas Historical Association, Fayetteville, Ark.*—Organized December 18, 1903, as local society among the students of the university. Reorganized on broader basis for the State November, 1904. Private corporation. Membership dues: Life, $30; annual, $2. Meetings held annually; poorly attended. No salaried officers. No buildings and no quarters, except privilege of using university library as depository. Income from dues, $125 a year. Expenditures up to date, $150. Beginning to collect books, pamphlets, and newspaper files. No publication yet, but hope to issue an annual volume January, 1907.

*Arkansas History Commission.*—Erected by the legislature April, 1905. Consists of five members appointed by the president of the Arkansas Historical Association. Appropriation, $250 for investigation, $1,000 for publication of first volume. Commission now organized; its duty is "to direct and supervise the printing of the first volume of the publications of said association," and to investigate and locate all extant sources of information bearing on the history of the State, to catalogue and publish same.

*California Historical Society, San Francisco, Cal.*—Support, membership fees, $5 annual. Membership comprises active, 150; life, 1. Meetings, about twelve each year at which historical papers are read. Library of 2,444 titles; local and Pacific coast history; a few newspapers. (Totally destroyed by earthquake and fire, April 18–21, 1906.)

*The State Historical and Natural History Society of Colorado, Denver, Colo.*—Organized 1879. Incorporated under legislative enactment. Title to all its property vested in State. Support, State appropriation, about $5,700 per annum; membership fees, $2 annually for active members, $1 for associate members, $25 for life members. Membership, active, life, honorary, and associate. Salaried staff, curator, $1,500; museum assistant, $800. Housed in state house; 20 rooms. Library, general; about 19,000 titles; not catalogued.

Digitized by Google

Museum, historical and scientific; about 25,000 natural history objects; some pictures. Some manuscripts. Over 400 files of newspapers. Archæology and anthropology, about 3,000 articles relative to the cliff dwellers (the most valuable in existence). Lectures in museum to pupils from public schools. Publications, *Biennial Reports* and special. Outlook promising.

*Connecticut Historical Society, Hartford, Conn.*—Membership, 400. Joint occupancy of building with other libraries. Receives annually $1,000 from State, $100 to $400 from Athenæum. Meetings: One annual; eight regular. Library, partly catalogued; 30,000 titles, including New England local histories, 1,300; genealogies, 1,500; Robbins's collection of early Americana, 7,000; extensive collections of State and Congressional documents; 1,150 bound volumes of newspapers. Manuscripts estimated at 50,000, especially Wolcott, Wadsworth, Talcott, Trumbull, and Patterson papers. Special lists of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and Connecticut local histories, genealogies, and manuscripts recently acquired. Publications, 10 volumes of *Collections*, averaging 400 pages each; several minor publications; *Annual Reports* since 1890.

*Historical Society of Delaware, Wilmington, Del.*—Founded in 1864; incorporated, 1868. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $5. Present membership, 150. Endowment fund, $5,500; annual State appropriation, $300; annual income from all sources, $800. Monthly meetings are held. Assistant librarian receives $10 a month and janitor $5. Rooms are rented at $150 a year. Total expenditures, $600. A library of 2,500 volumes is maintained. Catalogued, Dewey classification. Few manuscripts are collected. Public lectures are offered occasionally on historical subjects. The historical papers read before the society are printed as *Biographical and Historical Papers*, 4 volumes, containing 42 pamphlets. Society is doing good work.

*Columbia Historical Society, Washington, D. C.*—Organized April 12, 1894; incorporated May 3, 1894. Entirely a private corporation. Only source of support from membership fees. Present annual income, about $1,400. Membership dues: Life, $50; annual, $5. All active members must be residents of the District of Columbia. Meetings are held on the second Monday evening from November to May, inclusive; one historical paper of fifty minutes or two of thirty minutes each, with a general discussion. The recording secretary receives $100 annually in recognition of her faithful services. The collections contain about 2,000 titles. The library is housed, rent free, by the curator, and meetings are held in the banquet hall of the Shoreham Hotel, at $25 a night. Total expenditures, about $900. All volumes and pamphlets in the library relate to the District of Columbia. *The Records* are published annually, including

Digitized by Google

annual reports, proceedings, transactions, and papers read before the society. Four hundred copies are issued at a time, of about 300 pages, with illustrations. From 29, in 1894, the society has grown in numbers to 278. The prospects are bright.

*Georgia Historical Society, Savannah.*—Organized in 1839. Private corporation. Present annual income, about $2,000. One hundred members: Life, $250; annual, $25. Quarterly meetings are held. Librarian and recording secretary are salaried. Owns a building, erected especially for society, worth about $30,000. Annual expenditures, $2,000. A general library, principally historical, is maintained, consisting at present of 26,000 volumes. Card catalogue system. A number of manuscripts on the early history of the State, such as letters of James Habersham, proceedings of Provincial Congress, letters of Joseph Clay, notes of James Jackson, and other material; also many old files of newspapers. Occasionally public lectures are offered and historical publications are issued. Publications: *Georgia Historical Society Collections*, 5 volumes, contain reports of the work.

*German-American Historical Society of Illinois, Chicago.*—Organized March 12, 1900. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $3. About 400 members. Monthly and annual meetings. Library, 380 volumes. Salaried secretary. Journal, *Deutsch-Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter*, 1901 to date.

*Illinois State Historical Library, Springfield, Ill.*—Organized 1889. Is a State institution, receiving from the legislature in 1905 $5,000 for all purposes. Has three salaried officers; occupies rooms in State capitol. Library contains approximately 18,000 titles, with printed card catalogue; strongest in western and Illinois history. Has no museum, but possesses Lincoln manuscripts of 1831–1837; also a manuscript life of Lincoln, illustrated, and papers on Black Hawk's war. Collects Illinois newspapers, having complete files of *Illinois State Register*, 1835–1906; *Illinois State Journal*, 1831–1906. Publishes *Annual Transactions; Dictionary Catalogue of Library*, 1900.

*Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, Ill.*—Organized 1899. Membership fees: Life, $25; initiation, $1; annual, $1. Holds one annual meeting. Employs no salaried staff. The library and the society are parts of the State historical library. Though controlled as to the expenditure of State funds by the trustees of the library, this society has officers and a board of directors, as well as auxiliaries in several local societies. Its publications appear with those of the library. Condition excellent.

*Indiana Historical Society, Indianapolis, Ind.*—Organized 1830; reorganized 1888. Occupies room in capitol; receives occasional grants from State. One annual meeting. Library, about 2,000 vol-

Digitized by Google

umes. Has issued three volumes of *Publications* since 1888. Efforts centered chiefly on publication.

*Historical Department of Iowa, Des Moines, Iowa.*—Established 1892. State institution. Support, appropriations by the State of about $10,000 annually. Salaried staff composed of curator, $1,600; assistant curator, $1,000; clerk and stenographer, $900; overseer of museum, $720. Housed in building which when completed will have cost approximately $400,000. Expenditures, apart from salaries, about $5,000 per annum. Library of 14,182 titles, chiefly State and western history; also biography, genealogy, statistics; typewritten card catalogue, Dewey classification. All of the leading newspapers of the State received and bound. Art collection of 85 oil portraits, chiefly of Iowa men of prominence. Museum of archæology and natural history. Anthropology and archæology field work consists of exploration of mounds and ancient graves in Iowa. Large collection of autograph letters and portraits. Manuscripts, 25 or 30 volumes in fine binding. Publications, *Annals of Iowa*, a quarterly magazine (21 volumes); biennial reports (7); reprints of early laws (2 volumes); several manuscript volumes relative to Iowa history.

*State Historical Society of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.*—Organized 1857. State institution, incorporated. Support: Permanent State appropriation, $7,500 annually. Membership fees: Admission, $5; annual, $3; life, $50. Meetings, annual, for business. Salaried staff, librarian and cataloguer, $960; custodian, $480; collector, $600; editor, $400; assistant, $180; stenographer, $300. Housed by State university in Hall of Liberal Arts. Library, relating chiefly to local, western, and American history, about 40,000 titles; accessioned and shelf listed. Museum small. Manuscript collection small, confined to local history. Newspapers, about 150 of the leading newspapers of the State received, 2,000 bound volumes on file. Special research work in State and local history a leading feature of the activities of the society; work outlined and carried on under the direction of board of curators. Anthropology and archæology, an anthropological survey has been undertaken; field work under direction of trained anthropologist; reports published; collections preserved. An industrial history of Iowa outlined and investigations begun. An Iowa biographical series planned and in preparation. Documentary history of political parties in preparation. Systematic publication of the archives of the State outlined and begun. Several public lectures given each year. Publications, 160 page quarterly; *Annual Report* to governor of State (1–25); *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa* (3 volumes); *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa* (7 volumes); *Executive Journal of Iowa*, in press; *Annals of Iowa* (12 volumes), discontinued; *Iowa Historical Record* (18 volumes), discontinued; eight

Digitized by Google

miscellaneous publications. All local historical societies of the State are auxiliary members of this State Historical Society. There are now 115 library members.

*Kansas State Historical Society, Topeka, Kans.*—Organized December 13, 1875, at the instance of the Kansas Editors and Publishers' Association. Trustee of the State, 1879. Incorporated. Support: State appropriation, $7,620 annually. Annual printing allowance, $3,261.45; membership fees, $196. Total expenditures per annum, $10,881.45. Membership: Active, life, honorary, corresponding; editors and publishers members by virtue of the contribution of their newspapers, 750. Meetings, annual, in December, for the report of secretary and reading of papers. Salaried staff of five employees, with a pay roll of $4,320 per annum. Housed in State capitol, occupying 9,000 square feet, with exchange room in basement. Library of general interest; purchases confined to history; 119,600 titles; partially catalogued, Dewey system, typewritten. Museum for historical objects and archæology, 8,502 objects; art collection of portraits of Kansans and Kansas views, 6,335 objects. Manuscripts, collection of 27,960, relating chiefly to Kansas and Kansas affairs; card-catalogued by author and subject. Newspapers and magazines of the State collected and preserved, 19,761 bound volumes; newspapers and magazines outside the State, 10,627; 1,400 bound volumes added yearly. Society has custody of the public archives of Kansas, State and local, which by law may be deposited with the society. Suggests the preparation of papers on neglected topics. Anthropology and archæology, committee on archæology makes explorations and an annual report; one-fourth of museum made up of archæological and anthropological collections. Publications: *Transactions* (8 volumes); biennial *Reports* (14 have been published); miscellaneous publications. State appropriation for marking historic sites.

*Kentucky State Historical Society, Frankfort, Ky.*—Organized 1839–40, reorganized in 1896. In 1880 the State set apart rooms in the capitol for use of the society; State also supplies stationery, postage, and pays printing bills; prospect of a State appropriation of $5,000 annually. Membership fee, $1 annually. No salaried officers. Newspaper and manuscript collection small. Library and art collection more extensive. The society issues a quarterly publication, entitled *Register of the Kentucky State Historical Society.*

*Louisiana Historical Association, New Orleans, La.*—Organized and chartered for ninety-nine years in 1889. The State has no control over it, but under the constitution must appropriate for its use $1,200 annually. Supported by State appropriations (about $1,600 a year), membership fees and private donations ($100), and endowment fund ($250). Membership consists of annual members, about

Digitized by Google

50 in number. Quarterly business meetings are held. The society occupies Memorial Hall, built and donated for its use. The total expenditure of the society for all purposes, about $1,700. Its main object is the collection of Confederate relics and documents which relate to the war between the States. It has about 20,000 of the former and 6,000 to 8,000 of the latter. The present condition satisfactory.

*Louisiana Historical Society, New Orleans, La.*—Organized January 15, 1836. Reorganized in June, 1846. Incorporated in 1847; by act of legislature (extra session), 1877, duly incorporated. Membership, 172. Not a State institution, except in so far as it is the guardian of certain books and manuscripts which in case of the dissolution of the society revert to the State for the use of the State library. Society has received a few special appropriations, the principal one being $2,500 for the celebration of the centennial anniversary of the purchase of Louisiana. Before the civil war the legislature appropriated about $2,000 for copies of Louisiana manuscripts in the archives of France. Annual income from all sources, $500. Monthly meetings are held, except during July, August, and September. No salaried staff. No buildings; holds its meetings in a room lent by the New Orleans Public Library. The income of late years has been spent in publishing the papers read before the society, and about $400 has been spent during the last three years in having transcripts made of documents relating to Louisiana found in the archives of the Ministère des Colonies, Paris. The collection consists of manuscripts of the French and Spanish period, transcripts of manuscripts from France, and books and pamphlets obtained by exchange, about 300 in number. It is believed that the society now owns all of the manuscripts used by Charles Gayarré, historian of Louisiana. No library is maintained, but books are kept in a separate room of the library of Tulane University. Some relics were obtained from the excavations of the Indian mounds in Louisiana. Since 1895 three volumes of publications have been issued. It is now proposed to issue a volume each year.

*Maine Historical Society, Portland, Me.*—Organized April 11, 1822. Membership fees: Admission, $10; life, $30; annual, $3; income from fees, funds, and State subscriptions; building to cost $30,000. Six monthly meetings in winter and spring. Salaried staff in charge of library of about 25,000 titles; card catalogue; museum of antiques. Large number of miscellaneous manuscripts—Proprietary, Fogg's collection, Knox, Longfellow, William King, Trelawny, Kennebec County, Penobscot County, and many others. Newspapers, about 480 volumes. Published: *Collections*, 11 volumes; *Collections and Proceedings*, 10 volumes; *Documentary Series*, 8 volumes; Annual *Proceedings*, 5 pamphlets.

Digitized by Google

*Maryland Historical Society, Baltimore, Md.*—Organized 1844. Private corporation, but custodian of certain State archives, which it also publishes as the agent of the State. Membership fees about $2,500. State appropriation only for publication of archives, $2,000. Has a permanent fund of $20,000, the income to be divided equally for the enlargement of the library and for the issuance of historical publications by the society. Holds monthly meetings, except in July, August, and September. Four paid officers, outside of force employed in care of building, at aggregate salary of about $2,000. Society's lot and building valued at from $50,000 to $60,000—a three-story brick building with fireproof vault attached. Has a library containing books, pamphlets, files of newspapers, transcripts of records, broadsides, and original documents pertaining to American history, especially to Maryland history; about 35,117 volumes and 12,000 pamphlets. Uses Dewey card catalogue, not typewritten. Manuscript collection consists largely of State archives (now in course of publication); autograph letters; special collections, as the Calvert Papers, Gist Papers, Gilmor, Tawney, Hill, Dulaney Papers, etc. Large collection of newspapers, old and new. Complete calendar of all newspapers now in preparation. The society is, under the authority of the general assembly, the custodian of the early archives of the State, including council and assembly and a portion of the provincial court proceedings. This covers most of the period from 1634 to 1789.

*Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland, Baltimore, Md.*—Organized January 5, 1886. Private corporation. Membership fee, $5 per annum, only means of support. Present annual income $424.70. Monthly meetings are held at which original articles are read and discussed. No salaried officer. Society has one room in the Germania Clubhouse. Average expenditures about $325. A library is maintained, chiefly of German travels in earlier times. It contains about 500 volumes. Card catalogue is used. Annual reports (not regular) are issued, amounting to 16 volumes.

*Bay State Historical League.*—Composed of 21 local societies in Middlesex and Essex counties, Mass. The organization was formed in Boston April 3, 1903, its objects being defined as follows: (1) To encourage the formation of historical societies; (2) to encourage the existing historical societies in prosecution of historical study and the dissemination of historical knowledge, in the institution and maintenance of historical memorials and anniversaries, the collection, preservation, and publication of historical material, and to bring such societies into a closer relation with one another; and (3) otherwise to promote historical interests. Annual meetings are held at historic points, with addresses by prominent persons, pilgrimages

Digitized by Google

to places of interest, and informal conferences regarding common interests. It is hoped that by thus combining their forces the several societies in the league may stimulate popular concern in the history of their region, while leaving each society free to work out its own problems. The secretary is Alfred W. Putnam, Danvers, Mass.

*Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, Mass.*—Organized in 1791. Private corporation; membership limited by charter to 100; sustained by fees and income from endowment funds; owns building worth $225,000; holds monthly meetings characterized by reading of historical papers. Library especially strong in New England history and works of civil war; aggregate number of books and pamphlets, 155,000, catalogued with cards. Extensive collections of manuscripts, newspapers, and documents. Maintains a museum. Has published *Proceedings*, 2 series; *Collections*, 7 series of 10 volumes each (except the last, still unfinished)—65 volumes to date, including valuable historical material, reprints of rare volumes of colonial history, and important collections of papers, such as Belknap, Sewall, Winthrop, Trumbull, Belcher, Pickering, Pepperrell, Bowdoin, Temple, Heath Papers, etc.

*Military Historical Society of Massachusetts, Boston.*—Organized 1871. Private corporation; 150 members. Supported by income from fees, sales, and John C. Ropes fund. Papers on military topics read at monthly meetings, November to April, inclusive. Annual expenditures, $1,800. Salaried librarian. Library with typewritten card catalogue, 7,000 titles on military history. Has a collection of Napoleonic medals. Six volumes published.

*Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, Lansing, Mich.*—Organized April 22, 1874. Private corporation, supported by the State. Membership fee $1; no endowment. Biennial appropriations vary from $3,500 to $5,000. Annual meeting in June. Midwinter meetings to be held in various cities. Officers serve without remuneration. Presidents of county societies are ex officio vice-presidents State society. One salaried clerk and an assistant are employed. Office in capitol; library merged with that of State. Maintains museum of Indian curios and pioneer relics; has recently secured a collection of pioneer China, copper, and pewter dishes. Manuscripts printed as collected in *Historical Collections*, containing many original documents, and transcripts from Canadian archives and British Public Record Office of material relating to early Michigan history, 34 volumes. Publications sent to each grange, free public and school library. Pioneer day observed through society's efforts. Condition very prosperous.

*Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minn.*—Organized and incorporated 1849. State institution. Income, principally from State



Digitized by Google

appropriations, $20,000 per annum; also from dues of 355 members. Members in four classes: Honorary, corresponding, life, and annual. Dues: $5, annual; $25, life (six annual payments constitute a life membership). Governed by executive council of 30 elective and 6 ex officio members. Meetings of the society annually in January; of the council, monthly for business and historical addresses. Salaried staff of secretary and librarian, two assistant librarians, five other assistants. Aggregate salaries, $8,020. Housed in six rooms of new capitol for library and museum; eight rooms of old capitol for portrait gallery and archæological department. Expenditures (1905): Books, $4,990; binding, $1,550; library service, $7,680; department of archæology, $3,900. Library of 81,768 titles, chiefly historical, particularly strong in local Minnesota history and genealogy. Card catalogue. Newspapers received, 485 from Minnesota; 40 from without the State; 7,160 bound files. Manuscript collections: Letters of Indian agents, General Sibley, Lawrence Taliaferro; journals of Long's expedition, 1823; of Charles Larpenteur, fur trader; large collection of biographical sketches of pioneers and citizens of Minnesota. Three hundred and fifty framed portraits, with 200 other framed pictures and 1,000 photographs. Museum of historical relics of the Sioux war and war of secession; extensive collection of archæological relics, especially of Sioux and Ojibwa tribes. Brower archæological collection, 21,000 pieces, being arranged for exhibition. Publications: *Minnesota Historical Collections*, 11 volumes; *Reports*, annual (1868–1879); biennial (1881–1905).

*Mississippi Baptist Historical Society, Jackson, Miss.*—Founded in 1888. Sole source of support, membership dues, 50 cents a year. Meetings are held annually. No salaried staff. Has rooms in the First Baptist Church, Jackson, Miss. The library contains principally denominational transactions, etc. Keeps file of *The Baptist*, and has old files of other Baptist papers of the State. Condition at present moribund.

*Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson, Miss.*—State department. Established February 26, 1902; organized March 14, 1902. Governed by a board of trustees; administered by a director, who is elected by the board for a term of six years. Supported by biennial appropriations of the State legislature; the income for 1905 is $5,600. The publications are the *Annual Report of the Director to the Board of Trustees*, *Official and Statistical Register of the State of Mississippi* (issued every four years), and *Documentary History of Mississippi* (issued every two years). Six volumes have been issued up to date, the first of the Gulf States to begin the publication of its documentary archives. The department has quarters in the new statehouse—an office, a hall of history, a hall of fame. Its aims and objects have been greatly aided by sug-

Digitized by Google

gestive words and willing support, and the outlook for the future is most promising.

*Mississippi Historical Society, University, Miss.*—Organized in 1890; incorporated in 1898. Membership fees: $2, annual; $30, life. State appropriation $1,000 for each volume of publications issued. No endowment fund. Has about 300 paying members. Gross sum expended annually for purposes of the society, $2,000. Holds annual meetings, at which are read usually about twelve or fifteen papers on various phases of Mississippi and southern history. Other papers, usually about thirty, are read by title and submitted to the society for publication. The secretary, who edits the publications, receives $250 a volume; the assistant, $240 a year. The library has no separate building; it consists principally of publications of other societies received in exchange for its publications. The society had a valuable collection of manuscripts and relics, which were presented to the State upon the creation of the department of archives and history. The principal ones were the Ames MSS. and the Claiborne collection. Eight bound volumes, entitled *Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society*, have been issued. These contain for the most part finished products of research. Source materials are published by the Department of Archives and History. The society is in a flourishing condition, and the membership list increases yearly.

*Mississippi Methodist Historical Society, Jackson, Miss.*—Organized June 1, 1903. Denominational institution. No membership fees; voluntary contributions. The membership is composed of all members of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in the Mississippi conference, and such lay members as may be elected by the society of curators. Meetings are held annually. No salaried staff. No building, no library; manuscript collection very meager. No newspapers except rare religious papers. Addresses are made annually on some phase of Methodist history. It has no regular publication. The object of the society is to collect and preserve relics and information concerning the rise and progress of Methodism. Prospects are bright.

*Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis, Mo.*—Established 1866. Private corporation. Income, $3,000 per annum; small endowment. Membership: Life, active, corresponding, honorary; 600 members. Meetings, nine a year, at which historical papers are read and discussed. Salaried staff consists of librarian. Housed in a remodeled private residence worth $40,000. Library strong in local history and Mississippi Valley, about 30,000 titles. Museum, archæology, portraits, relics; collection of historical portraits large and valuable. Manuscripts relating to history of the Mississippi Valley, to St. Louis, to fur trade of Missouri River; documents in Spanish, French,

Digitized by Google

and English. Newspapers, files of leading dailies of St. Louis. Publications, *Collections* (2 volumes).

*State Historical Society of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.*—Organized by State Press Association on May 26, 1898. Incorporated 1899. Trustee of the State, 1899. Support, $5,000 for biennial period appropriated by the State; membership fees, $1 annually; life membership, $25. Membership: Annual, life, corresponding, honorary, and auxiliary. Meetings held annually. Salaried staff composed of secretary and librarian, $1,750; assistant librarian, $800. Housed by University of Missouri in Academic Hall, six rooms. Library of historical material for Missouri and Mississippi Valley, 27,284 titles; duplicates, 27,000. Manuscript collection small. Collection of newspapers and periodicals include bound volumes and 760 current issues from Missouri. Museum small, anthropology and archæology—collection of Indian stone implements. Publications: Biennial reports to legislature (2); papers read at second annual meeting have been printed; several pamphlets, including catalogue of exhibits at St. Louis World's Fair.

*Montana Historical Society, Helena, Mont.*—Incorporated by the legislature 1864. Department of the State library, 1893. Support, State appropriations. No membership. Salaried staff, consisting of cataloguer and stenographer, $800; newspaper clerk, etc., $720. Housed in capitol building, three rooms with additional space in basement. Library of 30,000 titles; politics, State documents and history; catalogue begun. Museum, largely an Indian collection. Newspapers, all State papers, magazines, etc., published in Montana are received and preserved. Publications: *Contributions*, 6 volumes, containing important material on early State history, journals and reminiscences of fur-traders and explorers.

*Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln, Nebr.*—Established 1878; became State institution 1883. Support, $5,000 annual appropriation from State; membership fees, entrance $2; no annual dues. Membership consisting of those elected for life or during residence in State; honorary members outside State. Meetings, annual, for reading of papers, addresses, etc. Salaried staff, consisting of curator and librarian, $1,450; director of field work, $1,200; archæologist, $850; newspaper clerk, $325; secretary, $100; treasurer, $25. Housed by State university with 4,000 square feet of floor surface. Expenditures: Salaries, approximating $3,000; printing, $600; binding, $300; miscellaneous, $1,000. Library relating to Nebraska, local, and western history, over 25,000 titles; accessioned and arranged, Dewey system. Museum of western archæology, and general local curios; about 30,000 pieces; art collection small, a few paintings, portraits, 2,000 photographs, and phonographic records of Indian music. Manuscripts, relating to Nebraska history; census

Digitized by Google

returns; large number of letters; early military records; proceedings of constitutional convention (1871). Newspapers, about 500 State papers, daily and weekly; bound from time to time. Archæology, work being done for archæological survey of State. Occasional stereopticon lectures on Nebraska history. Publications: quarterly magazine (one year), now discontinued; *Transactions and Reports*, first series (1885–93), 5 volumes; *Proceedings and Collections*, second series (1894–1902) 5 volumes; in press (1906), 3 volumes.

*New Hampshire Genealogical Society, Dover, N. H.*—Incorporated February 24, 1903. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $2. One annual meeting; special meetings at call of secretary; monthly meetings of trustees. No State support. Genealogical and historical library, about 7,000 titles; catalogue unfinished. No museum. A few private records and journals in manuscript form. In preparation: *New Hampshire Genealogical and Biographical Memorial.* Publication: *New Hampshire Genealogical Record*, quarterly magazine.

*New Hampshire Historical Society, Concord.*—Organized May 20, 1823. Private corporation. Membership fees: Admission, $5; $3 annually thereafter; life membership, $50; fees of corresponding and honorary members, optional. State appropriation, $500 annually; has a permanent fund of $12,000; in addition to this, $6,500 in hand and $10,000 willed, but not yet received, the income to be used in book purchases. Holds monthly meetings and an annual field day at some town in the State. Librarian the only paid officer. Society's building cost $10,000, but is old and not fireproof. Has library, mostly local history and genealogy, of 20,000 bound volumes and 73,500 pamphlets. Has card catalogue of about 5,000 volumes, also catalogue of genealogies, etc. Maintains a small collection of curios, mostly Revolutionary relics and collections of birds. MS. collections confined to early history of State, notably the Daniel Webster papers, Governor Plumer papers, the Hibbard papers, and the "Original Records of all the Court-Martials" held at Louisburg, 1746–1748. Newspaper files run back to 1790. Has published twelve volumes of *Collections* and three of *Proceedings*. Maintains free monthly historical lectures. Society has about 180 members; is trying to raise funds for a new building.

*New Jersey Historical Society, Newark, N. J.*—Organized 1845. Private corporation; 800 members. Membership fees: Life, $50, or payment of annual dues for twenty years successively; annual dues, $5. Business meetings monthly and one annual meeting, at any of which historical addresses may be delivered. Annual income, $3,000. Salaried staff, two officers. Library, card catalogue, about 50,000 titles, chiefly on State history and genealogy. Museum maintained, but not extensive; some valuable portraits. Manuscript col-

Digitized by Google

lection contains much material for Colonial and Revolutionary periods. Many files of early New Jersey newspapers; some early New England, New York, and Pennsylvania files; facilities not adequate for contemporary papers. Full sets United States and New Jersey documents. Publications: *Proceedings*, 3 series, 26 volumes; *Collections*, 8 volumes; *New Jersey Archives*, 2 series, 26 volumes.

*Historical Society of New Mexico, Santa Fe, N. Mex.*—Reorganized in 1880. Private corporation. Support: Membership fees amount to $50 per annum; $400 to $800 annually from the Territory; total income about $1,000 per annum, with occasional additional subscriptions. Members, annual and life. Meetings, two or three each year. Salaried staff, curator, $150. Housed in the palace at Santa Fe. Library, on southwestern history. Museum of New Mexican objects. A few manuscripts, also documents relative to American occupation. Several territorial newspapers preserved. Two or three lectures each year. Publications, *Annual Report* and about one pamphlet a year. Aims to collect and preserve articles and material connected with southwestern history in order to prevent outsiders from carrying them off.

*New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, New York.*—Membership fees: Entrance, $10; annual, $5; life, $100. Publishes *The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record:* annual subscription, $3; life, $75; subscribers in perpetuity, $100.

*New York State Historical Association, Lake George, N. Y.*—Organized 1899; a private corporation. Annual income, about $500. One annual meeting which occupies two days, with public lectures each day. Library of 500 volumes and pamphlets. *Proceedings* published annually. The society neither owns nor rents a building, but its meetings are well attended, and the outlook is favorable.

*Pennsylvania Society, New York.*—Founded April 25, 1899. Private corporation sustained by fees of 800 members, who must be Pennsylvanians. Meetings as occasions demand. Owns no building. Library uncatalogued; about 3,000 titles pertaining to State history. No museum. Regular publications: *Annual Yearbook*, *Pennsylvania Gazette*, and bulletins of information for members. Prospects very bright.

*Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York.*—Total membership in 1905, 1,034. Four meetings annually, at which papers on colonial history are read; also an annual banquet. Collects books on colonial subjects, preserves and catalogues genealogical records. Erected monuments at Louisburg, Cape Breton Island, and on Lake George.

*The Historical Society of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.*—Founded in 1833. Private corporation in connection with the university. Meetings are held six times a year, at which papers and reviews

Digitized by Google

of books on North Carolina history are read. No salaried staff. Society has a room in a university building. A library is maintained, in which are kept books, manuscripts, and papers on American and State history; not catalogued. The society has been in a moribund condition for years, but efforts are being made to revive it. Society publishes through the university department of history.

*State Literary and Historical Association, Raleigh, N. C.*—Organized in 1900. Voluntary State-wide membership. Membership fees only source of support. Annual income from all sources, $150. Annual meetings are held, at which addresses and reports are made. Secretary only salaried officer, at $50 a year. Association has no building of its own, and does not maintain a library. No museum, but an historical museum has been established through its efforts. Publishes *Minutes* of annual meetings. Promotes rural libraries; encourages monuments at historic sites; secured establishment of historical commission; offers prizes for literary productions.

*State Historical Society of North Dakota, Bismarck, N. Dak.*—Organized 1895, reorganized 1903. Incorporated trustee of the State. Support: Membership fees, $2 annually; life membership, $25; State appropriation, $1,250 annually. Membership: Annual, life, honorary. Business meetings held biennially at Bismarck; other meetings both at Bismarck and in the Red River Valley. Salaried staff, custodian, $600. Housed in the capitol building—three rooms. Library of 2,000 titles; not catalogued. Museum composed of Mandan, Sioux, Chippewa, and Icelandic collections, with other miscellaneous articles. Newspapers, two copies of each issue of all newspapers in the State must by law be deposited with the society. Field work in anthropology and archæology, Indian mounds, and deserted village sites; several collectors in the field during the summer. Publications, *Reports* of society. Receive 50 copies of every publication of the State for exchange.

*Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, Cincinnati, Ohio.*—Organized February 11, 1831. Private corporation; life membership fee, $100; annual, $10. Business meetings monthly and one annual meeting, none of literary character. Employs salaried librarian; owns building, but occupies better quarters near the university. Has typewriten card catalogued library of 84,000 books and pamphlets, largely historical. Museum of Indian relics, and portraits or views relating to local history. Manuscripts of considerable value; a few volumes of newspapers, none recent. Condition excellent; is confining efforts to lines indicated in charter; takes especial pride in original manuscripts relating to Symmes Purchase and settlement of Ohio. Bibliography of publications in *Annual Report American Historical Association* for 1895, pp. 1052–1055. Published *Transactions*, 2 volumes (1838–39); Hildreth's *Memoirs of*

Digitized by Google

*Pioneer Settlers of Ohio* (1853); *Journal and Letters of Col. John May* (1873); *Diary of David Zeisberger* translated from German manuscript (1885); *Annual Reports* (1874–1906).

*Ohio State Archæological and Historical Society, Columbus, Ohio.*—Organized March 13, 1885, as private corporation, but now a semi-official institution, six trustees being appointed by the governor, and appropriations granted at the pleasure of the legislature. Membership fees: Life, $25 (devoted to a permanent publication fund which now aggregates over $4,200); annual, $3; corresponding members render some service. One annual meeting; occupies quarters at the State university; amount of State aid varies from $7,000 to $8,000 annually. Salaried staff consists of secretary, treasurer, curator, and assistant. Library of more than 5,000 books pertaining to Ohio and the Northwest; catalogue unfinished at time of report. Museum of about 70,000 pieces—archæological, historical, antiquarian, etc.; few manuscripts or newspapers. Summer explorations of prehistoric mounds regularly conducted; public lectures offered in archæology and Ohio history. Issued: *Ohio State Archæological and Historical Quarterly*, 14 volumes; *Ohio Centennial Anniversary* (1903); *Archæological History of Ohio* (1902); *History of George Rogers Clark's Conquest*, by C. W. Butterfield (1904). Prospects bright.

*Oklahoma Historical Society, Oklahoma City, Okla.*—Organized May 27, 1893, by the Oklahoma Press Association; chartered under special Territorial law of January 21, 1895. Trustee of the Territory. Support, annual Territorial appropriation, $2,000; membership fees: Annual, $1; life, $10; membership consisting of active, life, honorary, corresponding; editors who contribute their papers are members. Meetings, one annual. Salaried staff, custodian, $1,000. Provided with a room in Carnegie Library. Library, miscellaneous, historical. Newspapers, about 1,400 bound volumes from Oklahoma and surrounding States. Museum, photographs, relics relative to local history. Publications, three biennial *Reports*. Object of society, "To collect, embody, arrange, and preserve books, pamphlets, maps, charts, manuscripts, papers, paintings, statuary, and other material relating to the history of Oklahoma in particular and the country in general."

*Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oreg.*—Established December 17, 1898. Incorporated for educational purposes, 1898; collections "held in perpetual trust for the people of the State of Oregon." Support: Membeship fees: Annual, $2; life, $25; total, $1,650; State appropriation, $7,500 for 1905–6. Membership: Life, annual, honorary; present number, 800. Meetings, annual, for business and the reading of historical papers. Salaried staff: Secretary,

Digitized by Google

$400, as editor of *Quarterly;* assistant secretary, $1,500; assistant, $600. Housed in the city hall in five rooms. Expenditures per annum: Museum, $112.35; library, $441.75; salaries, $2,500; binding, $164.34; printing, $704.86; express and postage, $238.25; traveling expenses, $113.70. Library on local history, 6,695 titles, not catalogued. Museum of pioneer relics, 831; archæological, 490; photographs of pioneers, 1,556; other pictures, 1,047; Indian portraits, 28; portraits on walls, 296; views of historical places, 229. Manuscripts: Letters, 3,486; diaries, 180. Newspapers: One hundred and thirty-eight bound volumes; 33,761 unbound numbers of dailies, weeklies, and monthlies; 158 papers received. Encourages the writing of papers for the *Quarterly.* Publications: *Oregon Historical Quarterly*, five volumes; *Proceedings* (not published for last three years); scope of publications is Oregon history. Inspired the commemoration of centenary of the Lewis and Clark exploration.

*Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.*—Organized, 1822; income, from fees of 1,600 members, gifts, and endowments. Owns fireproof building costing $300,000. Regular meetings, four; extra when desired. Library, especially strong in American history, 90,000 books, 225,000 pamphlets, 2,500 volumes of local newspapers, many on colonial period; museum and art collections. Manuscript collection, 5,000 volumes, very extensive and valuable, including Penn Papers 150 volumes; Shippen Papers, 100 volumes; Dreer collection, 100 volumes; Journals of British Lords of Plantation and Trade, 180 volumes; Poinsett, S. P. Chase, Yeates, Norris, Wilson, McKean, Logan, Franklin, Wayne, Biddle, Lafayette papers, etc.; 400 manuscripts; 3,500 printed volumes of genealogy. *Collections* and *Bulletins*, 1 volume each, issued 1851–55, *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, 30 volumes; *Memoirs*, 15 volumes, comprising, among other valuable material, Sargent's monograph on *Braddock's Expedition; Major Denny's Journal; Minutes of the Committee of Defense*, 1814–15; *Penn-Logan Correspondence;* Heckewelder's *Indian Nations; Life and Times of John Dickenson.*

*The Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies.*—Organized at Harrisburg January 5, 1905. Its purpose is as follows: "(1) To organize historical activity in every part of the State and to foster it, and to foster that already organized; (2) to act as a federation bibliographer for its component societies; (3) at regular intervals, or periods, to bulletin the publications of its component societies and to conduct an exchange of said bulletins." Will meet annually in Harrisburg the first Thursday in January. Historical societies may become members, paying $1 annually; there are now 24 such members. It is hoped to effect sales or exchanges between the societies of "duplicates of rare imprints, books, or manuscripts," as well as to complete the proposed State bibliography. A still wider scope

Digitized by Google

of activity is in prospect. The secretary is Dr. Samuel P. Heilmann, Heilmanndale, Lebanon County.

*Pennsylvania-German Society, Lebanon, Pa.*—Organized April 15, 1891. Not incorporated; members in various parts of United States and foreign lands. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $3. Annual income about $1,600; no permanent headquarters. Annual meeting in October. Maintains no library; has no museum. Publishes results of investigations in *Narrative and Critical History of Pennsylvania*, 15 volumes. Condition excellent.

*Pennsylvania History Club, Philadelphia, Pa.*—Organized 1905 as an adjunct of the Pennsylvania Historical Society. Composed of 42 men and women who are engaged in writing Pennsylvania history and for the most part members of the State society. "The members are arranged, according to predeliction, on the three standing committees on Pennsylvania history (general; social, religious, and economic; and political and constitutional) and their subdivisions. Reports are to be made from time to time on the various aspects of Pennsylvania history." There are five or six stated meetings each winter, with summer pilgrimages to places of historic interest. The object is to supplement the work of existing historical organizations.

*Rhode Island Historical Society, Providence, R. I.*—Organized, 1822; private corporation, receiving annually $1,500 from State. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $3; initiation, $5. Holds quarterly meetings; has library staff of 4 salaried officers and 2 assistants. Building erected 1844; additions in 1892; total cost, $20,000. Catalogued library chiefly on State history, American local history, and genealogy—20,000 books and 40,000 pamphlets. Has museum and portrait gallery; 2,000 volumes of manuscripts; nearly complete files of all Rhode Island newspapers from first issues to date. Offers a series of public lectures every winter. Publishes *Annual Proceedings* and *Collections*. Financial condition indicated by endowment fund of $32,000 and miscellaneous fund of $12,000.

*Soldiers' and Sailors' Historical Society of Rhode Island, Providence, R. I.*—Organized in March, 1875; private corporation. Sustained by annual fees of members. Meetings not fixed, but average three each year; at each a paper is read. Membership being limited to veterans of the war of 1861–1865, the society can not exist many years more; its library and cabinet were given to the Providence Public Library; the papers read at its meetings have been printed and sold.

*Huguenot Society of South Carolina, Charleston, S. C.*—Organized in 1885. Not incorporated. Membership fee, $1. About $225 represents the total expenditures of the society. Two meetings are held a year, at which the general business of the society is attended to,

Digitized by Google

members elected, papers read, and addresses delivered. The society has a few volumes of history relative to the Huguenots; several pamphlets on local history and a few publications received from other societies. The society has published 12 volumes of *Transactions.*

*South Carolina Historical Society, Charleston, S. C.*—Founded June 2, 1855. Private corporation composed of members from the State and elsewhere. Supported entirely by membership fees and sales of publications. Annual membership dues, $3. Income from all sources, $900. Purely business meetings are held May 19 each year. The society pays $300 to one person, who fills three offices—secretary, treasurer, and librarian. Society's publications are edited by A. S. Salley, jr., secretary of the South Carolina Historical Commission. The society rents a room for $60 per annum. A library is maintained, founded by exchanges and gifts, now comprising about 3,000 volumes. Has a few historical relics. An exceedingly valuable collection of manuscripts, containing the public papers of Hon. Henry Laurens and the diplomatic papers of Gen. Thomas Pinckney. The object of the society is to print and properly index South Carolina records. Publishes a quarterly magazine; also occasional pamphlets—very little original work, only records printed.

*State Historical Society of South Dakota, Pierre, S. Dak.*—Established January 23, 1901. Trustee of State; organized under special charter granted by the legislature. Administrator of department of history of the State. Support, from membership fees; annual dues, $2; life membership, $10; State appropriation, $3,520. Membership comprises annual, life, corresponding, and honorary. Historical societies in State may become corresponding members. Meetings held biennially for business and addresses. Salaried staff: Secretary (ex-officio State librarian), $1,400; curator and stenographer, $960. Expenditures: Salaries, $2,360; stationery and postage, $159.44; incidentals, $33.05; museum, $29.01; library, $154.93; gallery, $52.31; furniture and fixtures, $323.25; railway fares, $7.58; hotel bills, $36.75. Housed in State capitol, seven rooms. Library, historical; State library, July 1, 1905, in custody of department of history. Museum comprised of antiquities of State—relics of Arikara and Sioux Indians, photographs, manuscripts, some private letters and papers. Newspapers of State preserved, some indexed. Research work chiefly confined to the Sioux and Arikara Indians. The secretary responds to calls for lectures and addresses upon historical subjects; delivered 54 public addresses during last biennial period. Publications: *Annual Review of the Progress of the State; Collections*, biennially (2 vols.). Aims to cultivate State pride; serves as bureau of information; is permanent bureau for the census and vital statistics.

Digitized by Google

*Tennessee Historical Society, Nashville, Tenn.*—Organized 1849; private corporation. Membership fees, $5 for first year, and $3 thereafter for active members. Endowment fund, $3,000. Annual income from all sources, $300. Hold nine meetings a year. No salaried officer. No building of its own. Total expenditures a year, $300. Maintains a library of historical books and works relating to Tennessee, comprising about 6,000 titles with card catalogue. Museum is large and collection very valuable. About 100 oil portraits and many engravings. Many valuable manuscripts pertaining to State and nation. Large collection of old newspapers. Has no publication. Effort is being made to get the legislature to build a hall of records in which society will find a home and the archives of the State will be filed.

*The Texas State Historical Association, Austin, Tex.*—Organized March 2, 1892. Private corporation. Main source of support from membership dues; also sale of publications. Has had about $500 donated. From the amount received has saved $800 to be used as an endowment fund. Its present annual income from all sources is $1,000. Membership dues: Life, $30, or gifts of manuscripts to that value; annual, $2. Meets annually. No salaried staff. Quarters in the State University building; rooms occupied by university officials who are officers of the society. Expenditures about $875—$700 for printing, $100 for stamps, $75 for stationery, etc. A library is maintained, in which are kept material pertaining to southern history, and exchanges for the *Quarterly*. The collection is to be catalogued as part of the university library. Only a few historical relics. The manuscripts consist principally of letters of prominent actors in Texas history. The principal publication is the *Texas Historical Quarterly*. Condition is quite hopeful, with a fair prospect of enlarged activity.

*Vermont Antiquarian Society, Burlington, Vt.*—Organized August 13, 1897. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $3. Holds quarterly meetings, at which historical papers are presented. Library and relics uncatalogued. Has issued *Proceedings and Papers*, No. 1.

*Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Va.*—Organized December 29, 1831, chartered March 10, 1834. Private corporation. Endowment fund $4,600, accumulated entirely from dues and sales of publications, except $100 from Daughters of American Revolution. The last report showed annual income to be $4,289.81. Life membership dues, $50; annual, $5. A committee of the society holds monthly meetings; the society, annual. There is a salaried staff, but salaries not specified. The society owns its building, a three-story and basement brick. Total expenditures, as shown by last report, $3,763.14. The library contains historical and miscellaneous collections, esti-

Digitized by Google

mated at 10,400 titles. Card system used. The museum contains portraits, views, manuscripts, relics, etc. There are a number of newspapers and several volumes of colonial period. The society issues *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, also *Reports* of annual meetings. The aim of the society is to collect, preserve, and render easily accessible to investigators everything that may help to illustrate Virginia history.

*Washington State Historical Society, Tacoma, Wash.*—Founded October 8, 1891. Incorporated October 8, 1896. State institution. Support, one State appropriation of $1,000; membership fees, $2 annually; life members, $25. Membership: Annual, life, corresponding, honorary. Meetings, annual, with public addresses. Housed in city hall, one room. No library. No museum. Small collection of manuscripts. About 120 newspapers of the State received. Publications, a *Quarterly*, of which two volumes were published in 1901–2. Reorganizing in 1906, and reported to be "taking on new life."

*Washington University State Historical Society, Seattle, Wash.*—Incorporated January 1, 1903. Support, membership fees, active $2, life $25. Membership, active and life. No salaried officers. Housed by the State University of Washington. Annual expenditure, about $500. Meetings, four each year. Library, consisting of local, Northwestern, and Alaskan history. The society has erected several monuments commemorative of historical events.

*Wisconsin Archæological Society, Milwaukee, Wis.*—Organized in 1899, reorganized and incorporated in 1903, "for the purpose of securing the preservation and encouraging the study of Wisconsin antiquities." Is awakening an interest in their educational and other values, securing the preservation of Wisconsin mounds and sites, conducting surveys and researches, establishing a bureau of record where manuscripts, maps, and other matter relating to the archæological history of the State is preserved; encouraging the assembling of collections in the educational institutions of the State; providing for the distribution of its publications to these; discouraging commercialism and the manufacture and sale of fraudulent antiquities, and advocating the establishment of a chair of American archæology at the University of Wisconsin and courses in archæology at other State colleges. Co-operates with the educational and historical institutions and societies of the State; has a present membership of 500, about 150 of these members possessing collections, these including some of the richest private cabinets in the State. Life membership, $25; annual, $1. Present annual income, about $1,000. Monthly public meetings are held for presentation of papers and the making of exhibits, also occasional informal students' meetings. *The Wisconsin Archæologist*, quarterly, is now published under State auspices. Four volumes have been issued. Occasional research papers may soon be

Digitized by Google

issued. Has a small working library, and a traveling library to be circulated by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission is being assembled. Has no present intention of organizing an archæological museum of its own, such collections as it receives and possesses being deposited in various State institutions, with a view to encouraging them to acquire representative local collections.

*State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*—Organized, 1849; reorganized, 1853; trustee of the State, holding all property in trust for the State, but with privilege of selling or exchanging duplicates; the governor, secretary of state, and State treasurer are exofficio members of the executive committee. The society's income is derived principally from State appropriations, which aggregate about $32,000 annually—$20,000 direct, and the balance indirect; in addition to this income, it receives dues from its 500 members ($2 annual, $20 life) and occasional gifts and bequests. Its endowment funds (the product of membership fees, gifts, and sale of duplicates) aggregate some $53,000, the income of which is used to eke out State appropriations, which are insufficient for the growing work of the society. Meetings are held annually in October at Madison—the afternoon being devoted to a business session and the evening to the presentation of historical papers; occasional field meetings are held in other cities of the State to awaken local interest. There are about 35 employees, of whom 20 are on the library staff, the others being care takers; the aggregate pay roll is about $20,000. The society occupies its own building, erected by the State, at a cost of $610,000. Under its roof are also housed the libraries of the University of Wisconsin (140,000 titles), and the Wisconsin Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters (5,000 titles). The society's present total expenditures for all purposes aggregate about $34,000, of which about $20,000 is for salaries, $5,000 for books, $5,000 for printing and binding, and $4,000 for miscellaneous purposes. The society's library, which is in effect the miscellaneous State library, contains 280,000 titles (books and pamphlets). It is probably the most important reference library west of the Alleghenies. While aiming to be a general collection for scholars, it is strongest in the fields of Americana, English history, political science, economics, geography, cartography, newspaper files, and American genealogy, and includes a large collection of Shakespeariana. It is resorted to by scholars and special investigators from all parts of the West and South, and its reading rooms are daily thronged by professors and students of the State University of Wisconsin, to whom the collections are freely accessible. The library is classified on a modification of the Cutter expansive system, and is thoroughly catalogued on typewritten cards. A large museum is maintained, occupying the fourth story of the building. There is a large collection of western (especially Wisconsin) historical por-

Digitized by Google

traiture in oils, a general art collection (including many Piranesi etchings, Arundel prints, Japanese color prints, and historical canvases), and considerable displays of colonial relics and western archæological specimens. The manuscripts are very extensive, the chief collections being the Draper Manuscripts (400 folio volumes), Wisconsin fur-trade papers (200 volumes), Kemper papers, and Phillips Manuscripts (English); all, save the last named, relate chiefly to the Middle West during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Newspaper files are preserved and bound, the collection (chiefly American), now numbering some 15,000 volumes, being next in extent and importance to that of the Library of Congress. The society is not as yet the official custodian of the State archives, but some of the early census reports are stored in its library. The society co-operates with the history department of the University of Wisconsin and advises advanced students in research work, occasionally publishing the results. It also stimulates its own members to research, the results being presented in papers read at annual or field meetings. No archæological field work is done, this being now performed by the Wisconsin Archæological Society; but several archæological papers have been published in the past. The society's publications consist chiefly of *Wisconsin Historical Collections* (biennial, of which 17 volumes have been published), *Class Lists* (occasional), *Portrait Gallery Catalogue* (triennial), *Annual Reports*, *Bulletins of Information* (occasional, some 30 having thus far appeared), and special occasional publications. The best account of the society and its history may be found in its *Memorial Volume* (1901). The present condition and prospects were never better; within the past year there has been a large increase of membership, the present number being 600.

## Local Societies.

### ALABAMA.

*Iberville Historical Society, Mobile, Ala.*—Organized October 19, 1901. Private corporation. Has about 18 members. Not less than ten meetings annually. The amount expended varies from $20 to $100. Papers are usually read and discussed. The library contains about 300 volumes, kept in the Y. M. C. A. building, catalogued under Dewey classification. The collection is especially rich in Mobile history.

*Old St. Stephens Historical Society, St. Stephens, Ala.*—Organized January 19, 1899. Private corporation entirely. Only source of support, membership fees. Provision for membership, annual only. Holds meetings annually. Has no salaried staff, no building of its own, no library, no museum or art collection, no manuscript collections. Collects and preserves Washington County (Ala.)

Digitized by Google

papers. The publications of the society consist of circulars and occasional broadsides and contributions of members to local papers. Reports annually to the Alabama Department of Archives and History. Its work has not been commensurate with its opportunities, but its leaders promise greater activity in the future.

### CALIFORNIA.

*Historical Society of Southern California, Los Angeles, Cal.*—Established November 1, 1883. Private corporation. Support: Membership fees, admission $2; annual dues, $3; life, $100. Membership: Annual, life, corresponding, honorary; 50 members. Present income, $200. Meetings are held monthly at residences of members; reading of papers, music, and discussions. Free use of rooms in county court-house. No salaries paid. Expenditures: Publications, $150; postage, express, books, etc., $50. Library of 5,000 titles, local history, pamphlets, and newspapers; partially catalogued and numbered. Nearly continuous files of Los Angeles newspapers since 1854; files of seven southern counties. Small collection of historical relics, pictures, photographs, etc. Manuscripts of Spanish, Mexican, and early American Period. Publications: Six volumes, containing the Sutro collection of original documents on early California history, found in Seville.

### CONNECTICUT.

*Bridgeport Scientific and Historical Society, Bridgeport, Conn.*—Organized June, 1899. Annual dues, $5. Owns building valued at $125,000, the gift of P. T. Barnum. Library of about 1,500 volumes, uncatalogued; collections of local newspapers and Government documents. The historical section has been embarrassed in its work by lack of money; this is now being remedied.

*Middlesex County Historical Society, Middletown, Conn.*—Incorporated 1901; present membership 108; annual dues, $2; annual income $400 to $450, derived from the interest on endowment fund of $6,000 and membership dues. Monthly meetings are held from October to June, at which papers are read on some historical subject. The society has the nucleus of a library and a number of articles suitable for a museum, but has yet no permanent home, occupies rented quarters. The main object of the society is to perpetuate the memories of the past and to collect and preserve historical relics. Publications have so far been limited to an annual pamphlet containing the reports of the president, secretary, and treasurer.

*New Haven Colony Historical Society, New Haven, Conn.*—Private corporation of 400 members. Average annual income $2,500. Historical papers usually presented at eight meetings during the

Digitized by Google

year. Library of 7,000 books and 7,000 pamphlets, especially useful for study of local history and genealogy. Card catalogue in use, but manuscripts and other documents remain uncatalogued. Has published 6 volumes: *Papers*, 1865–1900; *Reports*.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

*Association of the Oldest Inhabitants of the District of Columbia.*—Organized December 7, 1865. Private corporation. Membership fees only source of support. Monthly meetings are held. No salaried staff. Apartments in the Corcoran Building, a bequest of its former owner. Has a small library and some valuable manuscripts, relating principally to the District of Columbia. In a very flourishing condition. No publications are issued.

*Columbia Historical Society, Washington, D. C.*—Organized 1894. Private corporation. Annual membership fee, $5; 277 members. Seven meetings annually, mainly devoted to the District of Columbia. One thousand volumes and as many pamphlets in library; a few manuscripts, maps, and engravings. The society is arranging the early city records; possesses materials for the history of local families; has published 6 volumes of *Proceedings*.

FLORIDA.

*St. Augustine Institute of Science and Historical Society, St. Augustine, Fla.*—Founded in 1884. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $1. Meetings are held once a month. Only salaried officer, curator of museum, who receives $4 per week. Has a building of five rooms for museum, and room for meeting and library in Free Library building. Library is mainly along historical and scientific lines; about 300 books and pamphlets. Present prospects are good.

ILLINOIS.

*Champaign County Historical Society, Urbana, Ill.*—Incorporated, 1899. Income derived from "voluntary gifts." Annual meetings, with "written papers and volunteer remarks." Society is "not very aggressive or vigorous, for want of general interest."

*Chicago Historical Society, Chicago, Ill.*—Organized, 1855. Membership fees: Life, $500; annual, $25. Endowment, about $96,000; owns building worth $185,000. Monthly meetings from October to May, devoted chiefly to local history. Salaried staff; catalogued library of 100,000 volumes on local history; manuscripts, including the Madison, Polk and Wilkinson Papers, and many documents relating to the French occupation of Illinois; good files of Chicago newspapers. Museum of local relics, portraits, statues, etc. Issues *Reports*



Digitized by Google

of annual, quarterly, and special meetings (1863–1906), including addresses and papers delivered at these meetings; *Collections*, four volumes, embracing Flower's *History of the English Settlement in Edwards County, Ill.;* Reid, *Biographical Sketch of Enoch Long; Ninian Edwards's Papers;* Mason's *Early Chicago and Illinois.*

*Evanston Historical Society, Evanston, Ill.*—Organized, 1898. Membership fees: life, $25; annual, $1. Two or three meetings a year of popular character. Library of 250 volumes, sheltered in public library. *Annual Reports* at intervals; lectures appear in the *Bulletin.*

*Historical Society of Quincy, Ill.*—Incorporated in 1896. Present annual income, $100, wholly from membership fees (life, $10; annual $1). Meetings three times yearly, chiefly routine. Housed gratis in Chamber of Commerce building. No library, but its small collection of relics is quartered in public library building; a few manuscripts of local interest have been collected. Publications: *History of Adams County, Ill.; History of Quincy.*

*McLean County Historical Society, Bloomington, Ill.*—Organized 1892, incorporated 1899; 100 members; county furnishes room in court-house, and purchases publications for school use. Has library of 300 volumes. Museum of several hundred objects. *Transactions McLean County Historical Society*, 3 volumes.

*Pioneer Association of Will County, Joliet, Ill.*—About 600 members; annual meeting in September. Society does not collect historical material.

*Whiteside County Historical Society, Sterling, Ill.*—Organized in January, 1903; a private corporation seeking a charter from State. Is a new society, having room in city hall; library of 500 volumes with autographs and manuscripts; museum of local and general curios. Files of current newspapers. Holds occasional meetings. Good local interest.

INDIANA.

*Hamilton County Historical Society, Noblesville, Ind.*—Organized in September, 1900. Annual fee, 25 cents. Interest waning temporarily; tendency to become wholly a social organization. No historical material beyond a few relics.

*Northern Indiana Historical Society, South Bend, Ind.*—Eight meetings annually, characterized by reading and discussion of papers. Library without card catalogue; number of titles, 7,419. Collections of historical, scientific, State, and municipal publications; also of United States documents. Issued by society: *Publications* and *Papers.*

*Old Settlers and Historical Association of Lake County, Crown Point, Ind.*—Organized July 24, 1875. Membership fees small. An-

Digitized by Google

nual meeting in August, of a social and literary character. Small museum illustrating pioneer life and natural history. Has published *Semicentennial History*, 1844; also 21 annual *Reports*. Attendance and interest good; room promised for museum.

*Wayne County Historical Society, Richmond, Ind.*—Organized, 1882; reorganized, 1901. Annual membership only. Holds quarterly meetings of business and literary character. Occupies rooms in county court-house. Has small library, listed but not catalogued; small museum illustrating pioneer life; some files local newspapers. Conducts field work in geology and archæology. Publishes selected papers in annual pamphlets. Condition good.

IOWA.

*Decatur County Historical Society, Lamoni, Iowa.*—Organized September 14, 1901. Constitution and by-laws adopted. Library, about 200 volumes. Efforts are made to collect biographical sketches and other data relative to early local history.

*Historical Society of Linn County, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.*—Organized March 31, 1904. Constitution and by-laws printed. Purpose—to collect and preserve material relative to the history of Linn County and of the State of Iowa. Support, membership fees, $2 annually. Membership, active and honorary. Meetings, annual and special; business and reading of papers. Has a room in the Free Public Library building at Cedar Rapids, in which meetings will be held and library and collections preserved. Will publish *Collections* and *Proceedings;* one number of latter issued.

*Lucas County Historical Society, Chariton, Iowa.*—Organized June 10, 1901. The first county historical society in Iowa. Constitution and by-laws printed. Supported by membership fees; annual, 50 cents; life, $10. Has a room in the public library building at Chariton. Meetings, annual and special, for business and reading of papers.

*Madison County Historical Society, Winterset, Iowa.*—Organized March 15, 1904. Purpose, to collect and preserve materials relative to the history of Madison County. Membership, active and life. Meetings, annual and special, for business and reading of papers. Papers read before the society are usually published in the local newspapers. Library and collection to be housed in public library building.

KENTUCKY.

*Filson Club, Louisville, Ky.*—Organized 1884. There are about 400 paying members. About $1,200 a year expended for printing its publications. All other expenses are gratuitously met by the president. Nine monthly meetings are held. Papers are generally

Digitized by Google

read at the club, but not exclusively confined to historical subjects. Each year from the papers read, one is selected for publication. The club meets in the library of the president, Col. Reuben T. Durrett. which contains about 50,000 volumes. It has no library of its own.

### MAINE.

*Eliot Historical Society, Eliot, Me.*—Holds monthly meetings. Supported by fees of 50 members and contributions; 260 volumes in library. Has published 6 volumes of the *Quarterly*, containing local history and proceedings, and several pamphlets.

*York Institute, Saco, Me.*—Organized January 23, 1867. Private corporation. Has customary provisions for membership. Holds three or four meetings annually. Owns building encumbered with mortgage. Annual budget, about $1,020. Has uncatalogued historical library estimated at 6,000 titles, including old documents and newspaper files. Maintains museum of local history, and portrait gallery. Work of the institute seriously delayed by debt, and therefore limited to collecting and storing of material.

### MARYLAND.

*Historical Society of Harford County, Md.*—Organized on September 26, 1885. Membership dues, $2 per annum. Receives occasional donations. Present annual income between $40 and $50. Members must be residents of Harford County, or formerly resident, prior to 1840. Meetings are held quarterly; general discussion, and usually the reading of papers on historical subjects. No salaried staff. No building of its own, but holds meetings in court-house, and occupies rooms belonging to the county. Yearly expenditures from $10 to $15. Maintains a library, not classified, and has a cabinet of interesting relics. Manuscript collection consists of papers read before the society and all old historical materials. Occasionally public addresses are given. A year book was published in 1899. A history of Harford County is in course of publication.

### MASSACHUSETTS.

*Bedford Historical Society, Bedford, Mass.*—Organized April 12, 1893. Life membership fee, $25; annual, $1. Occupies rooms in Public Library. Has books, papers, and articles of local interest, notably the flag carried by Bedford minutemen in the battle of Concord. Holds annual meeting on Patriot's Day, April 19. Has published *Flag of the Minutemen.*

*Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society, Pittsfield, Mass.*—Membership fee, $1. Library consolidated with Berkshire Athenæum. Quarterly meetings devoted to local history. Ten numbers of the *Collections* have appeared.

Digitized by Google

*Beverly Historical Society, Beverly, Mass.*—Organized April 15, 1891. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $2. Occupies a colonial building received by bequest, valued at $6,000. Diaries of Revolutionary soldiers, autograph collections, and antiques of local interest preserved. Publications: *Report of the Council*, 2 volumes; *Proceedings* (1896).

*Bostonian Society, Boston, Mass.*—One thousand one hundred members. Building leased from the city. Annual expenditures, $4,000. Seven monthly meetings during the year. Library of 2,000 volumes and many pamphlets pertaining to local history. The society has also collections of municipal documents, local newspapers, and relics.

*Brookline Historical Society, Brookline, Mass.*—Incorporated 1901. Members, 150; eight meetings each year, devoted chiefly to local history; has a small library. The society has published 4 *Annual Reports* and 3 other volumes.

*Cambridge Historical Society, Cambridge, Mass.*—Incorporated in 1905. Has about 200 members, the constitutional limit ($1 admission, $2 annually). Meets in hall in public school, has neither library nor museum. Although newly organized there is "already a waiting list and much interest is shown by members among whom are the leading citizens of Cambridge. Some early records of the town government and of the First Church will probably be published under its direction or at its suggestion. We expect to do active and effective work." The society conducted on December 21, 1905, the celebration of the two hundred and seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of Cambridge.

*Cape Ann Scientific and Literary Association, Gloucester, Mass.*—Organized, 1875; life membership fee, $25; initiation, $2; annual, $1. Owns building worth $12,000. Monthly meetings, with occasional field days. Catalogued library and museum, historical, and scientific. Condition excellent; expects to publish soon.

*Clinton Historical Society, Clinton, Mass.*—Organized 1894; chartered, 1903. Holds quarterly meetings of corporation; monthly meetings for historical purposes. Admission fee, $5; women, $2; annual dues, $1. Commodious building recently completed; endowment provided.

*Dedham Historical Society, Dedham, Mass.*—Membership, 127; owns building valued at $15,000. Nine meetings per year. Library has card catalogue, 4,000 books, and about 7,000 pamphlets of local history and genealogy; many volumes of Norfolk County newspapers; manuscripts in form of diaries and record books. Quarterly publication, the *Dedham Historical Register*, 13 volumes.

*Essex Institute, Salem, Mass.*—Successor (1848) of the Essex Historical Society (1821). Life membership fee, $50; annual, $3; en-

Digitized by Google

dowment fund, about $200,000; owns building worth $75,000; number of members, 690. Conducts two lecture courses; field meetings during summer; salaried staff. Library of 400,000 titles, including 250,000 pamphlets; 3,800 bound volumes of newspapers, especially strong for period before 1800. Manuscripts, 700 folio volumes on various phases of local history; excellent collection United States documents; historical museum and art collection. A special library of 2,000 volumes, relating to China and the Chinese, in continental languages. Publications: *Historical Collections*, *Bulletins*, *Proceedings*, *Annual Reports*, etc.

*Fitchburgh Historical Society, Fitchburg, Mass.*—Organized 1892; sustained by fees, assessments, gifts, and sale of publications. Monthly meetings from October to May; library, housed by the librarian, consists of 1,000 books and 2,500 pamphlets, only the former of these being catalogued. Manuscripts of churches, court sessions, and societies of the town; also a small art collection. Publications: *Fitchburg Town Records*, 6 volumes; *Proceedings*, 3 volumes. The work suffers from lack of facilities.

*Hyde Park Historical Society, Hyde Park, Mass.*—Organized 1887; 150 members; life-membership fee, $15; annual, $1. From three to six meetings annually. Catalogued library of 2,000 titles of general interest. Annual publication, *Hyde Park Historical Record.* Interest and attendance good.

*Ipswich Historical Society, Ipswich, Mass.*—Organized April 14, 1890. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $2. Occupies ancient Whipple House. Has library and museum of local history and Indian relics. Issues an *Annual Report.*

*Lexington Historical Society, Boston, Mass.*—Owns the Hancock-Clarke House; holds six meetings annually; possesses collection of old books and pamphlets, about 175 in all; incomplete files of newspapers. Card catalogue of publications and relics. Manuscripts and sermons of Jonas Clarke; other material on local history; has published 3 volumes of *Proceedings.*

*Lowell Historical Society, Lowell, Mass.*—Incorporated May 21, 1902, succeeding *Old Residents' Historical Association.* Is a private corporation; life membership fee, $50; annual, $2; corresponding and honorary members elected irrespective of residence. Holds four regular meetings annually, also special meetings. Owns no building, but occupies rooms without charge in city library; has no salaried staff. Offers public lectures at intervals. Library of 200 books and 700 pamphlets of general historical interest, listed but not catalogued; small museum, a few manuscripts, and several volumes of old newspapers. Publication, *Contributions.* Condition good, but society needs building and permanent fund.

Digitized by Google

*Malden Historical Society, Malden, Mass.*—Organized 1887; life-membership fee, $25; annual, $1. Meetings in private houses, eight annually. About 150 books in library; offers monthly lectures. Work crippled by changing character of population during last decade, causing decline in interest and funds.

*Medfield Historical Society, Medfield, Mass.*—Incorporated 1891; admission fee, $2; annual, $1. Monthly meetings from October to June, with annual field day. Small library, not wholly accessible; collection of antiques and Indian relics, old maps, sermons, and a few newspapers; *Vital Records of Medfield* in 1850; *History of Medfield*, 1650–1850, prepared by a member; complete copy of cemetery inscriptions; account of Medfield's two hundred and fiftieth anniversary in 1901. Pressing need for suitable room. Members contribute to *Dedham Historical Register*.

*Medford Historical Society, Medford, Mass.*—Organized 1896. Membership fees: Life, $25; admission, $3; annual, $1. Owns building costing $4,500; meets monthly from October to May. Library, uncatalogued, 2,000 titles; several collections of papers, relics, and antiques of local interest. *Historical Register*, a quarterly periodical. Condition encouraging.

*Methuen Historical Society, Methuen, Mass.*—Organized 1895; annual dues, $1; occupies an old mansion, rent free. Small library, catalogued; collection of antiques; manuscripts of colonial and Revolutionary periods. Condition excellent.

*Middlesex County Historical Society, Boston, Mass.*—Holds monthly meetings from October to June, each characterized by reading of historical paper after business session. Books and pamphlets now stored awaiting proper arrangement in suitable quarters.

*Old Colony Historical Society, Taunton, Mass.*—Organized 1853. Number life members, 295; honorary, 28; corresponding, 101; resident, 246; total, 670. Has building valued at $15,000. Holds four meetings each year, at which historical matters are discussed; also commemorative assemblies on appropriate occasions. Library of 6,000 titles, local history and genealogy; early municipal and county records; nearly all local newspapers since 1820, with some files of Boston papers. Library entirely catalogued. Good manuscript collection for civil, ecclesiastical, and military history of Taunton. Seven volumes of *Collections* issued.

*Old South Historical Society, Boston, Mass.*—Organized 1891; incorporated 1901. Private corporation, auxiliary to Old South Meeting House. Terms of membership, competition for Old South prizes; life membership, $50; annual, $2. Holds nine monthly meetings, at which historical papers or addresses are presented. Rents rooms for meetings only; no salaried staff; has neither library nor collections of

Digitized by Google

any sort. Publishes *Old South Leaflets*. The members give free illustrated lectures on historical subjects at the public schools, educational centers, college settlements, and boys' clubs.

*Peabody Historical Society, Peabody, Mass.*—Organized August 15, 1896. Private corporation. Membership fees: Admission, $1; annual dues, $1. Holds quarterly meetings, one of which is a field meeting; also winter course of monthly meetings. Catalogued library of 2,000 titles; old files of local newspapers; manuscripts, including letters, sermons, autographs, and burial ground inscriptions. Publishes pamphlets on local history, also postal cards and photographs of local views.

*Pocumtuck Valley Memorial Association, Deerfield, Mass.*—Owns building and grounds, valued at $35,000. One annual meeting and one field meeting each year. Library of 15,000 volumes, chiefly on local history. Many family manuscripts. *History and Proceedings*, four volumes, published.

*Rehoboth Antiquarian Society, Rehoboth, Mass.*—Organized 1884. Private corporation; sustained by fees of members. Annual income estimated at $300; owns frame building worth $14,000. Has small library, and a museum of antiquarian relics. Has a few newspaper files. Condition good.

*Rumford Historical Association, Woburn, Mass.*—Organized 1877; private corporation. Admission fee, $1; endowment fund, $2,200. Holds annual meetings; occupies an old manse. Has library of perhaps 1,500 volumes; uncatalogued, and of general interest. Maintains a small museum; offers occasional public lectures. Condition and prospects good.

*Sharon Historical Society, Sharon, Mass.*—Incorporated September 11, 1903. Membership fee, $1. Over 200 members in a town of 2,000 inhabitants. Holds quarterly meetings in Town Hall. Nine historical rambles in 1905. Keeps a scrapbook of local history; three volumes bound. Is gathering materials for a library and museum. Has issued *Annual Publications*, Nos. 1 and 2; also address delivered in 1802 by a Revolutionary soldier.

*Shepard Historical Society, Cambridge, Mass.*—Organized March, 1889, by "persons who attend the First Church in Cambridge, Congregational," organized in 1636. Members pay $1 initiation and $1 annual dues. Total annual income, $25 to $50, mostly spent for books. Meetings are held in the chapel. The library consists of 700 books and pamphlets, catalogued in long hand; the manuscripts are chiefly sermons of pastors. Lectures are given three times each year on the history of Cambridge, its First Church, and kindred subjects. The society is a member of the Bay State Historical League. A part of its work will hereafter be taken up by the Cambridge

Digitized by Google

Historical Society, "but there is left a limited field, mainly in connection with the history of the First Church."

*Somerville Historical Society, Somerville, Mass.*—Organized 1897. A private corporation. Sustained by dues and gifts. Membership fees: Life, $15; annual, $1. Meetings for reading of historical papers, usually ten each winter. Society headquarters in public library. Annual expenditures, $250. Uncatalogued library of 500 volumes, chiefly on local history; museum of antiques; a few manuscripts; collects all local newspapers. Publications: *Historic Leaves*, quarterly; *A History of Somerville Journalism; Souvenir Handbook of Historic Festival, 1898.*

*Historical, Natural History, and Library Society, South Natick, Mass.*—Organized 1870. Annual members' dues, $1. The museum of natural history specimens and historical relics is housed gratis in a room provided for by the will of Oliver Bacon; the library, chiefly United States government documents, is loaned to the Bacon Free Library. There are "a lot of old manuscripts," and the local papers are kept. "About a dozen people are interested, and attend the meetings."

*Topsfield Historical Society, Topsfield, Mass.*—Private corporation, organized December 14, 1894. Meetings held five times a year, at which papers are read. Expenditures are $200 per year, for printing. A small library of historical material has been collected, and there is a small historical and general museum. Occasionally public lectures are offered. The society has an endowment fund of $700, and anticipates owning an old dwelling house erected in 1686. The energies thus far have been devoted to publishing *Historical Collections*, of which 10 annual volumes have been issued.

*Historical Society of Watertown, Watertown, Mass.*—Organized 1891. Membership fees: Life, $20; admission, $2; annual, $1. Six regular meetings annually, in homes of members. Building fund is being raised and some pioneer work accomplished. Three volumes of town records, including births, marriages, and deaths to 1820 published; material for two others ready, of which the fourth will be issued in 1906.

*Westborough Historical Society, Westborough, Mass.*—Incorporated in 1889 as private corporation. Annual fee, $1. Holds six meetings annually of literary and social character. Occupies rented quarters. Has library of 1,500 volumes, chiefly in biography and genealogy, catalogued, but not with cards. Maintains small museum of household articles, portraits, etc.; some ecclesiastical manuscripts; 80 volumes early newspapers. Publications: *Diary of E. Parkman; Story of the Cotton Gin; Tin Kitchin.* Has dedicated monuments to Rice brothers and Eli Whitney. Prosperous condition.

Digitized by Google

*Worcester Society of Antiquity, Worcester, Mass.*—Instituted January 23, 1875; chartered, 1877; a private corporation. Terms of membership: Life, $50; active, $3 annually. Historical papers read at monthly meetings. Owns brick building and real estate valued at $50,000; employs librarian and secretary; expends annually $1,200. Library of 55,000 titles, classified, but not catalogued; about 35,000 pamphlets. Greatest strength along historical and genealogical lines. Museum illustrates Indian, colonial, Revolutionary, and civil war epochs; also miscellaneous material, about 6,000 pieces, inclusive. Good collection of United States documents, but few newspapers. Has issued 20 volumes of *Proceedings*. No debts, and $11,000 invested; condition best since founding of society.

MICHIGAN.

*Oakland County Pioneer Society, Pontiac, Mich.*—Organized 1874; unincorporated. No fees; sustained by private donations. Semiannual meetings of a social character. No library; no collections beyond accumulation of notices for scrapbooks of local history.

MISSOURI.

*Kansas City Historical Society, Kansas City, Mo.*—Organized 1896, by pioneers residing in Kansas City and vicinity for thirty or more years. Monthly meetings in public library, where its records and collections are kept. "The object of this association shall be to keep a record of the early settlers and of all members of this association; to collect, embody, arrange, and preserve books, pamphlets, maps, charts, manuscripts, papers, paintings, statuary, and preserve and keep photographs of its members and of the old landmarks in Kansas City and vicinity; to procure from the early pioneers narratives of the events relative to its early settlement, overland travel, and immigration; to gather all information calculated to faithfully exhibit the past and present progress of Kansas City and vicinity, and to take steps to promote the same by lectures and other means, and in all appropriate matters to advance the interests and perpetuate the memory of those whose sagacity, energy, and enterprise induced them to settle in Kansas City and become the founders and builders of a great city."

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

*Manchester Historic Association, Manchester, N. H.*—Organized, 1896; life-membership fee, $25; annual, $1; 300 members. Quarterly meetings; library of 200 volumes; complete set city documents. Has published 4 volumes of *Collections* and *Early Proprietors' Records*. Outlook is bright.

Digitized by Google

NEW JERSEY.

*Hunterdon County Historical Society, Flemington, N. J.*—Organized in 1885; incorporated in 1898. A private corporation with active membership restricted to Hunterdon County. Present membership, 44, at $1 per year, the fee furnishing the only income. Annual meeting at Flemington on second Saturday in January; with summer meeting elsewhere, at which papers of local interest are presented. No salaries are paid, annual expenditures being but $35; *The Jerseymen*, a local historical paper ("published by the recording secretary and librarian as a hobby"), was, until it suspension in spring of 1906, sent to each member. Library consists of about 500 titles, principally New Jersey history and genealogy; 14 country newspapers are contributed by publishers for filing, but are as yet unbound and inaccessible. A catalogue is planned on the Dewey system of classification. There is neither museum nor art collection, but relics of local interest are boxed and stored; no manuscripts, save a lot of parchment deeds, etc., relating to local properties. "The society hopes eventually to arrange for a building in Flemington, the ground floor to be used for the town or township public library, the upper floor for the society. Our library is a lending library for members of the society and a reference library in connection with the public library of the town."

*New Brunswick Historical Club, New Brunswick, N. J.*—Organized November 18, 1870. Private corporation. Membership fee, $1 initiation and $1 annually. Associate members from New Brunswick and vicinity; honorary members from outside of Middlesex and Somerset counties, N. J. Holds monthly meetings, a paper on the local history of New Brunswick being read and discussed thereat. No salaried staff; expenditures are merely for running expenses. Library consists of pamphlets and manuscripts of papers read; no museum or art collection. Fairly prosperous in point of interest and attendance.

*New England Society of Orange, Orange, N. J.*—Organized, 1870. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $50; initiation, $5; annual, $5. Holds monthly meetings; does not own building. Historical library, uncatalogued, 2,000 titles. No museum or manuscript collections; files of two local newspapers. Public lectures occasionally offered on historical topics.

*Passaic County Historical Society, Paterson, N. J.*—Organized, 1877. Private corporation. Moribund for nearly twenty years past.

*Princeton (N. J.) Historical Association.*—Organized in 1900. Membership fees are $2 per annum. There is also a guarantee fund, 10 men subscribing not to exceed $100 per year. A general editor is employed on part time. The expenditures in 1905 were $800. Meetings are held and library deposited in Princeton University library.

Digitized by Google

The society has issued several special publications: *Journal and Letters of Philip Vickers Fithian*, 1767–1774, edited by John Roger Williams; *Poems of Philip Freneau*, edited by Fred Lewis Pattee, in 3 volumes. Several others in preparation. "It is, in effect, a publishing society in a flourishing condition."

*Salem County Historical Society, Salem, N. J.*—Organized November 11, 1884. Private corporation. Membership fees: Admission, $1; annual, $1; life, $20. Quarterly meetings, at which historical papers are read. Society rents room in colonial house; expects to receive same house as gift. Has small collection deeds and wills, pictures, antique furniture, and a few books, with local newspapers beginning 1830. Is maintaining existence amidst rural county conditions.

*Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society, Vineland, N. J.*—Organized 1864; reorganized 1893. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $10; annual, $1. Public meetings for reading of papers and addresses monthly from October to April. Owns building; has reference library of 7,300 volumes and 2,000 pamphlets, with card catalogue. Small collection of relics, manuscripts, and newspapers pertaining to local history. Has published *Annual Reports* and occasional pieces. Prospects good.

NEW YORK.

*Albany Institute and Historical and Art Society, Albany, N. Y.*—Membership of 500, who provide for its expenses; owns a building worth about $30,000. Library of 8,000 titles relating to Albany authors and local history, in charge of a curator; catalogue in book form. Manuscripts of J. Fennimore Cooper and others; interesting collections pertaining to Dutch, colonial, and Indian history. Publications comprise a catalogue of *Albany Authors*, and *Transactions* covering a century.

*Buffalo Historical Society, Buffalo, N. Y.*—Incorporated 1862; owns building valued at $200,000, erected during the Pan-American Exposition of 1901; receives municipal aid of $5,000 per year and incidental expenses; small income from other sources. Life membership fee, $100; annual, $5. Meetings vary in number and character, and include free public lectures and entertainments. The library of 16,000 volumes relates largely to western New York, is catalogued, and in charge of a regular staff; open to the public. Custodian of the Lord Library, 11,000 volumes. Museum of pioneer and Indian life. Manuscripts of Holland Land Company, F. A. van der Kemp, early presidents, local settlers, soldiers of 1812, early traffic on the Great Lakes, etc. *Publications* in annual volumes. Condition excellent.

Digitized by Google

*City History Club, New York.*—Organized 1898. Fees: Founders, $100; life membership, $10; contributors, $2; annual, 50 cents. Work conducted by superintendent, secretary, and teachers, and committees; classes meet in fifty settlements, missions, and schools. Publishes pamphlets, leaflets, a song, and an historical game—all designed to promote interest in local history among children and older persons. Has no library.

*Historical Society of Newburgh Bay and the Highlands, Newburgh, N. Y.*—Organized 1883. Membership fees: Life, 25; annual, $2; has a small collection of books. Membership, 116; interest good; has published twelve pamphlets.

*Holland Society of New York, New York City.*—Organized, 1885; 880 members; initiation fee, $5; annual fee, $5. Occupies rented quarters, and employs assistance for treasurer and secretary. Library of genealogical and local interest; manuscripts of church records—use limited to members. Publishes a *Year Book.*

*Jefferson County Historical Society, Watertown, N. Y.*—Organized 1886; life-membership fee, $25; annual, $2. Occupies room in Flower Memorial Library. One annual meeting for business purposes, literary meetings at call of board. Library in connection with Flower Library; museum of local history. Reorganization recently effected; membership increasing.

*Johnstown Historical Society, Johnstown, N. Y.*—Organized May 30, 1892. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, $1. Housed free by Board of Trade. Monthly meetings; library of 250 books; small museum of local history. Offers occasional public lectures. Has printed a *Guide* to places of historic interest.

*Livingston County Historical Society, Geneseo, N. Y.*—Organized, 1877. Life-membership fee, $10; annual, $1. Occupies a log cabin; has no library, but preserves local newspapers; observes centennials of campaigns and treaties; marks historic sites. Publishes an annual report and miscellaneous papers.

*Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn, N. Y.*—Membership, 692. Holds no meetings. Owns building; annual expenditures, $9,795.29. Library of 72,130 volumes, especially strong in local history, genealogy, and American biography. Uses card catalogue. Among manuscripts of especial value are 123 letters of George Washington, and correspondence of Henry and John Laurens, 1773–1790. *Publications.*

*New York Historical Society, New York.*—Founded, 1804; incorporated, 1809; incorporation renewed, 1826, 1846. Members: Annual, life, honorary, fellows, patrons. Patrons, elected on a contribution of $5,000 or gift worth twice the amount; fellows, for a contribution of $1,000 or gift worth twice the amount; life membership,

Digitized by Google

$100; annual, $10; initiation, $20. Sources of income: Endowment funds, membership dues. Annual income, 1904, $18,222; expenditures, $13,822. Members in 1905, 987. Meetings: Annual and monthly. Library, card catalogued, of over 100,000 titles, housed in recently erected building valued at $400,000. Manuscript collection large, embracing the papers of Governor Cadwallader Colden and of Generals Gates, Steuben, Stirling, and Duer of the Revolutionary period. Museum, including art gallery of 890 paintings, 65 pieces of sculpture; also Audubon's original water colors; collections of Egyptian and Assyrian antiquities. Publications: *Collections*, first series, 1811–29, 5 volumes; second series, 4 volumes; third series, 30 volumes, comprising much valuable historical material, such as Clarendon Papers, Charles Lee Papers, Colden Papers, manuscripts of Charles Thomson, journals of Revolutionary officers, Deane Papers, muster rolls of New York troops in Continental Army, and abstracts of wills (1665–1766); *Proceedings; Discourses* delivered at the meetings, 1832–1905.

*Oneida Historical Society, Utica, N. Y.*—Total membership, 253; owns building valued at $60,000. Meetings held monthly during winter season, papers and addresses being presented. Library partly catalogued; about 1,500 volumes, chiefly on local history and genealogy; incomplete files of local newspapers; 800 manuscripts of local interest. Nine volumes of *Transactions* issued.

*Onondaga Historical Association, Syracuse, N. Y.*—Organized, April 29, 1863. Private corporation. Has recently received legacy of $40,000. Membership: Life, $25; annual dues, $2; Corresponding and honorary, for services performed. Monthly meetings include consideration of local history. Owns building costing $38,000. Library of 2,000 titles, uncatalogued. Museum of history and science; portraits of local interest. A few newspaper files, but not continuous. Offers eight public lectures annually. Has published a few leaflets. Financial condition strong and prospects bright.

*Rochester Historical Society, Rochester, N. Y.*—Seven meetings annually, devoted largely to reading and discussion of historical papers. Library of 2,000 volumes on history of State and of the Genesee Valley. Collection of local newspapers, but not all files are complete. Card catalogue in use. Two volumes of *Publications* issued.

*Schoharie County Historical Society, Schoharie, N. Y.*—Incorporated, March 4, 1889. Private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $10; admission, $1; annual, 50 cents. Holds one annual meeting; special meetings as called. Occupies "Old Stone Fort," considered fireproof. Collects material illustrating local history, Indian life, and geology.

Digitized by Google

NORTH CAROLINA.

*The Trinity College Historical Society, Durham, N. C.*—Organized in 1892. Private enterprise, not incorporated. Present annual income from all sources, $40. Membership fees, $1 a year; occasional donations. Monthly literary meetings are held. No salaried staff. Owns no building. Places its collections in Trinity College Library. The museum contains various articles on civil war and North Carolina; a few portraits. A small series of papers published. The society is advancing, making a start toward its publication fund.

OHIO.

*Clark County Historical Society, Springfield, Ohio.*—Contributing members, 85; county furnishes building worth $20,000 and janitor's services. Library, 100 volumes; relics of pioneer life; has published one volume, the *Centennial of Springfield*, 1901.

*Pioneer and Historical Society of Muskingum County, Zanesville, Ohio.*—Organized, 1890; membership fee, 50 cents; assessment, $1; rooms provided by county commissioners. Society preserves old books, newspapers, and relics. Scrapbooks made from reports given to newspapers; membership declining.

*Sandusky County Pioneer and Historical Society, Fremont, Ohio.*—Organized June 6, 1874. Nominal membership fee, $1. Social meeting once a year. Owns no building, but relics are stored in city library building. Keeps scrapbooks of local history, but has no library, and only a few relics. Work hampered by lack of funds.

*Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio.*—Organized, 1867. A private corporation. Terms of membership: Life, $100; annual, $5; corresponding and honorary, by election. Receives little support besides income from dues. Annual meeting in May. Owns building costing about $55,000. Employs librarian and janitor. Expended in 1904, $1,500. Partially catalogued library of 22,000 books and 38,000 pamphlets, particularly strong in histories of New England, Ohio, Western Reserve, and genealogy; large collection of United States documents; complete files of several Cleveland newspapers; files of many Ohio papers (less complete). Maintains museum of ethnology and archæology; has excellent maps and manuscripts of land companies, travelers, and pioneers of the Reserve. Has published four volumes of *Tracts; Partial List of Manuscripts, Notes*, etc.; *History of Brulé's Discoveries.*

PENNSYLVANIA.

*Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown, Pa.*—Members, 600. Three meetings a year—in January, May, and October. Library of 800 volumes; large number of documents and manuscripts. Two

Digitized by Google

newspaper files running back about one hundred years. A museum of household, farm, and loom implements formerly in use in the United States; also Indian relics. Housed in a new building recently erected at a cost of $25,000.

*Chester County Historical Society, West Chester, Pa.*—Organized, 1893. Life membership fee, $15; initiation fee, $2; annual, $1; small endowment fund, but no building of its own. Small library of local history, catalogued; custody of early county archives; museum. Occasional publications.

*The City History Society, Philadelphia, Pa.*—Organized March 8, 1900. Membership: Life, $10; annual, $1. Membership in 1906, 350. Its objects are "to study the city's institutions, to revive its forgotten history, to mark its historic sites, and to foster a spirit of civic pride in its citizens." Has organized a series of historic excursions during the spring and fall and a series of historic lectures during the winter. Among recent papers read are: "Germantown Thirty Years Ago," by William E. Meehan; "Philadelphia, the City of Homes," by Col. A. K. McClure; "The Walking Purchase and Other Indian Treaties of Pennsylvania," by Doctor Garber; "The Lost Towns and Villages of Philadelphia," by Miss Mary Prichard; "William Penn as a Law Giver," by Hon. Hampton L. Carson; "Military Operations on the Lower Delaware During the Revolution," by C. Henry Kain; "Early Philadelphia Fire Protection," by George C. Gillespie; "Social Science on the Streets of Philadelphia," by Dr. Robert Ellis Thompson; "George Washington in Philadelphia," by Dr. Francis B. Brandt, and "Philadelphia Shot Towers," by J. E. B. Buckenham. Other and equally important papers are in preparation. It has neither hall nor library.

*Delaware County Historical Society, Media, Pa.*—Organized, 1895. Income less than $100 per annum, from membership ($1 annually). Annual meeting in September, with others two or three times a year, "with biographical account of some prominent citizen" or local history paper. The recording and corresponding secretaries are each paid $25 per annum. No library, and but a small, miscellaneous museum. Occasional public lectures are given. The society has published the first volume of its *Proceedings*, 1895–1901.

*Fayette County Historical and Genealogical Society, Uniontown, Pa.*—Organized June 1, 1893. Has a small local library and museum, uncatalogued; occupies a room in county court-house. Preserves county newspapers. The secretary and librarian are not compensated. Little interest at present in affairs of society.

*Historical Society of Berks County, Reading, Pa.*—Organized August 5, 1869. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $1. Owns building valued at $3,500. County contributes annually $100 or $200 for support. Historical papers read at quarterly meetings. Library

Digitized by Google

of 475 titles; small museum of relics; Reading newspaper files from 1789 to 1850. Publications issued annually. Financial condition prosperous.

*Historical Society of Dauphin County, Harrisburg, Pa.*—Organized June 10, 1869. Occupies room in court-house annex; holds monthly meetings, excepting July and August; maintains library of 2,400 titles, partly catalogued, and museum of local history. Volume I of *Transactions*, 1903.

*Historical Society of York County, York, Pa.*—Membership, 280; eight meetings each year of historical and literary character. Good rooms in county court-house. Library, with card catalogue, 3,000 titles; bound files of county newspapers 1789–1906, complete except five years; manuscripts of early church records, muster rolls of the Revolution, and autograph letters. Scientific and historical museum, 2,000 views and portraits. Eight pamphlets published. Condition progressive and popular.

*Kittochtinny Historical Society, Chambersburg, Pa.*—Membership fees: Resident, $2; non-resident, $1; number of members, 45. Eight meetings annually. Publications: *Kittochtinny Historical Papers*, 4, 1900–1906. Society is accumulating a library.

*Lackawanna Institute of History and Science, Scranton, Pa.*—Organized, 1886; several hundred books and reports stored in Green Ridge Library. *Proceedings*, one volume; five pamphlets on local history published. Conditions "practically inactive."

*Lancaster County Historical Society, Lancaster, Pa.*—Organized 1896; sustained by annual dues. Monthly meetings; library in Y. M. C. A. building; about 1,800 works on history and genealogy; about 50 manuscripts, and 100 relics. Society publishes *Monthly Proceedings* and *Papers*. Condition good in every respect.

*Lebanon County Historical Society, Lebanon, Pa.*—Organized in January, 1898. Membership fees: Life, $20; active, $1. Members, 162. Bimonthly meetings. Library and museum of about 1,500 pieces, consisting of early newspapers, rare books, maps, and antiques. Has published 37 pamphlets on local history, comprised in *Historical Papers and Addresses*, 3 volumes.

*Linn Historical Society, of Center County, Bellefonte, Pa.*—Organized in 1903. Private corporation, with a State appropriation of $200 annually hereafter, thus making future annual income about $300. Life members pay $10; annual, $2. Meetings quarterly, with papers. Has a small library, as yet uncatalogued. Society thus far without a definite habitation.

*Historical Society of Montgomery County, Norristown, Pa.*—Organized, 1881. Membership fees: Life, $25; annual, 50 cents. Receives county aid of $200 per annum; owns building worth $5,500.



Digitized by Google

Meetings held quarterly. Library, over 1,000 titles; card catalogue in progress; small museum; 80 volumes of *Colonial Records* and *Pennsylvania Archives*. Society has published 3 volumes of *Papers;* condition, reported good.

*Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.*—Founded January 1, incorporated February 19, 1858, as the *Numismatic Society;* present title adopted March 23, 1865. A private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $50; annual, $5. Holds monthly meetings, characterized by reading of papers and exhibition of coins and antiquities. Possesses a collection of books pertaining to numismatics and archæology and a cabinet of coins at Memorial Hall, but has no building or salaried staff. Publishes *Proceedings*, which appear biennially.

*Site and Relic Society of Germantown, Philadelphia.*—Organized February 25, 1901. Private corporation. Annual membership only; fee, $2. Meetings not fixed, vary with loan exhibits and lectures. Occupies historic schoolhouse, and has museum of local history, but no library. Good collection of early local imprints. Occasional publications. Condition, excellent.

*Snyder County Historical Society, Middleburg, Pa.*—Organized in 1899. Members pay $1 admission and $1 annual dues. Have free use of room in court-house, where society has a small partly catalogued library containing "a large amount of local material," including all county papers. There is no museum. Society is not as active as formerly, "for the reason that the work fell upon a few of us, who are very busy men."

*Susquehanna County Historical Society, Montrose, Pa.*—Organized 1890. Private corporation, dependent on membership fees—life, $10 for males, $5 for females; annual, 50 cents. Yearly meetings. No salaried staff. A $20,000 building is soon to be constructed and $30,000 to be spent on a library. Relics, documents, and county newspaper files being collected. "Outlook very flattering."

*Washington County Historical Society, Washington, Pa.*—Organized January, 1901, as a private society. At the discretion of the county commissioners a $200 annual appropriation may be made, but not granted in 1905, in which year the total income was $177. There are 216 paying members, the life fee being $50 and the annual $1. Judges of the courts are honorary members. There are four stated meetings each year, at which are given public addresses or papers on historical subjects. The library of 2,500 titles and the excellent museum are housed gratis in the county court-house. A librarian is hired, at $25 per month. Newspaper files and local manuscripts are collected, and the library is the repository of such county archives as are only of historical value. The society has

Digitized by Google

published *The Old Virginia Court House of Augusta Town, near Washington, Pennsylvania*, 1776–77. "We are poor in funds, but rich in workers."

*Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.*—Organized 1858; private corporation. Membership fees: Life, $100; annual, $5. Of its 330 members 133 are life members. Endowment funds, $25,000; annual income, $2,300; has permanent home in large brick building of three stories, free of rent, light, and heat, given by founder of Osterbout Free Library. Library of 18,000 volumes, with typewritten card catalogue, devoted to American history, genealogy, and geology. Museum of 5,000 coins, 11,000 geological specimens, 25,000 pieces illustrative of Pennsylvania ethnology and Algonquian pottery. Depository for United States and State documents; has 1,200 volumes of local newspapers and large collection of Wyoming manuscripts, especially for period 1760–1820. Publishes annual *Proceedings*. Condition excellent.

### SOUTH CAROLINA.

*New England Society, Charleston, S. C.*—Organized in 1819. Private corporation. Membership fees, $10 per annum; life membership dues, $75. Endowment fund, $20,000. Quarterly and annual meetings are held. No salaried staff. Society owns no building. Money is expended in caring for its members and for the poor. No library is maintained. In a flourishing condition and seeks to foster the study and knowledge of New England history.

### TENNESSEE.

*Confederate Historical Association, Memphis, Tenn.*—Founded in 1869. Support: Membership dues, $2, and occasional donations. Present annual income from all sources, $400. Meetings are held once a month. No salaried staff. Rooms are rented at $25 a month. The association makes occasional donations to the needy. Library consists mostly of Confederate records. Museum principally Confederate relics. Among about 25 per cent of the 210 members interest is very good.

*Washington County Historical Society, Jonesboro, Tenn.*—Organized in 1890. Private institution. Limited private subscription, no fees. Anyone may become a member who wishes to do so. Meetings are held about once a year. No salaried staff. No building, but one room in court-house occupied free of charge. No library is maintained. There are a number of Indian relics and early court records. No publication. There is little interest taken except by a few persons.

Digitized by Google

VERMONT.

*Bennington Battle Monument and Historical Society, Bennington, Vt.*—Organized 1876. Number of annual members, 300; annual expenditures, $400; holds semiannual meetings of a general character. The task of the society was the erection of the monument. It has no library or collections of historical material.

WISCONSIN.

*Green Bay Historical Society, Green Bay, Wis.*—Organized 1899. Membership, 114. Incorporated as an auxiliary of the State society. Has a small library and museum housed in public library. Holds three meetings annually—two in winter, at which papers are read, and an historical pilgrimage in summer. Condition flourishing.

*Manitowoc County Historical Association, Manitowoc, Wis.*—Organized February 3, 1906. Membership, 19. Auxiliary of State society. Will not commence active work until autumn of 1906; outlook excellent.

*Old Settlers' Club of Milwaukee County, Milwaukee, Wis.*—Organized 1869. Income about $2,000 per year, wholly from membership dues ($5). Any American citizen who has lived thirty-five years in the State and is 40 years old is eligible. Monthly meetings. Rent paid, $600 annually. There is a library of 300 titles, chiefly local, a museum of "local bric-a-brac," and a collection of manuscript biographical memoirs. Condition prosperous.

*Parkman Club, Milwaukee, Wis.*—Organized 1895. Has but nine members, who pay the cost of publication of their own papers. Has issued 18 monographs in pamphlet form, constituting two volumes.

*Ripon Historical Society, Ripon, Wis.*—Organized in 1899. Incorporated under State law as an auxiliary of the State society. Society aims to have "about a dozen active men" as members, the fee being one dollar annually. There are no stated meetings, members getting together whenever there is a paper to be read or other matter of interest discussed. Have an alcove promised in the new (Carnegie) local public library. Local newspapers are filed, and papers read are published in the local press; papers of general interest appear in the *Proceedings* of the State society, which also publish the local society's annual report. The collection of materials is progressing satisfactorily, gifts being acknowledged in local press. Members are assigned topics for investigation, each being expected to do his share in this regard. "We are doing an unpretentious work, yet we here feel that it is worth while."

*Sauk County Historical Society, Baraboo, Wis.*—Incorporated 1905 as an auxiliary of State Historical Society. Has 35 members.

Digitized by Google

Four meetings are held each year. Library and museum are collected in room in public library. County newspapers files are assiduously collected. Considerable archæological work has already been done.

*Superior Historical Society, Superior, Wis.*—Organized in 1902, but interest lagged until reorganization January 10, 1906, as an auxiliary of State society. Membership, 68. Housed in public library. Prospect very encouraging.

*Walworth County Historical Society, Elkhorn, Wis.*—Organized 1904. Membership, 23. An auxiliary of State society. Library and museum in public library. Largely occupied in making collections of printed and manuscript material.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# XIV.—REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION, DECEMBER 28, 1905.

## PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION.

HERMAN V. AMES, *Chairman*,
University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

WILLIAM MACDONALD,
Brown University, Providence, R. I.

HERBERT L. OSGOOD,
Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

CHARLES M. ANDREWS,
Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.

EDWIN ERLE SPARKS,
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## REPORT OF THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION.

DECEMBER 28, 1905.

*To the Executive Council of the American Historical Association:*

The Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association submits the following report for the year 1905:

The work of the commission during the past year has been continued in accordance with the general plan which has been followed in previous years. Several changes have been made in the personnel of the commission. Eight adjunct and three associate members have been appointed in nine States as follows:

*California.*—Prof. Clyde A. Duniway, Leland Stanford Junior University, Stanford, Cal.

*Delaware.*—Prof. Edgar Dawson, Delaware College, Newark, Del.

*Florida.*—Prof. David Y. Thomas, University of Florida, Lake City, Fla.

*Illinois.*—Prof. Clarence W. Alvord, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.; associate member, Mr. Stephen L. Spear, department of state, Springfield, Ill.

*Ohio.*—Prof. R. T. Stevenson, Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio.

*Tennessee.*—Prof. St. George L. Sioussat, University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn.

*Virginia.*—Mr. William Clayton Torrence, associate member, Richmond, Va.

*Washington.*—Prof. Jacob N. Bowman, Bellingham, Wash.

*West Virginia.*—Mr. Virgil A. Lewis, State historian and archivist, Charleston, W. Va.; associate member, Mr. Charles Ambler.

In the States of Delaware, Florida, and Washington the commission had not been previously represented.

Five reports have been presented and are herewith submitted:

1. A report upon the historic buildings, monuments, and local archives of St. Augustine, Fla., by Prof. David Y. Thomas, of the University of Florida, Lake City, Fla.

2. A report upon the French archives of Illinois, by Prof. Clarence W. Alvord, of the University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

3. A brief report upon the work of the public records commission of Maryland, by Mrs. Hester Dorsey Richardson, president of the commission, Baltimore, Md.



Digitized by Google

4. A supplementary report upon the State archives of Michigan, by Mr. J. L. Conger, recently of the University of Michigan.

5. A report upon the State archives of Wisconsin, by Prof. Carl Russell Fish, of the University of Wisconsin.

These completed reports by no means represent the work that has been in progress during the past year, for, in addition to the above, investigations are being carried on in several of the other States, notably in Arkansas, California, Delaware, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, Ohio, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia, and Washington. It is expected that several of these will be ready for publication next year.

In 1902 the Library of Congress, through its librarian, Mr. Herbert Putnam, offered to spend $1,000 a year in purchasing documents, and placed in the hands of the Association the privilege of selecting the documents. The work was intrusted by the Association to the Public Archives Commission, of which two members, Professors Osgood and Andrews, were constituted a subcommittee for the purpose of acting on Mr. Putnam's offer. Their work practically amounted to the selecting of documents in the English archives and the making of all arrangements for having them copied and transmitted to the Library of Congress. Selection was limited to such documents as were not now or were not likely to be in the immediate future available in America, either in print or in manuscript. The work was begun in the winter of 1904–5, all necessary preliminary arrangements having been made by Professor Andrews the preceding year. Thus far, either in whole or in part, 23 volumes, chiefly from the British Museum, have been copied, including the very bulky volume, Egerton 2395. These transcripts are now in the Library of Congress.

The work accomplished during the year 1905 was sufficiently satisfactory to the Librarian of Congress to encourage him to offer an increase in the expenditure for the following year and to promise to continue the offer, if possible, for at least five years. In October, 1905, he raised the appropriation from $1,000 to $5,000. Though it will not be possible during the coming year to enlarge the transcribing force sufficiently to use up the entire amount, yet the work will be pushed as rapidly as is consistent with accuracy and neatness, and by the next year the committee hopes to have the transcribing machinery in good working order, with an output of the value of $5,000 a year.

For the present the bulk of the papers will be selected from the British Museum and the Bodleian, that transcript may be had of every paper in those libraries not now available in this country before passing on to the more difficult task of transcribing documents in the public record office.

It is a cause of gratification to your commission to be able to report

Digitized by Google

further legislation for the care and preservation of the public archives. During the past year at least five States have enacted laws relative to this matter. Some of this legislation has been due directly to the initiative of the adjunct members of our commission.

At the request of the Arkansas Historical Association the general assembly of that State passed an act April 27, 1905, creating the Arkansas history commission. The text of this act follows:

AN ACT To authorize the appointment of a history commission, to regulate the powers and duties thereof, and to make an appropriation to aid in printing the first volume of the publications of the Arkansas Historical Association.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the general assembly of Arkansas*, That the president of the Arkansas Historical Association, with headquarters at Fayetteville, is hereby empowered to appoint five persons from the active membership of said association who shall constitute the Arkansas history commission, whose duty it shall be to direct and supervise the printing of the first volume of the publications of said association; and, furthermore, to make a full investigation with a view to locating and ascertaining the present state of preservation of all extant sources of information concerning the history of Arkansas from the earliest times, including public records, newspaper files, battlefields in the State, and all documents pertaining to the part Arkansas and her troops played in all wars in which our people have engaged; said commission shall embody the results of said investigation in a detailed report to the governor of the State, together with an account of the present condition of historical work in the State and with such recommendations concerning the best methods of collecting and preserving the sources of the State's history as the commission may deem desirable. It shall be the duty of the governor to transmit this report to the next session of the legislature with such recommendations as he may think the subject requires.

SEC. 2. The history commission herein created shall have printed not less than five hundred nor more than one thousand copies of the aforesaid publication of the Arkansas Historical Association, shall deposit ten copies with the secretary of state for permanent preservation, shall, under such rules as they may adopt, arrange for the sale and distribution of the books at a reasonable price to be fixed by the commission, and after defraying all expenses of publication, sale, and distribution, they shall deposit in the State treasury the net proceeds of the sale: *Provided*, That no member of the commission nor the author of any paper in the publication shall receive any compensation for his services. The commission shall furthermore file with the governor an itemized statement of all receipts and disbursements of funds. Said statements shall be sworn to by the chairman and secretary and shall contain proper vouchers.

SEC. 3. That there be, and the same is hereby, appropriated from any funds in the State treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of $1,000 to aid said commission in printing said volume of the publications of the Arkansas Historical Association and $250 to defray the necessary expenses incurred by said commission in conducting the investigation required by this act; and the auditor is hereby authorized to draw his warrants for said sums or any part thereof on the application of the chairman of said commission when said application is approved by the governor.[a]

In accordance with the provisions of this act, a commission was appointed and organized on July 6, 1905, and adopted a plan of work and entered upon the discharge of their duties. In a circular issued

[a] Arkansas history commission, circular No. 1.

Digitized by Google

by the commission they state as their object the taking of an inventory of the "source material of Arkansas history, to ascertain its conditions, to tabulate and publish its facts in the first volume of the Arkansas Historical Association. This report will state what materials of historical value exist and where they may be found."

"It is furthermore the duty of the commission to study what other States are doing for their history and to recommend what steps Arkansas should take to collect and preserve her history." The commission has outlined its immediate work as follows:

1. An account of the manuscripts, papers, and documents concerning Arkansas and official repositories beyond the State.
2. An account of the manuscripts, papers, and documents and official repositories within the State.
3. An account of the manuscripts, papers, and documents in private hands.
4. War records of Arkansas.
5. Aboriginal and Indian remains.
6. Other points and places of historical interest in Arkansas.[a]

The secretary of the commission, Prof. J. H. Reynolds, of the University of Arkansas, is also an adjunct member of our commission.

The recent legislature in Delaware likewise passed an act for the establishment of a division of public records. This would seem to be more in the nature of a commission, as seen in the following text of the act:

AN ACT for the better preservation of certain public records.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the State of Delaware in general assembly met* (two-thirds of the members of each branch thereof concurring therein), That there is hereby created a division of public records which shall be devoted to the classification and cataloguing of, looking to the preservation of all public records throughout this State, which are now in the custody of the State and county officials, but not in current use, and, consequently, primarily of historical value.

SEC. 2. This division of public records shall be composed of six members, to be appointed by the governor of the State from among the members of the several patriotic and historical societies now in existence in this State.

SEC. 3. That the division of public records shall be under the direction and care of the members so appointed as aforesaid, who shall have immediate charge and be responsible for everything consigned to their custody, and shall make and enforce all reasonable rules and regulations in regard to the property hereinafter consigned to their care. The members of the said division shall cause to be classified and catalogued for reference all records, books, and papers of a date prior to the year eighteen hundred which are now in the possession of the several State and county officers, and shall report biennially to the governor on the condition of the said records, with such recommendations as may be desirable for the preservation of all public records throughout Delaware.

SEC. 4. That the heads of the various departments of the State government

[a] Circular No. 2.

Digitized by Google

and of the county offices in this State shall, upon request of this division, afford all proper and reasonable access to and examination of all books, records, and papers relating to their several departments or offices, beginning with the earliest records to the year eighteen hundred, for the purposes of this act.

SEC. 5. That the governor shall appoint biennially on the first day of May for a term of two years the members of this division of public records, and all said members so appointed shall serve without compensation.

SEC. 6. This act shall take effect from and after the first day of April, A. D. nineteen hundred and five.

Approved March 16, A. D. 1905.[a]

The governor appointed the six members provided for, but as far as is known up to the present date the members have not organized and made plans for carrying out the provisions of the law.

The recent legislature of South Carolina reorganized the historical commission created by the act of 1894. The text of the act follows:

AN ACT to further provide for the creation and continuance and to define the duties and powers of the historical commission of this State, now existing under the terms of an act entitled "An act to provide for the appointment of a historical commission of the State of South Carolina for the purpose of collecting and preserving all matter relating to the history of the State." Approved December 27th, A. D. 1894.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the general assembly of the State of South Carolina*, That the terms of office of the five citizens of the State appointed by the governor as members of the historical commission of this State, under the provisions of an act entitled "An act to provide for the appointment of a historical commission of the State of South Carolina for the purpose of collecting and preserving all matter relating to the history of the State," approved December 27th, A. D. 1894, shall be so arranged as that the terms of one of them shall expire every two (2) years; and that the commission now existing, shall within forty (40) days after the approval of this act, meet at the State capitol, and there determine by lot the expiration of their respective terms, so that the term of one of them shall expire upon the 31st day of December in every second year thereafter: *Provided*, That any member whose term may expire shall continue to be a member of the commission until his successor has been appointed and has qualified. Upon the expiration of the term of any member his successor shall be appointed by the governor, to hold for the term of ten (10) years from the date of the expiration of the term so expired. Any member whose term may expire is eligible for reappointment. In case of any vacancy occurring through death, resignation, or otherwise, the governor shall appoint a successor to hold for the unexpired part of the term and until his successor is appointed and has qualified. It shall be the duty of the commission to notify the governor whenever any term may expire or vacancy occur. The said commission shall hold, at the State capitol, at least one regular meeting during the year, and as many special meetings as may be necessary; and at said meetings four (4) members shall constitute a quorum, and it shall be the duty of said commission annually to make a report to the general assembly of their actings and doings as such.

SEC. 2. The objects and purposes of the said historical commission are: The care and custody of all the official archives of the State not now in current use; the collection of materials bearing upon the history of the State, and of the counties and territory included therein, from the earliest times; the collection of all documents or transcripts of documents and of material relating to the his-

[a] Laws of Delaware, 1905, Volume XXIII, Parts I and II, chapter 77.

Digitized by Google

tory of South Carolina, and of all its territory and inhabitants; and particularly of procuring data concerning South Carolina soldiers in the war of the Revolution and the war between the States; the due and orderly arrangement, indexing, and preservation of the same, with suitable regulations for their inspection and examination, in order to protect them from injury; the providing for the diffusion of knowledge in reference to the history and resources of the State, and the encouragement of historical work and research therein, and the preparation for publication of such official records and historical materials as the State may at any time desire to publish, and arrange for the publication thereof, and the performance of such other acts and requirements as may be enjoined by law.

SEC. 3. The said historical commission shall be located at the State capitol, in the city of Columbia, in several apartments in such capitol to be designated and set aside for its use by the secretary of state, of which apartments the said commission shall have exclusive charge and control, and in which apartments all the archives, documents, and materials in charge and custody of the said commission shall be deposited, together with all such historical material of any and every kind as the said commission may collect and gather from any source, and which the said commission are authorized and empowered to receive from anyone whomsoever, for the purpose of safe-keeping and for inspection and examination, under such regulations as may be provided, with due regard for the care and custody of the same. The said commission is empowered to adopt a seal and make rules for its own government, and also for the use and regulations of the apartments assigned to it, and for the inspection and examination of the archives and papers in its charge; and to provide for the selection and appointment of such employees as may be authorized by the general assembly; to have the direction and control of the marking of historical sites, or houses and localities, and the exploration of prehistoric remains and Indian mounds, and other remains existing in the State, and to do and perform such other acts and things as may be proper to carry out the true intent and purposes of this act.

SEC. 4. The said commission is hereby authorized and empowered to select a secretary, who shall not be a member of the commission, and who shall hold office at the pleasure of said commission. He shall take an oath of office, as other public officials, and shall be commissioned in like manner. He shall keep the official books and minutes of the commission, and shall devote his time, under the supervision, direction, and control of the commission, to the care and custody of all the documents, material, and property in charge of the commission, and the performance of such other duties as the commission may devolve on him, and shall receive for his service the sum of one thousand dollars ($1,000.00) per annum, payable monthly, to be paid to him by the State treasurer upon warrant of the comptroller-general.

SEC. 5. The said commission will take into its charge and have delivered to it all archives, records, papers, books, and historical material in the present charge of the secretary of state or any other State officer, and whenever in any office in this State there are official books, records, documents, or original papers of any kind forming part of the archives of the State and not needed for current use in said offices and which, in the opinion of the State historical commission, would be better provided for as to their permanent preservation by a deposit with the said commission, and the removal whereof from their present places of custody to the official apartments and custody of the said State historical commission may be authorized by this or any future act of the general assembly, and which official books, records, documents, or original papers have been removed from their former custody to that of the commission; then and in that case copies therefrom, duly certified, under the seal of the commission and hand of the secretary, shall have like force and effect in all respects as if

Digitized by Google

made by the officer originally in charge of them, and for which copies the same fees shall be chargeable.

SEC. 6. Whenever any person or persons whomsoever, having in his or their possession or control any books, papers, manuscripts, or historical material at any time of any kind shall desire to deposit the same in charge of the said historical commission for safe-keeping and preservation, the said historical commission are hereby authorized and empowered to receive the same and give a proper receipt for the same and to take and keep in their custody and control all the same in like manner as the archives of the State, to be returned when the holders or owners thereof may so demand, and to be distinctly marked or separated, so as to be readily capable of identification from the papers and material the property of the State: *Provided*, That all such papers and historical materials so received for custody and safe-keeping shall be at all times open to inspection and examination, for the purposes of historical research, in like manner and under the same rules and regulations as provided for similar materials belonging to the State: *Provided, further*, That neither the State nor the commission shall be in anywise responsible or liable for the loss of any such books, papers, manuscripts, or material if such loss should occur.

SEC. 7. The said historical commission are hereby authorized and empowered to furnish and equip the said separate apartments in the State capitol to be assigned to the commission for the purpose, with such furniture, shelving, and fireproof arrangements as may be proper and reasonable for the purposes of the custody, preservation, and inspection of all of the said archives and historical material, and to keep the same in order, and all such sum or sums as may at any time be appropriated by the general assembly for the purposes aforesaid or to carry out the intent of this act shall be paid out by the State treasurer, in such sums and in such manner as may be authorized by the said historical commission.

SEC. 8. The said clerk shall not do any additional work for pay and furnish information free to the citizens of South Carolina.

SEC. 9. That the office of the clerk for preserving historical records, provided for in section 4 of the act entitled "An act to provide for the preservation of valuable historical documents and papers of the State of South Carolina," approved 2d of February, A. D. 1902, is hereby abolished.

SEC. 10. This act shall be a public act, and shall take effect immediately upon its approval.

Approved, 20th February, A. D. 1905.[a]

Mr. A. S. Salley, jr., adjunct member of our commission, has been made secretary of the historical commission of South Carolina, and has entered upon the duties of his office.

The effort made before the last session of the Tennessee legislature to secure the establishment of an elaborate department of history and archives failed in part, but a small appropriation was made to provide a secretary for the department of history and archives.[b] Mr. R. T. Quarles, the associate member of our commission, has been appointed as secretary of this department.

The legislature of West Virginia at its last session, February 21, 1905, established a bureau of history and archives at the capital.

[a] Acts and joint resolutions of the general assembly of South Carolina, 1905, 906–910.

[b] The sum of $2,000, for two years, Acts of Tennessee, 1905, p. 1090.

Digitized by Google

The text of this act is also given below:

AN ACT providing for the establishment of a State bureau of State archives and history.

SECTION 1. *Be it enacted by the Legislature of West Virginia*, There shall be established a State bureau of archives and history, in which shall be collected for permanent preservation, so far as it can now be done, all valuable papers and documents relating to the settlement of the State; to the period of the reorganized government of Virginia and to the erection and formation of West Virginia out of the territory of the mother State, with biographical matter pertaining to the men who were prominent then, together with all missing public records, State papers, documents of the legislature, executive and judicial departments, and the reports of all State officials, boards of regents and directors of State institutions, educational, charitable, penal, and otherwise, from the twentieth of June, eighteen hundred and sixty-three, to which the annual additions shall be added as produced. In this bureau there shall be devised and adopted a systematic plan for the preservation and classification of all the State archives of the past, present, and future. In the said bureau there shall also be collected books, pamphlets, papers, and other works of history, biography, and kindred subjects, as are usually found in such collections, together with the works of West Virginia authors and such others as will properly illustrate the bibliography of the State. In connection with the collections in said bureau, there may be a museum illustrative of history, science, the social conditions and life of the people of our country, past and present.

SEC. 2. The said bureau shall be a department of the State government, and it shall occupy rooms in the State capitol or in the annex thereto. It shall be under the management of the board of public works, which body shall have full power and authority to adopt and establish such by-laws and regulations for its government as it may deem necessary and proper to effect the objects of the bureau, and it shall cause to be enforced such library rules and regulations as will secure to all students, readers, and those making research and investigation, that order, quiet, and system so necessary in such an establishment. It shall take into its keeping the old battle and regimental flags borne by West Virginia in war, together with all other property, of whatever character, which has been purchased by the State's money, and is now held in trust for the State by the West Virginia Historical and Antiquarian Society, and shall cause the flags and said property to be made part of the collection of the bureau of archives and history, therein to be classified, labeled, and catalogued as the other collection of said bureau, in such manner as to be of greatest use to the public.

SEC. 3. The bureau shall be in charge of a person who shall be appointed by the governor for the term of four years, and who shall be known as the State historian and archivist. He shall be the custodian of the collections in this bureau, and it shall be his duty to carry into operation and full effect the provisions of section 1 of this act; and arrange for the publication of such matter as the legislature may, from time to time, provide for printing, and enforce all rules and regulations required by the board of public works pertaining to the bureau, which it may prescribe under the provisions of section 2 of this act. He shall cause the rooms of the bureau to be kept open to the public daily, except Sunday, from nine o'clock in the morning until four o'clock in the afternoon throughout the year, and from seven o'clock until ten o'clock in the evening during the sessions of the legislature. He shall make annually a report to the governor to be transmitted by him to the legislature, which report shall contain an exhibit of all the State's papers, public documents, books, pamphlets, and other property belonging to the bureau; of its annual accumulations, and a state-

Digitized by Google

ment of the receipts and expenditures accompanied by such recommendations as he deems best for the State's interest in the said bureau. His compensation shall be fixed by the board of public works, which body shall disburse all moneys on its own order, which may be appropriated for the expenses of the bureau.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of the secretary of state to deliver, when printed, biennially, at least six copies of all the biennial reports of State officials and of all boards of regents or directors of State institutions, to be exchanged for similar documents of other States.

SEC. 5. For the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of this act, the sum of two thousand dollars is hereby appropriated out of the revenues of nineteen hundred and four and five; and the sum of two thousand dollars out of the revenues of nineteen hundred and five and six; the auditor to issue his warrants therefor upon such vouchers as the board of public works may provide.[a]

Mr. Virgil A. Lewis has been appointed State historian and archivist. He is also the adjunct member of our commission.

The Pacific Coast Branch of our Association appointed a committee, of which Prof. Clyde A. Duniway was chairman, to investigate the condition of the archives of California, and recommend measures for their preservation. This committee, after a preliminary investigation and conference with the governor and other officials, has recommended that such of the archives as are chiefly of historical value should be deposited in the State library, where they should be properly arranged, catalogued, and rendered accessible. It is expected that the next session of the legislature will be called upon to enact such legislation as is necessary to carry the recommendations of the committee into effect. As has been previously indicated, Professor Duniway has accepted the appointment of adjunct member of our commission, and will prepare a report upon the public archives of California.

Attention is also called to the statement made by Professor Fish in his report on the public archives of Wisconsin, as to the plans for the future disposition of the archives of that State, one of which will probably be adopted by the legislature in the near future.

Respectfully submitted.

HERMAN V. AMES.
WILLIAM MACDONALD.
HERBERT L. OSGOOD.
CHARLES M. ANDREWS.
EDWIN ERLE SPARKS.

[a] Acts of the West Virginia, 1905, 466–468.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# REPORT UPON THE HISTORIC BUILDINGS, MONUMENTS, AND LOCAL ARCHIVES OF ST. AUGUSTINE, FLORIDA.[a]

By Prof. DAVID Y. THOMAS,
*Of the University of Florida.*

## 1. ST. AUGUSTINE.

In approaching the oldest city in the United States one might reasonably expect a rich treasury in the way of archives, yet at no place, perhaps, will the disappointment be greater. But before taking up the records proper it will be well to say a word regarding the buildings and monuments.

### A. BUILDINGS AND THEIR CONTENTS.[b]

The story of the attempt of Ribaut and Laudonniere to plant a colony of French Huguenots near the mouth of the St. John's River, and of their destruction by the Catholic Spaniard Menendez, may be read in almost any history of this period. It was in 1565 that Menendez wrought his terrible work of destruction. This slaughter gave rise in after years to the myth of a Huguenot cemetery, but no such place can be found. The work of destruction being finished, Menendez proceeded to lay out a town and construct defenses for a permanent settlement on the present site of St. Augustine. Three years later de Gourges, a Frenchman, destroyed the fort and hanged the garrison in retaliation for the destruction of his countrymen. In 1586 the fort was captured by Drake and the town was burned. In 1665, Davis, another English buccaneer, again captured the town, but the fort appears to have held out.

[a] A personal investigation of the public archives of the State has not yet been made. The following information, gained by correspondence, is of interest. The secretary of state, in reply to an inquiry in regard to the public archives at Tallahassee, states that there is "not much of historical interest" in his office. The surveyor-general reports that "all of the Spanish archives not relating directly to land matters," "some 2,500 pounds," which had been preserved in his office, were, in March, 1905, transferred to the Congressional Library at Washington, by order of the Secretary of the Interior, at the request of the Librarian.

[b] This report makes a slight departure from previous ones in making mention of buildings, monuments, and inscriptions. As such things have an historical value, the compiler of this report considers he is justified in mentioning them in connection with the oldest city in continental United States.



Digitized by Google

The first defenses were constructed of wood and earth. The fort now standing was built of coquina (shellfish) stone. The printed accounts say that it was begun about 1640. The date probably can be verified from the archives in Spain. The fort was called San Marco by the Spaniards, but after the American occupation it was changed to Marion. Over the entrance to the fort is carved the arms of Spain, and underneath this the following inscription, a part of which is now illegible. It has been preserved in print and is copied here from the "Standard Guide:"

REYNANDO EN ESPANO EL SEN$_{R}$ DON
FERNANDO SEXTO Y SIENDO GOV$_{OR}$ Y
CAP$^{N}$ DE ES$^{A}$ C$^{D}$ S$^{AN}$ AUG$^{N}$ DE LA FLORIDA
E SUS PROV$^{A}$ EL MARESCAL DE CAMPO
D$^{N}$ ALONZO FERN$_{DO}$ HEREDA ASI CONCLUIO
ESTE CASTILLO EL AN OD 1756
DIRIG$^{E}_{A}$NDO LAS OBRAS EL CAP INGN$^{RO}$
DN PEDRO DE BROZAS Y GARAY.

On the top a marble tablet has been inserted with the following inscription:

Plaque Commemorative du Passage de Vénus observé au Fort Marion le 6 Decembre 1882. Par M. M. Le Colonel Perrier le commandant Bassot le Capitaine Defforges de l'armée francaise.

There are many houses in St. Augustine built of coquina which present an ancient appearance. Several claim very ancient foundations, one going so far back as the sixteenth century. The owner claimed to have documents proving this, but when requested to show them she answered that they were in Spain. *Credat Judæus Apella, no ego.* At the door was a fee; inside, furniture.

*The Public Library*, which is housed in one of the old buildings, contains little of historical value. The finding list contains the names of about twenty volumes relating in some way to Florida. Among them may be mentioned the following:

Ponce de Leon Land (2nd edit., 1895), by G. M. Brown, Orderly Sargeant, U. S. A. Paper. Pp. 159.

The first eighty pages are devoted to the adventures of De Soto, Ponce de Leon, Ribaut, and Menendez, and the various attacks upon St. Augustine, ending with an account of the fort itself. Historical perspective and the historical sense are wanting, but the statement of facts seems to be reliable. No references are given. When asked the source of his information, the author replied that he had read "all the old books on the subject" and had filled in the gaps by information furnished him by our consul in Spain direct from the

Digitized by Google

archives. The really valuable part of the book will be referred to later.

Sketches of St. Augustine, with a view of its History and Advantages as a Resort for Invalids. By R. K. Sewall. Illustrated. New York, G. P. Putnam, 1848. Pp. 69.

St. Augustine under Three Flags. In Black and White. By H. S. Wylie. St. Augustine, 1897. Pp. 61.

Illustrated with many old prints or drawings, but source not given.

Florida, Its Scenery, Climate, and History, etc., etc. By Sidney Lanier. Illustrated. Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott and Company (n. d.). Copyright 1875.

The History of St. Augustine, etc., etc. By Wm. W. Dewhurst. Putnams, 1886. Pp. 182.

The Catholic Church in Colonial Days, etc., etc., 1521–1763. With Portraits, Views, and Maps. By John Gilmary Shea. New York, 1886.

Only a few pages devoted to Menendez in Florida, and to the work of the Franciscans and Dominicans there. Many references to books of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; also some references to letters and to manuscripts, but whether they were examined in the archives is not stated.

A Scrap Book of newspaper clippings, some of them being copies of the records. None back of 1821.

The oldest part of St. Joseph's Cathedral was built in the latter part of the eighteenth century. Four bells hang in niches cut in the upper part of the front wall. One of these is entitled to contest the right to first place for the oldest bell on the continent. On its face is the inscription:

SANCTE JOSEPH
ORA PRO NOBIS.
D 1682.

An interesting document is supposed by Dewhurst (p. 132) to be in Cuba, giving an inventory of all the ornaments, altars, effigies, bells, and jewels belonging to churches and religious associations in St. Augustine. The inventory, says Dewhurst, was made under a decree issued by Morel, Bishop of Santa Cruz, February 6, 1764. The Cathedral has records of baptisms and marriages from August 25, 1768, to date. The first volume is inscribed, "Liber Secundus—dico Primus Baptistorum parochæ Sancti Petri Floridæ Orientalis."

Digitized by Google

The first records relate to the colony at New Smyrna. This was a colony of Minorcans, established by an English planter named Turnbull. Because of ill-treatment the Minorcans finally left the colony.

Entry under date of November 9, 1777: "The church St. Peter, of the town of Mosquito, was transferred to the city of St. Augustine, with the same colony of Mahones [Minorcans], which was established in the said town of Mosquito, and with the same parish priest and apostolic missionary, Dr. Don Pedro Campo."

The entry is in Spanish, and is given here according to the translation of Father Foley, the very courteous priest now in charge of the Cathedral. After that date the record of the Mosquito colony became the record of the St. Augustine Church. It is written in a mixture of Spanish and Latin. Doctor Campo was very exact about some details, giving the hour at which the child baptized was born, as well as the name of both parents and his godparents.

Out of thirteen marriages recorded in 1779 all but five were widows. Father Foley thought that this was a testimony to the persecutions of Turnbull.

The other records are to be found in Havana, according to Father Foley. An attempt was made to recover them before the American occupation of Cuba, but was abandoned because of red tape. No effort has been made since that time.[a]

Still another old building, originally a private house, as was the Public Library also, contains the collections of the St. Augustine Institute of Science and Historical Society. The greater part of the collection relates to natural history and is known as the Vedder Collection, from the man who made it. The claim is made that it covers very completely the natural history of Florida. A few things of some historical value may be found there. Among them two leaves from—

De A. Theuet, Livre VIII. 663
Par Aousti Satouriona
Roy de la
Floride chapter 150.

These pages tell about the meeting of Satouriona, called by others Satiroa, an Indian chief, with de Gourges and of the double dealing of the latter with the Indians. One large portrait.

A copy of Menendez's signature hangs on the wall.

[a] It so happened that, at the time of the writer's call upon Father Foley, a traveling Franciscan monk, Father Ubaldus Pandolfi, was visiting him. This gentleman related that in 1890 he was in Queretaro, Mexico, searching for documents relating to the California missions, and while so engaged found several in the College of the Holy Cross relating to Florida, some of them dating back to 1560 or 1570. He thought that they referred to about twenty-eight establishments, reaching as far up as Savannah. He was satisfied from a comparison of the two that Torquemada had used these documents in preparing his book.

Digitized by Google

A plan of the town, castle and harbor of St. Augustine, and the adjacent coast of Florida, with the disposition of the forces under General Oglethorpe in the year 1740.

This is a facsimile of a map in "An Impartial Account of the late Expedition against St. Augustine under General Oglethorpe," London, 1742.

Plan de la Ciudad de S$^{n}$ Agustin de la Floriday sus Contornos Situado en la Altura Septentrionalde 29 grsy 50 ms. . . . Havanay Mayo 15 de 1737. Duplicato. D$^{n}$ Antonio de Arredondo.[a]

La Florida, Castillo de S$^{n}$ Marcos. Gives plan of the fort with explanations. Original in the Archives of Seville. Copy made October 4, 1891. Date of original not given.

Map of the Territory of Florida, from its northern boundary to latitude 27° 50′ N. Connected with the Delta of the Mississippi. Annexed to the Report of the Board of Internal Improvements dated February 19, 1829, relative to the canal contemplated to connect the Atlantic with the Gulf of Mexico and describing the navigation parallel to the coast from the Mississippi to the Bay of Espiritu Santo, and from St. Mary's Harbor to St. Augustine. Drawn and compiled by W. H. Swift, lt. of artillery.

### B. Monuments.

Near the western end of the Plaza is an obelisk monument on each side of which is carved "Plaza de la Constitucion." On the eastern façade is a marble tablet with the following inscription:

Promulgada en esta Ciudad de San
Agustin de la Florida Oriental en
17 de Octobre de 1812 siendo Goberna
dor el Brigadier don Sebastian Kin
derlein Caballero del Orden de Santiago
Para eterna memoria
El Ayuntamiento Constitucional Erigio
esto Obelisco dirigido por Don Fernando
de la Maza Arredondo el joven Regidor
Decano, y Don Francisco Robira
Procurador Sindico
Año de 1813

Brown, Ponce de Leon Land, 98, says: "A short time after it was put up the Spanish Constitution having a downfall, orders were issued by the government that all the monuments erected to the Con-

[a] Some of the letters were but little better than hieroglyphics, but the writer feels sure that the above is a correct transcription. "y" is incorrectly joined to "Florida" and "grs," as also "de" to "Septentrional."

Digitized by Google

stitution throughout its dominions should be demolished. The citizens of St. Augustine were unwilling to see their monument torn down, and, with the passive acquiescence of their Governor, the marble tablet inscribed 'Plaza de la Constitucion' being removed, the monument itself was allowed to stand; and thus remains the only monument in existence to commemorate the farce of the Constitution of 1812. In 1818 the tablet was restored without objection."

About the center of the Plaza is a similar monument containing the names of the citizens of St. Augustine who died for the Confederacy. It was erected in 1872.

Near the south end of the sea wall is the old Franciscan convent, now the property of the United States, called the Barracks, though not used for quartering troops. Just beyond this is the Military Cemetery in which stands the Dade monument, which was erected to the memory of those who fell in the Florida Indian war, December 25, 1835, to August 14, 1842. The shaft states that a minute record of all the officers and a part of the soldiers who perished in this war has been prepared and placed in the office of the adjutant of the post. Sergeant Brown, by permission of the War Department, has made a copy of this record, together with the official orders respecting the burial of these men, and has published the same in the fourth edition of his Ponce de Leon Land (St. Augustine, 1902), pp. 119–180.[a]

### C. Archives.

The transfer of sovereignty in east Florida was effected at St. Augustine July 10, 1821. The Spanish claimed the records, and there is a persistent tradition in St. Augustine that they made a clean sweep, carrying them off to Cuba. This, however, is improbable, for the commandant would not allow them to be carried off, and they were left subject to further negotiation. When Secretary Worthington arrived, Mr. Entralgo, the Spanish alcalde, refused to give them up, saying that he had bought them at a public sale and that he would not part with them until indemnified. The secretary then seized the records and told the alcalde to seek indemnity from the Government which had sold him the office. It is not likely that they were ever again surrendered to the Spanish. Probably they are now in Washington.

Whatever the fate of the Spanish records, only one such volume was found in St. Augustine. About thirty-five years ago it came into the possession of Mr. Thomas Doran, of Seneca Falls, N. Y., at an auction sale. In 1905 he sent it to Mr. John M. G. Carrera, the city

[a] The same volume contains a copy of the treaty of Payne's Landing, 1832–1834, with the Seminoles, violation of which is given as the cause of the war. The author also prints stories of the Indian war with quotation marks, but gives no hint of the sources.

Digitized by Google

clerk, through whose courtesy it and the other documents in his office were examined. It was once bound, but one of the covers is now gone. Some of the corners are worn off, but otherwise it is well preserved. It is about 4 inches thick; pages not numbered. It covers the years 1803–1804, inclusive, and contains wills, deeds, and records of sales. The first entry is about the sale of a negro boy. The book should be in the county clerk's office.

The American records begin the third day after the occupation—that is, July 13, 1821—when the city council met in extra session. Even since that date the records are not complete. The most of those discovered were found in an old chest in the clerk's office. The city does not own a hall, but rents rooms in a private building. A vault has recently been constructed in the building, and a part of the records were found in that. The clerk indicated that it was his purpose to move the others there also. Most of the minutes and ordinances were tolerably well kept at first and are fairly well preserved. Some of the other records were wretched to begin with, and time has not improved them. Composition books or cheap day-books, such as a grocery clerk might keep to record his daily sales, were used by some of the officers, but the most of them used ledgers or something of the kind. Only the clerk has an office in the city building and transacts all of his business there. The effect on the records of the other officials may be easily imagined. Recently there has been some improvement, and some of the records are now kept in stoutly bound volumes made for the purpose. A list of them follows.

### MINUTES OF THE CITY COUNCIL.

The first volume, not named, contains a mixture of minutes, beginning July 13, 1821; ordinances, September 28, and minutes of the board of health, September 24, 1822, to March 28, 1828. Up to August 6, Spanish and English in parallel columns; then up to August 22, Spanish alone; English thereafter. City minute book, November 18, 1836, to November 15, 1854; December 16, 1854, to July 31, 1871; August 7, 1871, to August 19, 1878; August 26, 1878, to July 28, 1887; August 1, 1887, to July 13, 1892; June 16, 1892, to February 23, 1898; March 2, 1898, to June 25, 1904; June 29, 1904, to December, 1905.

### ABSTRACTS FROM THE ABOVE.

July 13, 1821: Extra session. Capt. John R. Bell, commanding the troops in east Florida, presented his commission, signed by Governor Andrew Jackson, as secretary of east Florida until the arrival of Mr. D. G. Worthington. Took his seat as president of the council.

Digitized by Google

Certain ordinances relating to pilotage and police. John de Entralgo authorized to act as notary public, owing to the pressing need for such an officer.

July 16: Bids to carry the mail to St. Marys asked for. The public interpreter, Francisco Jos. Fatio, instructed to translate the Spanish constitution [a] and such portions of the royal decrees and orders as concern the obligations, jurisdiction, and privileges of magistrates. Mayor instructed to assign patrol duties to citizens.

August 6: President informs the council that he has demanded the delivery of various documents to the present secretary by his predecessor.

August 20: Secretary Worthington reads his commission. Council thank Captain Bell.

November 30: Appeal to Secretary Worthington to secure funds from the United States to meet the expenses of city government or to point out how they can be raised.

December 22: Vote mayor $5 and each alderman $3 for each day of attendance in council.

### ORDINANCES OF CITY COUNCIL.

First volume same as first under minutes, the ordinances covering September 28, 1821, to July 22, 1822. From 1822 to 1832, three books. From 1843 to March 30, 1861, one book. A, January 6, 1866, to May 23, 1889; B, July 11, 1889, to December, 1905.

### ITEMS FROM THE ORDINANCES.

October 17, 1821: *Taxes.*—$0.25 on each landed proprietor; $1 on each slave above age of 7; $2 on each free person of color above age of 7; $5 on each pleasure carriage of 2 wheels; $10 on each pleasure carriage of 4 wheels; $5 on each cart or dray; $12 half yearly on each retailer of wine and spirits; 1 per cent on stock in trade; 7.5 per cent on gross amount of sales at auction; $2 on each dog; $25 half yearly on each billiard table; $10 half yearly on each boarding house or tavern; $15 half yearly on each livery stable; $0.25 on each hog sold in market; $0.50 on each beef sold in market; $0.25 on each sheep sold in market; $0.25 on each goat or kid sold in market; $0.25 on each calf sold in market; $0.06¼ on each person selling per day.

May 7, 1822, Congress annulled a tax ordinance passed in October, 1821. The above probably was the ordinance so annulled. General Jackson's commission had forbidden him to lay or collect any new taxes. Possibly these were new taxes, and the town councils were not allowed to do what the governor could not. Similar taxes were levied again in 1851.

[a] This lengthy document may be found entire in Niles Weekly Register, XVIII, 196, et seq.

Digitized by Google

December 2, 1822: Persons of color creating a disturbance or making a noise at their meetings, upon complaint of anyone, to be whipped at the discretion of the mayer not more than forty lashes and fined not more than $10. If a slave, not more than thirty lashes and confined until owner pays cost. Free persons of color striking or resisting an officer discharging his duty, twenty to forty lashes and fine up to $20 and cost. Slaves not to be on streets after 9 p. m. without written pass from master; free persons of color must have pass from a magistrate. No colored meeting for dancing after 12 m. No meeting without permission of the mayor. Fine of $10 to $20 for buying from a slave without the permission of his master. No slave to carry a gun without permission of his master.

December 7, 1822: Relating to the "assize" of bread. Weight of 6¼-cent loaf to be regulated for each following fortnight according to price of flour for each preceding fortnight.

| Price flour. | Weight. | |
|---|---|---|
| | *Lb.* | *Oz.* |
| $15.50 | ..... | 11¼ |
| 15 | ..... | 12 |
| 14.50 | ..... | 12 |
| 14 | ..... | 12 |
| ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 10 | 1 | |
| 9.50 | 1 | 00¼ |
| ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 6.50 | 1 | 04¼ |
| 6 | 1 | 05¼ |

March 13, 1823: Householders required to sweep chimneys. Fine of $10 if chimney catches fire. Similar ordinance in 1845.

August 12, 1823: Small change scarce. Bills in denominations of 6¼, 12½, 25, 50, and 100 cents authorized. Payable on demand at city treasury in current bank notes. Issue not to exceed $500 at one time. To be issued on demand by the treasurer in exchange for gold, silver, or copper coins or current bank notes. Funds so received to be kept and used only for redeeming the notes.

July 21, 1824: Free male persons of color between the ages of 18 and 50 to pay tax of $3 a year; females, $1.50. Residence of two weeks renders liable to the tax.

January 19, 1828: Relating to "assize" of bread. Price of flour ranges from $12 to $5; weight of loaf, from 14 ounces to 1 pound 7½ ounces. This ordinance was repeated several times later. Change to 5-cent loaf.

1849: *Taxes.*—Each able-bodied slave, 15 to 54, 12½ cents; free person of color, $1; two-wheel pleasure carriage, $1; four-wheel pleasure carriage with one horse, $2; same with two horses, $3; 50 cents for each horse not kept primarily for labor.

Digitized by Google

December 6, 1851: Tax on every slave for hire or service belonging to non-resident owner, $10; on every able-bodied person of color, male or female,$2.

June 22, 1867: Public political meetings prohibited unless mayor be first notified. This done to carry out section 4 of General Order No. 25, Headquarters Third Military District, May 29, 1867, requiring mayor and chief of police to be present at such meetings and keep order.

July 27, 1868: Repealed in consequence of the restoration of Florida to the Union and the removal of military government.

These two entries are the only ones noticed referring in any way to the unusual condition of things in the Reconstruction period.

Treasurer's books, 1854 to 1862, 1867 to 1869, 1870 to 1878, 1878 to 1883, 1880 to 1882, 1883 to 1891, 1891 to 1895; April, May, and June, 1886. Loose sheets tied in bundles.

Tax list, 1827 to 1830, 1876. No inventories of property.

Assessments, 1855 to 1871, 1889, 1889–90, 1891, 1892, 1893–94, 1895–96, 1903–5, 1905–6.

Tax sales, 1888, 1894 to June 5, 1905. Numerous sales recorded in last book.

Poor-fund book, 1874 to 1880, 1886 to 1889.

Record of warrants on city treasury, 1897 to 1901, 1901 to 1905, 1905 to date.

Municipal docket, 1857 to 1883, 1883 to 1890, 1890 to 1895; September 10, 1896, to July 31, 1899; December 8, 1897, to July 27, 1899; 1899 to 1900, 1900 to 1901, 1901 to 1903; December 27, 1904.

Many in wretched condition. Entries for same year in different books. Seven books not included above cover same years covered by those mentioned.

License books, 1866 to 1868, 1868 to 1872, 1870 to 1878, 1876 to 1887, 1887 to 1903.

Marks and brands, 1866 to 1875 in 7 volumes.

Records of deaths, May 1, 1878 to date. Said by the clerk not to be complete owing to burials outside of the city of which no report is required.

Records of births, 1878 to 1885, 1901 to date. Also said by the clerk not to be complete.

Leases of city property, October 20, 1866, to May 18, 1894.

Poll list, 1884 to 1886. Registration of voters, 1897 to 1905. Election returns, June, 1890, to June, 1896.

Field notes of survey of St. Augustine, 1834–35.

Miscellaneous, 3 volumes.

Official map of St. Augustine, 1905.

Particular plan of the city of St. Augustine, with details of squares, houses, yards, castles, barracks, and pavilions, as found

Digitized by Google

April 28, 1788. By Manaño de le Rocque. Entry: General Land Office, June 26, 1848. The clerk thought that this was the original.

In addition to the books enumerated above, the chest contained a lot of miscellaneous papers in bundles, such as petitions, reports of committees, bills paid, etc. Two small boxes and a large pile of the same in the vault.

### COUNTY RECORDS.

The court-house, which has the appearance of a business house, is next door to a store, with only a party-wall between them. In the office of the clerk of the circuit court there is a vault, in which the principal county records are kept. The most of these are in good order, and are in a fair state of preservation. Modern record books are being used at the present time. County officials who keep regular offices do not appear to be numerous—due, perhaps, to the inability of a small population to support them—consequently the records are not all kept in a satisfactory way. The office contains no records earlier than the American occupation, 1821, and very few previous to the civil war. A few entries in Spanish are found in the earlier records.

### CLERK'S OFFICE.

Minutes of the circuit court of St. Johns County, A, June 8, 1846, to July 6, 1874; B, C, D, September 15, 1874 to date; subpœna, original, October 24, 1899, to date; summons, October 24, 1899, to date; subpœna docket, 1897 to 1901.

Judgment docket and foreign judgments, 1, 2, June 19, 1841, to date; judgment and execution docket, 2, August 7, 1893, to July 18, 1904; judgment record, A, B, February 12, 1844, to 1905; default docket, 1, August 2, 1892, to 1905; execution record, A, March 18, 1844, to 1893.

Bar docket, civil, November, 1891, to date; bar docket, criminal, November, 1891, to date; bar docket, chancery, November, 1891, to date.

Bench docket, civil, November, 1891, to date; bench docket, criminal, November, 1891, to date; bench docket, chancery, November, 1891, to date.

Motion docket, B, fall term, 1890 to date.

Chancery order book, B, February 27, 1854, to June, 1874; chancery order book, C, D, E, F, May, 1885, to date; chancery order book, September 5, 1892, to date.

Lis pendens docket, 1, December 22, 1892, to date; chancery progress book, 3, May, 1897, to 1905; common law progress docket, May, 1897, to 1905.

Mortgage records, September 26, 1844, to 1874; mortgage records, A–O, 1874 to date.

Digitized by Google

Satisfaction of mortgages, 1, 2, August 15, 1892, to date; assignments of mortgages, 1, March 28, 1890, to date; assignments and satisfaction of judgments, 1, March 20, 1893; lien book, A, B, November, 1869, to 1905; chattel mortgages, A–D, June, 1874, to 1905.

Deed records: A, September 13, 1821, to October 27, 1821; AA, September 12, 1822, to May 3, 1823; B, April 29, 1823, to December 9, 1823; C, June 10, 1823, to March 30, 1824; D, May 21, 1821, to May 15, 1824; E–J, 1824, to 1834, with overlapings; B and L, October 3, 1821, to April 2, 1835; M–Z, AAA, BB–ZZ, 1–9, 49 volumes, 1835 to 1905; K, not found.

First entry in deed books, September 13, 1821, sale of a lot.

December 6, 1821, Jos. Sanchez, a colored man and a carpenter, for and in consideration of the sum of $300, bargains and sells to Francisco P. Sanchez, a negro slave named [name illegible].

Warranty deeds, March 1, 1888, to December 31, 1891; sheriff and master's deeds, January 6, 1902, to June 6, 1904; tax deeds, February 2, 1867, to June 6, 1873; record of land certified to State for taxes 1, April, 1892. Land sold for taxes: 1871 to 1902; 2, March, 1902–3; April, 1893, to July, 1904. Land sold for city taxes, 1898 to 1904.

Record of land redeemed and purchased from the State, 1–3, January 8, 1901, to date.

Tax books, 1892 to 1903.

Treasurer's books, January 25, 1895, to December, 1902, 2 volumes; registry of warrants, 1, August 3, 1897, to date; county commissioners' record, A–D, April 30, 1866, to 1905; record of commissions of notaries public, 1897 to 1905; marriage licenses, A–C, May 5, 1840, to June 30, 1887; examination of physicians, A, 1889 to 1905; marks and brands, A–E, April 18, 1848, to 1905; record of incorporations, 1, October 31, 1891, to date; naturalization records, November, 1903, to date (only five entries); miscellaneous, A–H, January 31, 1844, to date; seven books relating to St. Augustine and South Beach Railway when in hands of receiver.

Map book, St. Johns County (new); official map of St. Augustine, A (new); township maps (new).

Printed documents: Laws of Florida, 1866, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1877, 1879, 1885, 1893, 1903 (most of which were found in a rubbish heap); revenue laws, 1887; code of proceedure, 1870.

### COUNTY JUDGE'S OFFICE.

This room is very much crowded. It contains a number of printed documents, such as digests, reports, etc., not here listed. A few records were found scattered around on the floor.

Minutes of the county court, 1869–1891; probate court records, 1866 to 1902, 2 volumes; marriage records, 1887 to 1904; miscellaneous, February, 1893, to 1899.

Digitized by Google

Seven volumes, not named, but numbered 1–4 and 6–8, are kept in an iron safe. They relate to such matters as probate, guardianship, letters, orders, and inventories of the personal property of deceased persons. They cover the years 1840 to 1897, but not completely. The following interesting facts are taken from these records:

During the years 1840 to 1842, inclusive, 39 nonslaveholders died and their personal estates were appraised. In value they ranged from $11 to $7,550.34. To the latter should be added $14,140.19 due on accounts and $2,601.92¾ due on notes. The deceased was a merchant, evidently one who did a credit business. The next highest was $1,700. Most of the others ranged from $200 to $400.

From January, 1854, to November, 1860, only 18 such entries are found. Here the values range from nothing (one was so returned) to $55,929.86. The latter belonged to one Moses E. Levy, who appears to have been a money lender. Several range close to $1,000.

One man, who died in 1841, had a claim for $2,023 against the United States, under Article IX of the treaty of cession. The entry says that it was allowed by Judge Bronson, commissioner. During the same periods 25 slaveholders died. The inventories of their slaves and of their personal property, in part, follow:

FOR THE YEARS 1841-1842, INCLUSIVE.

| No. | Slaves. | Value. | Other personal property. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 9 | $3,170.00 | ---------- |
| 2 | 7 | 2,800.00 | ---------- |
| 3 | 7 | 2,206.00 | ---------- |
| 4 | 1 | 1,000.00 | ---------- |
| 5 | 29 | 11,000.00 | $1,810.25 |
| 6 | 3 | 2,000.00 | ---------- |
| 7 | 2 | 1,000.00 | 1,500.00 |
| 8 | 1 | 200.00 | ---------- |
| 9 | 9 | 2,850.00 | 250.00 |
| 10 | 2 | 900.00 | 24,967.41 |
| 11 | 2 | 800.00 | 715.30 |
| 12 | 16 + 1 | 4,575.00 | 3,904.00 |

JANUARY, 1854, TO NOVEMBER, 1860.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | 10 | $5,000.00 | $142.00 |
| 14 | 1 | 500.00 | 4,727.25 |
| 15 | 169 | 98,220.00 | 21,770.00 |
| 16 | 4 | 3,000.00 | 109.00 |
| 17 | 13 | 3,250.00 | 4,637.95 |
| 18 | 5 | 2,700.00 | 1,231.27 |
| 19 | 1 | 50.00 | 1,502.50 |
| 20 | 1 | 600.00 | 174.00 |
| 21 | 1 | 1,000.00 | ---------- |
| 22 | 1 | 50.00 | 321.50 |
| 23 | 1 | 400.00 | 273.50 |
| 24 | 3 | 1,300.00 | 400.00 |
| 25 | 19 | 8,925.00 | ---------- |

(4) This slave said to be worth, as guide and interpreter, $3 per day, the price paid by the Government for such service. (5) One more held for a term of years. (8) Claim against the United States

Digitized by Google

for $3,800, for losses in 1812–13. (10) A physician; slaves consisted of a woman and a boy; value of household property, $1,707.25. (12) A lawyer; one other slave, 12 years old, held by another person at the time, making his total 17; value of law library, $785; other books, $539; claims and debts due, $13,818.92. (20) A negro girl. (21) Long list of personal property, but value not given. (23) Felix, aged 8 years. (24) Woman, aged 28, value, $900; girl, aged 6, value, $300; child, aged 4 months, value, $100.

(15) This entry appears worthy of especial notice. The 169 slaves were divided into 27 families of various sizes and three "scattering." They were the property of Abram Dupont. A letter to Mr. Charles J. Dupont, of Matanzas, Fla., who is a grandson of the above, brought out some interesting facts in regard to the family. Mr. Dupont says that two brothers (Huguenots) came over from France and landed in South Carolina; one drifted north and founded the powder mills on the Delaware, and the other remained in the South. Abram Dupont moved from Beaufort, S. C., to Florida between 1830 and 1835, and took his slaves with him. He settled on the Matanzas River, where he took up a large tract of land and proceeded to raise sea-island cotton, sugar cane, and corn. The Indians besieged his home in 1835. He died in 1857. The war wrecked the plantation, and it soon grew up in woods.[a]

Regarding the archives in the office of the county judge, it is only fair to say that the judge was detained at home on account of sickness at the time of the writer's visit. Had he been at the office, possibly the results might have been different.

[a] The ruins of the old sugar mill may be seen to this day. A cedar tree has grown up in one of the fly wheels and lifted it several feet from the ground. Charles H. Dupont, probably a brother of Abram, was once chief justice of Florida.

No mention seems to be made of this branch of the family in the Dictionary of American Biography; neither does it speak of any landing in South Carolina. Victor Marie, son of Pierre Samuel Du Pont de Nemours, was consul at Charleston before his father emigrated. January 1, 1800, he landed in Rhode Island with his father and younger brother, Eleuthère Irénée. They finally settled in Delaware, and the younger brother founded the powder mills. Samuel Francis, son of Victor Dupont, was a naval officer during the civil war, and harried the Confederate coast from Port Royal to St. Augustine. Among other places he captured St. Augustine, and no doubt was responsible, in part at least, for the destruction of Abram Dupont's plantation.

Digitized by Google

# EIGHTEENTH CENTURY FRENCH RECORDS IN THE ARCHIVES OF ILLINOIS.

By CLARENCE WALWORTH ALVORD,
*Of the University of Illinois.*

Until the year 1905 it was generally believed that all the papers and records written in the villages which had been established by the French Government within the territory now forming the State of Illinois had been wantonly destroyed. The belief found its way into print and was repeated by successive historians, whose difficulties in reconstructing the history of the State and even of the Northwest were greatly increased by the total lack of sources issuing from these villages of the Mississippi River bottom, the now crumbling monuments of Louis XIV's grand experiment in empire building.

In the year 1905 the Illinois State Historical Library sent the writer into the field in search of historical documents in the archives of the State. The results of this search were better than could have been anticipated; for the well-established tradition of the total destruction of all the French records was dispelled by the finding of two important collections of documents, which had formerly been deposited in the archives of the French villages of Kaskaskia and Cahokia, but later transferred to the court-houses in Chester and Belleville, respectively, where they were found. Neither of the collections required extensive search to find; that at Belleville was well known to the local officials and was kept on the shelves in the office of the circuit clerk with the other records; that at Chester was supposed to have been destroyed even by the local historians, but was found easily on top of the bookcases in the circuit clerk's office. The importance of these hitherto unknown collections will excuse a more or less detailed description.

The villages of Kaskaskia and Cahokia were founded by the Jesuits about the year 1700, and increased in population and importance as the French Government became more and more conscious of its opportunities in the Mississippi Valley. Until after the war of the



Digitized by Google

Spanish succession, no civil government, except such general supervision as might be given from Quebec, was established. During this early period the legal papers were written for the settlers by the Jesuit fathers and deposited in the church. The exact legal condition of the colony can not be determined, since no documents of this missionary period have been preserved, except the letters and narratives in the "Jesuit Relations." With the erection of Fort de Chartres, or rather three years later, in 1723, the complicated machinery of a French government was inaugurated with a full quota of military and civil officials. From this date the records were carefully preserved in accordance with the exactions of the French law. The principal archives were within the fort, which was the seat of government, but there resided a notary at Kaskaskia who was obliged to preserve the minutes of his acts in his own bureau.

In 1732 the Mississippi Valley was resigned by the Royal Company of the Indies, which had administered it since 1717, and became a royal province, Illinois remaining a district, called the "Royal Jurisdiction of the Illinois." From the year 1737 the Kaskaskia records give evidence of the presence of a notary clerk at each of the posts of Fort de Chartres and Kaskaskia, and that court archives existed at both places. From the same evidence I judge that Cahokia throughout the period was a subordinate village with no separate court, except that of the militia and police captain, from which no records have been preserved.

The French Government was very exacting as to form, manner, and number of records kept by its officials; and these newly found collections prove that the laws were obeyed on the banks of the Mississippi as painfully, if not as perfectly, as in the Châtelet de Paris. A great variety of notarial minutes and other papers of a similar kind have been preserved, but unfortunately most of the registers have been either destroyed, or were carried away by the French officials before the territory was occupied by the British after the close of the Seven Year's war.

The British commandant took possession of Fort de Chartres October 10, 1765, and this remained the seat of government until 1772, when the fort was abandoned on account of the inundation of the Mississippi. At this time all the documents which had accumulated in the fort were removed to Kaskaskia and united with the local archives. The civil government established in the district of Illinois by the British is still problematical; but from a superficial examination of the documents it is evident that courts of justice, with officers of record, were established at Fort de Chartres, Kaskaskia, and Cahokia, and that some means of preserving the legal papers must have been adopted.

After the conquest by the Virginians George Rogers Clark

Digitized by Google

founded popular elective courts at Kaskaskia and Cahokia, which were remodeled by John Todd, who was appointed lieutenant of the county of Illinois, newly created by act of the Virginia legislature. Although both Virginia and the United States neglected them, these courts continued to hold sessions until 1790, and have left abundant evidence of their activities in numerous papers and record books. The documents of both the British and the Virginia periods were generally written in French, although English was sometimes used, more commonly, however, in the former than in the latter period.

This report is on the French records of Illinois, and so finds its natural limit at the year 1790, for although occasional documents were redacted in French after that date, they are relatively few and of little importance. The predominance of the French language in the Mississippi Valley was over.

A few words must be said about the later history of the archives. The papers at Kaskaskia remained in that town until the county seat of Randolph County was removed to Chester in 1847. After a couple of years in temporary quarters they were placed in a newly built court-house. But since the office of the circuit clerk was small, the French records, with other papers of no legal value, were left in the dry goods boxes in which they were brought from Kaskaskia. These stood for a number of years in one of the aisles of the court-house, and later, on the landing of the staircase. All this time they were exposed to the depredations of the passer-by. About 1878 they were packed in paper parcels and sacks and stored on the top of the cases in the circuit clerk's office. The disappearance of the dry goods boxes with their contents from the staircase gave rise to the tradition of the total destruction of these French records by the janitor, and since this tradition was given wide currency by E. G. Mason in his publications, it has been the principal cause of the concealment of the records for so long a time.[a]

## THE KASKASKIA RECORDS.

The Kaskaskia records belong to the county of Randolph and are in the custody of the circuit clerk, whose office is in the court-house at Chester. The room in which they are usually kept is fireproof, but contains no case or other piece of furniture for their proper preservation, an omission which will be rectified in the future. At present the collection is in the library of the University of Illinois.

When the papers came into my hands they were tied in bundles containing records of various classes from every period. Very few, if any, had remained undisturbed since the time of the French clerks

[a] Mason, *Illinois in the Eighteenth Century*, 49; also, *John Todd's Record-Book, passim.* For a fuller account of the history of the Kaskaskia collection see Alvord, *Old Kaskaskia Records*, an address printed by the Chicago Historical Society.

Digitized by Google

of the eighteenth century, but some of the bundles may date from the time of the land commissioners appointed by the United States. The great majority show evidence of having been put together by some person ignorant of their character. It is therefore evident that the original bundles have been frequently opened and the papers mixed, and only recently were they collected into the bundles which came into my hands. This was probably done by the deputy circuit clerk, who deposited them in their place of concealment about the year 1878.

I have examined all the records, rearranging them under subject headings, and have placed them, unfolded, in large envelopes. Besides the subject headings the envelopes are arranged in the following chronological groups: 1720–1729, 1730–1739, 1740–1749, 1750–1759, 1760–1765, 1765–1778, 1778–1790. Whether this arrangement, which was adopted simply for easy and rapid counting, is final, will depend upon its future convenience for study. It is evident from the records themselves that the artificial grouping by decades for the earlier years does not coincide with the historical periods of the development of the French colonies. For instance, the first principal period should probably be 1723–1737.

I have made an attempt to calculate what per cent of the papers deposited in the archives of Illinois between the years 1723 and 1790 has been preserved. There are very few papers from before the first date. For such an estimate there exist data of two kinds. In "Record A" of the recorder's office in the court-house of St. Clair County, at Belleville, there is a copy of the following receipt, dated June 12, 1790. It was given by William St. Clair, first recorder of the newly established county, to François Carbonneaux, clerk of the superseded Kaskaskia court:

"Received from the hands of François Caboneaux the following Public Papers relative to the Recorder's office which were in his hands as acting Recorder—Three Bundles of papers stitched entitled papier Terrier one —— ditto —— ditto —— One Book called a Register wanting at the beginning sixteen pages also pages fifty three and four which appears to have been fraudulently torn out, ends as it is numbered with page three hundred and seventy nine. Book the second also stiled a Register pages twenty five twenty six and twenty seven are the greatest part Cut away for what purpose I know not. The beginning and end of the Book also stiled a Register being two quire paper stitched containing in the first part sixteen pages second part ten pages third part Eighteen pages fourth part wanting pages three and four containing as it is numbered thirty four pages another book which is called a Register from page twenty two to seventy five has been torn out of the Book and others Visibly substituted in their stead also pages seventy five seventy six seventy seven and seventy eight are torn away from page seventy

Digitized by Google

nine to eighty six is also wanting and at page Ninety as numbered. A book part of which is torn away and the pages all false numbered so that I have not thought proper to examine it as it never can be produced as an authentic record. One Book I have Received from his Excellency the Governor which appears to be in tolerable good condition ends with page four hundred and fourty four. Received at the same time the following papers. (There follows a list of sales by years from 1722 to 1790, in all 1308) N. B. all these papers are not sales as expressed in the Catalog but as they have references to some sale made I have put them under the head of Sales. Kaskaskia 12th June 1790. Wm. St. Clair Recorder."

Since this is a receipt for papers " relative to the recorder's office," the list does not include all the records in existence at the time. Of the bundles of the *papier terrier* only four leaves have been preserved, and these are badly torn. Wm. St. Clair describes six registers. There are in existence five books of record from Kaskaskia, three in the collection found at Chester, John Todd's record book in the Chicago Historical Society's library, and a record of a court of inquiry from the British period in the library of the Wisconsin Historical Society. I can identify only one of these with any described by St. Clair. It is a recorder's register of the Kaskaskia collection containing 444 pages, dating from the British period. The character and external appearance of this book agrees with the description of the last of St. Clair's list. If my identification is correct there are in existence four books of record not on the list, while five in the custody of the recorder in 1790 have been lost. The list of " sales " is somewhat indefinite; but counting all the papers recording sales in the Kaskaskia collection, there have been preserved 852 of St. Clair's 1,308 sales, or about 65 per cent. If we could accept this per cent as holding for all classes of records it would be a satisfaction; but from other data I am led to believe that the class of sales has suffered relatively much less than the other papers.

One of the record books found at Chester is an inventory of instruments, in two parts. The first is an alphabetical index of notarial minutes during the years 1720 to 1756, and the second is a list by years of all the papers deposited at the bureau of the notary clerk of the court. The alphabetical index is perfect for the years 1737 to 1756, during which time there were on an average 106 notarial instruments annually redacted at Fort de Chartres and Kaskaskia. The other part of the inventory is in very poor condition; but there are lists of documents complete for a few years from every period from 1737 to 1790, so that the average of 105 papers is sufficiently correct for those years. The first average is too high for notarial acts alone, since the years from which we have the record were the most prosperous during the entire eighteenth century; the second figure,

Digitized by Google

including, as it does instruments of all kinds deposited by the officials of the Government, is probably a fair average. Accepting this, the total number of papers must have been over 7,000. Besides such papers as were deposited with the clerk there were the instructions to the commandants and judges, military papers, and letters, for which we must make an allowance of at least 2,000, giving as a total 9,000. Since there are in the Kaskaskia collection 2,922 papers, about 32 per cent only has been preserved.

In general, the condition of the documents in the collection is good, the great majority being whole and legible. Some have of course been torn, others partially eaten by mice and insects, or faded by dampness, and in some cases the paper has been corroded by the acid of the ink. Curiously enough, this last has happened only to the documents written by one of the notaries, Bertlor Barrois, during the decade 1740 to 1749. The number so faded or mutilated as to be almost illegible is 115.

As will be seen by the inventory, the largest document is a register, which originally contained 444 pages. The smallest are mere scraps of papers, generally receipts or promissory notes. The court records, which are placed under the heading "judicial proceedings," vary in size from a quire of paper of foolscap to a single sheet. The papers under "settlement of estates" average the largest. These are generally written on several sheets, and often the inventories and partitions take a quire or more of paper.

### THE FRENCH RÉGIME, 1720–1765.

There is only one document from the period before 1720. It is a letter and is almost indecipherable. For the three years after 1720 the number is small and of little importance. On May 12, 1722, a provincial government was ordered to be established in Illinois, from which no records exist before the year 1723.[a] This was changed in 1726 to a district government under a major commandant and judge, the latter being the delegate of the civil officer of the Province of Louisiana. This latter form was unchanged throughout the period. Besides the documents from the hands of these two officers, there are in the collection a number of papers by the royal attorney and the *huissiers;* but the largest number was redacted by the various notaries at Fort de Chartres and Kaskaskia, and many were written by the priests and private persons.

The total number for the French period is 2,108, of which 340 were written during the decade 1720–1729; 475 between 1730–1739; 966 between 1740–1749; 157 between 1750–1759; 170 between 1760–1765. As may be seen by examining the following inventory, the number

[a] *Canadian Archives, 1904*, Appendix K, 10.

Digitized by Google

of papers written by notaries is relatively too large. This is due to the action of the French officials, who, on leaving Illinois, carried with them the most important part of the archives, intending to leave for the British only the minutes of the private instruments. By some accident some papers, not notarial minutes, were left in the archives.

A few of the classes in the inventory need some explanation, since, for purposes of simplification, the list of subject headings adopted for the envelopes, in which the papers are now kept, has been abbreviated. Under the heading "business papers" are united apprenticeship papers, bills and accounts, simple contracts, partnerships, and contracts for personal services. The title "judicial proceedings" includes reports of civil and criminal trials, declarations before notaries, court writs, and *procès verbaux*. Under "settlement of estates" have been placed all the papers used by the French court throughout the process, such as the affixing of seals, the inventories, the appointing of guardians, and the final division of the property. The "political papers" are edicts by the officials and public acts of the communities. For the French period these last documents are neither numerous nor important, and the same is true of the letters. There are no papers of such striking interest as to deserve special mention, all being similar in character to documents of like kind in other collections. For a full understanding of the information contained in them it will be necessary to study the papers in the archives of Paris and New Orleans. In such a study the Kaskaskia records will be of great value in throwing light on the actual results of the introduction of the French machinery of government in the Mississippi Valley. Without this wider investigation the information contained in the Kaskaskia records will be but partial.

For convenience the account of the registres has been placed first.

*Registre d'Audience de la Jurisdiction Royale des Illinois:* Bound in parchment; an inscription on the title page states there were 37 leaves, of which now only 26 remain. The first 18 leaves were used for the registration of acts of administration of estates and the renunciation of the community of goods by the French court between the years 1737 and 1743. Leaves 18–25 and 34 were used by the clerk of the Kaskaskia court, created by the Virginia act, 1778. This part of the record is called *Extraits des Registres du District des Kaskaskia au Pais des Illinois*, and covers the years December 29, 1779, to December 27, 1783, and on page 34 there is an entry for the year 1789.

Judgment book: Loose leaves torn from a register. Three pages of record of court under Delaloëre Flancour, dates 1737, 1738, and 1741. Eleven pages of same under Joseph Buchet, 1747–1749. Five pages of same under Joseph Lefebvre d'Inglebert, 1764–1765.

Digitized by Google

*Repertoire Alphabetique* of notarial minutes: Bound in stiff paper covers. 1st. Indices of minutes of Jerome de Roussiliet, Placet, Billeron, and Barrois; dates 1720–1756; pages, 85; several pages missing. 2d. Annual register of papers deposited at the bureau of the court. Carelessly kept, and many pages missing; record for following years, 1722, 32, 33, 36, 37, 40, 44, 45, 52, 58, 71, 83, 84; pages, 48.

Loose papers: Auction, 19; business papers, 304; certificates, 27 (given for work done or to certify to some sale or ownership of some property); church papers, 3; contracts of marriage, 98; donations, 25; judicial proceedings, 122; judicial sales, 29; land grants, 65; leases, 51; letters, 9; miscellaneous, 14 (notarial acts of various kinds; one passport; a list of marks used for branding swine); petitions, 77; political papers, 13; powers of attorney, 38; promissory notes and receipts, 225; sales, 700; settlements of estates, 235; wills, 35.

### THE BRITISH PERIOD.

The papers of this period number 189, and will prove relatively more interesting and important than those of the preceding, since the documents are more varied in character, and from them may be gained a view of conditions in Illinois at the time of the conquest by the Virginians.

The government established by the British was military and remained so, unless there was some actual change in the last years, as further study may prove to have been the case. All the petitions of the "*habitants*" are addressed to the commandant, and appeal from such civil courts as were established might be made to him. With the consent of General Gage, Colonel Wilkins, in 1768, established courts of judicature with authority to hear, examine, and decide "*toutes Causes des Dettes, Properté ou autres Disputes ou Contestations.*" The original proclamation of Colonel Wilkins has been lost, although, from the fact that all the historians of Illinois know its date and contents, I judge that one of them at least must have seen it in Kaskaskia at some time. Fortunately, we have another proclamation from Colonel Wilkins on the subject, issued March 12, 1770, in which he describes the court—I have quoted from it above—and complains that some of the men appointed judges have refused to serve. From other papers it is evident that there were justices and notaries in each of the French villages.

About the time of the passage of the "Quebec act," in 1774, the British authorities made an attempt to give Illinois a civil government in order to quiet the complaints of the French.[a] There is nothing to show that their intentions were carried out; but in this connection one of the documents among the "political papers" is

[a] *Canadian Archives, 1885. Haldimand Collection,* 219.

Digitized by Google

interesting. It is the draft of a civil constitution for the country. The document has neither date nor signature, but unquestionably belongs to this period and was written in the year 1773 or 1774.[a]

From now on the letters become important. Most of them are local in character and are addressed to the commandant. But there are two from the Spanish commandant at St. Louis and one from Gen. Guy Carleton, containing an account of his victory on Lake Champlain in 1776 and urging the commandant of Illinois, Rocheblave, to arouse the Indians to attack the American frontiers. The character of the other documents is sufficiently indicated by the following inventory:

A record of deeds, marked on the cover, Book G: Bound in stiff pasteboard, but one cover and back have been torn off; pages numbered 1–444; pages missing, 15–50; 113–116; 144–147; 419–420; language both French and English. The first deed registered is dated March 10, 1768; the last, August 7, 1775; but the record contains copies of many deeds redacted during the preceding period.

Loose papers: Auctions, 1; business papers, 7; certificates, 4; contracts of marriage, 24; donations, 1; judicial proceedings, 25; judicial sales, 1; land grants, 0; leases, 3; letters, 14; miscellaneous, 4; petitions, 21; political papers, 3; powers of attorney, 0; promissory notes and receipts, 27; sales, 31; settlements of estates, 22; wills, 1.

### PERIOD OF THE COUNTY OF ILLINOIS.

The number of papers from this period is 506. In variety of character and in value of information they surpass the papers of the preceding periods. It is the period of the gradual infiltration of the American frontiersmen, who both as soldiers of a conquering army and later as the advance guard of settlers of a more virile race were a cause of great anxiety and trouble to the French communities. Of this first contact of the two races there are many mementoes, found in the letters, the judicial proceedings, and the land grants. The complaints against the soldiers, the demands from the American officers, the grants of land to the newcomers, their participation in the elections, their election to office, their disorderly conduct and contempt for the government may all be read in these documents. Most of the papers have some relation to the court and county executive, established by John Todd, and which continued to govern the territory until it was finally taken over by the United States in 1790.

It will be noticed that there is no register, such as has been preserved from the other periods, nor records comparable to those of the similar court established at Cahokia. Instead, the sessions of the

[a] Since writing the above, another copy has been found among the "Haldimand Papers" in the Canadian Archives. This is dated June 13, 1773. The Kaskaskia document is the original.

Digitized by Google

court are inadequately recorded on the blank pages of the registers of earlier courts or else on loose sheets. For instance, such records have been written in the back of John Todd's record book[a] and also in a register of the French period (see above). It seems evident that the Kaskaskia court found difficulty in supplying its clerk with blank books, which may be sufficient reason for the scarcity of the records of its sessions. There were, however, other reasons. Kaskaskia was the county seat of the county of Illinois, and there centered in the village the struggle for power, the history of which has not been written; but since that struggle, which for a time resulted in anarchy, is illustrated by the documents, its character should be indicated. After the departure of John Todd in 1779, Richard Winston became deputy county lieutenant, a position he held until 1782. His fate I do not know, but that there was disagreement between him and the justices of the court is evident from the documents His successor was Timothe Demunbrun, under whom the anarchy reached its climax, due probably to the American settlers. At any rate, he was succeeded in 1787 by Jean Baptiste Barbau, after a written guaranty had been signed by several Americans and Frenchmen that the government would be supported, anarchy should cease, and that the court should be French in character, as it had been established by John Todd. It is especially the letters, petitions, and court records that throw light on these internal affairs.

Some of the individual papers are worthy of special mention. The most interesting is the famous oath of Vincennes signed by 180 "*habitants*," on July 20, 1778. They renounce their allegiance to George III and take the oath of fidelity to Virginia. There are several documents signed and sealed by John Todd, but none by George Rogers Clark. The latter have probably been stolen by curiosity hunters and collectors. Among the papers are several ballot sheets used in the elections of the justices, and also some notices of election.

Sufficient examples have been given to show the character of the papers. Their full value will only be known after a much more careful study than has been afforded by the rapid rearranging and cataloguing of them; but some idea of their importance for local history may be obtained, when it is realized that instead of a total lack of local sources for the period, as had been formerly believed, there are in existence documents from almost every week of the years 1778 to 1790.

Loose papers: Auctions, 7; business papers, 33; certificates, 7; contracts of marriage, 23; donations, 1; judicial proceedings, 54; judicial sales, 5; land grants, 5; letters, 25; miscellaneous, 17; petitions,

[a] Mason, *John Todd's Record-Book, Fergus Hist. Series*, No. 33, *passim*.

Digitized by Google

121; political papers, 16; powers of attorney, 9; promissory notes and receipts, 81; sales, 70; settlements of estates, 65; wills, 1.

## THE CAHOKIA RECORDS.[a]

The Cahokia records belong to the county of St. Clair and have been recently placed in the custody of the probate judge. A special room fitted with cases has been set aside for their preservation and exhibition. This room is in the basement of the court-house at Belleville, and is fireproof. It is the purpose of the Illinois State Historical Library to publish the most important of these records during the year 1906, so that they will have been made public before this report appears in print.

The collection of the Cahokia records is very rich in material for the period after the conquest by Clark; but for the preceding periods there is not much of value except one register. There is no evidence that during the French régime sessions of the court were held in the village, so that all documents redacted there by notaries or other officials must have been carried to the bureau of Fort de Chartres. Yet the number of papers from Cahokia in the Kaskaskia collection is very small. The papers of the village administration have been lost.

By accident a register, which should belong to the Kaskaskia collection, has found its way to Cahokia and finally to Belleville. It is a record of the registrations of donations, described in the inventory below. The French officials regarded their records under certain conditions as their private property. This was legally the case of all notarial minutes, but such registers as those kept by the clerk for purposes of registration were also looked upon as the property of him who drew them up, and since a fee could be collected for all copies made, they were carefully guarded. The last clerk of the French court was Joseph Labuxiere, who accompanied Commandant St. Ange to St. Louis, after Fort de Chartres had been delivered to the British. He took with him this record of donations and used it in that village until the Spanish took possession. Later Labuxiere returned to the east bank of the Mississippi and became clerk of the Virginia court at Cahokia. With an eye to future profits, he brought the register with him. When the territory was taken over by the United States, the record was preserved in the archives of the new court, and was finally carried to Belleville.

Certainly one justice and one notary resided in the village during the period of the British occupation, and the number of papers in the archives must have been relatively large, but on account of the thoughtlessness of the janitor, who used so many old records for a

[a] For a more complete account see "Illinois in the Eighteenth Century," in *Bulletin* of the Illinois State Historical Library, Vol. I, No. 1.

Digitized by Google

bonfire about ten years ago, there have been preserved only a few, which are in the tin filing cases mentioned in the inventory. These papers have not been carefully examined, since I had expected that they would be loaned to me for that purpose, but on account of a growing pride in the possession of these old records, which up to the time of my visit had been so carelessly guarded, the authorities refused to trust them to the dangers of a railroad journey and the artfulness of the university officials. Therefore I have no means at present of telling how many belong to the period of the British occupation and how many to the later period.

A few leaves from the record book of the court established by George Rogers Clark have been preserved. These are very valuable, since there are no records from the similar court at Kaskaskia. The remaining records of the collection belong to the government established by John Todd under the act of the Virginia legislature creating the county of Illinois. As may be seen from the inventory they are very complete and valuable.

All the registers have been recently rebound in cloth covers. The curious combinations in some of the volumes are due to an accident. When I saw them first the documents were in the greatest disorder and covered with dust. Without a premonition that my arrangement was to be regarded as final, I placed the loose sheets and smaller documents with others of similar size for their better preservation. The binder has perpetuated these accidental unions.

*Registre des Insinuation des Donations aux Siege des Illinois:* Bound in parchment; pages, 146; blank pages, 1; last page missing. From January 15, 1737–December, 1754, the registrations were made in Kaskaskia; from the last date to October 12, 1764, in Fort de Chartres; from September 1, 1768, to June 6, 1769, in St. Louis. The language is French.

Record of a court at Cahokia: Four leaves from a record of the court established by George Rogers Clark, bound by mistake with the *Minutes of General Court of Illinois Territory, St. Clair County.* Incomplete records of nine sessions between the dates December 31, 1778, and May 7, 1779. The language is English. Captain Bowman was president of the court for part of the time and wrote the records of the sessions at which he was present.

Record of the court at Cahokia: Unbound when found; made up of six record books sewed together; pages, 348; blank pages, 48; first pages missing; language, French. First legible date is November 26, 1779; the last date April 1, 1790.

Record of public sales: Unbound when found; at present bound with preceding; pages, 50; blank pages 10; language, French; dates, November 2, 1778–June 22, 1782.

Digitized by Google

*Extrait des Registre de la Jurisdiction des Cahos:* Originally bound in flexible paper covers, it is now bound in parchment; pages, 58; blank pages, 4; pages numbered "Folio 5," etc.; language, French. It is the register of the clerk acting as recorder; dates, December 12, 1778–October 28, 1788.

*Registre des Audiances par* (?) *le Juge de Semaine comencé le 9 Juillet, 1785, et reformé le 14 Fevrier, 1786, a la Cour tenue le d'jour* (sic): Unbound when found; pages, 20; blank pages, 4; langauge, French.

Two tin filing cases of French documents: Unarranged; number about 370. They are mostly papers connected with the Virginia court of Cahokia; but some few date from the preceding period. On my second visit to Belleville I found that one of the filing cases had disappeared.

## PARISH RECORDS OF THE FRENCH VILLAGES.

Although the parish records have been frequently used by students, no general description of them has ever been printed. Therefore, these quasi-public documents may well be included in this report.

The records are kept in the residences of the parish priests of the villages, and are therefore exposed to the danger of fire and flood. Some parts of the records have been lost, but it is due to the generosity and forethought of the late Mr. E. G. Mason, of Chicago, that they have been bound in strong covers, so that the danger of future loss through carelessness has been removed. The parish records of Kaskaskia are in new Kaskaskia, and those of Fort de Chartres and Prairie du Rocher are in the custody of the priest of the latter place. I have been unable to find the eighteenth century parish records of Cahokia. The resident priest knows nothing of them, and a tradition that they had been carried to the Cathedral of St. Louis proved to be untrue. The inventory follows the order of the records as they were arranged in the volumes by Mr. Mason.

### RECORDS OF STE. ANNE PARISH, FORT DE CHARTRES.

1. An *arrêt* of the Bishop of Quebec in regard to precedence in church, 1716.
   Almost illegible; pages, 7.
2. Baptism register, September 7, 1721–1726.
   Pages, 6.
3. Parish records of Ste. Anne, October 19, 1743–March 16, 1755.
   *Cotté et paraphé*, by Delaloëre Flancour, civil magistrate of the district, according to whom there should be 74 pages; about half are missing.
4. Single sheet of record, 1765.

Digitized by Google

5. *Registre des Mariages*, June 30, 1757–September 10, 1765.
*Cotté et paraphé*, by M. Buchet, civil magistrate, according to whom there should be 68 pages, but only 42 remain.

PARISH OF NOTRE DAME DE L'IMMACULÉE CONCEPTION, KASKASKIA.

Vol. I.—1. *Extraits des Registres de Baptême*, March 20, 1695–June 6, 1735.
One cover of parchment with illegible inscription, the last words of which are *Anno 1696.* 56 entries.
2. *Registre des Baptêmes*, etc. *Commencée le 18e juin, 1719.*
Pages, 40; blank pages, 3.
3. Parish records, August 27, 1747–March 26, 1834.
Pages, 67.

Vol. II.—1. Registry of baptisms, April 27, 1759–1815.
2. Continuation of above.
3. Baptisms, marriages, and sepulture, November 5, 1761–August 4, 1765.
*Cotté et paraphé*, by D. P.; pages, 20.

Vol. III.—1. *Registre des Mariages*, November 20, 1741–1834.
Split pasteboard covers; pages, 220.

PARISH OF ST. JOSEPH, PRAIRIE DU ROCHER.

1. Baptisms, September 10, 1761–September 6, 1799.
Pages, 64.
2. Continuation of above.
3. *Registre des Mariages*, March 19, 1772–1820.
Pages, 64.
4. *Registre des Morts*, March 1, 1772–April 16, 1820.
Pages, 26.
The volume contains other records of later date.

Digitized by Google

# REPORT OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS COMMISSION OF MARYLAND.[a]

By Mrs. Hester Dorsey Richardson,
*President of the Public Records Commission of Maryland.*

Stimulated by the investigations of the public archives commissions in other States, the general assembly of Maryland, at the session of 1904, passed an act providing for the better security of the public records of Maryland, and created a public records commission to examine into the condition and completeness of the public records and to report thereon to the general assembly with recommendations for the better custody, arrangement, and preservation of the same.

The active work of the commission was not begun until June, 1905, when the chairman and a number of associate investigators went into the field, with certain counties appointed to each.

During the brief period of less than five months the records of twenty-two of the twenty-three counties of the State have been examined and their condition noted in detail—also the records of the land commissioner's office at Annapolis and many municipal offices, representing an aggregate of 30,000 investigated—the character of the court-houses specified, the equipment of the offices noted, so that the general assembly will have full information as to the fireproof or inflammable repositories of the State records, as well as the condition of the books.

We are hoping to have this detailed report printed, not only as a guide in the work of preservation but as a calendar of the State records of great value to the investigator.

To the colonial system in Maryland, which required copies of wills, administration accounts, and inventories of personal property to be filed in the prerogative court at Annapolis, we are indebted for the preservation of priceless records which, through the destruction of several of our local court-houses by fire, would have been entirely lost to the State. This system ended with the Revolutionary war, and the several fires which have since destroyed the records in various counties have left gaps which can never be filled.

There are, however, breaks in the consecutiveness of many Maryland records which can be supplied, and no doubt this is equally true in other States.

[a] Read before the committee of public archives commission, at the meeting in McCoy Hall, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore Md., of the American Historical Association, December 27, 1905.



Digitized by Google

It is with great pleasure that the chairman is able to report rich finds in the original papers in several public offices where books of record were missing—notably in Talbot County—where it was reported that there were no records of wills from 1716 to 1722 and from 1746 to 1777, thirty-seven years in all. A persistent search in the vault brought to light 530 unrecorded wills in this office, also two early testamentary books of record unknown to the office and not included in the general index.

In the adjoining county of Queen Anne a similar search was made by the chairman for originals to cover breaks in the records in administration accounts, bonds, and inventories, with the gratifying result of over a thousand bonds and hundreds of accounts and inventories tucked away in dusty pigeonholes, molding and falling into decay—grim testaments of neglect of official duty in the past.

The lack of care given to the original papers, some dating back to 1659, or perhaps earlier, has impressed upon the public records commission of Maryland the desirability of removing them to a central State depository, where they may be carefully arranged and preserved, so that in the event of fire in the local offices the records could be restored from these originals. A bill for this purpose has already been drafted.

To the royal command of Queen Anne, which required copies of the colonial laws enacted prior to and during her reign to be sent to the lords of trade and plantations, we look as our hope for supplying such of our early laws as are not to be found in Maryland.

The investigations of the commission have demonstrated that we are, despite some few breaks, the proud possessors of records probably unequaled in age, completeness, and historical interest by those of any of the original thirteen States. But the condition of hundreds of these rare old volumes, which alone are the open sesame to the past history of the founders of Maryland, demands prompt action on the part of the general assembly, for delay in the work of rescue and preservation will prove fatal in many instances.

The land office at Annapolis is the repository of our invaluable colonial records, including those of the provincial and prerogative courts, the high court of chancery, the rent rolls of the Lords Baltimore, in which is recorded the name of every original settler to whom land was patented from 1634 until the Revolutionary war, also all records of a miscellaneous character deposited there since the creation of the land office in the year 1680. The land records of these early patents, taken with the resurveys, rent rolls, and debt books, constitute a Maryland domesday book, in which a more accurate description of all lands of the State, with the owners' names, is to be found than in the records of any country in the world.

Digitized by Google

# REPORT ON THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF MICHIGAN.

By JOHN L. CONGER, A. M.

Any report on the Michigan archives must be subject to two limitations. In the first place, one report has been made and published by the commission in 1900.[a] Since that report dealt with the more important State offices, setting forth the condition and nature of the records kept by them, it has seemed wise to pass by with slight if any reference the important offices common to all States. In the second place, Mr. Bowker's work has rendered it superfluous to deal with the penal and eleemosynary institutions, all of which embody their records in printed annual reports listed by Mr. Bowker for Michigan up to 1902, and subsequently in the annual reports of the State librarian. Consequently this report deals primarily with the manuscript records of interest to the students of Michigan history.

Since the earlier report considerable progress has been made by the State in providing fireproof indexed filing systems for most of the offices containing valuable records, as the auditor-general's, secretary of state's, commissioner of land office, and clerk of supreme court.

A confusing habit prevails among the ex-officio boards of leaving their records with some clerk employed in one of the offices represented in the board. It is at times hard to find the proper employee, and so locate the records of these unhoused boards. A number of the boards and commissions of inferior rank that are required to report annually to the governor have been decidedly negligent, no reports being filed in many cases. In this connection it may be well to call attention to a practice of Michigan's governors—that of retaining residence elsewhere than at Lansing. This results in leaving most of the official correspondence of their incumbency in their private homes.

A lack of space in the capitol has crowded a number of offices into outside buildings, some of which afford poor accommodation and protection to the records. Some State officials are not required to maintain a Lansing office, and this works a further scattering of important records.

[a] Report of Amer. Hist. Assoc., 1900, 60–63.



Digitized by Google

In the table of contents an effort has been made to group the departments and their subdivisions. Considerable arbitrariness is evident in placing ex-officio boards and defunct commissions, and the like, under that department where the records of such boards or commissions are preserved. For convenience I have used the titles of the several officers rather than the designation of their offices.

---

CONTENTS.

1. Governor.
2. Commissioner of immigration.
3. Commissioner of internal improvements, and board of internal improvements.
4. Board of commissioners for intestate estates.
5. Board of review for the assessment of telegraph and telephone lines.
6. Board of control of ship canal at Sault Ste. Marie.
7. Board of fund commissioners.
8. Board of equalization.
9. Department of vital statistics.
10. Department of corporations.
11. Board of State auditors.
12. Commissioner of lands for public purposes.
13. Board of internal improvement lands.
14. Agricultural land grant board, or agricultural college land grant board.
15. Board of control of State swamp lands.
16. Clerk of supreme court.
17. Railroad commissioner.
18. Board of railroad crossings.
19. Board of railroad consolidations.
20. Adjutant-general.
21. State military board.
22. Commissioner of insurance.
23. Insurance policy commission.
24. Board of State tax commissioners.
25. Bureau of labor statistics.
26. State board of law examiners.

### A. Governor's Office.

But little care has been taken to preserve and less to arrange what material is to be found in the vaults. Most of the matter filed is personal recommendations for political aspirants.

### B. Commissioner of Immigration.

By an act of 1869 the governor was authorized to appoint a commissioner of immigration to reside in Germany in order to encourage foreign immigrants to settle in Michigan.

In the second-story vault in the governor's office is a bundle of papers labeled "Emigration agency," covering a period of less than

Digitized by Google

two years. Besides urgent appeals for back salary there are estimates and detailed statements of immigrants induced to come to Michigan.

## AUDITOR-GENERAL.

### A. COMMISSIONER OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS AND BOARD OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

This board was established in 1847 to supersede the commissioner of internal improvements.

(1) In the auditor-general's vaults are fifteen filing cases labeled: "Internal improvement fund," containing all warrants for this purpose drawn against the State since 1838.

(2) Here is to be found an old minute book, covering the period from 1837 to 1847.

(3) There is also a ledger kept by the collector of the Central Railroad in the period 1839 to 1843. This contains considerable valuable data.

(4) Of some value is a book kept by the Michigan State Bank, containing private descriptions and evaluations on State lands.

### B. BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR INTESTATE ESTATES.

The auditor-general, State treasurer, and secretary of state compose this commission. Their minute book is complete from February, 1867, to September, 1900, giving description and value of estates escheated. It is in the care of the auditor-general.

### C. BOARD OF REVIEW FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE LINES.

In the auditor-general's office is the complete minute book from July, 1879 to December 31, 1898.

### D. BOARD OF CONTROL OF SHIP CANAL AT SAULT STE. MARIE.

The title of this commission is frequently confused, being styled at times, even in the minutes, "Board of control of river improvements."

The records of this commission, so valuable for the economic history of the State, are widely scattered, and probably at best are only fragmentary.

(1) In the governor's vaults are a few documents labeled "St. Mary's Ship Canal," relating to the early history of the canal.

(2) In auditor-general's vaults is the "Minute book" of the board from its organization, May 23, 1859, to date. This contains the proceedings of the board in fixing public tolls on the canals of the numerous improvement companies. Much valuable data on the domestic commerce of the State is also contained here.

Digitized by Google

(3) In five large filing cases, properly labeled, in the auditor-general's vaults there is a large number of miscellaneous unclassified papers containing petitions for new canals, records of tolls collected, and tolls set by the board. These are very valuable for a study of Michigan's early resources.

#### E. Board of Fund Commissioners.

This commission was established to invest the surplus State funds. The minute book covering all transactions from February, 1875, to September, 1900, is in the auditor-general's office.

#### F. Board of Equalization.

This board files a complete equalized list to be a basis for all State apportionments. Their minute book contains all records and business of the board since the first meeting, August 18, 1851, to September, 1901, and is to be found in the auditor-general's office.

### Secretary of State.

There are several departments organized within this office, two of these records are of especial interest.

#### A. Board of State Auditors.

This board was established by the State constitution of 1850. Its duties are to adjust all claims not otherwise provided for by law. Besides considerable material of no particular interest to the investigator, there are the duplicates of claims presented up to July, 1900, copied in twenty-nine large folios; since that date they are classified in filing cases. A perusal of these records brings to light much that is valuable on the growth of governmental machinery in Michigan. Claims for "one gold pen" or for candles to illuminate the State offices are equally instructive to anyone studying the conditions of life in Michigan in the early fifties.

B. (I) Department of corporations. Here a careful system of filing presents the articles of incorporation and annual reports of all corporations organized under Michigan laws.

(II) Department of vital statistics contains the following records:

(1) Births.
(2) Deaths.
(3) Marriages.
} Since 1867 in accessible form.
(4) Divorces since January 1, 1897.

### Commissioner of Lands for Public Purposes.

This office is particularly rich in historical material, which is very well classified and protected. The records may be grouped as follows:

Digitized by Google

A. (1) Plats of original survey. These, covering every township of the State, contain the original filed notes of the United States surveyors, preserved in some sixty filing cases.

(2) Abstracts of all lands coming into the possession of the State from the United States Government. There is also a record of its disposition by the State, showing price received, date of sale, purchaser, etc. This data covers two-thirds or more of the "Lower Peninsula." This material fills thirteen large folios.

(3) Plat abstracts. These include the first and second United States surveys of the entire State. A glance at the exaggerated contours of bodies of water, later corrected by the second survey, explains the early conception of Michigan as a region largely unfit for settlement because of the universally marshy nature of the soil.

(4) Plats and records of early private claims, etc. These show all the private holdings acquired from the United States before the admittance of Michigan to the Union in 1837. The French element in Michigan's early population is made evident by the names of freeholders and by the peculiar shape of narrow river-abutting claims, averaging about 5 chains wide and 2 miles long.

(5) Field notes on State roads and drains in seven folios and a set of journals and ledgers giving expenditure, cost, and other details of these State improvements.

### B. Board of Internal Improvement Lands.

A clerk in the land commissioner's office, acts as secretary for the board in charge of the internal improvement lands, and has in his possession the records of the disposition of such lands to individual improvement companies.

### C. Agricultural Land-Grant Board.[a]

The same clerk in the land commissioner's office also has the custody of the records of this board, consisting of the minutes and records from the organization of the board, November 25, 1863, to March 31, 1892.

### D. Board of Control of State Swamp Lands.

In the office of the land commissioner, the following minute books are preserved:

A. 1859 to 1873.
B. 1873 to 1880.
C. 1880 to 1887.
D. 1888 to 1904.

[a] Later title reads: Agricultural College land-grant board.

Digitized by Google

### Clerk of Supreme Court.

Here are to be found all papers in cases coming before the supreme court from 1805 to 1857. These are filed in fireproof cases and are loosely indexed.

It is highly probable that, among these papers, are the records kept by the clerk of Wayne County under the early Territorial organization.

### Railroad Commissioner.

In Michigan this office is concerned primarily with the police function rather than with the control of rates.

A. The records comprise: (I) The correspondence from and to the office is filed since 1873.

(II) Originals of all orders since 1878 are to be found in five folios.

(III) Blueprints and detailed drawings of all safety appliances installed are filed here.

(IV) Since 1873 annual reports of all railroads, giving monthly estimates of earnings.

#### B. Subordinate Boards.

##### (1) Board of Railroad Crossings.

In the office of the railroad commissioner full records are preserved of the proceedings of this board since its organization in 1884, giving the minutes, full records of all crossings passed upon, and maintenance expenses of the same. These records are in two large folios, while the maps, plans, etc., are filed and arranged with convenient card catalogue.

##### (2) Board of Railway Consolidations.

Although established in 1873, the first meeting of the board was not held until 1883. It was designed to carry out a provision of the State constitution which prohibited parallel and competing roads from consolidating. It is obsolete now because of the statutory provision allowing one road to buy a competing line.

What records there have been are with the commissioner of railroads.

### Adjutant-General's Office.

A. The records are of the following character: (1) Correspondence received; copies of letters sent since early eighties.

(2) Roster of commissioned officers since 1838, in seven large folios.

(3) Roster of privates from 1855, in 8 volumes.

Digitized by Google

B. State Military Board.

This board was created in 1859, and its records cover the period of the civil war. Here are to be found (1) the accounts and vouchers for all money expended, (2) regulations of the State militia and State military agents, and (3) the proceedings of the military contract board during the civil war. These records are contained in five large folio volumes in the adjutant-general's vaults.

## Commissioner of Insurance.

A. Prior to 1871 the work of this office was done in the department of State.

For recent years the records are fairly complete and well arranged. A system of files contains the charters, annual statements, and appointments of agents for the insurance companies doing business within the State.

B. Insurance Policy Commission.

This body was established 1881, but the only records are in a small memorandum book and consist of the minutes of a meeting in Detroit in 1882 and the minutes of a special meeting in 1895, besides some newspaper clippings in lieu of further minutes. The commission made one annual report to the governor in 1882, embodying the Michigan standard policy. Other records have probably been destroyed.

## Board of State Tax Commissioners.

This board has its offices and its records in the City Building of Lansing. It superseded the office of State tax statistician.

It has the power to examine the books of any corporation, and all corporations paying specific taxes must render reports to this body. Its records are well classified and accessible.

## Bureau of Labor Statistics.

This office, which includes the mine inspectors as well as the labor inspectors, is packed away in very cramped quarters in the attic of the old temporary capitol. The clerks practice a regular system of house cleaning by burning the records older than two years. Consequently there are no records beyond those included in the printed reports.

## State Board of Law Examiners.

This board, like a number of others, does not maintain an office in the capitol. The records from the date of organization are with the secretary, Mr. W. W. Hyde, of Grand Rapids. They show the names

Digitized by Google

of the applicants for admission and the results of the examination. The application papers show the nativity of each applicant, his age, general and legal education, and residence. The records cover a period of ten years and are contained in one volume. The application papers for the entire period are preserved in files.

**SUMMARY.**

A. Governor.
    B. Commissioner of immigration.
Auditor-general.
    A. Board of internal improvements.
    B. Board of intestate estates.
    C. Board of telegraph and telephone assessment.
    D. Board of control of Sault Ste. Marie canal.
    E. Board of fund commissioners.
    F. Board of equalization.
Secretary of state.
    A. Board of auditors.
    B. Subordinate departments of—
        (1) Vital statistics.
        (2) Corporations.
Commissioner of public lands.
    B. Board of internal improvement lands.
    C. Board of agricultural land grants.
    D. Board of control of State swamp lands.
Clerk of supreme court.
Railroad commissioner.
    B. Subordinate boards of—
        (1) Railroad crossings.
        (2) Railroad consolidations.
Adjutant-general.
    B. State military board.
Commissioner of insurance.
    B. Insurance policy commission.
Board of State tax commissioners.
Bureau of labor statistics.
Board of law examiners.

Digitized by Google

# REPORT ON THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF WISCONSIN.[a]

By CARL RUSSELL FISH, Ph. D.,
*Assistant Professor of American History in the University of Wisconsin.*

## INTRODUCTION.

The archives of Wisconsin proper begin in 1836, but the territory of the State has had a complex history, which must be sought in the archives of many countries and states. From its discovery until 1763, the whole region belonged to France, and its archives are those of France and Canada. In 1763 it was granted to England, and, as no form of colonial government was arranged for, its only archives are those of the British Government. In 1774 it was added to the province of Quebec, whose archives, with those of Great Britain, contain the official records of Wisconsin history from that date until 1783, when it became "officially" part of the United States, though, in fact, it continued under British control until 1815. As United States territory it was at first claimed by Massachusetts and Virginia. These claims were released to the United States Government, and it was included under the provisions of the ordinance of 1787, and became part of the Northwest Territory. On May 7, 1800, the Northwest Territory was divided, and Wisconsin became part of Indiana Territory. In 1803 Gov. William Henry Harrison, of Indiana, commissioned Charles Reaum, of Green Bay, as justice of the peace, thus giving his papers which are preserved by the Wisconsin Historical Society, an official character, despite his contempt for American authority. On February 3, 1809, a new division being made, Wisconsin became a part of the Territory of Illinois, and, on April 18, 1818, of the Territory of Michigan. Also, in 1818, by Michigan authority, the territory that was to become Wisconsin, with some other, was divided into the counties of Brown, Crawford, and Michilimackinac. In the records of these various governing bodies are the only archives of this region until April 20, 1836, when Wisconsin became a political entity as a Territory, and became the proper custodian of its own archives.

[a] For a brief report on Wisconsin archives, see Amer. Hist. Assoc. Rept., 1900, II, 294–297.



Digitized by Google

The archives of Wisconsin cover but a short period, but are fairly complete. The same spirit which led to the early formation of the Wisconsin Historical Society led to the cherishing of State papers, great and small. The entire accumulation is concentrated at Madison, which has been the capital since 1837, and almost wholly in the capitol building. This building was partially burned in 1904, and some damage was done to the records, but much less than was at first supposed. In fact, many of the gaps indicated in the following list would probably be filled in if the archives were thoroughly organized and catalogued, for the care taken in arrangement has been far less than that in preservation, and the fire caused more disorder than actual loss. After the fire many departments, owing to the pressure for space, stored all records not current, and as several departments used the same storage vault, the confusion is very great. In the keeping of the records the various administrations seem to have kept well abreast of the time and to have employed the latest devices, except in the period of the later seventies and the eighties. There has been, however, a too frequent change of method, and this makes it difficult to follow the administrative history continuously; and while there are indices for nearly every series of books, the road would often seem blind without the assistance of some old clerk who relies on memory rather than method. At present the card-index system is employed in most departments, but only for the records of the present administration.

What has been said of the history of the archives, applies, with some modification, to their present condition. The way in which the vaults resisted the fire shows that the papers contained in them are presumably safe, and nearly all essential papers are kept there. The whole capitol is free from the damp that has destroyed so many public records; in fact, it is kept so dry with artificial heat that the bindings are seriously affected, but the physical appearance of the papers themselves is good. At certain periods poor ink was used, and some papers, particularly letter-press copies, threaten to disappear, some being even now practically illegible. On the whole, however, the preservation of the archives seems to be provided for. On the other hand, in the absence of room and of sufficient clerical force, practically nothing is being done to make them more available, although many of the department heads recognize the desirability of doing so. Another reason for inaction is the feeling that it is useless to do anything now, as a new capitol building is under way. The new building should certainly contain a large fireproof section in which the archives of all departments, prior to some certain date, would be kept, under the charge of a competent archivist. There is a decided sentiment in favor of such a plan, and the habitual care shown by the Wisconsin legislature for the historical interests of the

Digitized by Google

State makes it almost certain that proper provision will ultimately be made. This means, however, that the archives can be used, for the next ten years at least, only with the greatest difficulty, and this gives force to another proposed solution. As the Wisconsin Historical Society is practically a State institution, and as its thoroughly equipped new building is within five minutes' car ride of the capitol, it has been suggested that it would be well for the State, instead of creating a new department of archives, to give its older records into the charge of the society, which has so amply shown its ability to care for them. It seems fairly certain that one or the other of these plans will be followed in the near future, and, in either case, the archives of the State and the collections of the society will be in such proximity that legislators and scholars can use them with perfect convenience.

The topics for which the archives seem most important, aside from the general history of Wisconsin, are the following. First in importance, as viewed from the standpoint of bulk and completeness of the archives, is the administrative history of the civil war. Although Wisconsin had several war governors, they all seem to have maintained the same high standard of administrative efficiency; in fact, Wisconsin was rather noted for this during the war itself. In addition, these records have had the advantage of a recent thorough overhauling, when the State was presenting to the National Government its claim for the reimbursement of certain war expenses. I think few collections would afford a better opportunity for a detailed study of State activity at this period. Of greater historical importance are the records of the land office. The title to a very large portion of the lands included within its boundaries was from time to time granted to the State by the National Government, and practically all this land has now been deeded away by the State to individuals and corporations. As these titles have constantly to be referred to, the records of land sales and grants are the best kept in the capitol—are, in fact, essentially perfect. This is now an almost closed chapter in Wisconsin history, and a student of the public-land question would find this an admirable place in which to work. Closely connected with the land question is that of internal improvements. Projects for Government aid in the development of transportation were innumerable in Wisconsin, a great variety of them were put into execution, and some pushed to a successful conclusion. The records of these various undertakings are very extensive and, while not as available for study as those of the land office, are more easily obtainable than those for some other topics. Before the State and national aid for transportation had ceased, the question of the control of transportation corporations arose. Wisconsin has been somewhat of a storm center in

Digitized by Google

the working out of this problem; the Potter law of 1874 and the La Follette campaign for rate regulation and general control have interested all students of transportation. The archives are less satisfactory on this point than on the others mentioned, but still contain much unique material. Finally, Wisconsin has attracted attention since the fifties because of the proportion and diversity of its foreign population. The State censuses are not as informing on this point as could be desired, but the manuscript reports of the United States censuses, which are in the possession of the Historical Society, while not strictly State archives, yet deserve mention for the abundance of material they contain on this subject. For a simple study of the growth of population, irrespective of nationality, the material exists and is available. It is not intended to exhaust the subjects for which an historian could use the Wisconsin archives, but merely to suggest a few of the more important fields in which they are especially valuable. Many things are found in such collections as a matter of course, and new uses will be found for them as the field of historical inquiry broadens. At present they are used almost solely by lawyers and legislators.

The order of arrangement followed is taken from the order of offices, etc., in the *Wisconsin Blue Book* for 1903, with some necessary modifications. The detailed report is made complete only to 1900. The records after 1900 may be considered complete, except for losses by the fire of 1904, which are noted, but a detailed statement of papers is not given.

## Governor's Office.

The archives of this office are preserved in two vaults, an upper vault, equipped with iron filing cases, and a lower vault, poorly arranged and containing little of importance. Numbers of the filing boxes of the upper vault are empty, although labelled. It is said that the papers in them were removed at the time of the fire and are still in existence, although a careful search failed to reveal them. It is thought best to mention these documents, adding the word "missing." The more important series of papers have been completely indexed by the card system, and an expert indexer is at work, with the object of completely indexing the records in the office.

### EXECUTIVE RECORDS.

Legislative papers:

*Papers with regard to the great seal* are missing from the file.

*Messages to the legislature*, hand copies, 1848 to 1856, 1 volume; letter-press copies, 1868 to date, 11 volumes.

*Bills of the legislature acted upon*, 1848 to date, 12 volumes.

*Joint resolutions*, 1865 to 1886, on file.

Digitized by Google

EXECUTIVE PAPERS:

*Journal*, 1836 to date, 6 volumes.

*Pardon docket*, 1868 to date (previous to 1868 the record of pardons is found in the *Journal*), 7 volumes.

*Requisitions*, 1868 to date (see item above), 2 volumes.

*Proclamations, orders, etc.*, 1868 to date (see item above), 3 volumes. Separately filed are proclamations and papers with regard to the *Potter law* of 1874, *military orders*, 1895 to 1896, an order allowing General King to go beyond the sea, and one concerning the *importation of cattle* in 1900. There is also a separate record of orders signed by the governor, 1895 to 1896.

*Appointments, etc.* The *Journal* contains those previous to 1848. *Liber A* contains record of persons appointed 1848 to 1877, a second volume those appointed 1877 to 1900; there is also a *record of annual appointments*, 1872 to 1890. The files contain lists of State and minor officers, 1846 and 1848 to date.

*Appointments of notaries public* are recorded in separate volumes after 1846. Nine volumes exist, and the records between 1855 and 1860 are missing. The files contain records of the change of residence of notaries public after 1897.

*Appointments of commissioners of deeds* are recorded in separate volumes. Two cover the period from 1848 to date. The files also contain records of their appointment, 1849 to 1887, and some special memoranda concerning them for the years 1860 to 1865 and 1878 to 1890.

*Acknowledgments of commissions* are kept on file for the period 1865 to date.

*Resignations of commissions* are kept on file for the period 1854 to 1890. Since 1890 these records have been in the charge of the secretary of state.

*Notifications of vacancies* are kept on file for the period 1895 to date.

*Applications and recommendations for appointment* are kept on file for the period from 1836 to date. This correspondence is voluminous and interesting for the study of administration, the civil service, and biography. There are 41 boxes of general correspondence, 5 boxes concerning judicial appointments 1864 to 1885, 5 concerning military appointments, 6 concerning applications for appointment as commissioner of deeds, 2 concerning the appointment of inspectors of lumber 1870 to 1886, 1 concerning appointments for the board of control, 1 concerning the retention of Gen. Charles King, and 1 concerning the selection of State depositaries. In addition, there are in the lower vault bundles of correspondence for the administrations of Governors Rusk and Peck.

Digitized by Google

*Appointments to post-offices.* Papers regarding these are kept on file, though they are not State offices.

*Petitions for removal from office, charges against officers, and investigations of official conduct* are kept on file and fill 11 boxes. The case of the State carpenter is an early instance of veteran preference. The papers concerning the coroner of Buffalo County, the district attorney of Burnett County, and the sheriff of Brown County are missing.

*Notary Record* is in volumes for 1870–1874, 1874–1880, 1899 to date.

*Record of contingent fund* is in volumes for 1863–1864, 1864–1865, 1872 to date. Vouchers for 1850–1877 are on file.

"*Speeches*" and "*Sundries*" are kept on file as executive records for the La Follette administration.

CORRESPONDENCE.

*Letters from the governor on general subjects*, from June 5, 1848, to January 11, 1857, were hand copied, and are contained in one volume; from 1857–1862, they are missing; after 1862, press copies were taken, of which those for 1876–1880, 1883–1884 are missing. There is also a mail-order book for January 8, 1862, to August 2, 1866.

*Letters from the governor on military subjects* are in one hand-copied volume, 1848–1855.

*Civil war correspondence* is filed and arranged for reference.

*Correspondence with the United States Government* is preserved as follows. Letters to the President and the various Departments, June 29, 1848, to August 31, 1865, Liber A; and 1865–1866, hand copied; February 26, 1870, to October 14, 1881, press copied. Memorials to Congress, separately filed. Letters from Department of State, 1841–1892, General Land Office, 1844–1890, War Department, 1856–1880, and a few from the Departments of the Treasury, Interior, and Agriculture are kept on file. In addition, correspondence is separately filed on the following subjects: Very interesting papers on military wagon roads, financial accounts, beginning with the arrearage of Wisconsin Territory, but having chiefly to do with the civil war and the veteran's home at Waupaca, the death of Garfield, the statue of Pere Marquette, the Spanish-American war, and the battle ship fund.

*Letters to other States* are preserved with the letters to the United States officers.

*Letters from other States* are filed separately for the period 1838–1890, and under special subjects, as interstate expositions and congresses. Proclamations are also filed separately.

Digitized by Google

*Letters from foreign countries* are very few and are filed under the heads Foreign countries, Canada, and the special subjects to which they refer, as consular introductions, Cuban relief, and international expositions and congresses.

*Personal letters to and from Governor La Follette* are kept on file, and there are bundles containing political correspondence of earlier governors.

REPORTS AND PAPERS FROM THE VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS OF THE STATE.

SECRETARY OF STATE, *financial statements*, 1850 to date, are on file.

TREASURER, *quarterly statements*, 1850–1886, are on file, and a *report of examinations* of the treasury by the governor in 1898, 1899, and 1900. A volume, begun in 1899, contains an account of *trust-fund disbursements*.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL, *opinions*, 1889 and 1895 to date, and on the *Potter law* and the *antipass law*, are on file.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION. Papers are filed separately for the *normal schools*, the *university*, the *Albion Academy* (missing), the *Columbia Institute*, *Delaware College*, the *Delaware Institute*, *and Edgewood Seminary*.

BANKS. *Certificates* countersigned by *comptroller*, 1858–1859, *comptroller's ledger*, 1858–1859. The following are on file: *Reports of the comptroller* and *examiners*, *reports on saving banks*, a *special report of the Edgerton Bank failure*. Also filed with these are *reports on building and loan associations* for 1899 to date.

PRISONS. *Correspondence* in 1850 with regard to disposition of State prisoners before State prison was erected; *proposals*, 1856; *invoices of property*, 1864, 1865, 1869, 1874; *investigation by select commission*, *1855; correspondence relative to an extra session of the legislature in 1870; reports on insane convicts; criminal records*, 1847–1879, 1880–1886; *statistics of crime*, 1870 to date; *rewards for fugitives*, 1847–1892. These records are well kept and accessible.

IMMIGRATION PAPERS are on file, including *reports of the immigration commissioners* (which office existed 1871–1876) for 1853–1886. In addition, there are a few other letters and a *report of George Holchik* in 1899.

RAILROADS, CANALS, AND RIVER AND HARBOR IMPROVEMENTS. The following papers are on file: Two boxes of general papers on *Commerce and navigation; papers on the following railroads:* Chicago and Northern Pacific Air Line Company (copy of bond); Chicago and Northwestern; Chicago, Portage and Superior (claims, bonds and other papers); Chicago, St. Paul,

Digitized by Google

Minneapolis and Omaha; Green Bay and Minnesota (accident report, 1881); La Crosse and Milwaukee, Madison and Portage, Sheboygan and Fond du Lac, Superior and State Line, Tomah and St. Croix, Western Wisconsin, Wisconsin Central (land patents and certified surveys of 10 and 20 mile sections); also a schedule of railroad lands submitted to the Secretary of the Interior; *papers on the following navigation projects:* Duluth Harbor, Fox River Valley, Fox and Wisconsin Canal (patents, duplicate certificates of land entered, letters, and vouchers), Green Bay Harbor, Milwaukee and Rock River (certificates of lands entered), Sturgeon Bay Canal; also the *records of the Farm Mortgage Company.* In addition, there are in the lower vault books and bundles of papers on the *following subjects:* Register of claims and other books of the Chicago Portage and Superior Railway, the location and sale books of the lands for the improvement of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, descriptive list of land for the Green Bay breakwater, applications for land by the Wisconsin Central in 1864, papers on the improvement of the Wisconsin River, 24 manuscript railroad maps. These papers are, on the whole, more important for the study of State and national aid in the development of transportation than State control or railroad administration.

INSURANCE COMMISSIONERS, *reports*, 1895 to date, are on file.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAND. Two volumes of lists of the *surveys of swamp lands; maps accompanying Report of the Commissioner of the General Land Office; papers* are on file concerning the following descriptions of land: Agricultural college, Green Bay County, Indian reservations, Ozaukee County, St. Croix grant, statehouse, swamp lands (patents to the State, etc.), university lands; and on the subjects of land trespass, of the purchase of Devils Island, and of the Erwin land distribution; also the letters of the chief clerk from 1895–1899. In addition, there are in the lower vault bundles of papers concerning swamp lands, including a list of "*Swamp and overflowed lands*," copied from a list in the surveyor-general's office, Dubuque, Iowa, November, 1852.

DAIRY AND FOOD COMMISSIONERS, *reports* are on file, but are in such confusion that it is impossible to discover whether they are complete.

CAPITOL AND CAPITOL PARK. Miscellaneous papers are on file.

BOARD OF CONTROL and institutions under its charge, except prisons, which are given separately above. Papers are on file concerning the *State board of supervision*, the *board of charities and*

Digitized by Google

*reform*, and the *board of control;* also concerning the following institutions: *Northern Hospital*, the *Institution for the Deaf and Dumb*, the *Institution for the Blind*, the *Infirmary for Eye and Ear*, the *Industrial School for Boys*, the *Industrial School for Girls*, the *Home for Idiotic Children*, the *Home for Dependent Children*, the *House of Correction*, the *Soldiers' Orphans Home;* also the following institutions over which the State exercises supervision: The *Milwaukee Hospital for the Insane and county insane asylums.* These papers contain little that is not printed.

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC PROPERTY. There are on file *invoices* for 1882 and *reports* for 1882–1896, 1898.

LIBRARY. The *reports of the librarian* are missing, but the papers of the *library commission* are on file.

BOARD OF HEALTH AND VITAL STATISTICS. A few papers are on file, including a report on pleuro-pneumonia.

PHARMACY BOARD. *Papers* and *reports* on file, 1882–1887, and perhaps for other dates.

BOARD OF DENTAL EXAMINERS. *Reports* are on file, 1885–1890, 1893–1894, 1896, 1898–1900, and perhaps for other dates.

WISCONSIN BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS. *Reports* for 1899 and 1900 and a copy of rules are on file. Other papers may be found later.

FISHERIES. The following papers are on file: *Fish commissioners' vouchers*, 1876–1883; *miscellaneous papers*, 1872–1883; *commissioners' report*, 1897; *reports of commissioners' meeting*, 1897 to date; *reports of fish wardens*, 1900, and a few others.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. *Papers* and *Vouchers* from 1854 to 1885 and a *report by E. A. Birge for 1900* are on file.

TREASURY AGENT. *Reports* are on file, 1889–1890, and perhaps for other dates.

VETERINARIAN. *Reports* for 1885, 1886, 1893, 1900, and perhaps for other dates; also *Houston cattle case, 1899.*

ARBITRATION BOARD, *reports* missing.

LUMBER INSPECTORS. A few papers are on file.

INTERSTATE PARK COMMISSION. A few papers are on file, including a *report for 1900.*

STATE INSPECTOR OF APIARIES. *Reports* for 1898 to date are on file; other papers are missing.

FORESTRY. A few papers are on file, including a *report of the forest warden for 1900.*

APPORTIONMENT OF THE STATE. Papers concerning that of 1895 are on file.



Digitized by Google

INAUGURATIONS. *Reports* of the committees for 1878–1891 and 1895–1896 are on file.

INDIANS. A few papers dealing with reservations and funds are on file.

LIGHT-HOUSES. A few papers are on file.

MILITIA. There is a *regimental roster*, for 1846 and 1851–1895, and a special volume for 1861–1866. There are on file *general papers* for the period 1844–1893, and a *report of the adjutant-general for 1898.*

PUBLIC PRINTING. A few miscellaneous papers.

REPORTS AND PAPERS OF COUNTIES. A few papers concerning county matters are on file. They are in regard to county seats, county division, county appointments, and some special matters.

## REPORTS AND PAPERS OF SOCIETIES.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY. *Vouchers* from 1850 to 1900, some *receipts*, and the *opinion of the attorney-general* on a bond are on file.

WISCONSIN STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY. Certain insurance policies are on file.

WISCONSIN CRANBERRY GROWERS' ASSOCIATION. *Reports* for 1895, 1896, and 1899 are on file.

HUMANE SOCIETY. Papers for period from 1898 to date are on file.

## PAPERS ON DEPOSIT.

BONDS OF STATE AND LOCAL OFFICERS are on file from 1848 to date.

CERTIFIED COPIES OF ELECTION RETURNS are on file from 1847 to date.

DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE STATE, by *William R. Smith, 1855*, Volumes I and III. Volume II is missing; this volume was never printed; a copy is in the Historical Society Library.

NOTICES OF INCORPORATION OF CITIES, and APPLICATIONS FOR INCORPORATION in 1900, are on file.

OFFICIAL OATHS are on file for 1874–1889 and 1897.

VOUCHERS, signed by Governor Schofield, are preserved, in addition to those mentioned in connection with the various subjects of expenditure.

## SPECIAL REPORTS AND PAPERS ON FILE.

Bashford, Hon. R. M., bill of.
Bids, for State loan in 1858.
Bovee, Mrs., capital punishment of.
Buffalo Lake.
Carpenter, M. H., death of.
Cemeteries.
Chippewa River, overflow of.
Cyclone at New Richmond.
Dives in northern Wisconsin.
Dodge, Governor, bust of.
Drainage fund, report of 1889 on method of distribution.
Duvall, W. P., case of, 1870, 2 volumes.
Executive vault, plans of, 1900.

Digitized by Google

Fairs.
Fire relief, local papers and reports, 1894–1899.
Flambeau Lumber Company *v.* The State, 1897.
Hartman murder case, 1896 and 1897.
Jefferson County Jail, investigation.
Keely cure, petition of merchants regarding.
Normal schools, special report of, 1898.
Old Abe.
Oshkosh city hall bonds, correspondence.
Peshtigo fire, vouchers, etc.
Phonographic reporters, in Milwaukee County.
Prize fights.
Racine poorhouse, investigation.
Revised statutes.
St. Croix Dam Company, complaint.
Sheboygan, petition to governor concerning riot in.
Social science.
State institutions, report of, 1898.
Steam plow.
Strikes.
Tobacco.
Tramps.
Waterworks.
Weights and measures.

## Secretary of State's Office.

The secretary of state is required by the constitution to keep "a fair record of the official acts of the legislature and executive department of the State. * * * He shall be ex-officio auditor and shall perform such other duties as shall be assigned him by law." The records of this office are kept in an upper protected vault, used chiefly for current records, and a large lower vault or room, with another protected vault or safe opening from it. They are kept in book cases and iron filing cases. Numerous vault indexes are in existence, and many indexes for separate volumes and series of volumes, but they are not particularly useful.

### TERRITORIAL RECORDS.

Legislative records.

Journal of the First Legislative Council of Wisconsin Territory, October 25, 1836–January 20, 1838. This volume includes the journals of both the council and house of representatives.

Journal of the Council of the Territory of Wisconsin, June 11, 1838–July 17, 1848, 4 volumes.

Journal of the House of Representatives of the Legislative Assembly of Wisconsin Territory, November 20, 1838–March 11, 1848, 4 volumes.

Bills are filed in regular series with the bills of the State. They are filed by session and bill number, each bill being indorsed with its legislative history. Many for this period are missing, as is indicated on each filing box.

Legislative papers, *miscellaneous*, 2 boxes, containing executive messages, reports of committees, memorials to Congress, papers about the improvement of the Rock River, etc., and 1

Digitized by Google

box of *petitions*. All these are filed with the regular series of State legislative papers.

CLAIMS, REPORT OF, made to the legislative assembly of Wisconsin Territory, 1836–1848, compiled by A. V. Fryer, 1868.

EXECUTIVE RECORDS.

COMMISSIONS AND RESIGNATIONS, 1837–1867, are kept in the safe, under the denomination of "Old Documents."

AUDITOR'S RECORDS, *day book*, 1839–1848, *ledger*, February 23, 1839–June 6, 1848.

TREASURER'S RECORDS. *See Disbursements for State.*

ASSESSMENTS. *See Assessments for State.*

ELECTION RETURNS. *See Election returns for State.*

CONVENTION RECORDS.

RECORD OF THE CONVENTION AT MADISON, WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1846. This drew up a constitution, which was rejected.

RECORD OF THE CONVENTION AT MADISON, WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1847–1848. This convention drew up the constitution under which Wisconsin was admitted as a State.

## STATE RECORDS.

CONSTITUTION OF 1848, parchment, in safe.

LAWS, complete, original, endorsed, are on file in the safe. Also, a title book of laws, joint resolutions, and memorials, in volumes, 1882–1899, 1899 to date.

LEGISLATIVE RECORDS.

JOURNAL OF THE SENATE. Separate volume or volumes for each legislature, complete.

JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. Separate volume or volumes for each legislature, complete, except that in 1854 the "minute book" was not written up into the "journal form. The "journal" volume exists, but is blank.

BILLS. Senate and assembly bills are on file, separately, to date. These are the *original bills*, with original amendments and substitutes; some are missing, as is indicated on each filing box. *Printed copies* of senate and assembly bills, with the legislative history of each, are separately filed, 1865 to date, from which file senate bills for 1874 are missing. There is also a *Title Book* containing the names of members of both houses and the laws of each session, volumes for 1848–1855, 1864, 1866–1867, 1869, 1870–1881.

LEGISLATIVE PAPERS, *general*, as reports of committees, are usually filed under the head of *Miscellaneous; petitions* are sometimes filed separately, and occasionally a box is devoted to some special subject. In 1858, there is the *report of the committee*

Digitized by Google

*to investigate the charges of legislative corruption in connection with the disposal of land and internal improvements;* also concerning the *revision of the laws.* In 1877, there is a special report of *testimony in the case of Fink v. Salestine; in* 1878, one concerning a *revision of the laws*; and, in 1887, one concerning the *burning of Science Hall.* Since 1897, the subdivision has been more minute, but it as yet changes with each legislature. The following books or papers are filed and listed separately:

*Committee minute books*, containing lists of acts sent to several committees, exist for 1877, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1887, 1889, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1899.

*Claims.* Reports of claims made to the senate and assembly of the State of Wisconsin and appropriations at each session, compiled by A. V. Fryer, in 1 volume, 1848–1855. Journal of claims, 1857–1872, proceedings of joint committee on claims, 1873–1881, records, joint committee on claims, 1882–1903.

*Investigation.* There are 4 volumes containing an account of an investigation of the Wisconsin State Hospital for the Insane at Madison, in 1880.

GOVERNORS' RECORDS.

EXECUTIVE RECORD, containing the executive acts of the governor, Volume I, 1848–1853; Volume II, 1854–1862; Volume III, 1863–1866. After 1866 there are separate volumes for special subjects. *Pardons*, 4 volumes; *requisitions*, 4 volumes; *warrants for arrest*, 2 volumes; *proclamations*, 1 volume; *orders*, 1 volume.

APPOINTMENTS. *Miscellaneous appointments*, 4 volumes; *civil appointments*, to date, are recorded in 2 volumes, of which the first is missing, the second begins in 1887; *appointments of notaries*, since 1851, are kept in a separate series of 6 volumes; *appointments of commissioners*, 1848 to date, 2 volumes; *appointments to State institutions*, 1 volume; *military appointments*, 4 volumes, of which III is blank.

RESIGNATIONS. Resignations since 1890 are kept on file in the safe. *See Governor's office.*

## SECRETARY OF STATE'S RECORDS.

YEARLY REPORTS, 1871–1894, except 1874 and 1875, in 14 volumes.

AUDITORS' RECORDS. *Journal and daybook*, 20 volumes, to date. *Office book*, I, 1854–1862 and unnumbered volume for 1862. *Ledger*, July 20, 1848, to date, 20 volumes. *Blotter*, January, 1854–December 31, 1871, 6 volumes, A–E. *Accounts audited* are kept

Digitized by Google

on file, 1854 to date. Separately filed are the audited accounts of the *volunteer aid fund* (civil war accounts). There are also 2 volumes of audited accounts of the *comptroller's department*, volume d, February, 1858–March, 1859, and e, March, 1858–August, 1858.

BOUNTIES ON WILD ANIMALS. *Records* are on file.

FEES. Two volumes of *fee book*, 1860–1863, 1864–1869. Six volumes of *notaries' fees*, 1879–1881, 1881–1888, 1889–1893, 1894, 1899, 1900 to date; and also *notary cash*, 1900–1903. *Notaries' commissions for filing articles of association* are on file, complete, beginning with number 1, July 20, 1901.

FINES. One volume, 1892–1894, is in the lower vault; later records should be in the safe, but were not found.

OFFICE ACCOUNTS. *Receipts* are filed for 1877, 1881, 1886, 1887, 1896; *current pay* records are on file.

PRINTING AND COGNATE ACCOUNTS. *Printing.* The secretary of state, the State treasurer, and the attorney-general are the commissioners of printing. *Proposals* for printing, 1848–1868 and 1876–1878, are kept on file. There are also 6 volumes of *miscellaneous printing accounts*, from April 7, 1849, to date. There are volumes of the *printing clerks' job record*, 1893–1894, 1895–1897, 1897–1898, 1899 to date; *printing orders*, 1883–1884, 1889, 1889–1890, 1891–1892, 1893–1894, 1894–1895, 1897–1898; *printing order vouchers*, 1875–1878, 1877–1885, 1885–1892, 1884–1886, 1887–1888, 1895, 1895–1896; *accounts with the Democrat Printing Company, Madison, State printers*, 1883, 1896, 1899 to date. *Contracts* for printing are apparently complete and kept in the safe. *Printing samples* are kept in the safe, and there is one drawer containing "*Proceedings of the printing commissioners.*" *Rejected bids* are on file in the safe.

*Paper accounts. Proposals* for paper, 1874–1881, are on file. *Job record*, 1878, 1881–1882, 1885–1886, 1887–1888, 1889, 1890, 1891–1892. *Record of paper* issued to, and returned by, the *State printer*, 1880, 1883–1884. *State paper*, accounts for material, October 1, 1882, to July 1, 1886. *Current accounts* are kept in the safe.

*Newspapers. Orders* for newspapers for the legislature, 1862–1892, are kept on file. There are also accounts for these newspapers in volumes for 1864–1868, 1872–1877, 1880–1882.

*Public documents. Applications* and *receipts* for laws issued to counties, for election laws, blanks, and notices issued to counties, and receipts and letters from other States for and concerning public documents, are all filed separately and are apparently complete. Receipts from county clerks for certificates of nomination are on file.

Digitized by Google

SUPERVISORY RECORDS. *Brands, Record*, 1 volume.

*Deer hunting.* Copies of *licenses* are on file, complete, since 1897, when they were first required, chapter 221, Laws of 1897. Resident licenses and non-resident are filed separately.

*Justices of the peace. Lists* of justices of the peace from 1864–1903 are in 3 volumes; at present they are kept on file; qualifications are filed, 1836 to date. *See also election returns.*

*Notaries.* Returned *notices* sent to notaries, 1885–1899, are on file. Notary *applications* are on file, beginning with 1901.

*Peddlers.* A *record of licenses*, complete, from April 21, 1864, when they were first required, is kept in 4 volumes; duplicate licenses are on file.

*Trade-marks, Record*, 2 volumes.

CORRESPONDENCE. The correspondence preserved in this department is voluminous, but apparently quite incomplete, though this appearance may be accounted for in part by the extremely bad arrangement, which makes a complete account of it almost impossible. The oldest letter book is that of the assistant secretary of state for 1854 to 1855, which contains some interesting material about internal improvements and land. The assistant secretary's correspondence is, also, the most complete throughout; his letter-press books, beginning in 1864, are complete to date, with the exception of those for 1882 and 1883. The letter-press books of the secretary begin in 1860, and those for the following years are missing: 1872–1880, 1885–1888, 1890, 1892, 1897. There are also 2 volumes containing lists of letters mailed 1862–1863 and 1865–1869. Letters to the secretary of State, January 1, 1883, to December 31, 1884, are kept in letter boxes; from 1885 to date, in Globe transfer cases, numbered consecutively. The arrangement, however, is not continuous, as the letters of a series of years are grouped together; these years overlap in some cases, as 1886–1892, 1888–1892, 1890–1892, etc.

## GENERAL FINANCIAL RECORDS.

APPROPRIATIONS. A *record of appropriations*, 1867 to date, 6 volumes, of which that for 1874–1876 is missing.

ASSESSMENTS. *Records of the assessment* of property from 1845–1893 are on file. Those between 1893 and 1900 were not found; after 1900 they are preserved in volume form. The *Journal of the state board of equalization*, 1861–1896, is in 1 volume. The *valuation of the State by the tax commission of 1901* is on file, and is very interesting. The *records of the State board of assessments*, 1901 to date, are in volume form. *Statements of*

Digitized by Google

*exempt property* are in volume form for 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, and on file 1890, 1895, and 1900.

BONDS. There is a *register of bonds* issued under the law of 1861, chapters 239 and 307. The *cancelled bonds* are on file, and there are several miscellaneous "*War fund*" books. *City and town bonds* held by the State and now cancelled are on file. Also, *county treasurers' certificates* of signing bonds.

DEPOSITS, *monthly* and *quarterly reports* of the State depositories are in file, complete to date.

DISBURSEMENTS. *Records of disbursements*, October 1, 1894–September 30, 1897, 3 volumes. Beginning 1900, a *ledger* is kept for administration accounts, cash receipts, and disbursements. *Vouchers* are very poorly arranged and carelessly kept, except for current years; they are to be found for 1861–1867, 1873–1874, 1876–1879, 1883–1886, 1889 to date. *Current records of the bounties on wild animals* are on file in the safe.

RECEIPTS. State treasurer's *receipts* are on file, complete, 1836 to date. There is also a record of *general* and *other fund receipts*, 1881 to date, 3 volumes. *Daily receipts*, arranged by funds and giving balances for 1893. *Accounts of current receipts* are in the safe.

TAXES. There is a statement of taxes in 1903; *vouchers for the corporation tax* are on file, complete, 1902 to date. There is a *record of the inheritance tax*, complete in 2 volumes from 1903, a *ledger* for the same, and quarterly reports are on file. The *records of the tax on suits* are on file from 1848 to date, complete. There are *quarterly statements of delinquent taxes* in 1860, and volumes of *records of the delinquent tax fund*, 1866–1877, 1878–1889, 1890–1894. There is also on file a special report on the taxing of vessels, and a recapitulation of the taxes for 1898–1901. The current records of apportionment for general and school taxes are in the safe.

REPORTS AND PAPERS FROM THE VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS OF THE STATE, FINANCIAL.

STATE TREASURERS' RECORDS. There are *State treasurers' reports* for 1848, 1849, and 1856. *Quarterly statements*, in Volume I, 1854–1871, I (sic), 1871–1877, and to date in volumes II, III, IV. *Monthly statements*, in volumes from 1858 to date. Also *monthly statements of payments from the volunteer aid fund*, in 9 volumes, from October 1, 1861–February 30, 1867. At present a *record of daily balances* is kept, beginning 1900.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL. Current rejected and unsettled claims, papers in current State suits, and accounts of current legislative expenses for counsel, are on file in the safe.

Digitized by Google

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION. *Current accounts of the normal regents* and *the university regents* are in the safe, also the current accounts of the *free high schools.*

RAILROADS, CANALS, AND RIVER AND HARBOR IMPROVEMENTS. There are 3 volumes of *surveys and maps of State roads*, 1838–1885; papers concerning them are on file. *Annual reports of railroad companies are on file, 1856–1877. Railroad maps* are kept in the safe; they are not complete. There are *maps* of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha. For the Fox and Wisconsin Improvement Company, there are 6 volumes of *land records;* 1 volume for its *deposit fund*, 1867–1870 (only 5 entries); and miscellaneous papers are on file. For the Lake Michigan and Rock River Canal, its land *patents*, a daybook of lands, 1839–1848, and *duplicate receipts* and miscellaneous papers are on file. For the Green Bay and Minnesota R. R. Co., 1 volume of "*air fund*" accounts. For the Green Bay and Michigan State Line Military Road fund, an account book for 1867–1871. For the Manitowoc and Calumet swamp land fund, an *account book* of its "*Indemnity fund*" for 1884–1894. For the Northern Wisconsin R. R., 1 volume of "*Aid fund*" accounts. For the Saint Clair and Lake Superior R. R., a *record* of its deposit fund, complete, and of its *trespass fund*, 1878–1885. For the Sturgeon Bay and Lake Michigan Canal fund, an *account book*, 1878–1880, another with one dateless entry, one with a "*Classification and appraisal* of its land grant," and papers on file. For the Wisconsin Central, a profile map. For the Wisconsin R. R. (La Crosse and Milwaukee) Farm Mortgage Company, a *record of receipts and disbursements*, 1876–1883, 1883–1894; *land records*, 1878–1883; a *corrected list of all claimants by the law of 1883*, and a *record* of the first, the second, and the third dividends.

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER. *Current reports* are on file in the safe.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAND. *Applications* for land, 1864–1873. *Ledger, in volumes*, 1854–1858, 1858–1861. *Journal*, 1854–1860, 1860–1861. *Blotter*, 1855–1861. *Record and cash book*, 1872, in 2 volumes. Papers on file concerning the *Five Hundred Thousand Acre Tract*, the *Potosi land grants*, and the original *Racine leases.* The *Journal*, current, is kept in the safe.

BOARD OF CONTROL and the charitable and penal institutions under its charge. There is a "*Record of detailed statements*" for 1874–1880 and 1895–1898. From 1900, charitable, reformatory, and penal institutions accounts have been kept in *ledger* form. There is a *Journal for the Wisconsin State Lunatic Asylum from April, 1854–May 5, 1869*, containing reports of meetings

Digitized by Google

and of committees; also miscellaneous papers concerning it, 1860–1880, are on file. Some miscellaneous *State prison* papers are also on file. Also the current accounts of the Board of Control and the several institutions under its charge. *Certificates* of the board for accounts with *county insane asylums* are on file in the safe.

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC PROPERTY. Plans of the State buildings are kept in the safe. There are volumes containing the *Building Commissioners' Proceedings, 1866*, and the *Proceedings of the Inspector of Public Buildings, 1870–1872.*

CAPITOL AND CAPITOL PARK. *Current records* are in the safe.

STATE BOARD OF HEALTH. *Vouchers* are on file, 1876–1892.

FISH COMMISSION. Hatchery accounts are on file, 1898 to date. Also the *current accounts of the fish and game wardens.*

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. The *survey maps* are in the safe.

WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY. The *accounts of the building commissioners* are on file in the safe.

WISCONSIN STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY. *Reports*, 1870 to date, 7 volumes.

COUNTIES. *County ledger*, 1873–1876; *accounts with counties*, 1866, 1878–1884, 1883–1886, 1892–1895. *Papers* regarding county *taxes* and *indebtedness* for 1863 and 1872 to date are on file. *Papers* regarding *special loans* to counties are on file, complete. In the safe is kept a record of current county officers. *See also Board of control.*

MILITARY PAPERS. Lists of *discharges* and of *deserters* during the civil war are on file. *Captains' reports*, 1861–1867, are on file. There is a volume with records of the *Veterans' Reserve Corps* for 1864 and 1865. There is a *register of the meeting of the Iron Brigade in 1885.* Also a few miscellaneous volumes.

EXPOSITION ACCOUNTS. The accounts for the *New Orleans Exposition of 1885* and the *Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo, in 1901*, are on file, complete.

## ACCOUNTS OF STATE FUNDS.

GENERAL FUND. The accounts under this head are perplexing; many index volumes exist for which there appear to be no corresponding volumes; some volumes are dateless, except for day and month. They are at present wholly useless.

AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE. There are: An *Agricultural College Journal*, 1878 to date, 3 volumes; a "*Fund*" *account*, 1878–1893, 1 volume; a "*tax register*," 1878–1892, 1 volume; an "*income*" *account*, 1878–1894. From 1900 the accounts are kept in ledger form. A volume of accounts of the "*experiment farm fund*," 1866–1869, may be noted here.

Digitized by Google

ALLOTMENT FUND. *Receipts* and *disbursements* of *paymaster-general, 1861–1862; treasurers' monthly statements* of the *paymaster's allotment fund, 1863–1865; allotment fund, 1876–1877.*

COMMISSIONERS' CONTINGENT FUND. One dateless volume.

DRAINAGE FUND. *Journal*, 3 volumes, complete; *tax register*, in volumes, 1865–1871, 1871–1893, 1893–1899; *income*, 1864–1865 and 1 dateless volume, special, 1867–1870.

MISCELLANEOUS FUND. *Journal*, in 1 volume.

NORMAL SCHOOL FUND. *Journal*, 4 volumes, to date; "*fund*," 1864–1865, 1878–1895, and 2 dateless volumes; *tax register*, 1865–1891; *income*, 1878–1895; *refunded normal school fund income*, 1867–1877. Normal school accounts are now kept in *ledger* form, 1903 to date.

REDEMPTION FUND. One volume, 1878–1892.

SCHOOL FUND. *Journal*, complete in 15 volumes; *tax register*, 1860–1893, 5 volumes; *income*, in volumes, 1864, 1867–1877, 1881, 1893–1894, and 3 without date; *refunded school fund income*, in volumes, 1858, 1858–1859, 1866–1871, 1875; "*record of money received at secretary of state's office for payment on school and university lands, which moneys have been passed over to the State treasurer, and receipted for by him as applied for the purposes intended*," 1874–1876; "*school fund*, 1878–1889, 1890–1895. *School district loans* and *school district loans paid* are on file, complete. *Annual school building fund*, Whitewater, 1866–1871; Oshkosh Normal School, 1 volume; River Falls Normal School, 1 volume; Platteville Normal School, 1 volume. There are also two miscellaneous school-fund volumes.

SPECIAL FUND. Current *vouchers* are kept in the safe.

SWAMP FUND. *Journal*, 3 volumes; *tax register*, 1860–1862; *swamp-land fund*, 1858–1867; *refunded swamp-land fund income*, 1858–1866.

TRANSFER FUND. 1 volume.

TRUST FUND. *Journal*, 1884, to date, in 6 volumes; *monthly statements*, 1878 to date, in 3 volumes; *record of loans*, 1 volume, 1857–1882; *record of loans to school districts*, complete to September, 1891. *Current loans* in separate volume in safe.

UNIVERSITY FUND. *Journal*, Volumes I, II, and X; "*university fund*," 1878–1894; *tax register*, in 2 volumes, 1861–1892; *income*, 1878–1894, and 2 volumes without date; *refunded university fund*, 1858–1873; *refunded university fund, income*, 1858–1877; *university lands*, giving sales, with payments and running accounts, 1850–1855. Current accounts from 1900 are kept in *ledger* form.

Digitized by Google

VOLUNTEER AID FUND. *Journal*, October, 1861–October, 1864, in volumes A–F, of which B and C are missing; *ledger*, complete in 16 volumes, A–P; *audited accounts* are filed, complete. In connection with these are filed war-fund *vouchers*, *volunteer extra-pay vouchers*, complete, and lists of *soldiers' families* in Wisconsin, a list of *soldiers drawing aid*, 1 volume of names of *parents* drawing from the fund, 2 volumes setting forth the claims of the State against the United States, containing much valuable data; 2 volumes of the *war-fund blotter* for 1861 and 1862.

## MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS REGULARLY DEPOSITED WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

STATE DOCUMENTS.

BONDS. Current bonds of State officers are on file in the safe. Notaries' bonds are on file, 1836 to date.

COPYRIGHTS OF WISCONSIN LAW REPORTS, on file in the safe.

DEEDS TO STATE PROPERTY, kept in the safe.

INSURANCE POLICIES ON STATE PROPERTY, on file in the safe. These are all now dead, as the State carries its own insurance.

OATHS. Signed oaths of senators and assemblymen, 1877 to date, are kept in separate volumes. Oaths of commissioners, 1848 to date, are on file.

COUNTY, CITY, AND TOWN DOCUMENTS.

CITY CHARTERS before 1889 are kept in 2 volumes; after 1889, they are on file; all are in the safe. *Patents of incorporated villages* are on file.

MAPS. *Official county plats* are kept in 2 volumes in the safe. Some county maps and town plats are on file.

SEALS AND SIGNATURES OF COUNTY JUDGES, on file.

TOWN OFFICERS, lists of current, are on file.

CORPORATION DOCUMENTS.

*Articles of association*, from 1848–1883, are in 3 volumes; after 1883 they are on file.

BANKS. Papers with regard to reduction of stock and current *auditors' reports* are on file.

CERTIFICATES OF INCORPORATION. There is a volume of *corporation patents*, 1872–1881, and 16 volumes of *certificates of incorporation*, running from 1888 to date. *Copies* of the certificates of incorporation are also preserved in letter books. *Certificates of foreign (non-State) corporations*, 1898 to date; of *certificates of corporations organized under special laws*, and *railroad patents*, are filed separately.

INDIVIDUAL CORPORATIONS. The *articles of association*, *contracts*, and *miscellaneous papers* of the *Fox and Wisconsin Improve-*

Digitized by Google

*ment Company* and the *Green Bay and Mississippi Canal Company.* The *seals, securities, and certificates of indebtedness of the Milwaukee Title and Guarantee Company.* Also *Keely Cure claims.*

LOG DRIVING AND BOOMING COMPANIES. Current *auditors' reports* are on file.

PLANK ROADS. Miscellaneous papers relating to the formation, reduction of stock, and dissolution are on file.

RAILROADS. *Mortgages and trust deeds*, 1852 to date, are on file.

SAVINGS, LOAN, AND TRUST COMPANIES, etc. Current *auditors' reports* are on file. *Foreign (non-State) corporations reports* are filed separately.

STATISTICAL PAPERS.

CENSUSES. The census of 1836 enumerates males and females, under and over twenty-one, by counties and districts. The certified statements of the enumerators are preserved, and there is a summary. The census of 1838 is similar, but is poorly summarized. The census of 1842 enumerates males and females by counties. The census of 1846 enumerates white and colored, males and females, and remarks are sometimes added as to blindness and similar facts. The census of 1847 enumerates white and colored, males and females, in family groups, with remarks as in 1846; it is summarized by towns and counties, and there is also a summary of the whole. The census of 1855 enumerates white and colored, males and females, deaf, dumb, blind, insane, and persons of foreign birth; it is summarized by towns, but not by counties. The manuscript returns of the United States census of 1860 for Walworth County are in volume form, and the summary for the State is on file. The abstract of the census of 1865 is preserved; it is similar to that for 1855. The census of 1875 resembles the last, except that foreign birth is not noted, and there is no summary. The census of 1885 notes birth in the United States, Germany, Great Britain, Ireland, France, British America, Scandinavia, Holland, and "all other countries;" it does not note the blind or deaf. In this case the enumerators' oaths and other papers are kept. The census of 1895 resembles that of 1885. Special statistics as to idiots, and deaf and dumb are on file for 1861, 1865, 1885, and 1890.

DISEASED ANIMALS SLAUGHTERED. Records from 1885 to date, are on file.

ELECTION RETURNS. General election returns, 1836 to date, are on file. Judicial election returns, 1837 to date, are on file. Special election returns are on file to date. Votes on amendments to the constitution are separately filed. Certified election re-

Digitized by Google

turns from 1848 to date, with arguments and decisions in contested cases, are in six volumes. Election contest papers, 1893 to date, election expense certificates, 1899 to date, are on file. Nomination papers from 1890 to date, are on file. There are also miscellaneous papers relating to elections, as notices, sample blanks, etc. These constitute a very complete set and are very accessible.

FARM PRODUCTS GROWN. Records from 1847 to date, are on file. Special dairy statistics for 1903 and other agricultural papers are also on file.

HORSE SALES. Records of horse sales, 1887 to date, are kept in volume form.

MORTGAGES. Records of mortgages are kept in file in the safe. They are kept by counties and alphabetically under the counties.

REAL ESTATE TRANSFERS. Records of the date of conveyance, description, section of block, town, range, number of acres, consideration, valuation according to last tax roll, from 1872 to date, are kept in volumes by counties. These reports have been, on the whole, carefully made and are of great statistical value. At present they are being used in verifying the State assessment.

REGISTRATIONS OF BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, AND DEATHS are made by the registers of deeds and annually reported to the secretary of state. They are made in accordance with sections 9 and 10, chapter 492, of the laws of 1852; section 10 and part of section 9, chapter 110, of the laws of 1858, and part of chapter 202 of the laws of 1897, and are very full, including, in the case of deaths, the birthplaces of parents, etc. At first the law was not very strictly enforced, but at present the percentage of cases reported is very large. The reports are made on special blanks, which are bound into volumes by counties, and index volumes are furnished for each county. As the blanks are not bound until there is a sufficient number to make a volume, indexes often exist without a corresponding volume. This fact also makes it difficult to check the completeness of the series, but it seems safe to conclude that all that have reached the secretary's office are preserved.

### STATE TREASURER'S OFFICE.

The archives of this office are kept in two vaults or safes and one storeroom. One of the vaults contains the bonds of State officers and the securities held for companies, the other chiefly current records. These are in good condition and good order, but have little historical interest. The storeroom, with the exception of a few iron filing

Digitized by Google

cases, is in the utmost confusion, as a result of the fire of 1904. Books and papers are piled without order in bookcases and in great heaps on the floor. It proved to be impossible to make an orderly survey of the whole, but the following list contains probably all that has much historical value. The office force has in contemplation a card index of material, and doubtless in a few years it will be much more available.

## TERRITORIAL RECORDS.

JOURNAL OF WISCONSIN TREASURER, 1838–1848, entries continue until 1851.

LEDGER OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1838–1848.

WARRANTS PAID. *See State records.*

## STATE RECORDS.

GENERAL RECORDS.

BALANCES. In addition to 1 volume without date, there are volumes containing the *daily balances* for 1873 to 1877, 1885, 1887, and from 1891 to date. *Monthly balance* statements are on file, 1861 to 1871 and 1887 to 1898.

CORRESPONDENCE. This is poorly arranged, but seems complete for the period covered. There are three hundred and forty letter-press books, containing the office letters from 1858 to date; of these, one hundred and seventy contain war correspondence, twenty land correspondence, and ten bank correspondence; in addition, are letter cases containing letters received; these are numbered consecutively and are complete from 1878 to date in two hundred and five numbers. A little care in arrangement would make this a very valuable historical asset. Particularly important is the material relating to war and banking.

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT. There is a *journal* of deposits, running in annual volumes, from 1858 to date; of these, Volumes II and III (1859 and 1860), XI (1869), XXIX (1887), XXXI (1889), and XXXIV–XXXVIII (1892–1896) were not found. Volume 12½ only, of the *ledger* was found. *Cash books* were found for 1860, 1870, 1895–1896, and 1896–1898. There is also a series entitled *bank depositories*, of which Volumes II–V, covering the years 1892–1898 were found. *Bank drafts* are preserved as follows: Miscellaneous *canceled drafts*, in loose bundles, for 1862–1870, 1866–1873, 1875–1876, 1879. For 1891–1894 and for 1899, they are on file; there is also a *draft register* for 1875; there is a *draft record*, and the *canceled drafts* are on file for the *Capital City Bank*, of Madison, 1895 to date; for the *Merchants' Exchange Bank* there are canceled drafts on file for six months of 1893; for the *Milwaukee*

Digitized by Google

*National Bank* a draft record and canceled drafts on file from 1899 to date; for the *Wisconsin Marine and Fire Insurance Company Bank* a draft record and canceled drafts on file from 1896 to date.

LOANS. *Coupons* for the Wisconsin war loan for 1862–1864 are on file. For loans by the State there is a *loan book* for 1856–1858. There is also a current *loan and interest book*. See also *General fund* and *Trust funds*.

OFFICE BOOKS, *journal*, volume A, 1858; *daybook*, 1859–1860, 1861; *ledger*, 2 volumes, without date, also current series of volume beginning in 1899; *cashbook*, series of volumes complete, 1848 to date, except 1854 to 1856 and 1873.

RECEIPTS. *Receiving blotter*, 1874, 1879, and 1890; *cash receipts*, 1874–1875 and 1877; *receiving clerks' statements*, 1875, 1876, 1877, and 1879–1886; also two dateless volumes entitled "*Receipts*." *Original receipts* are on file, 1852, 1858–1869, and 1875 to date.

TAXATION AND FINES. *Board of equalization, apportionment of State tax*, volume I., 1854. 1 volume on the *bank tax* in 1862. *Statements of fines*, 1854–1889, are on file. *Papers* with regard to the *tax on suits* are on file, 1895 to date, and papers on the *tax on suits* and *fines* are on file, 1900 to date. In addition, *Receipts* for the *tax on suits* are separately on file. There are also *delinquent tax, cash book*, 1867–1868; and *tax register*, 1858 and 1893–1898.

WARRANTS PAID. These are on file, the arrangement is poor, but they seem to be complete, 1841 to date.

ACCOUNTS OF FUNDS.

GENERAL FUND. There are 9 volumes of the *journal*, covering the years 1855–1859, 1864–1868, 1883, and 1886–1891; 3 volumes of *general fund journal, receipts*, covering the years 1880–1889, and one volume of a new series beginning in 1899; 10 volumes of *general fund journal, disbursements*, covering the years 1878–1898, and a new series of 5 volumes of same title running from 1899 to date; *ledger*, volume I, 1871–1886, and two volumes of a new series, beginning in 1899; *cash book*, 1853–1894; also a volume entitled "*Loans, General Fund*," and running from 1850–1857.

DRAINAGE FUND. There is a volume of the *journal*, 1885–1895, and one volume of the same without date; *school and drainage, apportionment, cash book*, 1850–1867; *drainage fund, income, cash book*, 1861; *tax register*, 1866–1871, 1872–1873; *journal, Green Bay military road*, 1858–1871.

Digitized by Google

SWAMP FUND. *Journal*, Volume I, 1856–1857, II, 1858–1860; *journal, credits*, 1860–1865; *tax register*, 1858–1864; *cash book*, without date; *income, cash book*, without date.

TRUST FUNDS. *Day book and journal*, 1895–1899; *cash book*, 1885–1898; *receipts*, new series, 1899 to date; *disbursements*, 1880–1897, and a new series, 1899 to date; *investments*, 1857; *securities*, 1904 to date; also a *special trust loan fund*, Volume I, 1878–1898.

SCHOOL FUND. *Journal*, complete in fifteen volumes, 1853 to date; *income*, Volume I, 1860; *cash book*, 1849–1853, 1852–1854, 1852–1879; *tax register*, 1859, 1860–1862, 1865–1868, 1868–1874; *journal, school fund, Racine city leases*, 1849–1851; *record of bonds purchased by commissioner of school and university lands*, under the laws of 1867; *16th section, record for Dodge County* in 1868.

UNIVERSITY FUND. *Journal*, Volume II, 1863–1878, III, 1879–1886, and 1890; *cash book*, 1895–1898; *disbursements of board of regents*, in seven volumes, 1899 to date; *income, cash book*, 1850–1854, 1853, 1856, 1857; *financial record*, Volume III, 1853–1892; *warrants* are on file, 1878 to date.

AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE FUND. *Journal*, Volume I, 1866, and volume without number, 1885–1894; *cash book*, 1866–1880.

NORMAL SCHOOL FUND. *Journal*, 1866, and Volume III, 1877–1895; *financial record*, Volumes A, B, C, 1878 to date; *tax register*, 1868–1875; *journal of receipts*, Volume II, without date; *warrants* are on file, 1878 to date.

CHARITABLE AND PENAL INSTITUTIONS. A *journal* for 1895 and *current records* from 1899; *fund for the blind, cash book*, 1858.

STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY. *Ticket account book*, 1898; *warrants* are on file, 1897 to date.

ALLOTMENT FUND. *Journal*, 1862–1863, and one other volume without date; *cash book*, Volume I, 1866; *receipts*, 1863; *roll*, Volume I, 1862, II, 1863, III, 1864; *papers* are on file from 1862–1865, and there are some loose bundles of papers for 1872.

MISCELLANEOUS FUND. One dateless volume of records and *vouchers* on file.

## MISCELLANEOUS ACCOUNTS.

COUNTIES. There are *account books* in volumes for the following years: 1870–1871, 1872–1878, 1879–1883, 1884–1887, 1889–1892, 1893–1895.

MILEAGE AND PER DIEM OF LEGISLATURE. *Warrants* are on file, 1856–1862.



Digitized by Google

MILITARY PAPERS. *Journal of volunteer aid fund*, Volumes B, C, D, E, F; *record of volunteer extra pay*, Volumes A, B, C, D; *orders and receipts of volunteer aid fund* on file, complete; *war fund, journal*, Volumes I, II, C, D., and one without designation; *war-fund vouchers* are one file for 1861 and 1862; *bills paid* and *vouchers* for the *Soldiers Orphans' Home* are on file, complete.

PRINTING. Some *printers' affidavits* are preserved.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS. 1 volume containing *current record* of those distributed and received.

MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS REGULARLY DEPOSITED WITH THE TREASURER.

BANK RECORDS. *Records from the office of the bank comptroller, journal*, complete, for the life of the office, November 20, 1852–January 3, 1870, in 6 volumes, and 1 extra volume; *ledger*, complete, in 3 volumes; *receipt book*, I, 1856–1858, II, 1858, and Volumes IV and V, without date; *bank record*, I, 1858–1860, I, 1858–1862, a volume, 1861–1862, and Volumes II, V, VI, and VII, without date; (*bank*) *stock register*, complete, in 5 volumes, of which 2 are letter C; there is also an extra volume for 1854; *register of notes countersigned*, 1853– (apparently) 1859, 1860– (apparently) 1866; *record of certificates*, 1866–1869, 1870–1871; *register of notes*, ordered, received, and destroyed, 2 volumes, 1853– (apparently) 1861; *register of bank notes destroyed*, 1861, 1862; *countersigned notes destroyed*, 1861–1863; *registered bank notes destroyed*, 1864–1867; *register of impressions received*, 1853–1863; *record of protested notes*, 1860–1863; *register of notes of the bank of the city of La Crosse.*

*Treasurer's bank records; record of incorporations*, in 1 volume. The following series of records are on file: *reports*, 1853 to date; *bank receipts and coupons*, 1856 to date; *names of stockholders*, 1853 to date; *bank applications*, 1865 to date; *miscellaneous papers*, 8 drawers. There is also a volume of *Treasurer's receipts of bank stock*, 1853–1857, and extra volumes on the *Juneau County Bank* and the *Doty County Bank.*

ELECTION RETURNS. Bundles of election returns for 1848–1860, 1860–1870, 1870–1880, 1880–1890; returns for *judicial elections* are on file, 1890–1896.

LAND. Two volumes of a *record of patents*, 1866–1872 and 1872–1880; 1 volume of *certificates of patents*, 1871–1875; *land commissioner orders* are on file by number and are apparently complete; *receipts for land, interest, and charges* are on file complete, 1859 to date; *land-office stubs* are on file 1894 to date;

Digitized by Google

also, *Northern Wisconsin R. R. land statements*, 1879–1889, are on file.

RAILROAD AND OTHER COMPANIES. *Reports* are on file for the *Northwestern R. R.*, 1883–1898, with the exception of 1895; *miscellaneous R. R. reports*, 1886 to date; *telegraph and telephone companies* 1886 to date; *loan, boom, and brail companies*, 1891–1896; and a few *miscellaneous papers* with regard to *telephone, street r. r., boom, and toll-road companies.*

### ATTORNEY-GENERAL'S OFFICE.

DAY BOOK OF CASES, 1894 to date.

COURT DOCKET, 1851 to date, in two volumes.

DOCKET OF ESCHEATS, 1898 to date.

RECORD OF SUITS, one volume, without date.

JOURNAL OF EXPENSES, 1903 to date.

RECORD OF OPINIONS, one volume, without date. Seven volumes, running from November 18, 1898, to date.

OPINIONS ON LOANS (to school districts), May 17, 1897, to date.

SPECIAL REPORTS, report of investigation of public printing.

CORRESPONDENCE, letter-press books from 1898 to date; letter files, August 3, 1899, to date.

### SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION'S OFFICE.

This office has a vault in which the major portion of the records is kept and a storeroom into which some are dumped. These records suffered severely in the fire of 1904, and great masses of county superintendents' reports were a few years ago wilfully burned.

#### OFFICE RECORDS.

CORRESPONDENCE. Letter-press books, 1861 to date, exist, but all not current are kept in the storeroom and are practically inaccessible. Letters to the department from 1895 to date are kept in letter boxes.

TAX APPORTIONMENT. One volume, 1851–1864, and one other volume, without date, and the series complete, 1882 to date.

#### SCHOOL RECORDS.

HIGH SCHOOLS. *High school record* (of teachers and salaries), complete in 3 volumes; also the *free high school* correspondence and other papers are on file, including *certificates of organization, testimonials, inspectors' reports*, accounts of *organization* and *support, financial reports, statistical reports, reports on grades, regular* and *preliminary general reports, reports on courses of study, reports on manual training courses* of study, and various *special reports.*

Digitized by Google

GRADED SCHOOLS. *Record* complete in 7 volumes. On file are *preliminary* and *annual reports* from 1901 to date, *statistical reports*, and *programs* of graduation exercises.

COMMON SCHOOLS. *Reports* for 1865 and 1866.

TOWN CLERKS' REPORTS are on file, 1895 to date.

SCHOOLS FOR THE DEAF. *Records of inspection*, *statistical reports*, etc., 1903 to date, are on file.

RECORDS RELATING TO THE CONTROL OF INSTRUCTION.

CERTIFICATES, DIPLOMAS, AND TESTIMONIALS. There is a record of State certificates, 1874 to date. The *journal* of the superintendent contains a list of diplomas and certificates in 3 volumes, 1868–1894, 1895–1903, 1904 to date. On file are *special licenses*, recommended by the State board, complete; *State examination testimonials*, 1886 to date; *testimonials*, *examinations unfinished*, complete; *reports on State certificates*, *requirements for foreign (non-State) certificates; countersigned diplomas from the University of Wisconsin*, *Wisconsin colleges*, *foreign (non-State) colleges*, all complete; *countersigned State normal school testimonials*, complete from number 201; *countersigned diplomas* of the Milwaukee high schools, complete; *countersigned foreign (non-State) kindergarten certificates*, complete; *kindergarten certificates* and *manual training certificates*, complete. There are in addition letter-press copies of *State certificates* and *licenses*, of *approvals of State institute teachers*, of *countersigned diplomas of graduates of the University of Wisconsin*, and the *State normal schools*.

EXAMINATIONS. The *minutes of the board of examiners* are complete in 2 volumes; the *records of State examinations* are on file, 1891 to date; the *standing of applicants for State certificates* is kept in 3 volumes, 1892–1895, 1895–1898, 1899 to date; the *record of examinations for county superintendent certificates*, 1896 to date, are in 1 volume.

APPEALS. *Record* of appeals is kept in 3 volumes, and the *papers* in such cases are kept on file.

MISCELLANEOUS.

DICTIONARY RECORD, 9 volumes, of which number VII is missing; *receipts* are in 7 volumes, of which V and VI are missing; *papers* relating to dictionaries are on file by counties.

PUBLISHERS. *Miscellaneous papers* are on file.

SPECIAL REPORTS, are on file, on *Arbor Day*, *humane societies*, *school libraries*, and the *transportation of pupils of district schools*.

Digitized by Google

### Bank Comptroller's Office.

The office of bank comptroller was created by chapter 479, Laws of 1852, and abolished January 3, 1870, chapter 28, Laws of 1868. The records of the office are in the keeping of the State treasurer and are described, with the contents of his office, under the title of *Bank Records.*

### State Prison Commissioner's Office.

The office of State prison commissioner was created by chapter 24, Laws of 1853, and abolished January 4, 1874, by chapter 193, Laws of 1873. The records of the office are in the governor's office, and are described under the head of *Prisons.*

### State Commissioner of Immigration's Office.

The office of State commissioner of immigration was created by chapter 155, Laws of 1871, and abolished January 3, 1876, by chapter 238, Laws of 1874. The records of the office are in the governor's office, and are described under the head of *Immigration.*

### Railroad Commissioner's Office.

The office of railroad commissioner was created by chapter 273, Laws of 1874. The railroad commission created by the laws of 1905 has, of course, no archives.

The records of this office before 1903 are meagre. The most important are the regular railroad reports, which are kept on file, and the reports of indebtedness of counties, cities, towns, and villages in the matter of aid to railroads, made to the railroad commissioner for the years 1878 and 1879. The correspondence before 1903 is apparently quite incomplete. Since 1903 the archives are full and in good order. The railroad reports are at present handed over to the tax commission, see below. Since 1903 there is kept a file of complaints, and there are a number of special reports, as on interlocking plants.

### Insurance Commissioner's Office.

This department was created by chapter 56, Laws of 1867, but the secretary of state was ex officio commissioner of insurance until 1878, chapter 214, Laws of 1878.

The records of this office are full and very valuable. The usual *office books* are kept and the *correspondence* is complete. The papers with regard to insurance are on file by companies, and the companies are arranged by classes: Wisconsin life companies, other State life companies, suretyship corporations, casualty corporations, assessment

Digitized by Google

life associations, assessment accident associations, fraternal beneficiary societies, mutual live-stock companies, Wisconsin stock fire insurance companies, Wisconsin mutual fire insurance companies, other State stock fire insurance companies, other State mutual fire insurance companies, foreign fire and marine insurance companies, foreign marine insurance companies, Wisconsin mutual hail and cyclone insurance companies, other State hail insurance companies, Wisconsin Retail Lumber Dealers' Mutual Company, Wisconsin Hardware Dealers' Mutual, City and Village Mutual Fire Insurance companies, Mutual Church Fire Insurance Company. The material consists of *copies of charters* and *articles of association*, *constitutions*, *notices of appointment of agents*, *powers of attorney*, *policy* and other *business forms*, *annual statements*, *records of examinations*, *samples* of all *printed matter* issued by the various companies, *correspondence* on special subjects. The city and village companies were first examined in 1897.

### Supreme Court.

The supreme court has two vaults, fitted with iron book and filing cases, and some old-fashioned wooden filing cases. The court of Wisconsin Territory was organized at Belmont December 8, 1836. It met in Madison July 3, 1837, and has since continued to meet there. The first term of the supreme court of the State of Wisconsin began January 8, 1849, and June 21, 1853, it first met as now organized.

### TERRITORIAL RECORDS.

Journal, *Liber* A. The record of the first term is copied. The volume contains *decisions*, but not *opinions*.

Calendar, Number I, July term, 1840. This contains records running back to July, 1839, and seems to be the only volume existing for the Territorial period.

Original opinions. The oldest opinion on file is for 1839. For arrangement, see *State Records*.

Executions returned. These date from 1839. For arrangement, see *State Records*.

### STATE RECORDS.

Journal, *Liber* A to *Liber* F2, 31 volumes, complete to date. This contains, in addition to *decisions*, *records of admission to the roll of attorneys* and of *admissions to citizenship*.

Docket, *Liber* A to *Liber* C2, 29 volumes, complete to date.

Motion docket, from December 10, 1856, to date, complete, 3 volumes.

Order book, complete from formation of State court to date, 2 volumes.

Digitized by Google

ORIGINAL OPINIONS, 1839–1857, are filed in pigeonholes, carelessly arranged, and apparently not complete. 1857 to date, they are filed more carefully, in separate vault.

RECORDS OF CASES. Records of appealed cases are sent back to the court, where they originated, unless the costs remain unpaid or some technicality is unperformed. Records not so returned, and records in cases where the case originated in the supreme court are on file, complete, January 1, 1844 to date.

EXECUTIONS RETURNED, 1839–1865, are filed in two pigeonholes; later ones are filed under title of miscellaneous, and are apparently not complete.

LIST OF ALIENS, *Liber* A, 1849–1898, *Liber* B, 1899 to date, contain record of declarations of intention and naturalizations.

CORRESPONDENCE. This is not kept, unless on record, in which case it is filed with the record of the case.

MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS, are on file, as *memorial addresses*, *presentation addresses*, etc.

### BUREAU OF LABOR AND INDUSTRIAL STATISTICS.

The BUREAU OF LABOR AND STATISTICS was created by chapter 919, Laws of 1883; the title was made BUREAU OF LABOR, CENSUS, AND INDUSTRIAL STATISTICS, by chapter 247, Laws of 1885; the Revised Statutes of 1898 dropped the word CENSUS.

The records were completely burned out by the fire of 1904. The records collected since that date consist of SCHEDULES from the factories of the State (these are voluntary reports, and about 80% of the factories send them in); FACTORY INSPECTORS' REPORTS; PERMITS for children to work, and returns from the State, free employment offices at Milwaukee, Superior, La Crosse, and Oshkosh.

### DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LANDS.

The secretary of state, the State treasurer, and the attorney-general for the State serve as land commissioners. The office and records, however, are separate. The archives are kept in a vault or safe and in a storeroom. The essential records are readily accessible, and are in constant use for the verification of deeds. The following lands have passed through the hands of the commissioners: *Sixteenth Section*, 966,731.71 acres; *University*, 91,980.74 acres; *Five Hundred Thousand Acre Tract*, 499,661.51 acres; *Selected Lands in Lieu of Swamp Lands*, 35,110.75 acres; *Indemnity School Lands*, 37,098.16 acres; *Agricultural College*, 240,005.37 acres; *Sturgeon Bay Canal*, 199,630.98 acres; *Fox River Canal*, 110,984.39 acres; *Marathon County*, 37,000 acres; *Military Wagon Road*, 302,931.26; *Indemnity*

Digitized by Google

*Swamp Lands*, 70,499.21 acres; *Forfeited Mortgage Lands*, 238,891.73 acres; *Capitol Lands*, 6,400 acres; *Escheated Lands, Racine City* (included in the Sixteenth Section), *Swamp Lands patented to the State*, 3,350,203.30 acres, and *Railroad Lands*, as follows: Western Wisconsin, 471,689.19 acres; Wisconsin Central, 774,989.38 acres; La Crosse and Milwaukee (Farm Mortgage Land Company), 487,864.43 acres; Chicago and Northwestern, 546,443.16 acres; Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Omaha, 857,049.78 acres. The arrangement here given is taken from an index in the office; as far as the records themselves are arranged, it is by the number of the books for each fund. The patents and certificates issued, state from which fund the land is taken, and recite the title of the act of Congress making the grant. Certificates, of which duplicates are kept on file, were issued for sales on time (all land is now sold for cash); patents, of which copies are kept, are issued when the sale is consummated.

## GENERAL RECORDS.

ESSENTIAL RECORDS.

Patents from the United States to the State have not been found since the fire of 1904.

SURVEYS. The original records of township surveys are kept on file and are complete, with field notes. The original town plats drawn from these surveys are also complete and bound into three volumes. There are also four bound volumes of field notes.

DUPLICATE CERTIFICATES (State's duplicate) are kept in bound volumes in separate series for the several grants. These volumes are badly arranged, but evidently complete.

DUPLICATE CERTIFICATES, surrendered on the delivery of the patent, are on file, by grants, complete.

PATENTS. Copies of patents delivered are kept in separate series for the several grants, complete, as follows: Sixteenth Section, 28 volumes, numbers 1–12085, and one volume for Racine City, with numbers 1–356; University, 5 volumes, numbers 1–1675; Five Hundred Thousand Acres Tract, 17 volumes, numbers 1–7127; Selected Lands in Lieu of Swamp Lands, 2 volumes, 1–539; Indemnity School Lands, 1 volume, numbers 1–376; Agricultural College, 5 volumes, numbers 1–2072; Sturgeon Bay, 1 volume, 1–4; Fox River Canal, 2 volumes, numbers 1–831; Marathon County, 2 volumes, numbers 1–474; Military Wagon Road, 1 volume, numbers 1–131; Selected Indemnity Swamp Lands, 2 volumes, numbers 1–706; Forfeited Mortgage Lands, 4 volumes, numbers 1–1267; Capitol Lands, 1 volume, numbers 1–159; Swamp Lands, 98 volumes, numbers 1–44961.

Digitized by Google

PATENT DELIVERY. There is a journal for swamp lands in 5 volumes, December, 1856, to date, and a journal for all other grants in 3 volumes to date.

SUBSIDIARY RECORDS.

APPLICATION FOR PATENTS FROM THE UNITED STATES. There is a record of such applications in the case of lands in dispute, apparently complete in one volume.

CORRESPONDENCE. Letter-press books are apparently complete, 1859 to date, but are poorly arranged and difficult of access. Letter files are complete, 1875 to date. While most of this correspondence is with regard to deeds and legal matters, it contains also much of historical interest. Correspondence respecting insurance is on file separately.

ENTRY APPLICATIONS, 1857 to 1891, are filed in loose tin boxes, carelessly arranged.

MISCELLANEOUS. Report of the secretary of the board of public works, 1852. Lists of fire wardens, with a few of their oaths.

PRINTED ADVERTISEMENTS. There are two scrapbooks containing cuttings of advertisements of State lands, but they are obviously not complete.

RAILROAD APPLICATIONS. Applications for patents from railroads are on file, with maps of constructed road by sections to validate their claims.

SALES. There is a sale book for each fund, as noted below, and also a record of sales for all funds, in 17 volumes to date. Sale receipts, 1851 to 1891, are filed in tin boxes, carelessly arranged. Sale stubs are also kept, but carelessly arranged, sometimes being kept with the receipts, sometimes separately, by counties, in similar tin boxes; it is impossible to state how nearly complete they are; to judge from their quantity, they must be nearly so.

TAXES. There is a tax register extending from 1855 to 1889, and the tax records for this period are on file.

TRESPASS. There are trespass reports, 1862 to 1887, and miscellaneous records relating to trespass. While these records are not complete, they throw light on one important phase of the land problem.

UNITED STATES LAND OFFICE. The decisions of the United States Land Office are on file, numbers 1 to 112.

### RECORDS OF THE SEVERAL GRANTS.

In addition to the general records above mentioned, there are the following for the several grants:

ABSTRACTS. There are abstracts of the histories of the following grants: Educational grants, etc., 4 volumes; swamp grant, 5

Digitized by Google

volumes; railroad grants, etc., 5 volumes; miscellaneous grants, 1 volume.

SCHOOL LANDS. The school lands include the Sixteenth Section grant and the Five Hundred Thousand Acres Tract, and the records are in some cases combined with those for the University lands. There is a *Journal*, complete in 133 volumes; a volume without date, entitled "*Description and plats of school and university lands;*" *record of applications for school lands; record of sales of school lands*, 4 volumes, of which 2 are without date and 2 are for 1856; *record of school and university land mortgages*, 2 volumes.

UNIVERSITY LANDS. *Journal*, complete in 5 volumes; 1 volume, without date, entitled "*Description and appraisal of university lands;*" 1 volume of *university land sales; university fund loans, journal*, 3 volumes.

FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND ACRE TRACT. *Journal*, in 2 volumes; 1 volume without date, entitled "*Description and appraisal of five hundred thousand acre tract;*" *sale book*, 2 volumes.

AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE LANDS. *Journal*, 4 volumes; *sale book*, 1 volume.

STURGEON BAY LANDS. *Journal*, 1 volume; *sale book*, 1 volume.

FOX RIVER CANAL LANDS. Miscellaneous papers having to do with the canal as well as with the lands, including plans of locks, financial reports, etc.

FORFEITED MORTGAGE LANDS. The lands which were purchased partly on credit, and which were subsequently forfeited, were treated partly as a class and partly according to the grants to which they originally belonged.

There is an abstract of forfeited certificates, with a decision of the supreme court of July 8, 1856, in 1 volume; *sale book of forfeited lands*, 2 volumes; *sale book of forfeited school and university lands* to 1880, 3 volumes; *sale book of forfeited swamp land*, 3 volumes.

SWAMP LANDS. *Journal*, 55 volumes; *sale book*, 9 volumes.

## RECORDS OF THE SEVERAL FUNDS.

DRAINAGE FUND. Part of the money obtained from sales of swamp land was erected into a drainage fund and part turned over to the normal school fund. *Journal*, 2 volumes; *mortgages*, 2 volumes.

NORMAL SCHOOL FUND. *See Drainage fund. Journal*, 1 volume.

TRUST FUND, *day book*, 1 volume.

TRUST FUND, *refund, journal*, Volume I.

Digitized by Google

RECORDS OF LOANS.

INDIVIDUAL LOANS, *journal*, 1 volume.

LANDS ON CONTRACT (school and swamp), Volumes I and II.

SCHOOL LOANS, *journal*, 2 volumes; *applications*, 2 volumes; *loan records*, 5 volumes; *loan and dues journal*, 3 volumes. Loan stubs are kept in loose tin boxes and appear to be complete, though they could not be certainly verified.

## DAIRY AND FOOD COMMISSIONER'S OFFICE.

This office was established by chapter 452, Laws of 1889. The records of this office were completely destroyed by the fire of 1904. Current letterpress books and letter files are in the office, and financial records are kept by the secretary of state.

## BANK COMMISSIONER'S OFFICE.

The office of BANK EXAMINER was established by chapter 291, Laws of 1895; the functions of the office were enlarged and the title changed to BANK COMMISSIONER by chapter 234, Laws of 1903.

OFFICE BOOKS.

BANK RECORDS, *A bank incorporation record* from 1891 to date; *bank record*, 1891 to 1903, complete, containing date of examinations, expenses of the same, and fees. Beginning with 1903, a new series to cover a four-years' period and containing a record of five annual examinations.

LOAN AND BUILDING ASSOCIATION RECORDS, since January 1, 1897, the *bank examiner*, and, after 1903, the *bank commissioner* have had oversight of these also, and keep a *record* containing the date of incorporation, the capital, and the date of examination of such institutions.

JOURNAL OF EXPENSES, 1903 to date.

CORRESPONDENCE is on file, complete since 1903.

RECORDS KEPT IN THE OFFICE.

DUPLICATE ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF BANKS, since 1891, are on file, complete.

ANNUAL BANK STATEMENTS are on file, complete.

REPORTS OF EXAMINATIONS are on file, complete.

## BOARD OF CONTROL'S OFFICE.

The STATE BOARD OF CHARITIES AND REFORM was established by chapter 136, Laws of 1871; the STATE BOARD OF SUPERVISION OF WISCONSIN CHARITABLE, REFORMATORY, AND PENAL INSTITUTIONS was established

Digitized by Google

by chapter 298, Laws of 1881; these two were merged into the STATE BOARD OF CONTROL, which was established by chapter 221, Laws of 1891, and organized in 1893.

OFFICE RECORDS.

JOURNAL OF BOARD OF SUPERVISION, 1 volume, 1886–1891.

RECORD OF BOARD OF SUPERVISION, complete in 1 volume.

MINUTE BOOK OF BOARD OF CONTROL, complete.

RECORD OF BOARD OF CONTROL, complete.

ACCOUNTS, BOARD OF CONTROL, complete.

AUDITED BILLS. There is one volume with record of audited bills of *board of supervision*, 1884 to 1889. Volumes with similar records for *board of control* exist for 1893, 1896, and 1894 to date. Those missing are said to have been burned in the fire of 1904.

INSURANCE POLICIES. Those on State property are preserved complete, but there are no current policies, as the State carries its own insurance.

CORRESPONDENCE, letter-press books, and letter files of *board of control*, complete.

REPORTS.

MONTHLY and ANNUAL reports on bills and statistics are on file from 1898 to date for the following institutions: State Hospital for the Insane, Northern Hospital for the Insane, School for the Deaf, School for the Blind, Industrial School for Boys, State Prison, State Public School for Dependent Children, Home for the Feeble-minded, State Reformatory.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF INSPECTION are on file from 1898 to date for county insane asylums, jails, poor-houses, fifty private benevolent institutions, police stations, and lock-ups. There are reports on jails and lock-ups in 1892 and 1893 in 1 volume.

THE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC PROPERTY'S OFFICE.

The records of this department, except current records, are said to be in the keeping of the secretary of state, but were not found in the examination of that office.

TAX COMMISSION OFFICE.

The tax commission was organized by chapter 206 of the Laws of 1899, and its records since that date are complete and valuable. It shares the vault of the adjutant-general.

OFFICE RECORDS.

There is a *journal*, a *record of general property*, a *record of railroad companies*, a *record of equipment companies*, a *record of tax commission appointments*. By the law of 1905 the commission

Digitized by Google

acts as a board of assessment and, in this capacity, it keeps a *record* and a *record of appointments*. The *correspondence* suffered in the fire of 1904, volumes XI and XII of the letter-press copies being missing. Since the fire the Globe Transfer system has been used.

RECORDS REGULARLY DEPOSITED IN THE OFFICE.

ASSESSMENTS. *Statistical reports* of the county supervisors of assessments.

MORTGAGES. *Reports*, by counties, as to the amount and location of mortgages are, since 1905, sent to the secretary of state, and handed over to this office for deposit.

TRANSPORTATION. *Annual reports for railroad companies* operating in the State from 1903 to date. These are in the form of blanks filled out, and are of an elaborate nature, containing full statements of material and financial conditions. The reports of the railroad companies to the railroad commissioner are also filed here. There are also stenographic *reports of hearings* in railroad cases from 1903 to date. There are also *reports*, beginning in 1905, *of equipment companies*, *express companies*, *parlor*, *sleeping*, and *refrigerator car companies*.

## STATE BOARD OF NORMAL REGENTS.

This office was burned out by the fire of 1904. The current records consist of a *journal*, *financial record of the board*, *inventories* of each school, *special accounts* of special appropriations, *reports of inspection by the secretary*, *journal of the executive committee*, journal of the same with regard to teachers, journal with regard to courses of study, journal with regard to the examination of graduating classes. Reports are sent in by the schools on enrollment, attendance, tuition, and libraries. The financial accounts of the normal schools are kept by the State treasurer.

## STATE BOARD OF UNIVERSITY REGENTS.

These are not in the capitol, but at present in the law-school building. They will soon be transferred to the university administration building. The records of the board and its committees and its account books are complete to date.

## ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE.

The records of this office are almost all kept in a vault. The office books are few and of almost no value. This department suffered severely in the fire of 1904. The office correspondence and some valuable scrapbooks were burned, and also the enlistment papers of the civil war, which had been transferred to the keeping of the Grand Army. The records in the safe were uninjured.

Digitized by Google

### OFFICE BOOKS.

The current records are well kept in the usual office volumes. The letters from the office are kept in letter-press books and arranged by subject; the letters to the office are filed in Globe transfer cases. These records, however, extend only from the fire of 1904. Such records for the earlier period as were not destroyed are fragmentary and of no value.

### CIVIL WAR RECORDS, WISCONSIN VOLUNTEERS.

*Order book*, 1 volume; *special orders*, 8 volumes; *consolidated morning reports*, by regiments; *rolls* of drafted men, by Congressional districts, complete to October 11, 1863 ("All persons enrolled prior to October 11, 1863, are credited to Congressional districts at large"); *book of local credits*, 2 volumes. On file are *musters in and musters out*, and *monthly* and *bimonthly reports*. These records are written up in 105 volumes. There are also on file *hospital slips*, *provost marshals' reports*, and *miscellaneous papers*. Also a volume containing a *muster of commissions by brevet*.

### SPANISH WAR RECORDS, WISCONSIN VOLUNTEERS.

These records are complete and arranged by the card system.

### MILITIA RECORDS.

MILITARY RECORDS, 1 volume, 1858–1863.

NATIONAL GUARD, 10 volumes of current records. Papers relating to the National Guard are on file and are voluminous. Enlistment papers are in bundles in the basement of the capitol.

### STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY LIBRARY.

In the State Historical Society Library manuscript vault are the following Territorial, State, and national records:

### TERRITORIAL.

COUNCIL OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, *calendar of business*, 1840 to 1845.

JOURNAL OF EXECUTIVE SESSION OF COUNCIL OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1848.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, *calendar of business*, 1837, 1840 to 1843, 1845.

RESOLUTIONS OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, without date.

LIST OF BILLS OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY passed and approved, 1845.

Digitized by Google

JOINT SESSIONS OF COUNCIL AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1843, 1844.

CALENDAR OF MEMORIALS TO CONGRESS FROM WISCONSIN TERRITORY, 1842, 1847.

LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF WISCONSIN TERRITORY, without date. Amounts of scrip due, are attached to each name.

STATEMENT OF DUPLICATE RECEIPTS IN THE HANDS OF THE TREASURER for drafts, or bills, issued in conformity to an act of the legislative assembly approved February 15, 1842.

### STATE.

WAR DRAFT OF 1862, by counties.

### NATIONAL.

COPIES of the original sheets of *censuses* of 1850, 1860, and 1870.

## PRINTED DOCUMENTS.

No attempt has been made to make out a complete list of the documents that have been printed by order of the State, as two such lists are already in print: R. R. Bowker, *State publications, a provisional list of the official publications of the several States of the United States from their organization*, part ii, *The North Central States*, New York, 1902; Wisconsin Free Library Commission, *check list of the journals and public documents of Wisconsin*, Madison, 1903. Neither of these claims to be complete, but they were both conscientiously made out by competent persons, and probably represent as high a degree of accuracy as is obtainable at the present time. I shall confine my report, therefore, to a historical summary of statutory provisions with regard to public documents.

### TERRITORIAL LAWS.

The act of Congress, April 20, 1836, organizing the Territory of Wisconsin, provided that the Territorial secretary record and preserve the laws and the proceedings of the legislative assembly and send to the President of the United States one copy of the laws and one copy of the executive proceedings, and that a sum be annually appropriated to defray the expense of printing the laws. December 6, 1836, "Clarke and Russell, publishers of the Belmont Gazette," were "appointed printers to said Territory, and for the first legislative assembly, and that all printing necessary for said Territory and legislative assembly be done by them," compensation to be such as was allowed the printer to Congress. The *Revised Statutes* of 1839 provided that fifteen hundred copies of the *laws* be printed and

Digitized by Google

distributed to the general Territorial officers, national officials within the Territory, the general county officials, and the executives of each of the several States and Territories. February 19, 1841, a joint resolution provided for the printing of the *decisions of the supreme court* as an appendix to the *laws*. February 15, 1842, it was provided that twenty copies of the *acts* and the *journals* of the legislative assembly from the organization of the Territory be secured for the Territorial library, and that twenty copies of the same for the current and succeeding sessions be reserved for that purpose. February 18, 1842, it was resolved that one copy of the *journal* of each of the two houses, from the organization of the Territory, be sent to every county. February 22, 1845, it was provided that the Territorial printer be annually elected by joint ballot of the council and house of representatives; that he print the *laws* and *journals* and do incidental printing; that the *laws* be first printed in a newspaper in Madison, and that fifteen copies of such newspaper be sent to each county clerk. A law of March 11, 1848, provided for the separate printing of the annual report of the *decisions of the supreme court*, the affair to be managed by the reporter, who was to receive $250 on depositing the manuscripts in the Territorial library.

## STATE LAWS.

The State constitution, Article IV, section 25, provides that the State printing be done by the lowest bidder and that no member of the legislature or other State officer be interested in such contract.

The first State law with regard to printing provided only for the current session of the legislature. An act of August 19, 1848, was general in its application. This provided for three classes of printing: *Incidental*, which included bills and reports specially ordered by the legislature; *laws* and *journals*, and *departmental*. The Revised Statutes of 1849 provided for a new system of printing reports of decisions of the supreme court, by which the copyright was to remain with the reporter, and the State was to buy one hundred copies, at $3 per copy, to be distributed to the Wisconsin judges, the executives of the several States, and the remainder be preserved in the library. The *revision* of 1849 also codified the printing laws and amplified them with regard to the number of copies to be printed. They also provided that the *annual finanicial reports* of the county supervisors be printed in at least one local newspaper. The laws of 1852 ordered the distribution of one copy of all printed State documents to every incorporated academic and literary institution of the State having 300 volumes in its library, provided that 25 copies be left in the possession of the State. In 1856 provision was made for the printing of such documents as might be ordered

Digitized by Google

in foreign languages, in accordance with which provision documents have from time to time been printed in French, German, Swedish, Norwegian, and Welsh.

So far the State had confined its printing activity to the strictly necessary; in the next few years it extended the scope of its interest. The laws of 1852 appropriated $1,000 to encourage William R. Smith in the preparation of a *documentary history of Wisconsin;* in 1853 and 1854 provision was made for printing it, and in 1856 for distributing two thousand five hundred copies of it to the superintendent of public instruction, the registers of deeds, the common schools, all organized schools, etc. In 1853 $1,000 was appropriated to the Wisconsin State Agricultural Society for the collection and dispersion of knowledge tending to the development of the natural and agricultural resources of the State, and in 1854 this was increased to $3,000. In 1854 $500 was appropriated to the Wisconsin State Historical Society for collecting, binding, etc. In 1856 the State voted the society postage for the distribution of its publications, and in 1857 provision was made for the printing of 2,000 extra copies of its *reports* and *collections* at State expense. In 1857 it was ordered that the incorparted academic and literary institutions of the State be provided with one copy of the *Transactions of the Agricultural Society*, and of the *reports* and *collections* of *the historical society*, provided that twenty-five copies of such publications be preserved in the libraries of the respective societies. In 1858 thirty copies of all annual State publications were voted to the historical society for purposes of exchange.

The *Revised Statutes* of 1858 represent an enlargement of the scope of the regular public documents. These were now to include the *laws* and *journals*, the *messages* of the governor, the *annual reports* of the general State officers, and of the school commissioners, the reports of committees, and all other documents required by the legislature to be printed. They were all to be printed in uniform size, so that they could be bound together. The *messages* and *reports* were to make one volume, of which one hundred copies were to be distributed among the departments and one thousand to the legislature. Minor changes were also made in the number of copies, their distribution, and provision was made that such as were left over be reserved for such new counties and towns as might be formed. In 1860 the Wisconsin State Journal was made the "*official State paper*," in which the laws should first appear; in the revision of 1889 the law was changed to read that there be an official paper, but the Wisconsin State Journal has continued to hold the position, except from 1891 to 1895. In 1866 the secretary of state was ordered to have prepared annually a "*manual*" or "*blue book*," of which one



Digitized by Google

thousand copies should be printed and distributed. Such a book had previously been published for a number of years by joint resolution.

During these years there was legislation, also, with regard to the manner of printing. In 1864 it was ordered that in printing documents, even laws, the original manuscripts need not necessarily be followed, but that errors of orthography and minor errors of grammar be corrected by the secretary of state, with the assistance of Webster's Unabridged Dictionary. In 1874 still further discretion was given, this time to the commissioners of printing, the secretary of state, the State treasurer, and the attorney-general, who were authorized to select for publication such portions of the *annual reports* as seemed to them worthy of publication and to return the remainder to each of the several departments, where it was to be left in manuscript form, but accessible to the public.

In 1868 the State increased the range of its publishing activity by agreeing to print the *Transactions of the State Horticultural Society*, and 1871 the *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Arts and Sciences*. In 1874 a law was passed codifying and amending all past legislation with regard to public printing. Local laws were to be published in the nearest paper, and local laws relating to charters were to be published at local expense. All publishers of weekly newspapers, who should publish all general laws of the State, were to receive compensation, a provision which has been retained, but was qualified in 1877, 1882, and 1898. The distribution of public documents was extended to include town and village clerks, public libraries having five thousand or more volumes, and such of those having between one and five thousand as should make application; some minor changes also were made. All public documents were to be delivered to the secretary of state and by him given to the superintendent of public property, who was to be their custodian. Laws for the assessment and collection of taxes and those governing elections and registry of voters might be separately published in pamphlet form. In 1876 it was provided that members of the legislature, the lieutenant-governor, the chief clerk, and the sergeant-at-arms be presented with a copy of the *journals*, *laws*, and *public documents*.

In 1895, again, a general law with regard to printing was passed. The incidental printing of the legislature was regulated. The number of copies of reports of various kinds was increased; *Transactions of the Horticultural Society*, seven thousand; *Transactions of the State Dairymen's Association*, the publication of which was provided for in 1877, eight thousand; *Reports of the Agricultural Experiment Station*, provided for in 1883, fifteen thousand; *Transactions of the State Conference of Charities and Corrections*, provided for in 1890,

Digitized by Google

two thousand. The number of copies of the regular State departmental reports was also fixed. In 1897 it was provided that the secretary of state and the State treasurer make concise annual reports to be published in the official paper and one other paper of a different political party. In 1899 provision was made for the printing of four thousand copies of the *Transactions of the Wisconsin Cheesemakers' Association.* The statutes of 1898 provided for certain binding at State expense in behalf of the State Historical Society, and, in 1901, similar provision was made for the Wisconsin Academy of Arts and Sciences. In 1901, also, the adjutant-general was authorized, with the consent of the commissioners of printing, to have printed one thousand copies of the *Report of the National Guard*, and to distribute them; fifteen hundred copies of the *Annual Proceedings of the Wisconsin Teachers' Association* were also provided for, and one thousand copies of the *Reports of the State Live Stock Sanitary Board* and for occasional *bulletins;* also, the secretary of state was ordered to prepare a concise fiscal report for the information of members of the legislature before assembling, and the attorney-general to prepare a concise biennial report, with the substance of all legal opinions, to be printed with the public documents, and of which one thousand copies should be printed separately. In addition, the attorney-general was authorized to compile and edit the *opinions* of the attorney-general of the State from its organization as a State, and prepare for publication what he might find of general interest. In 1903 the laws were not materially changed; provision was made for the reprinting of ten volumes of the *Wisconsin State Historical Society's Reports*, two thousand copies of each, and the number of copies of various reports to be printed was changed. In addition, a commission was appointed to prepare a plan for a *History of Wisconsin Soldiers in the Civil War. Revisions of the Statutes* were provided for in 1839, 1849, 1858, 1868, 1872, 1878, 1883, 1889, 1898.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.


Abbe, Mrs. Robert, 174.
Adams, Charles Francis, 12, 13.
Adams, Charles Kendall, 13.
Adams, E. D., 222.
Adams, George B., 11, 14, 36, 39, 40, 41, 217.
Adams, Henry, 12, 13.
Adams, Herbert B., 5, 13.
Adams, John Quincy, not author of Monroe doctrine, 125–131.
Adams prize, 35, 39, 41, 53.
Alabama, Department of Archives and History, 178.
  historical societies in, 255, 258, 281, 303.
Alabama Historical Society, 216.
Alaska Historical Society, 255, 282.
Albany Institute and Historical and Art Society, 316.
Allouez, Claude Jean, 200.
Alvord, C. W., 329.
  on French records in Illinois, 353–366.
Ambler, Charles, 329.
American Antiquarian Society, 254, 274.
American Baptist Historical Society, 274.
American Economic Association, 19.
American Geographical Society, 274.
American Historical Association, activities of, 37.
  constitution, 9.
  officers, 11, 36, 40.
American Historical Review, editors of, 35.
  editors' report on, 39.
American history, definition of, 137.
  early, Jameson on, 42.
  periods of, 138.
American-Irish Historical Society, 274.
American-Jewish Historical Society, 274.
American Political Science Association, 19.
Americanists, congress of, 215.
Ames, Herman V., 37, 41.
  report of Archives Commission, 327–419.
Anderson, Frank M., 26.
  on history study, 158.
Andrews, Charles M., 12, 13, 14, 34, 41, 216.
  elected councilor, 36, 40.
  report of Archives Commission, 327–419.
Angell, James Burrill, 11, 13, 127.
Appleton, Elizabeth H., 189.
Archæological Institute of America, 273.
Archæological work by historical societies, 210.
Archy fugitive-slave case, 246.
Arkansas, historical societies in, 282.
  public archives of, 330.
Arkansas Historical Association, 282.
Arkansas History Commission, 282, 331.
Articles of Confederation, amendment of, 102.
Atlas, new European, 31, 51.
Aubrey manuscripts, 194.
Augusta Town, Virginia, court-house at, 187.
Avalon, Calvert's colony at, 114.
Avery, Catharine Hitchcock, 190.
Ayer, J. C., jr., on church history, 24.
Baker, George I., 216.
Baldwin, Simeon E., 11, 30, 217.
  elected president, 36, 40.
Baltimore, Lord, colonial projects of, 109.
Baltimore meeting, proceedings of, 17–54.
Bancroft, George, incorporator, 5, 13,
Bancroft Library, Stephenson, 32, 51.
Barnard, Sir John, 85, 88.
Barrington History and Antiquarian Society, 216.
Barrois, Bertior, 358.
Bartel, Fred J., 193.
Bassett, John S., 41.
Bay State Historical League, 255, 269, 288.
Bedford Historical Society, 308.
Beer, William, 216.
Bennington Battle Monument and Historical Society, 324.
Bergen County Historical Society, 259.
Berkeley, St. Johns, plantation records of 29.
Berks County, Historical Society of, 320.
Berkshire Historical and Scientific Society, 308.
Beverly Historical Society, 309.
Bibliography, committee on, 35, 41.
  historical societies, 35.
  Illinois newspapers, 194.
  Wisconsin, 199.
  work at Yale, 152.
Bicknell, Thomas W., 216.
Biddle papers, 297.
Bingham, Hiram, on history study at Princeton, 26, 162.
Bonaparte, Mrs. Charles J., 40.
Bonestell, C. K., 224.
Bostonian Society, 309.
Boule, J. S. La, 200.
Bourinot, John George, 14, 214.




Digitized by Google

Bourne, Edward G., 12, 14, 34, 44, 45.
Bourne, Henry E., 22, 38, 41, 251.
on course in history, 137.
Bowen, Clarence W., 5, 11, 14, 36, 40.
treasurer's report, 34, 36.
Bowman, Jacob N., 329.
Braddock's expedition, Sargent's monograph on, 297.
Bradford's History of Plymouth Plantation, 44.
Branch, John P., 202.
Brandegee, Frank B., 216.
Brewer, W. A., 222.
Bridgeport Scientific and Historical Society, 304.
Brock, General, life of, 215.
Brookline Historical Society, 309.
Brooks, E. C., 41.
Brown, Marshall S., 174.
Brown, W. G., on personal force in history, 33.
Brown, William H., 196.
Bruncken, Ernest, 199, 200.
Bryce, George, on history study in Canada, 212.
Brymner, Douglas, 213.
Bucks County Historical Society, 319.
Buffalo Historical Society, 216, 316.
Bulkeley, Morgan G., 216.
Burgess, John W., 14.
Burnet, Judge, letters of, 188.
Burnett, Peter, 244.
Burr, George L., 14, 35, 36, 41.
Bussell, Frank, 223.
Butler, J. D., 200.
Burrage, Henry S., 44.
Burwash, Nathanael, 214.
Cabell, J. Alston, on manuscript records, 30.
Caboneaux, François, 356.
Cabot, letters of, 43.
Cahokia, French records at, 353, 363.
Caldwell, David, 104.
California, free-state, consfitution of, 243.
historical societies in, 255, 258, 304.
negroes in, before 1863, 225.
Pacific coast branch in, 221.
preservation of archives of, 225, 226, 330.
slavery in, 224, 241–247.
Southern, Historical Society, 304.
Calvert, Cecil, 120.
Calvert, George, colonial projects of, 30, 109–122.
Steiner on, 109–122.
Calvert, Leonard, 109, 118.
Cambridge Historical Society, 309.
Campbell, H. C., 199.
Canada, historical study in, 212.
the makers of, 214.
Cape Ann Scientific and Literary Association, 309.
Capital punishment, 69.
Capon, John D., 196.
Carleton, Guy, 361.
Carlson, Carl, 223.
Carnegie Institution, historical work of, 34, 209, 216, 271.
Carter, Robert, of Virginia, 81.
papers of, 202.
Cartier, Papineau, life of, 214.
Cartier's voyages, 43.
Cass, Lewis, 198.
Cathcart, Wallace H., 217.
Catholic Historical Society, 217, 278.
Catholics, church history researches by, 24.
Catterall, R. C. H., 21, 49.
Central government, discussion on, 103.
Centralization, opposition to, 105.
Champaign County Historical Society, 305.
Champlain, Samuel De, 215.
Champlain Society, publications by, 213.
Chase papers, 297.
Chester County Historical Society, 320.
Cheyney, Edward P., 14, 30, 41.
Chicago Historical Society, 305.
Church, Fred P., 216.
Church history, conference, 23.
papers on, 50.
Church History Society, Ohio, 190.
Cincinnati Historical Society publications, 188.
City History Club, New York, 317.
Philadelphia, 216, 320.
Clark, A. Howard, 7, 11, 13, 36, 40, 41.
Clark, George Rogers, Illinois campaign by, 354.
Clark County Historical Society, 319.
Clay, Joseph, letters of, 284.
Claypole, John, 120.
Clayton-Bulwer treaty, history of, 197.
Clinton Historical Society, 309.
Cobb, Howell, papers of, 201.
Coffin, Victor, 41.
Cohen, Mendes, 37.
Coleman, Leighton, 216.
College work in history, conference on, 147–174.
Colonial Dames of America, 40, 275.
Colonial history, study of, 140.
Colonial Wars, Society of, 195, 276.
Colorado State Historical Society, 216, 255, 282.
Columbia Historical Society, 255, 283, 305.
Columbus, narratives of, 43.
Commercial System of England, 1730–1733, 71–97.
Committee of Eight, 35, 38, 41, 136.
Committees, lists of members of, 40.
Confederacy, Daughters of, 280.
Confederate Memorial Association, 323.
Confederate Memorial Literary Society, 277.
Confederate Veterans, 280.
Confederation, land system under, 231–239.
Conference of historical societies, 175–217.
Conference on college work in history, 147–174.
Conference on history teaching in schools, 133–145.
Conger, J. L., 330.
on public archives of Michigan, 369–376.
Connecticut, historical societies in, 255, 258, 283, 304.
township sales in, 235.

Digitized by Google

Connecticut Historical Society, 216, 283.
Connecticut Valley Historical Society, 277.
Constitution, Federal, North Carolina opposes, 99, 101.
ratification of, 102.
restrictions under, 104.
Continental Congress, code of morals of, 58.
Continental money, depreciation of, 58.
Cook, Daniel P., 195.
Cope, Sir John, 92.
Coronado, narratives of, 44.
Cotton famine in England in 1861, 222.
County system in South, 235.
Cowan, R. E., 222.
Craven, Mrs. Thomas J., 188, 217.
Criminal laws, early stringency of, 68.
Crumrine, Boyd, 187.
Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe, 14.
Daughters of the Confederacy, 280.
Daughters of the American Revolution, 190, 193, 275.
Dauphin County, Historical Society of, 321.
Davidson, J. N., 199.
Davis, Horace, 222, 229.
Dawson, Edgar, 329.
Deane, Charles, 14.
Dearborns, the, 196.
Debts, repudiation of, 61.
Decatur County Historical Society, 307.
De Celles, Alfred D., 214.
Dedham Historical Society, 309.
Delaware, Historical Society of, 216, 255, 283.
public archives of, 330.
public records division, 332.
Delaware County Historical Society, 320.
Denny, Major, journal of, 297.
De Renne, W. J., 201.
Dexter, Franklin Bowditch, 14.
Dickenson, John, 297.
Dillon, John B., 192.
Dionne, Narcisse E., 215.
District of Columbia, historical societies in, 255, 258, 279, 283, 305.
Documentary collections in the South, 200.
Documents, rules for printing, 45.
Dodd, William E., 40, 49.
Doughty, Mr., Dominion archivist, 213.
Dow, Earle W., 37, 41.
Draper manuscripts, 203, 303.
Dunlway, C. A., 225, 226, 229, 329, 337.
on proceedings of Pacific Coast Branch, 219–229.
on slavery in California after 1848, 241–248.
Dunmore's war, documents of, 192, 199.
Dunning, William A., 14, 20.
Dupont, Charles J., 352.
Dupont family, 352.
Durrett, R. T., 203.
Earle, C. W., 196.
Eberville Historical Society, 303.
Eckels, J. H., 41.
Edgar, Lady, 215.
Egerton manuscripts, 330.
Eggleston, Edward, 13.
Elementary schools, history in, 136.
Elgin, Lord, life of, 214.
Eliot Historical Society, 308.
Ellery, Miss, on history study, 25.
Ellery, Eloise, honorable mention, 39.
Elliott, Miss Agnes, 222.
Emerton, Edward, 14.
English history from 1580 to 1660, 30.
English records, transcripts of, 35, 330.
English voyages, early, 43.
Erwin, Mrs. A. S., 201.
Essex Institute, 309.
European history, study of 138, 161, 166, 167.
Evans, Edward Steptoe, 217.
Evanston Historical Society, 306.
Everett, Franklin, 198.
Excise, tobacco, 83, 91.
Executive council, election of, 40.
Farrand, Max, 40, 224, 229.
on history teaching, 27, 173.
Fay, Sidney B., on lecture system, 173.
Federal Constitution, North Carolina and, 99–107.
Federalists and Antifederalists, 103.
Federation of historical societies, 28, 184–188.
Fenton, William D., 229.
Ferryland colony, 115.
Filson Club, Louisville, Ky., 307.
Finances of the Revolution, 58.
Firelands Historical Society, publications, 191.
Fish, Carl Russell, 330.
on public archives of Wisconsin, 377–419.
Fisher, George Park, 11, 13.
Fitchburgh Historical Society, 310.
Fite, E. D., 174.
Fitzpatrick, T. J., 216.
Fleming, Walter L., 49.
Fling, F. M., 31, 41.
on history study, 26, 143, 166.
Florida, archives of, 344.
archives of St. Augustine, 339–351.
books on, 340, 341.
historical society in 258, 305.
slavery in, 351.
Spanish occupation of, 205.
Floridas, Spain and the, 21.
Flower, George, 195.
Ford, Worthington C., 32, 41, 126, 217.
Foster, Roger, 41.
Fowke, Gerard, 190.
Franciscans, Spiritual, essay on, 35.
Franklin, F. G., 222.
Franklin papers, 297.
Fraser, Alexander, 213.
Freedmen's Savings Bank, 49.
French history, method of teaching, 167.
French Huguenots in Florida, 339.
French records of Illinois, 194, 353–366.
French Revolution, study of, 31.
French spoliation claims, 62.
Fugitive-slave legislation 222.
Fugitive-slave cases in California, 245.
Fuller, Melville Weston, 14.

Digitized by Google

Gallagher, W. D., 189.
Gallaudet, E. M., 14.
Galvez, Bernardo de, 205.
Gardner, Henry B., 40.
Garrison, George P., 12, 13, 34, 40, 45.
Gayarré, Charles, papers of, 287.
General committee, 41.
Georgia, historical records of, 200.
manuscript material in, 29.
Georgia Historical Society, 201, 255, 284.
German-American Historical Society, 275, 284.
German-American Society in Chicago, 194.
Germans, at Richmond, Ind., 193.
in Wisconsin, 199.
Maryland, Society for study of, 213, 255, 288.
Germantown, Site and Relic Society, 322.
Girault, John, 208.
Gloucester County Historical Society, 259.
Gooch, Governor, 79, 95.
Goode, George Brown, 14.
Goodman, Alfred T., 191.
Goodnow, Frank J., 20.
Goodwin, Daniel J., 196.
Gordy, Wilbur F., 41.
Gorgas, Anna M., 216.
Goshen Historical Society, 258.
Grand Rapids Historical Society, 216.
Grant County Historical Society, 258.
Green Bay Historical Society, 324.
Greene, Evarts B., 41.
Griffin, A. P. C., 35, 41.
Gross, Charles, 38, 41.
Habersham, James, 201, 284.
Haldimand, Sir Frederick, 214.
Hall, Clayton C., 216.
Hamilton, S. M., 129.
Hamilton County Historical Society, 306.
Hamlin, Cyrus, 193.
Hammond, E. S., 202.
Harford County, Historical Society of, 308.
Harrison, W. H., 189, 377.
Hart, Albert Bushnell, 14, 41.
Harvard, history study at, 25, 149.
Harvard History Club, 216.
Haskins, Charles H., 11, 13, 36, 40, 50, 216.
on college work in history, 147–174.
report on proceedings, 17–54.
Hawkins, John, voyages of, 43.
Hayes, Rutherford B., 14.
Hazen, C. D., 36, 40, 41.
Heart, Jonathan, journal of, 191.
Heilman, S. P., 28, 50, 217.
on federation of historical societies, 184–188.
Henninghausen, L. P., 216.
Henry, E. Stevens, 216.
Henry, Patrick, 127.
Henry, William Wirt, 13, 14.
Herbermann, Charles, 217.
Herbert Baxter Adams prize, award of, 35, 39.
committee on, 41.
rules for, 53.
Hill, Henry W., 216.
Hill, Miss Mabel, 41, 136, 139.
Hill, Mabel, on history study, 22.
Hill, William, 120.
Himes, George H., 225.
Hinsdale, A. B., 197.
Historical Manuscripts Commission, 41, 45.
Historical societies, archæological work by, 210.
conference of, 175–217.
cooperation among, 268.
dissemination methods, 266.
lists of, 255, 258.
local, statistics of, 258.
national, details of, 273.
Pennsylvania federation, 184–188.
publishing activities of, 188.
relation of chair of history to, 179.
report on organization and work of, 249–325.
scope and purpose, 264.
sectional, 277.
State, statistics of, 255.
History, college work in, 25, 147–174.
course at Harvard, 149.
course at Princeton, 163.
course at Yale, 151.
methods of studying, 154.
periodization of, 138.
study in schools, 22, 41, 133–145.
teaching, source method, 223.
technique of, 157.
Hoar, George Frisbie, 13.
Hodder, F. H., 41.
Hodge, F. W., 44.
Hoffman, J. L., 217.
Holidays in relation to American history, 32.
Holland Society of New York, 317.
Holman, Alfred, 226, 229.
Holy Alliance, Monroe and, 131.
Horack, F. E., 216.
Hosmer, James K., 33.
Howe, Joseph, 214.
Huber, Edward, 216.
Huguenot Society of South Carolina, 298.
Huguenots in Florida, 339, 352.
Hull, Charles H., 39, 41.
Hunt, R. D., 229.
Hunterdon County Historical Society, 315.
Hyde Park Historical Society, 310.
Illinois, bibliography of newspapers, 194.
boundary disputes, 196.
French records of, 353–366.
historical publications in, 194.
historical societies in, 255, 258, 284, 305.
movement for slavery in, 196.
Illinois State Historical Library, 284.
Illinois State Historical Society, 284.
Illinois State Normal School, 216.
Indiana Historical Society, 192, 284.
Indiana, historical societies in, 255, 258, 284, 306.
naming of, 193.
Northern, Historical Society, 306.
Institutional history, 151.
of Northwest, 271.
Iowa, Historical Department of, 216, 285.
historical societies in, 255, 258, 285, 307.

Digitized by Google

Iowa, State Historical Society of, 285.
Ipswich Historical Society, 310.
Irish-American Historical Society, 274.
Jackson, Andrew, 345.
James, James A., 21, 35, 38, 41.
  report on history teaching in schools, 133–144.
Jameson, J. F., 11, 14, 19, 30, 37, 41, 209, 216.
  elected vice-president, 36, 40.
  report on Original Narratives, 42.
Jamestown, Va., Calvert at, 119.
Jay, John, 13.
Jefferson, Thomas, counselor of Monroe, 128.
Jefferson County Historical Society, 317.
Jesuit records in Illinois, 353.
Jews, church history researches by, 24.
Jewish Historical Society, 274.
Jewish Publication Society, 275.
Johns Hopkins University, meetings at, 19.
Johnson, Henry, 22, 141, 216.
Johnson, Miss Lilian W., 41.
Johnstown Historical Society, 317.
Jones, Charles Edgeworth, 201.
Justin Winsor prize, 35, 41, 52.
Kansas City Historical Society, 314.
Kansas Historical Society, 216, 255, 286.
Kaskaskia, French records at, 195, 353, 355.
Keith, H. M., 197.
Kendall, Miss Elizabeth, 41.
Kennedy, J. P., 202, 217.
Kentucky, documentary collections in, 203.
  historical societies in, 255, 258, 286, 307.
Kentucky State Historical Society, 286.
Kirke, Sir David, 120.
Kirke, Sir James, 120.
Kittochtinny Historical Society, 321.
Konkle, B. A., 184, 217.
Labuxiere, Joseph, 363.
Lackawanna Institute of History and Science, 321.
Lacock, John K., 216.
Lafayette papers, 297.
Lake Superior, explorations of, 199.
Lancaster County Historical Society, 321.
Land records in South, 236.
Land system under the Confederation, 231–239.
Lands, western, disposal of, 234.
Lane, William C., 41.
Langlade, Charles, 199.
Larned, J. N., 41, 216.
Larpenteur, Charles, 290.
Latané, J. H., 36, 40.
Laurens, Henry, papers of, 299.
Lea, Henry Charles, 12, 13.
Lebanon County Historical Society, 321.
Lecture system, Stephens on, 173.
Legislating through State constitutions, 221.
Legler, H. E., 199, 200, 217.
Le Heup, Peter, 79.
Leland, Waldo G., 34, 216.
Lemos, Manuel Gayoso de, 207.
Lewis, Theodore H., 44.
Lewis, Virgil A., 329, 337.
Lewis manuscripts, 281.
Lewis and Clark Exposition, 225.
Lexington Historical Society, 310.
Libby, A. O., 200.
Libby prison, escape from, 196.
Library of Congress, cooperation with, 330.
  meeting at, 32.
Linn County, Historical Society of, 307, 321.
Livermore, W. R., 31, 51.
Livingston County Historical Society, 317.
Local historical societies, conference of, 24.
Logan Historical Society, Ohio, 192.
Logan papers, 297.
Long, Enoch, 195.
Long Island Historical Society, 317.
Longley, James W., 214.
Lord Baltimore and his colonial projects, 109–122.
Lotteries for public purposes, 60, 65.
Louisiana, acquisition of, 63.
Louisiana Historical Association, 286.
Louisiana Historical Society, 216, 255, 286, 287.
Lowell, A. Lawrence, 14.
Lowell Historical Society, 310.
Loyalists, official list of, 214.
Loyalists' Association, 259.
Lucas County Historical Society, 307.
Lyttle, E. W., plan for history study, 144.
McCormac, E. I., 221.
McCrady, Edward, 13.
MacDonald, William, 40, 41, 327.
McGiffert, A. C., 23.
McIlwraith, Jean, 214.
McIntosh, M. E., 199.
McKean papers, 297.
McLaughlin, Andrew C., 12, 14, 40, 41.
McLean County Historical Society, 306.
McMaster, John Bach, 12, 13, 14, 20.
  on public morals, 55–70.
McNaught, John, 222.
Mace, W. H., on history study, 144.
Madison, James, counselor of Monroe, 128.
Madison County Historical Society, 307.
Mahan, Alfred Thayer, 12, 13.
Maine, historical societies in, 255, 258, 287, 308.
Maine Historical Society, 287.
Malden Historical Society, 311.
Manchester Historic Association, 314.
Manitowoc County Historical Association, 324.
Manuscripts, collections of, 281–325.
  English, copies of, 330.
  in the South, 29, 200.
  rules for printing, 45.
Manuscripts Commission, 34, 45.
Marburg, Theodore, 40.
Marquette in Wisconsin, 199.
Marshall, Chief Justice, 49.
Martin, George W., 184, 216.
Martin, Morgan L., 198.
Maryland, early narratives of, 44.
  historical societies in, 255, 258, 308.

Digitized by Google

Maryland, land records of, 368.
report of public records commission of, 367.
Maryland Historical Society, 19, 216, 255, 288.
Mason, Edward Gay, 13, 195, 365.
Massachusetts, historical societies in, 255, 259, 288, 308.
Wisconsin claimed by, 377.
Massachusetts Historical Society, 255, 288.
Mathews, Shailer, 24.
May, John, letters of, 189.
Mayflower Descendants, Society of, 195.
Medfield Historical Society, 311.
Medford Historical Society, 311.
Mediæval history, study of, 170, 171.
Meek collection, 281.
Melton, W. F., 216.
Ménard, Père Réne, 199.
Ménard, Pierre, 195.
Menendez, Catholic Spaniard, 339.
Methodist Episcopal Church South, 281.
Methodist Historical Society, 278, 291, 311.
Meyer, Balthasar H., 200.
Michigan, historical publications in, 196.
historical societies in, 255, 259, 289, 314.
immigrant records, 370.
land records of, 373.
public archives of, 369–376.
Michigan Historical Society, 198.
Middlesex County Historical Society, 304, 311.
Midford, case of, 89.
Military Historical Society of Massachusetts, 255, 288.
Miner, William H., 217.
Minnesota Historical Society, 255, 289.
Missions, California, secularization of, 224.
Missouri, historical societies in, 255, 259, 291, 314.
manuscript records of, 291.
public archives of, 330.
Missouri Historical Society, 291.
Missouri State Historical Society, 217, 292.
Mississippi, historical societies in, 255, 290.
public archives of, 330.
Spanish records in, 205.
Mississippi Baptist Historical Society, 290.
Mississippi Department of Archives and History, 217, 290.
Mississippi Historical Society, 291.
Mississippi Methodist Historical Society, 291.
Molasses act, 85.
Monmouth County Historical Society, 259.
Monroe, James, author of Monroe dictrine, 125–131.
counselors of, 128.
papers of, 203.
Monroe doctrine, authorship of, 123–131.
genesis of, 126.
the real, 197.
Montana Historical Society, 255, 292.
Montgomery County, Historical Society of, 321.
Moore, Charles, 197.
Moore, Frederick W., 40, 41.
Moorehead, Warren K., 210.
Morals, public, old standards of, 57.
Morang, George, 214.
Morse, A. D., 41.
Moses, Bernard, 229.
Munro, Dana C., on college history course, 169.
Murray, Chief Justice, 245.
Muzzey, David S., prize awarded to, 35, 39.
Myers, Albert Cook, 217.
Mynne, John, 112.
Natchez district, Spanish archives of, 29.
National land system under Confederation, 231–239.
Nebraska, public archives of, 330.
Nebraska Historical Society, 256, 292.
Negro (American) Historical Society, 274.
Negro in California before 1863, 225, 248.
Negro slavery in Wisconsin, 199.
Neuville, Hyde de, 21.
Newburgh Bay, Historical Society of, 317.
Newcastle Historical Society, 258.
New England Catholic Historical Society, 278.
New England Historic Genealogical Society, 254, 278.
New England Society, Charleston, S. C., 323.
Orange, N. J., 315.
New England township system, 235.
Newfoundland, Calvert's colony at, 114.
New Hampshire, historical societies in, 259, 293, 314.
New Hampshire Historical Society, 293.
New Haven Colony Historical Society, 217, 304.
New Jersey, historical societies in, 256, 259, 293, 315.
New Jersey Historical Society, 256, 293.
New Mexico, Historical Society of, 294.
New York, historical societies in, 256, 260, 294, 316.
New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 294.
New York Historical Society, 217, 256, 294, 317.
New York State Historical Association, 294.
Norris papers, 297.
North Carolina, historical societies in, 256, 260, 294, 319.
Historical Society of, 294.
refusal of, to ratify constitution, 99–107.
State Literary and Historical Association of, 295.
North Dakota Historical Society, 256, 295.
Northmen, narratives of, 43.
Northwest, progress of, 189.
Northwest Territory, division of, 377.
Numismatic and Archæological Society, 275.
Oakland County Pioneer Society, 314.
O'Brien, Thomas S., 217.
Officeholders, religious tests for, 66.
Ohio, archæological history of, 190.
Historical and Philosophical Society of, 188, 295.
historical publications in, 189.
historical societies in, 256, 260, 295, 319.

Digitized by Google

Ohio, public archives of, 330.
State Archæological and Historical Society of, 296.
Oklahoma Historical Society, 256, 296.
Old Colony Historical Society, 311.
Oldest Inhabitants, Association of, 305.
Old St. Stephens Historical Society, 303.
Old Settlers and Historical Association, 306.
Old Settlers Club of Milwaukee County, 324.
Old South Historical Society, 311.
Old Northwest Genealogical Society, 278.
Olson, Julius E., 44.
Oneida Historical Society, 318.
Onondaga Historical Association, 318.
Oregon, colonization of, 223.
Oregon Historical Society, 225, 256, 296.
Oregon trail, Horace Davison, 222.
Original narratives of early American history, 35, 42.
Osgood, Herbert L., 35, 41, 327.
Owen, Thomas M., 41, 177, 203.
Pacific coast branch, 35, 278.
officers of, 229.
proceedings of, 219–229.
Pacific Northwest, history sources of, 225.
Page, T. W., 223.
Paper money, Continental, 58.
Pardee, George C., letter to, 226.
Parkinson, J. P., 200.
Parkman, Francis, 213.
Parkman Club, Milwaukee, 217, 324.
Passaic County Historical Society, 315.
Patterson manuscripts, 283.
Paxson, Frederic L., 216.
Peabody Historical Society, 312.
Peaseley, William, 112, 118.
Penn-Logan correspondence, 297.
Penn papers, 297.
Pennsylvania, federation of historical societies, 184–188, 297.
Pennsylvania, historical societies in, 256, 260, 297, 319.
Pennsylvania-German Society, 298.
Pennsylvania History Club, 217, 298.
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 217, 256, 297.
Pennsylvania Society, New York, 294.
Perrot, Nicholas, 199.
Perry, Alderman, 88.
Perry, Micajah, 85.
Perry and Lane, represent Virginia exporters, 78.
Phelan, James D., 229.
Phillips, U. B., 217.
on documentary collections in the South, 29, 200.
Pickett Historical Library, 281.
Pilesgrove Historical Society, 260.
Pinckney, Thomas, papers of, 299.
Pioneer Association of Will County, 306.
Pioneer and Historical Society of Muskingum County, 319.
Plehn, Carl C., 226, 229.
Pocumtuck Valley Memorial Association, 312.
Poinsett papers, 297.
Poole, William F., 5, 13.
Powell, Daniel, 115.
Preceptorial system at Princeton, 26, 164.
Presbyterian Historical Society, 276.
Preston, Robert, 203.
Prince Society, Boston, 276.
Princeton course in history, 163.
Princeton preceptor system, 26, 164.
Printing rules for documents, 45.
Prize essays, rules for, 52.
Programme committee, 40.
Programme of Baltimore meeting, 48.
Public Archives Commission, 34, 41.
report of, 327–419.
Public land system under confederation, 231–239.
Public morals, old standards of, 55–70.
Public records commission of Maryland, 367.
Publishing activities of historical societies 188.
Punishments, cruel forms of, 67.
Putnam, Herbert, 14, 330.
Putnam's proclamation on Continental money, 58.
Quarles, R. T., 335.
Quincy, Historical Society of, 306.
Radebaugh, William, 196.
Randolph, Sir John, 80, 94.
Raper, Charles Lee, 20.
on North Carolina and the Constitution, 99–107.
Rathbone, Richard, 3, 7.
Reaum, Charles, 377.
Rehoboth Historical Association, 312.
Reid, Harvey, 195.
Religious toleration, 66.
Remsen, Ira, welcome by, 20.
Republican party, Dunning on, 49.
second birth of, 20.
Revolution, American, finances of, 58.
Revolutionary Memorial Society, 260.
Revolutionary soldiers, lists of, 190.
Rhode Island, historical societies in, 256, 298.
Rhode Island Historical Society, 256, 298.
Rhodes, James Ford, 12, 13.
Richardson, Ernest C., 24, 35, 38, 41.
Richardson, Hester Dorsey, 329.
Richardson, O. H., on history study, 25, 151.
Riley, Franklin L., 28, 41, 217.
on organization and work of historical societies, 249–325.
Ripon Historical Society, 324.
Robinson, James H., 12, 13, 14, 31, 36, 40.
Rocheblave papers, 195.
Rochester Historical Society, 318.
Rocky Hill Memorial Society, 260.
Roosevelt, Theodore, 14.
Rowland, Dunbar, 29, 41, 217.
on Natchez archives, 204.
Royal African Company, 84.
Royal Company of the Indies, 354.
Rumford Historical Association, 312.
Russell, J. Herbert, 216.
Ryan, John J., 223.
Ryerson, Edgerton, 214.
Sachs, Julius, 41.

Digitized by Google

St. Augustine, monuments and archives of, 339–351.
St. Augustine Institute of Science and Historical Society, 305.
St. Clair, Arthur, papers of, 191.
St. Clair, William, 356.
Salley, A. S., jr., 202, 335.
Salem County Historical Society, 217, 316.
Salmon, Miss Lucy M., 41, 135.
on history study, 25, 154.
Sampson, F. A., 188, 217.
Sands, Admiral J. H., 40.
Sandusky County Pioneer and Historical Society, 319.
San Ildefonso, treaty of, 62.
Sargent, Winthrop, 208.
Sauk County Historical Society, 324.
Sault Ste. Marie Canal, 371.
Schafer, Joseph, 222, 223, 225, 229.
Schoharie County Historical Society, 318.
School lands in New England, 235.
Schoolcraft, H. M., 198.
Schouler, James, 11, 13, 32.
on authorship of Monroe doctrine, 123–131.
Scroggs, William O., 28, 216.
on work of historical societies, 179.
Sebring, Emma G., 40.
Sellery, Professor, 170.
Severance, Frank H., 28, 39, 216.
on conference of historical societies, 175–217.
Shahan, Thomas, 217.
Shambaugh, B. F., 27, 39, 41, 177, 216.
on organization and work of historical societies, 249–325.
Sharon Historical Society, 312.
Shepard Historical Society, 312.
Shields, Peter J., 229.
Shippen papers, 297.
Short, John T., 189.
Siebert, W. H., 41.
Sinnickson, Mrs. Andrew, 217.
Sioussat, St. George L., 20, 329.
paper by, 71–97.
Sioussat, Mrs. A. L., 40.
Site and Relic Society of Germantown, 322.
Slavery, Illinois movement for, 196.
in California after 1848, 224, 241–247.
in Florida, 351.
in Wisconsin, 199.
Slaves, fugitive, in California, 222, 245.
Sloane, William M., 41.
Smith, Adam, 86.
Smith, Goldwin, 12, 13.
Smith, William Henry, 191.
Smith, William R., 198.
Smithsonian Institution, 3, 5, 7, 214.
Snowden, Yates, 202.
Snyder County Historical Society, 322
Soldiers and Sailors' Historical Society, 298.
Somerville Memorial Society, 260, 313.
Sons of the American Revolution, 190, 193, 195, 197, 276.
Soule, A. M., 197.
Source method, criticism, 223.
South Carolina, documentary collections in, 29, 201.
historical commission in, 333.
historical societies in 256, 261, 298, 323.
public archives of, 330.
South Carolina Historical Society, 299.
Southern documentary collections, 200.
Southern History Association, 279.
South Dakota Historical Society, 256, 299.
South Natick Historical Society, 313.
South Sea Bubble, 85.
Spain, treaty of 1819 with, 49.
Spanish archives of Natchez district, 29, 204.
Spanish explorers, narratives of, 43.
Sparks, E. E., 41.
report of archives commission, 327–419.
Spear, Stephen L., 329.
State Departments of Archives and History, 263.
State historical societies, statistics of, 255.
Steiner, Bernard C., 30.
on First Lord Baltimore and his colonial projects, 109–122.
Stephens, H. Morse, 14, 27, 31, 32, 35, 39, 172, 229.
Stevenson, R. T., 329.
Stickney, C. P., 199.
Stockbridge, Henry, 37.
Study of history in college, 25, 149–174.
in schools, 22, 135–145.
Suffrage, religious restriction to, 66.
Sugar act of 1732, 85.
Sullivan, James, 23, 142, 174.
Superior Historical Society, 325.
Surveyors' Association of West Jersey, 260.
Susquehanna County Historical Society, 322.
Sussex County Historical Society, 260.
Swan, Robert T., 41.
Talcott manuscripts, 283.
Taliaferro, Lawrence, 290.
Tarbell, Miss Ida M., 40.
Tariff, tobacco, of 1730, 82.
Teggart, F. J., 222, 229.
Tennessee, archives of, 202.
historical societies in, 256, 261, 279, 300, 323.
Historical Society of, 300.
public archives of, 330.
Texas, diplomatic correspondence of, 34.
Historical Society of, 256, 300.
State Historical Association of, 300.
Thayer, William R., 32.
Thomas, David Y., 329.
on monuments and archives of St. Augustine, 339–351.
Thompson, George C., 222.
Thompson, James W., 41.
Thomson, Charles, manuscripts of, 318.
Thurston, Henry W., 41, 136.
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, 12, 13, 14, 28, 41, 177, 200, 217.
on organization and work of historical societies, 249–325.
Tobacco as a commodity, 76.
commercial frauds in, 90.
stripped, law forbidding, 84.

Digitized by Google

Tobacco industry in 1730, 76.
Tobacco laws in Virginia, 77, 79.
Tobacco planters, case of, 81.
Todd, John, lieutenant of Illinois, 355.
record book of, 195, 357.
Tolson, W. H., on history study, 23, 141.
Tonty, Chevalier Henry de, 190.
Topsfield Historical Society, 313.
Toronto University Review, 214.
Torrence, W. C., 329.
Torrence papers, catalogue of, 189.
Township system, national, 238.
New England, 235.
Travis, I. D., 197.
Treasurer's report, 36.
Treat, P. J., 221.
on national land system under confederation, 231–239.
Trenholme, Norman M., 40, 143, 174.
Trent, William, journal of, 191.
Trinity College Historical Society, 319.
Trumbull manuscripts, 283.
Turner, Frederick J., 14, 41.
Tyler, Moses Coit, 13, 14.
Unitarian Historical Society, 277.
Universalist Historical Society, 277.
Van Sickle, J. H., 41.
Vassar College, history study at, 25.
Vermont, historical societies in, 256, 261, 300, 324.
Vermont Antiquarian Society, 300.
Vincennes, oath of, manuscript of, 362.
Vincent, John Martin, 41.
Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society, 316.
Virginia and English Commercial System, 71–97.
Virginia, case of planters, 94.
commercial conditions in 1730, 78.
documentary collections in, 202.
public archives of, 330.
Virginia Company, Calvert and, 114.
Virginia Court House at Augusta, 187.
Virginia Historical Society, 256, 277, 300.
Virginia land cession, 233.
Virginia State Library, 217.
Virginia Supreme Court, Marshall and, 49.
Wadsworth manuscripts, 283.
Walker, Williston, 40, 41, 217.
Walpole, Sir Robert, 84.
Walworth County Historical Society, 325.
Ward, G. W., discussion by, 142.
Warfield, Governor Edwin, 40.
Washington, historical societies in, 256, 261, 301.
public archives of, 330.
Washington County Historical Society, 322, 323.
Washington State Historical Society, 301.
Washington University State Historical Society, 301.
Watertown, Historical Society of, 313.
Wayne County Historical Society, 307.
Wayne papers, 297.
Weeden, William B., 14, 40.
Weinstock, H., 229.
West, Cato, 208.
Westborough Historical Society, 313.
Western Reserve Historical Society, 190, 217, 319.
West Florida, Spanish occupation of, 206.
West Virginia, bureau of history in, 335.
public archives of, 330.
West Virginia Historical and Antiquarian Society, 336.
Wheeler, Arthur Martin, 14.
Whitcomb, Mary R., 216.
White, Andrew D., 5, 11, 13.
White, Peter, 14, 41.
Whiteside County Historical Society, 306.
Whittlesey, Charles, 191.
Wight, W. W., 199.
Wilby, Joseph, 189, 217.
Williams, Eleazer, 199.
Williams, Robert, 209.
Willis, E., 202.
Wilson, George G., 40.
Wilson papers, 297.
Winship, George P., 40.
Winsor, Justin, 5, 13.
Winsor prize, 35, 41, 52.
Winthrop's Journal, 44.
Wisconsin, Archæological Society of, 301.
civil war records, 414.
financial records of, 391.
historical publications of, 198.
historical societies in, 256, 261, 301, 324.
Historical Society of, 217, 302.
land records of, 407.
legislative papers of, 380.
public archives of, 377–419.
school records of, 403.
slavery in, 199.
State printing laws, 418.
State records of, 388.
territorial records of, 377, 387.
Virginia's claim on, 377.
Wolcott manuscripts, 283.
Wood, Lewis N., 198.
Worcester Society of Antiquity, 314.
Wright, A. O., 200.
Wynne, Edward, 115.
Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, 323.
Yale course in history, 25, 151.
Yancey manuscripts, 281.
Yeates papers, 297.
York County, Historical Society of, 321.
York Institute, 308.
Young, F. G., 41, 225.
Zeisberger, David, diary of, 189.

O

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

**RETURN TO** ➡ **CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**
202 Main Library

| LOAN PERIOD 1 **HOME USE** | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | 5 | 6 |

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing the books to the Circulation Desk
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

**DUE AS STAMPED BELOW**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| REC. CIR. MAR 9 '84 | | |
| rec'd circ. MAR 1 6 1984 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
FORM NO. DD6, 60m, 1/83 BERKELEY, CA 94720

Digitized by Google

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES
C031835775

Digitized by Google